

PB-243 152

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM, SURFACE
RESOURCES WORK GROUP. REGIONAL PROFILE

Northern Great Plains Resource Program

Prepared for:

Department of Agriculture
Department of the Interior
Environmental Protection Agency

February 1974

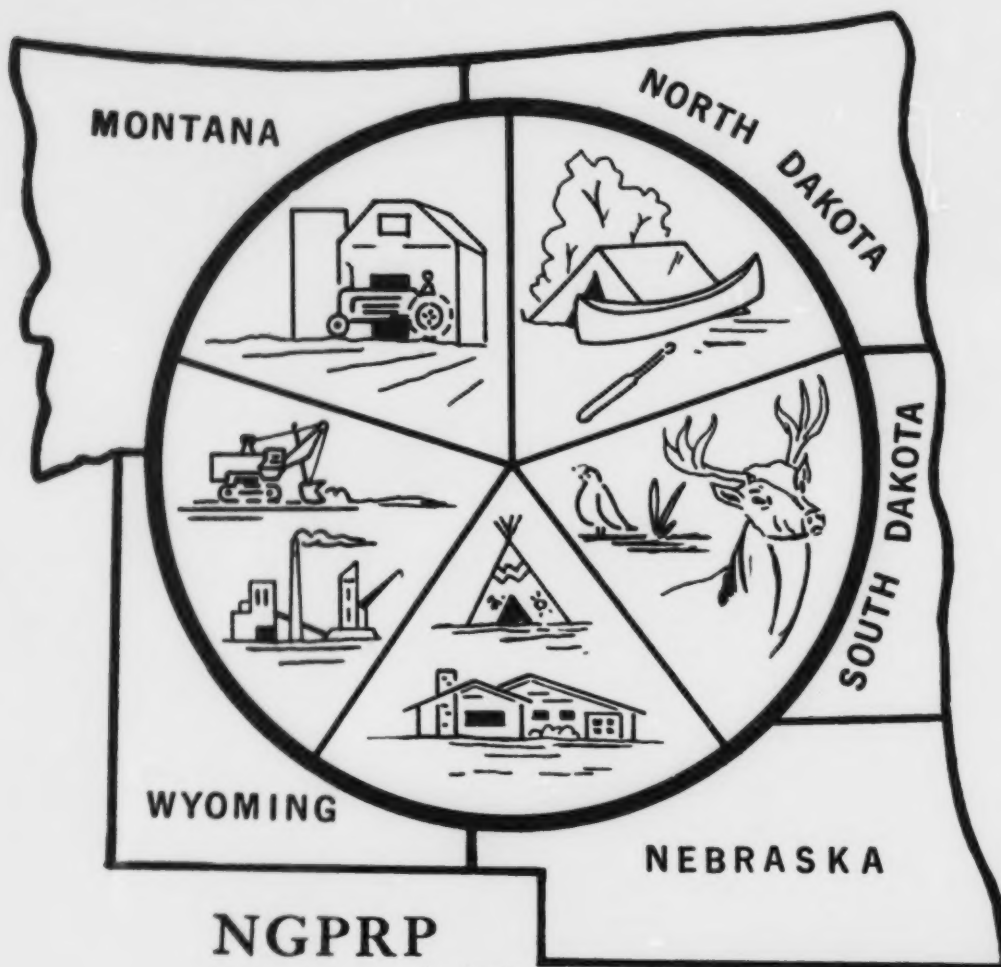
DISTRIBUTED BY:

NTIS

National Technical Information Service
U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

SURFACE RESOURCES WORK GROUP - REGIONAL PROFILE



Reproduced by
NATIONAL TECHNICAL
INFORMATION SERVICE
U S Department of Commerce
Springfield VA 22151

**MONTANA
NEBRASKA
NORTH DAKOTA
SOUTH DAKOTA
WYOMING
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR**

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET	1. Report No. NGPRP/CD-74/400	2.	3. Recipient's Accession No.
4. Title and Subtitle Northern Great Plains Resources Program Surface Resources Work Group-Regional Profile		5. Report Date February 1974	
7. Author(s) Surface Resources Work Group		6.	
9. Performing Organization Name and Address Northern Great Plains Resources Program Denver Federal Center Bldg. 67, Room 820B Denver, CO. 80225		8. Performing Organization Rept. No.	
12. Sponsoring Organization Name and Address Department of Agriculture, Department of Interior, Environmental Protection Agency, States of Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, Wyoming		10. Project/Task/Work Unit No.	
		11. Contract/Grant No.	
		13. Type of Report & Period Covered Discussion Draft	
15. Supplementary Notes		14.	
16. Abstracts Describes existing conditions in a 63 county area in the states of North Dakota, Montana, Wyoming and South Dakota. Includes separate detailed analyses in the areas of: 1) Land Resources, uses and ownership; 2) Soils; 3) Vegetation; 4) Fish and wildlife; 5) Recreation; 6) Agriculture; 7) Wilderness; 8) Scenery; 9) Forest products; 10) Surface rehabilitation potentials and limitations; and 11) Eco-systems relationships. Their purpose is to present data on existing conditions upon which to base analyses of potential impacts that could result from three alternative levels of coal development. These impacts analyses are included in report number NGPRP/CD-74/401.			
17. Key Words and Document Analysis. 17a. Descriptors			
Northern Great Plains Montana North Dakota Wyoming Coal Energy Impacts Mining Resource Resource descriptions		Resource uses Ownership Soils Vegetation Fish and wildlife Recreation Agriculture Wilderness Scenery Rehabilitation	
17b. Identifiers/Open-Ended Terms			
17c. COSATI Field Group			
18. Availability Statement No restriction on distribution		19. Security Class (This Report) UNCLASSIFIED	21. No. of Pages 761
		20. Security Class (This Page) UNCLASSIFIED	22. Price \$17.25

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCES PROGRAM
SURFACE RESOURCES WORK GROUP - REGIONAL PROFILE

DISCUSSION DRAFT

FEBRUARY 1974

THIS REPORT WAS PREPARED PURSUANT TO A DIRECTIVE DATED OCTOBER 23, 1973, FROM THE PROGRAM MANAGER, NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCES PROGRAM. PUBLICATION OF THE FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS HEREIN SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED AS REPRESENTING EITHER THE APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL OF THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR, THE SECRETARY OF AGRICULTURE, THE ADMINISTRATOR OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY, OR THE STATES OF MONTANA, NEBRASKA, NORTH DAKOTA, SOUTH DAKOTA, AND WYOMING. THE PURPOSE OF THIS REPORT IS TO PROVIDE INFORMATION AND ASSISTANCE TO THE PROGRAM MANAGEMENT TEAM IN THE PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT INTERIM REPORT ON THE NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCES PROGRAM. THE PROGRAM MANAGEMENT TEAM IS RELEASING THIS DRAFT FOR PUBLIC USE WITHOUT CORRECTING INCONSISTENCIES OR REWRITING BECAUSE THE DELAY REQUIRED TO ACCOMPLISH THIS TASK WOULD DELAY THE TIMELY ISSUANCE OF THE REPORTS.

PREFACE

Surface Resources Work Group Organization

LEAD AGENCY: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Work Group Leader:

OTIS L. COPELAND
Assistant Director, Planning and Applications,
Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment
Station, U.S. Forest Service, Ogden, Utah.
Dr. Copeland has about 30 years experience in
numerous phases of forestry research.

Subgroup Leaders:

Land Resources, Uses,
and Ownership

JAMES BINANDO
Regional Planner, Planning Coordination Staff,
Montana State Office, Bureau of Land Management,
Billings, Montana. Mr. Binando has an 11-year
background in natural resource management.

Soils

DONALD E. MCCORMACK
Assistant Director, Soil Survey Interpretations,
Soil Conservation Service, USDA, Washington, D.C.
Dr. McCormack has more than 20 years experience
as a soil scientist in the SCS soil survey
program.

Vegetation

HOWARD B. PASSEY
Chief Range Conservationist, Soil Conservation
Service, USDA, Washington, D.C. Mr. Passey has
more than 36 years of Federal service in range
management and range-related activities, mainly
in the West.

Fish and Wildlife

JERALD STROEBLE
Fish and Wildlife Biologist, Division of Ecolog-
ical Services, Bureau of Sport Fisheries and
Wildlife, USDI, Billings, Montana. Mr. Stroeble
has 10 years Federal service, and has worked in
many western states on water and land development
projects in relation to fish and wildlife resources.

Recreation

LYLE E. HOLLENBECK
Supervisory Outdoor Recreation Planner, Mid-
Continent Region, Bureau of Outdoor Recreation,
Denver, Colorado. Mr. Hollenbeck has 11 years
experience in nationwide outdoor recreation and
water resource planning.

- Agriculture** CHARLES H. RUST
Program Coordinator, Cooperative Extension Service, Montana State University, Bozeman, Montana. Dr. Rust has farming experience, as well as 11 years of marketing, transportation, production, and economic development experience.
- Wilderness** WILLIAM J. HOLMAN
Special Interest Areas Specialist, Northern Region, Forest Service, USDA, Missoula, Montana. Mr. Holman has 16 years of Federal service, 10 of which have involved wilderness, primitive area, and special interest area classification and management.
- Scenery** KENNETH R. KRABbenhofT
Chief, Division of Federal, State, and Private Liaison, National Park Service, Omaha, Nebraska. Mr. KrabbenhofT is a landscape architect, with long experience in recreation planning. He has made several studies and served on several task forces relating to preservation of natural beauty.
- Forest Products** THEODORE S. SETZER
Resource Analyst, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Forest Service, USDA, Ogden, Utah. Mr. Setzer has specialized for 9 years in studies of timber removals, products output, and forest resource studies.
- Surface Rehabilitation Potentials and Limitations** PAUL E. PACKER
Project Leader, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Forest Service, USDA, Logan, Utah. Mr. Packer has more than 30 years experience in watershed management and watershed rehabilitation research.
- Ecosystem Relationships** RAY W. BROWN
Plant Physiologist, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Forest Service, USDA, Logan, Utah. Mr. Brown has 11 years experience in research on plant communities in Montana and soil-water-plant physiological relations.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The preparation of this voluminous report on surface resources and related topics for the Northern Great Plains Resources Program was a major effort involving personnel from federal and state agencies, universities, private industry, and conservation and environmental groups. Individuals listed below participated significantly in this effort, contributed substantially to the report, and deserve recognition. We acknowledge with appreciation their contributions. Any omissions from this list of participants is unintentional and inadvertent.

Donald T. Aho
Soil Conservation Service
Bismarck, North Dakota

Wendell Albert
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Bismarck, North Dakota

Earl F. Aldon
Rocky Mountain Forest & Range
Exp. Sta.
Albuquerque, New Mexico

Donald Aldrich
The Wilderness Society
Missoula, Montana

Harry J. Anderson
Montana Department of Highways
Helena, Montana

Maurice Anderson
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Pierre, South Dakota

John Andrick
Northern Great Plains Resources
Program
Denver Federal Center
Denver, Colorado

Merlin Archibald
Bureau of Reclamation
Billings, Montana

Dan Baker
Bureau of Land Management
Cheyenne, Wyoming

Donald L. Bannister
Soil Conservation Service
Huron, South Dakota

Reed E. Barker
Agricultural Research Service
Mandan, North Dakota

Dale L. Bartos
Intermountain Forest and Range
Exp. Sta.
Logan, Utah

Scott Bates
Bureau of Land Management
Casper, Wyoming

John Bauman
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Bismarck, North Dakota

Buddy A. Beech
Consolidation Coal Company Inc.
Inglewood, Colorado

William A. Berg
Colorado State University
Fort Collins, Colorado

James E. Blyth
North Central Forest Exp. Sta.
St. Paul, Minnesota

Harold M. Boeker Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife Denver, Colorado	Crop and Livestock Reporting Service Bismarck, North Dakota
Ralph Bohannon Bureau of Indian Affairs Billings, Montana	Crop and Livestock Reporting Service Pierre, South Dakota
J. J. Bond Agricultural Research Service Mandan, North Dakota	Crop and Livestock Reporting Service Cheyenne, Wyoming
Dan Bucks State Planning Agency Pierre, South Dakota	Frank Culver Department of Natural Resources and Conservation Helena, Montana
Robert Burns U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Missouri River Div. Office Omaha, Nebraska	Arne Degn Bureau of Indian Affairs Billings, Montana
John Byrn Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife Denver, Colorado	Jed deVan Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife Billings, Montana
Bill Christiansen Lieutenant Governor of Montana Helena, Montana	Charles Elliot Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife Bismarck, North Dakota
Ted Clack Office of Lieutenant Governor Helena, Montana	Richard Ellison U.S. Forest Service Little Missouri National Grasslands Dickinson, North Dakota
Rex Cleary Bureau of Land Management Billings, Montana	Lewis Engstrom Kemmerer Coal Company Frontier, Wyoming
Gerald J. Coutant Northern Region U.S. Forest Service Missoula, Montana	Joyce G. Falk Intermountain Forest and Range Exp. Sta. Ogden, Utah
Crop and Livestock Reporting Service Helena, Montana	

Reed Fautin
University of Wyoming
Laramie, Wyoming

Gary Fletcher
Decker Coal Company
Sheridan, Wyoming

Howard Geers
State Conservation Commission
Pierre, South Dakota

Thurlo Gerlach
Bureau of Reclamation
Billings, Montana

Phil Gibbs
Bureau of Reclamation
Billings, Montana

Joe Gibson
Bureau of Land Management
Lewiston, Montana

Richard Gilmore
North Dakota Forest Service
Bottineau, North Dakota

John Goodier
Department of Economic Planning
and Development
Cheyenne, Wyoming

Richard L. Gray
Soil Conservation Service
Gillette, Wyoming

Alten S. Grandt
Peabody Coal Company
St. Louis, Missouri

Alan W. Green
Intermountain Forest and Range
Exp. Sta.
Ogden, Utah

James C. Gritman
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Bismarck, North Dakota

John Grotbo
Bureau of Indian Affairs
Billings, Montana

John Habeger
Bureau of Land Management
Billings, Montana

Thomas P. Hagan
Northern Region
U.S. Forest Service
Missoula, Montana

John Hardaway
Environmental Protection Agency
Denver, Colorado

Paul L. Harley
Missouri River Basin Planning
Office
Omaha, Nebraska

Walter R. Hjelle
North Dakota State Highway
Department
Bismarck, North Dakota

Richard Hodder
Montana State University
Bozeman, Montana

Don Hood
Conservation Commission
Wyoming Department of
Agriculture
Cheyenne, Wyoming

Jerry Jack
Bureau of Land Management
Miles City, Montana

E. G. Jackson
Bureau of Indian Affairs
Billings, Montana

John J. Jedlicka
North American Coal Corp.
Bismarck, North Dakota

Mildred H. Jensen
Intermountain Forest and Range
Exp. Sta.
Ogden, Utah

Donald L. Johnson
Intermountain Forest and Range
Exp. Sta.
Ogden, Utah

William E. Jones
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Billings, Montana

David A. Jordan
Knife River Coal Mining Co.
Bismarck, North Dakota

Gus Karabatsos
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Omaha, Nebraska

Richard Kerr
Bureau of Land Management
Casper, Wyoming

Bert E. King
Wyoming State Board of Land
Commissioners
Cheyenne, Wyoming

Frank Kinney
Peter Kiewits Construction Co.
Sheridan, Wyoming

Fred Kraft
State Outdoor Recreation Agency
Bismarck, North Dakota

Russell C. Kronenberger
Soil Conservation Service
Casper, Wyoming

John Lancaster
National Park Service
Nedora, North Dakota

Hans Larsen
Bureau of Land Management
Billings, Montana

William A. Laycock
Intermountain Forest and Range
Exp. Sta.
Logan, Utah

Gary Leppart
State Outdoor Recreation Agency
Bismarck, North Dakota

William G. Lucas
Wyoming State Highway Department
Cheyenne, Wyoming

Bryce E. Lundell
Assistant State Forester
Cheyenne, Wyoming

Bob Madsen
Bureau of Reclamation
Billings, Montana

Bruce Marker
Wyoming Game and Fish Department
Cheyenne, Wyoming

Don McIntosh
Bureau of Land Management
Billings, Montana

Daniel McIntyre
U.S. Forest Service
Billings, Montana

Lloyd F. Meyer
Montana State Clearinghouse
Helena, Montana

F. Ted Miller
Soil Conservation Service
Bismarck, North Dakota

Robert L. Morgan
North Dakota Game and Fish
Department
Bismarck, North Dakota

Melvin S. Morris
University of Montana
Missoula, Montana

Walter F. Mueggler
Intermountain Forest and Range
Exp. Sta.
Bozeman, Montana

Frank Munshower
Montana State University
Bozeman, Montana

Jerome M. Murk
Department of Economic Planning
and Development
Cheyenne, Wyoming

Donald T. Nebeker
SEAM, USDA
Billings, Montana

Jack Neckels
Division of Planning
Bismarck, North Dakota

Howard K. Orr
Rocky Mountain Forest and
Range Exp. Sta.
Rapid City, South Dakota

Frank W. Osterhoudt
Economic Research Service
Washington, D.C.

Jim Posewitz
Montana Department of Fish
and Game
Helena, Montana

J. F. Power
Agricultural Research Service
Mandan, North Dakota

Publications and Information
Branch, Intermountain Forest and
Range Exp. Sta.
Ogden, Utah

Gary Puppe
Conservation Commission
Bismarck, North Dakota

Ruth H. Reed
Intermountain Forest and Range
Exp. Sta.
Ogden, Utah

Terry Reetz
Black Hills National Forest
Custer, South Dakota

Vincent H. Reid
240 W. Prospect
Fort Collins, Colorado

Eldon Reyer
National Park Service
Crow Agency, Montana

Ralson R. Rhodes
Agricultural Research Service
Hyattsville, Maryland

Pamela Rich
Sierra Club
Dubois, Wyoming

Kannon Richards
Bureau of Land Management
Miles City, Montana

E. M. Richlen
Northern Region
U.S. Forest Service
Missoula, Montana

Homer Robinson
National Park Service
Devils Tower, Wyoming

Jack W. Rogers
Soil Conservation Service
Bozeman, Montana

Burton W. Rounds
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Billings, Montana

Draft
February 1974

8

Fred M. Sandoval
Agricultural Research Service
Mandan, North Dakota

Alvan Sandvol
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Pierre, South Dakota

Charles Schumacker
Soil Conservation Service
Huron, South Dakota

John Sherrod
Dakota Planning Unit
Dickinson, North Dakota

Dorothy Shupe
Intermountain Forest and Range
Exp. Sta.
Ogden, Utah

Alice Slagowski
Bureau of Land Management
Billings, Montana

Ralph Smith
Bureau of Indian Affairs
Billings, Montana

Dan Solari
Bureau of Land Management
Malta, Montana

Sharon Solomon
Department of State Lands
Helena, Montana

Maynard C. Sommer
South Dakota Department of
Highways
Pierre, South Dakota

Phillip R. South
Custer National Forest
U.S. Forest Service
Billings, Montana

Wayne Stevens
Bureau Indian Affairs Area Office
Billings, Montana

V. Daniel Stiles
Bureau of Sport Fisheries and
Wildlife
Washington, D.C.

Robert Stong
Bureau of Reclamation
Billings, Montana

Robert Stuart
North Dakota State University
Fargo, North Dakota

Arthur Sullivan
National Park Service
Fort Smith, Montana

William D. Sweeney
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Denver, Colorado

Ruth R. Swenson
Intermountain Forest and Range
Exp. Sta.
Ogden, Utah

James Sykes
Rocky Mountain Region
U.S. Forest Service
Denver, Colorado

Bruce Talbot
Bureau of Land Management
Casper, Wyoming

Gene Taylor
Environmental Protection Agency
Denver, Colorado

John F. Thilenius
Rocky Mountain Forest and
Range Exp. Sta.
Laramie, Wyoming

E. H. (Al) Thompson
Montana State Fish and Game
Department
Helena, Montana

Ashley Thornburg
Soil Conservation Service
Bozeman, Montana

Charles (Chuck) Tulloss
Bureau of Outdoor Recreation
Denver, Colorado

James Villone
State Planning Agency
Pierre, South Dakota

Fred J. Wagstaff
Intermountain Region
U.S. Forest Service
Ogden, Utah

Francis J. Walcott
Sierra Club
Box 467
Absarokee, Montana

Rolf L. Wallenstrom
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Pierre, South Dakota

Carl Wambolt
Montana Cooperative Extension
Service
Bozeman, Montana

Ken Weatherwax
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Bismarck, North Dakota

Robert Weiss
State Planning Agency
Pierre, South Dakota

Bobby Sue Weisz
Bureau of Outdoor Recreation
Denver, Colorado

Betty Wellman
Montana Cooperative Extension
Service
Bozeman, Montana

Paul H. Westedt
Wyoming Recreation Commission
Cheyenne, Wyoming

Warren Whitman
North Dakota State University
Fargo, North Dakota

James B. White
Wyoming Game and Fish Department
Cheyenne, Wyoming

Wayne O. Willis
Agricultural Research Service
Mandan, North Dakota

Richard Winter
Bureau of Land Management
Cheyenne, Wyoming

John G. Wood
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife
Billings, Montana

Jack Yoshikawa
Bureau of Reclamation
Billings, Montana

Edwin Zaidlicz
Bureau of Land Management
Billings, Montana

Draft
February 1974

10

ADDENDUM

Ralph D. Cole
Soil Conservation Service
Bozeman, Montana

Henry D. Galt
Soil Conservation Service
Bismarck, North Dakota

Charles McAfee
Soil Conservation Service
Casper, Wyoming

Robert L. Ross
Soil Conservation Service
Bozeman, Montana

Charles D. Schumacher
Soil Conservation Service
Huron, South Dakota

Thomas N. Shiflet
Soil Conservation Service
Lincoln, Nebraska

SURFACE RESOURCES REGIONAL PROFILE

Summary

The Northern Great Plains Resources Program is designed to provide an analytical and informational framework to the states and other administering agencies to aid in planning management alternatives for resource development, with particular attention focused on coal. A complementary objective is to provide a coordinating link for the rapid interchange of technology and methodology concerning resource management activities of the several states and agencies operating in the Northern Great Plains.

The Surface Resources Work Group was assigned responsibility for developing a regional profile on 11 assigned resources and topics (outlined below); identifying and describing constraints affecting resource development; and analyzing the impacts on surface resources that three projected levels of coal development (forecasts) would create.

Components of the Surface Resources regional profile include:

A. Physical description

1. Land resources, uses, and ownership
2. Soils
3. Vegetation

B. Resource condition and use

1. Fish and wildlife
2. Recreation

- 3. Agriculture
- 4. Wilderness
- 5. Scenery
- 6. Forest products
- C. Surface rehabilitation potentials and limitations
- D. Ecosystem relationships

The Northern Great Plains Resources Program area delineated for study by the Surface Resources Work Group includes 63 counties in portions of four states (Figure 1). This area coincides with the study areas of the Mineral Resources and Regional Geology Work Groups, and approximates that of the Socioeconomic Work Group.

The regional profile is a summation of the reports by the 11 subgroups comprising the Surface Resources Work Group. Individual resource or topic reports follow this summary

Regional Profile

Salient features of the regional profile, derived from subgroup reports, follow.

The Northern Great Plains Resources Program study area encompasses nearly 92,000,000 acres, or about one-twentieth of the contiguous area of the nation--of which, only about 2 percent is covered by water.

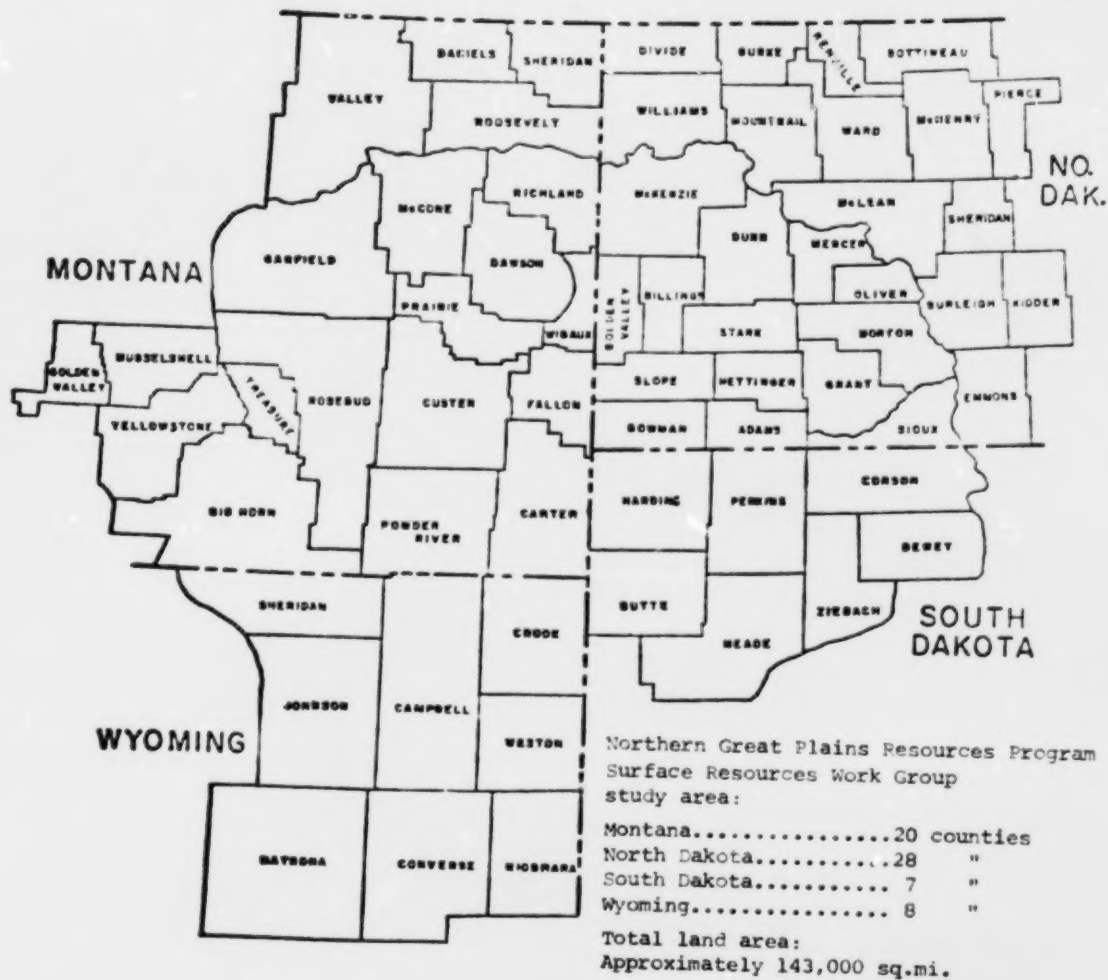


Figure 1. Surface resources study area.

Between 1960 and 1970, the overall population of the study area declined by 1.4 percent. In 1970, the resident population was divided 50 percent urban and 50 percent rural, with an average density of 4.4 persons per square mile.

Much of the NGPRP area presents a fragmented ownership pattern of both surface and subsurface estates. Intermingled private, federal, and state lands often create complex management problems. Another problem rests in the alienation, in many instances, of the surface and subsurface estates. For example, in North Dakota, the Bureau of Land Management is responsible for surface-subsurface estates in the approximate ratio of 1 to 63.

Data show that within the NGPRP area, non-federal surface holdings account for 86.1 percent of the acreage, while federal holdings amount to 13.9 percent. Federal subsurface rights extend to 28.6 percent; the remainder is in non-federal holdings.

Forests and woodlands comprise about 4 percent of the Northern Plains area, and consist of hardwoods at lower elevations and along streams and conifers at the upper elevations. Only 24 counties have more than 10,000 acres of commercial forests.

A large part of the regional economy depends upon agriculture. Pastureland and rangeland represent the largest land use, and account for 70 percent of the area. About 26 percent of the land is cultivated, of which 2.95 percent of the cultivated cropland is irrigated.

Approximately 1.3 percent of the total study area is devoted to cities, villages, transportation networks, and other necessary built-up uses and needs.

The NGPRP study area currently has an installed electric energy production capacity of 2,469,000 kw. Thirty-six percent is hydro-generated, while 64 percent is developed from fossil fuels. Other generating plants are under construction or in the planning stage.

Rural, municipal, state, and interstate roads, public and private airports, railroads, and oil and gas pipelines comprise the transportation network.

Forty-two soil associations occur in the NGPRP study area. They represent areas whose unique combination of climate, landform, vegetation, and surficial geologic materials has resulted in a distinctive kind and pattern of soils. A wide range in kinds of soil (series) may occur in a soil association, but the soils occur in a distinctive pattern.

Narrative discussions of soil associations give a reasonably vivid and concise picture of the landscape and its soils, geology, climate, vegetation, current use, and general productivity, potentials, and limitations. Several of the most important soil properties for each of the dominant soil series and pertinent interpretations of behavior, performance, and suitabilities are presented in tabular form in the regional profile.

The soils of the study area vary widely, ranging from the gently sloping, deep, loamy soils of the glaciated northern portions to shallow, rocky, steep soils of the submountainous slopes. Some soils are very sandy. Clayey soils formed in shale are extensive. Some are cool soils having thick, black surface layers rich in organic matter; others are warm, with little organic matter enrichment. Others have high sodium contents.

Since 1940, soil surveys have been published for nine of the 63 counties in the study area. Surveys for nine other counties are expected to be published in the next 3 years.

The suitability of soils for surfacing mine spoils is treated in the report. Some soils are so shallow, sandy, clayey, or saline to render them poor surfacing material. Other soils are judged fair, while others are well suited. The definitions of good, fair, and poor suitability are based upon soil requirements for plant growth.

Information in the soils report does not replace the need for detailed onsite soil surveys and geologic studies for planning developments.

The basic inventory of information on vegetation was oriented on a soil association basis because of the intricate relation. Descriptions of 36 plant communities by range sites are presented in the regional profile. The plant communities described are those thought to represent the ecological potential for the site, and do not necessarily represent the present plant communities. Each description relates the plant community to its geographic location, soil association, principal soil series, and dominant vegetal composition.

Annual forage production estimates are made. The range site's suitability as wildlife habitat and corresponding wildlife values are described. The present condition of the rangelands is estimated by percentages of the whole. Production is expressed in terms of air-dry above ground production of herbaceous plants, plus current leaves and twigs of woody plants.

Locally, many inclusions of small range sites occur within a major plant community. Where two or more range sites are included and described within a single soil association, the percentage of the area occupied by each is estimated.

A large proportion of the lands (about 70 percent) is used primarily for range. Hence, the descriptions of natural plant communities are based on rangeland interpretation. Most rangelands within the NGPRP area are better suited for their adapted uses today than they were 25 years ago because of better use and management.

Extensive portions of the Northern Great Plains Resources Program area are nationally known and important for their outstanding game hunting for deer, antelope, elk, and prairie grouse. Limited hunting for prime trophy species of bear, moose, mountain goat, and bighorn sheep occurs in several more restricted locales within the area. There is also a wide variety of upland game birds and animals. Relatively low hunting pressures provide sportsmen with an array of opportunities unequalled almost anywhere in the nation. Waterfowl resources are locally important, and extensive natural wetlands are present--especially in the northern portion of the study area. In some areas, waterfowl resources are limited by a lack of natural wetlands or developed facilities, and waterfowl hunting is of little importance. Overall, the area is recognized not only as one important for game production and hunting, but one that affords many opportunities for observation or other nonconsumptive use of an even wider range of native and introduced species. These resources are a source of appreciable income, and provide many thousands of days of recreation for both resident and nonresident participants. For these reasons, wildlife species should not be overlooked in formulating development plans; and every effort should be made to safeguard this potential.

The Northern Great Plains Resources Program area contains many miles of fishing streams, of which a substantial number of segments are classified as Class 1 of national importance or Class 2 of statewide importance. Although these and other streams currently support an impressive amount of use, the bulk of existing fishing

capacity is afforded by the variety of lakes, reservoirs, and ponds extensively distributed within the area.

A great variety of major game fish species occupy the available cold and warm water habitat. In addition, potentially valuable commercial fishery resources exist. Present use of these resources is limited because of market conditions, remoteness of markets, restrictive regulations, and the level of present technology. Nevertheless, the commercial fishery resource deserves careful consideration in development plans that would affect the operation of existing impoundments or lead to the development of additional reservoir sites.

Insects are not discussed in this collection of regional profile data. However, they are important food for many of the fish and wildlife species discussed, and are a vital cog in every ecosystem inhabited by fish and wildlife.

The scenery regional profile of the present surface condition and use as related to visual resources consists of a map indicating physical subdivisions of the study area and a narrative describing the scenic resources of each subdivision. Physical subdivisions, according to the National Atlas, are used as the basis for the report. These subdivisions include portions of the Dakota-Minnesota Drift, the North Central Lake-Swamp-Moraine Plains, Black Hills, Middle Rocky Mountains, Southern Rocky Mountains, Wyoming; Big Horn Basins and Upper Missouri Broken Lands of the Northern Great Plains.

This last and predominant subdivision is broken down into six categories of landforms.

Elements making up the scenic resources of the area are landforms resulting from natural forces on the earth's surface and land patterns resulting from man's manipulation of the surface. Observations of these elements in association with vegetative cover, water, and the presence of wildlife comprise the "scenic" value.

Three physical subdivisions are represented in Montana. The North Central Lake-Swamp-Moraine Plains in the northeast corner of the study area range from nearly level plains to hilly country, with numerous lakes and potholes. The Upper Missouri Basin Broken Lands cover most of the study with the categories of river breaks, flat open country, rolling open country, and scattered ponderosa pine country. The third subdivision, Middle Rocky Mountains, is represented by the Big Horn and Pryor Mountains.

Areas considered to have higher scenic values in the State are the Missouri River Breaks, Chalk Buttes, Bull Mountains, the southern one-half of the scattered ponderosa pine country, and the Big Horn and Pryor Mountains.

The three physical subdivisions in the study area of North Dakota include the gently rolling prairie with low hills in the Dakota-Minnesota Drift, the rolling-to-level pothole country of the North Central Lake-Swamp-Moraine Plains, and again, the dominant Upper Missouri Basin Broken Lands with river breaks, flat open country, badlands, and the Missouri Slope.

Higher scenic values are considered to be associated with lake and pothole country north and east of the Missouri River breaks, the Des Lacs River Valley, Crow Flies High Butte, and the shoreline of Lake Sakakawea between this butte and Williston, the Sentinel Butte locality, Little Missouri River Badlands, Blue Butte locality, and the Killdeer Mountains.

In South Dakota, the Upper Missouri Basin Broken Lands include river breaks and the Missouri Slope, with the Black Hills subdivision in the extreme southwest corner.

The buttes in the two northwestern counties, the vast rolling grasslands in general, and the Black Hills are considered to possess higher scenic qualities.

Five physical subdivisions are in the Wyoming portion of the study area, the largest area being the Upper Missouri Basin Broken Lands with river breaks, badlands, rolling open country, and scattered ponderosa pine country. Other subdivisions are the Black Hills-Devils Tower area, the Middle Rocky Mountains (Big Horn Mountains), the Southern Rocky Mountains (Laramie Range), and the Wyoming-Big Horn Basins.

Higher scenic values are considered to be associated with the scattered ponderosa pine country between the Powder River and Big Horn Mountains, the Black Hills area, Big Horn Mountains, and the Red Wall.

Fifty-four counties in the NGPRP area contain 2,712,010 acres of commercial forest land, but only 24 counties contain more than 10,000 acres each. Thirteen counties rather consistently report forest products output, which in 1969 aggregated 9,945,000 cubic feet. These same 13 counties contain 1,853,000 acres of commercial forest land, supporting about 2.19 billion cubic feet of growing stock.

The area and volume figures do not adequately describe the nature of the forest resources because commercial forest land is widely scattered and includes many acres capable of producing only 50 cubic feet or less per acre annually.

Sawlogs account for more than 95 percent of the volume of output. Other products include pulpwood, posts, poles, fuelwood, farm timbers, and miscellaneous industrial wood. Most sawmills produce less than 1 million board feet of lumber annually, but a few produce from 5 to 20 million board feet annually.

The most important factors that determine the probabilities for successfully rehabilitating surface mined lands in the Northern Great Plains are the amount and distribution of precipitation, the productivity and stability of soils, and the suitability and availability of different plant species. The single most important factor is the amount and distribution of precipitation.

More than 90 percent of the surface minable lands in the Northern Great Plains receives between 12 and 16 inches of precipitation annually. The distribution of average annual precipitation in relation to surface minable lands was determined and outlined on a base map.

Seventeen major soil associations occur in those areas designated as containing surface minable coal. Characteristics and interpretive functioning of these soils have been described in the soils report. The areas of these soils have been determined by counties in relation to surface minable coal.

Nine major vegetation types described in the ecosystems report are associated with the surface minable areas.

Delineating the surface minable area into precipitation zones by 1-inch increments in combination with the 17 soil associations and nine vegetation types result in 86 different combinations on the ground, each having its own rehabilitation potential. Many of these occur in more than one location, thus the NGPRP area contains a total of 146 of these tracts of land. These land units are termed "rehabilitation response units."

Each rehabilitation response unit is identified by three sets of numbers; for example, 117-6-14 is a unit on soil association 117, on grassland-sagebrush vegetation (type 6), in a 14-inch annual precipitation zone. These combined characteristics place this particular unit in east central Campbell County, Wyoming. All rehabilitation response units have been tabulated and listed by number and acreages by counties and states.

Within the NGPRP area, 15 coal surface mines and three large bentonite mines have engaged in rehabilitation research or rehabilitation action programs to some degree. The mined areas occur on

14 different rehabilitation response units, representing a wide range of conditions. A brief description of rehabilitation treatments and results are contained in the report.

The summary of rehabilitation experience and history on the major coal and bentonite surface mines in the Northern Great Plains indicates several rather common reclamation problems. Perhaps the most common is leaving spoil slopes too steep on the more unstable soil associations. Overburden conditions adverse to plant growth are often overlooked, although, in many cases, they are probably recognized. Solutions to many conditions that have been called problems in the past can be achieved by commonsense practices, together with interest in and knowledge about conditions that determine plant growth. Good rehabilitation will continue to require site specific application of sound principles of plant-soil-water relations.

To the casual observer, the NGPRP area is often viewed as a monotonous and limitless flatland occupied by "nameless grasses and sagebrush." More careful observation reveals a heterogenous physiography, anything but monotonous, and supporting a highly intricate and rich biota of enormous diversity.

The report delineates, describes, and characterizes the major ecosystems of the Northern Great Plains within certain limits. The major components of each ecosystem -- vegetation, animals, soils, physiography, and sensitivities -- have been identified. Sixteen major ecosystems are delineated and characterized. They are:

flood plain, badlands, short-grass prairie, mid-shortgrass prairie, mid-grass prairie, grassland-sagebrush, sagebrush-steppe, grassland-sandsage, mid-tall grass prairie, foothills grassland, prairie-oak savanna, ponderosa pine forest, Black Hills pine forest, Douglas-fir forest, ponderosa pine--Douglas-fir forest, and subalpine. Descriptions of each ecosystem include such elements as topography, soils, vegetation, fauna, and ecosystem interactions and limitations.

Of all the extreme climatic variables common to the Northern Great Plains, none has a greater ecological impact than that of the ubiquitous threat of drought. Despite the periodicity of its occurrence, recovery from drought in this region is very slow.

The activities of insects and micro-organisms are alluded to because of their role and vital influence in ecological phenomena. Unfortunately, not much is known about specific roles they play in ecosystem dynamics.

LAND RESOURCES, USES, AND OWNERSHIP

I. INTRODUCTION

The Northern Great Plains Resources Program study area encompasses approximately 143,000 square miles (U.S. Census Data, 1970), consisting of nearly 92 million acres of land and water. The study area, situated within the western plains, includes 20 eastern counties in Montana, 28 western counties in North Dakota, 7 northwestern counties in South Dakota, and 8 northeastern counties in Wyoming, totaling 63 counties. This coverage accounts for about one-twentieth of the contiguous area of the nation, and occupies the Interior Plains (MBIAC, 1971) physiographic landform.

Land and water acreage statistics are presented by states in Table 1. County statistics for each state are contained in the appendix. Only about 2 percent of the entire area is covered by water.

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

17<

Draft
February 1974

Table 1. Land and water areas comprising the NGPRP study area ^{1/}

State	Water area			Land area		Total area acres	Total area sq.mi.
	Over 40 acres	Under 40 acres	Total acres	Total sq.mi.	Total acres		
Montana	461,568	54,046	515,614	805	34,100,834	53,283	34,616,448
North Dakota	716,416	107,649	824,065	1,288	25,832,575	40,363	26,656,640
South Dakota	113,984	47,535	161,519	252	11,510,161	17,985	11,671,680
Wyoming	31,424	80,455	111,879	175	18,472,441	28,863	18,584,320
TOTALS	1,323,392	289,685	1,613,077	2,520	89,916,011	140,494	91,529,088

^{1/} Source: Total area is derived from U.S. Bureau of Census (1970), Land and Water area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams one-eighth mile in width or more. Water areas under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory (1970), Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

Between 1960 and 1970, the overall population of the study area declined by 1.4 percent. In 1970, the resident population was divided 50 percent urban and 50 percent rural, with an average density of 4.4 persons per square mile.

Much of the NGPRP area presents a fragmented ownership pattern of both surface and subsurface estates. Intermingled private, federal, and state lands often create complex management problems. Another problem rests in the alienation, in many instances, of the surface and subsurface estates. For example, in North Dakota, the Bureau of Land Management is responsible for surface-subsurface estates in the approximate ratio of 1 to 63.

Data show that within the NGPRP area, non-federal surface holding account for 36.1 percent of the acreage, while federal holdings amount to 13.9 percent. Federal subsurface rights extend to 28.6 percent; the remainder is in non-federal holdings.

Forests and woodlands comprise about 4 percent of the Northern Plains area, and consist of hardwoods at lower elevations and along streams and conifers at the upper elevations. Only 24 counties have more than 10,000 acres of commercial forests .

A large part of the regional economy depends upon agriculture. Pastureland and rangeland represent the largest land use, and account for 70 percent of the area. About 26 percent of the land is cultivated, of which 2.95 percent of the cultivated cropland is irrigated. Cropland as a percent of total land area in 1970 is shown in Figure 1.

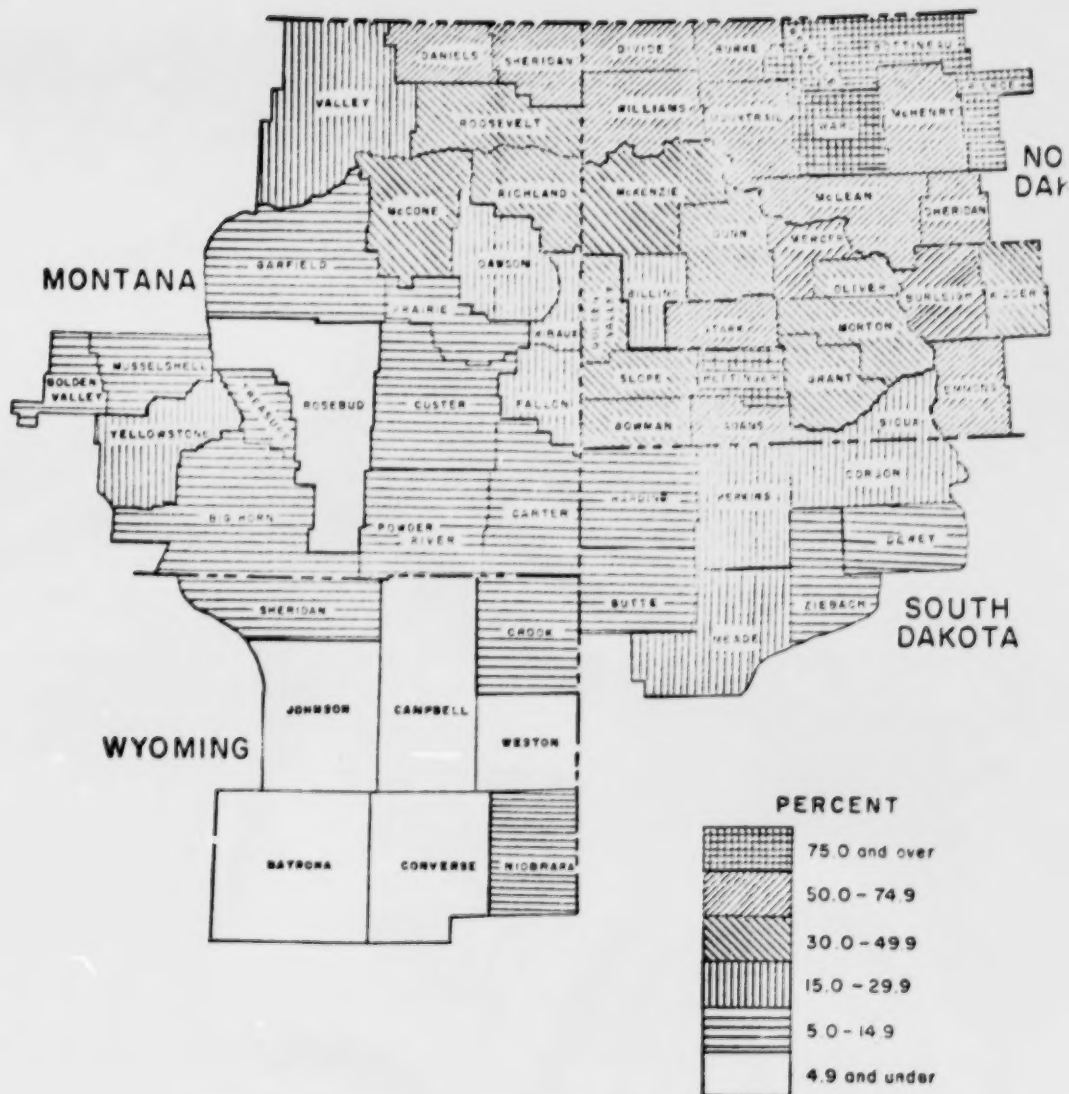


Figure 1.--Cropland as a percent of total land area in 1970.

Approximately 1.3 percent of the total study area is devoted to cities, villages, transportation networks, and other necessary built-up uses and needs.

The NGPRP study area currently has an installed electric energy production capacity of 2,469,000 kw. Thirty-six percent is hydrogenerated, while 64 percent is developed from fossil fuels. Other generating plants are under construction or in the planning stage.

Rural, municipal, state, and interstate roads, public and private airports, railroads, and oil and gas pipelines comprise the transportation network.

II. PROCEDURES

The inventory and description of the area, including the selected resources, major land uses, and the land ownership and management profiles, were developed on a county-by-county basis for Montana, North and South Dakota, and Wyoming. While much of the information is based on existing records and data, a considerable amount of data--especially concerning the ownership and management of the subsurface or mineral estate--was developed and surfaced as a direct result of this study effort.

Initially, all of the federal land management agencies, as well as all of the participating states, were contacted for information that would help portray the gross characterizations of the selected land resources of the study area. The data were collected and compiled on a county basis, utilizing the following broad categorical approach:

1. Area Description (general and physiographic descriptions)
 - a. Total land area by county
 - b. Total water area by county
2. General Demographic Data (county data)
 - a. Historical background and trends
 - b. Total populations
 - c. Detailed urban and rural statistics
 - d. Major cities and towns
3. Land Ownership and Management Data (surface and subsurface estate)

- a. Background information and history on existing land and mineral ownership patterns
 - b. Ownership statistics (surface and mineral estate)
 - c. Management information (history and present management objectives)
 - (1) Non-federal (private, state, and local governments)
 - (2) Federal (by specific management agency)
4. Major Land Uses
- a. Forestry
 - (1) Land area occupied by commercial forest land and noncommercial forest land
 - (2) Net volume of growing stock and sawtimber on commercial forest lands by county and owner groups
 - b. Agricultural land
 - (1) Cropland (irrigated and nonirrigated acreages)
 - (2) Pastureland and rangeland acreages
 - c. Urban and built-up areas (areas devoted to residential, commercial and industrial purposes (including:
 - (1) Acreages and trends
 - (2) Power production data (location, type, capacities, yearly production, future plans or trends)
 - (3) Transportation network (highway, air, rail, major pipelines and powerlines)

The response from the state and federal agencies was outstanding. Besides the information requested, a considerable amount of data in the form of surface land and mineral ownership descriptions and maps was volunteered by study participants. These maps and legal descriptions helped in the development of the study's regional surface and mineral status maps--the first ever compiled for this widespread regional area. In addition to the questionnaires and individual agency submittals, a primary source of data for this portion of the report was the Missouri River Basin Framework Study. Other important sources providing needed supplemental information were the U.S. Census; the Soil Conservation Service, State Conservation Needs Inventories; the U.S. Census of Agriculture; and the Bureau of Land Management's Land Office records.

III. RESULTS

Demographic Data. Historically, the settlement and economy of the Northern Great Plains has been closely oriented to its natural resources--especially its agricultural, mineral, and, to a limited extent, forestry base. Development of these resources spawned the urban and rural communities which have served the socioeconomic needs of the area. Over the years, many of the urban and rural communities developed into thriving centers, while others subsided or disappeared as their economic base waned.

This process of growth, recession, or demise was not only prevalent in the past but occurs today. Droughts, economic fluctuations, mechanization, improved transportation and communication facilities, and the general urbanization trends have all played a part in the distribution of population (MBIAC, 1971). The overall result has been an out-migration of the rural population and mixed rates of growth in the larger urban areas. Using a community size of 2,500 as a dividing point between the urban and rural classification, there were 309,622 urban (50%) and 308,286 (50%) rural residents in the region in 1970. This population distribution represents an increase of 38,226 urban residents (14.1%) and a decrease of 46,786 rural residents (13.2%) since 1960. Based upon the 1970 census, the region has an average density of 4.4 people per square mile,

varying widely from the high of 33.1 people per square mile in Yellowstone County, Montana (Billings SMSA) to the low of 0.4 people per square mile in Garfield County, Montana.

Between 1960 and 1970, the overall population of the region declined by 1.4 percent, decreasing from 626,468 persons to 617,908 (U.S. Census, 1970). Of the 63 counties delineated, 11 reflected population gains, while 52 experienced various rates of population decline. The divergent rates of growth and shifts of population within the region are summarized on a state-by-state basis in Table 2. Additional information, developed and aggregated on a county basis, is presented in the appendix.

Land Ownership and Management Data. All of the Northern Great Plains Region is within the original Louisiana Purchase of 1803. Title to the Louisiana Territory was delivered to the U.S. Government by France, thereby placing all of the area in federal ownership at the time the sale was consummated. Through sales, land grants and various homestead acts, most of the area passed into private and state ownership (MBIAC, 1971), resulting in the current land ownership status shown in Table 3.

It is apparent that past and present federal land laws and policies and, to some extent, state laws and policies concerning the disposal or retention of land, have shaped the mosaic land ownership pattern and uses so evident in the region today. From the land ownership Table 3 and the base map which graphically

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft
February 1974

Table 2.---Urban and rural demographic data and trends for
1960 and 1970 in the NGPRP study area

State	Land area sq.mi.	Total population		Density people/ sq.mi. 1960 1970	Percent pop. change 1960-1970	Rural		Urban		Percent of total 1960 1970
		1960	1970			Population		Population		
						1960	1970	1960	1970	
Montana	53,283	196,008	189,924	3.7 3.6	-3.1	93,794	81,290	102,214	108,634	52.1 57.3
North Dakota	40,363	285,242	277,168	7.1 6.9	-2.8	189,021	157,671	96,221	119,497	33.7 43.1
South Dakota	17,985	42,534	43,452	2.4 2.4	+2.2	33,808	28,875	8,726	14,577	20.5 33.5
Wyoming	28,863	102,684	107,364	3.6 3.7	+4.6	38,449	40,450	64,235	66,914	62.6 62.3
NGPRP TOTALS	140,494	626,468	617,908	4.5 4.4	-1.4	355,072	308,286	271,396	309,622	43.3 50.1

(General source: U.S. Census of Population, 1970)

1/ Land area, 1970 Census minus water areas under 40 acres which were obtained from the State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

Draft 13
February 1974

Table 3 (Cont'd)

Footnotes:

- 1/ State data (mineral ownership estimated for Montana and North Dakota)
 - a. Letter of September 27, 1973, J. D. Brunk, Executive Secretary, Department of Economic Planning and Development, Wyoming.
 - b. Letter of September 27, 1973, Jack Neckels, Director, North Dakota State Planning Division, North Dakota.
 - c. Letter of September 12, 1973, Arthur G. Wilner, Natural Resource Planner, State Planning Bureau, South Dakota.
 - d. Letter of September 11, 1973, Ted Clack, Program Coordinator, Human Resources Team, Montana Energy Advisory Council, Montana.
 - e. State of South Dakota, Department of School and Public Lands, South Dakota's Mineral Acres and How we Leave them for Oil and Gas, Bernard Linn, Commissioner, Pierre, South Dakota 57501.
- 2/ Acres of land owned by the Indians, the title of which is held in trust by the U.S. Government.
Letter of September 14, 1973, Wayne E. Stephens, Director Planning Support Group, Bureau of Indian Affairs, USDI, Billings, Montana.
- 3/ BLM unpublished data (mineral estate)
Compiled by: Bureau of Land Management, Montana State Office, Billings, Montana.
- 4/ BLM data compiled by: Bureau of Land Management, Montana State Office, Billings, Montana; and Bureau of Land Management, Wyoming State Office, Cheyenne, Wyoming.
- 5/ National Park Service Data. Letter of August 3, 1973, Ken Krabbenhoft, National Park Service, USDI, Omaha, Nebraska.
- 6/ Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers data. Letter of September 10, 1973, Gus J. Karabatsos, Chief, Planning Division, Missouri River Basin Division, Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army, Omaha, Nebraska.
- 7/ Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife data. Letter of August 21, 1973, Daniel V. Stiles, Chief, Branch of Wildlife Management, Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, USDI, Washington, D.C. (588,887 acres jointly administered by BLM.)
- 8/ Bureau of Reclamation data. Letter of August 15, 1973, Russel W. Faus, Acting Regional Director, Bureau of Reclamation, Billings, Montana. Letter of September 5, 1973, H. H. Kelsch, Acting Assistant to Regional Director, Bureau of Reclamation, Billings, Montana.
- 9/ Agricultural Research Service data. Letter of September 12, 1973, Ralson R. Rhodes, Director, Agricultural Research Service, Hyattsville, Maryland.
- 10/ Acres of land owned by the Indians, the title of which is held in trust by the U.S. Government. Letter of September 14, 1973, Wayne E. Stephens, Director, Planning Support Group, Bureau of Indian Affairs, USDI, Billings, Montana.
- 11/ Forest Service data. Memorandum of October 5, 1973, William Holman, Forest Service, Region 1, USDA, Missoula, Montana.

portrays the land ownership status, two important observations are apparent: first, much of the Northern Great Plains area depicts a fragmented type of both surface and subsurface ownership pattern. Intermingled private, federal, and state lands occur throughout, often creating complex, interwoven management problems. The second observation, highly evident in the area, is the alienation--in many instances--of the surface and subsurface estate. This situation exists where the surface estate owner does not own the mineral estate or vice versa. In North Dakota, for example, the Bureau of Land Management administers or owns 67,145 surface acres of land, but administers or owns about 4,202,982 acres of mineral estate--an approximate ratio of 1 to 63. The following explanation provides insight into how this fragmented land ownership developed. During the 1800's, the "national land policy" was basically one of disposing of federal lands into non-federal ownership to encourage westward settlement and expansion. Three important laws were passed in 1862 that favored such development. First, the Homestead Act introduced the era of "free" land and provided a great impetus for westward expansion and the development of the important agricultural land base. Next, the Transcontinent Railroad Act granted the railroads a right-of-way and alternate sections of land for up to 20 miles on both sides of the right-of-way, to further encourage the development of the West and the development of a national transportation system.

The third law enacted encouraged the development of educational programs through the Land Grant College and University (Merrill) Act. In ensuing years, national aid to vocational colleges, offering advanced training in agriculture and mechanical arts, meant the transfer of thousands of acres of federal land to state governments in the Northern Great Plains Region (Zimmet, 1966). Over the years, numerous other acts of Congress--such as the Mining Laws of 1872 and the Carey Act of 1874^{1/}--also speeded transfer of public lands into private or state ownership. Thus, it becomes obvious what happened in the settlement of the Northern Great Plains and in the West in general. Those lands most suited for agricultural, mineral, or townsite development were settled, while those unsuited for these uses remained in federal ownership. Land grants to the states and railroads resulted in large areas of land being transferred out of federal ownership in such a manner that much unfavorable as well as favorably situated or usable land was placed in non-federal ownership. Usually, however, the best and most productive land was settled by the private sector of our society.

1/ Authorized the President to grant each public land state a minimum of 1 million acres for irrigation, reclamation, settlement, and cultivation.

Beginning in the late 1800's, emphasis in public land policy began shifting toward retaining some lands in federal ownership. Land was withdrawn or set aside from the public domain to be used and administered as National Forest, National Parks, or similar conservation management units. The policy of reservation of lands for parks and forests did not, however, halt large-scale disposals to the private sector. Homesteading, as an example, was still a widespread means of conveying federal land into private ownership until the 1930's (PLLRC, 1970), when most land suitable for farming under existing conditions was in private ownership, and the homestead era--for all intents and purposes--came to an end. However, during the latter part of the homestead era, beginning in the early 1900's, the federal government began to reserve the subsurface or mineral estate while disposing of its surface lands. For example, the Stockraising Homestead Act of 1916 provides "that all entries made and patents issued under its provisions shall contain a reservation to the United States of all coal or other minerals in the lands so entered and patented, together with the right to prospect for, mine, and remove the same; also that the coal and other mineral desposits in such lands shall be subject to disposal by the U.S. in accordance with the provisions of the coal and mineral land laws in force at the time of such disposal (BLM, 1972). This developing policy of mineral reservations by the federal government in the

1900's, along with the land selection procedures utilized by the private sector, helped establish current land ownership pattern and some of its major inherent characteristics; i.e., fragmented or interspersed ownerships coupled with the alienated ownerships of the surface and subsurface estates. The alienation of the surface and subsurface estates is occasionally further accentuated by private sales and transactions where the entire rights are often not transferred from one owner to the next. Often, certain rights, privileges, and the mineral estate are withheld, thus contributing to the fragmenting or alienation of ownership.

Ownership. Within the non-federal ownership category, displayed in Table 3, the private sector (composed of farmers and ranchers) is the largest landowner in the region. As a group, this segment of the society controls approximately 68,327,710 surface acres of land and 53,734,222 acres of subsurface estate. Indian-owned lands are also private lands, title for which is held in trust by the United States, and for which the United States has certain management responsibilities as a trustee. Within the region, Indian-owned land accounts for 5,528,688^{2/} acres of surface estate and 5,865,756 acres of subsurface ownership. State-owned lands--mainly school grants--account for 4,956,628 acres of surface ownership and 5,792,491 acres of mineral estate (MBIAC, 1971).

^{2/} Acres of land owned by the Indians, the title of which is held in trust by the U.S. Government.

Lands owned by the United States and administered by several federal agencies include: Bureau of Land Management--6,994,886 million acres surface estate, 21,364,859 acres subsurface estate; Forest Service--3,396,605 acres surface, 3,329,799 acres subsurface; Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife--848,502^{3/} acres surface, 780,662 acres subsurface; Department of Defense--1,118,697 acres surface, 364,707 acres subsurface; Bureau of Reclamation--127,170 acres surface, 66,480 acres subsurface; National Park Service--75,070 acres surface, 74,990 acres subsurface; Agricultural Research Service, 56,717 acres surface, 56,707 acres subsurface; and the Bureau of Indian Affairs--98,415 acres surface, 98,415 acres subsurface.

Non-federal land ownership including private, state, and local ownerships accounts for 78,813,026 acres of surface ownership and 65,392,469 acres of mineral estate--or approximately 86.1 percent and 71.4 percent respectively of the regional total. Federally owned lands account for 12,716,062 acres of surface estate and 26,136,619 acres of mineral holdings, or, respectively, 13.9 percent and 28.6 percent of the total study area. The distribution of ownership varies by state and counties, and is compiled on a state basis in Table 3 and on a county basis in the appendix.

3/ 588,887 acres jointly administered by Bureau of Land Management.

Management Information. The management of the region's lands falls into two broad categories: non-federal and federal ownership. It is important to focus on the individual participants within each broad categorical heading and their management goals and objectives.

Non-Federal Ownership

1. Private Lands. Management of the private lands within the region is vested with thousands of individuals, corporations, and legal entities. Except for such general restrictions as taxes, zoning laws, or other land use controls, these individual managers have traditionally exercised the right to use or dispose of their land as they choose. The collective decisions of these landowners have determined, to a large extent, the present patterns of land use.

Basically, management practices in the private sector are controlled by economic conditions and the resulting use of the private lands, in a broad sense, is the optimizing of economic benefits. Thus, the patterns of livestock raising, cropping, timber production, industry, and urbanization represent those practices offering the greatest return from the land. Over the years, however, several important trends in land management practices have been discerned. They have resulted in the consolidation of agricultural holdings and the intensification of land use and urbanization.

Consolidation of agricultural lands into fewer but larger units has been underway a long time. This consolidation has resulted in a decrease in the overall population and in the number of landowners in the rural areas. This situation has hastened the adoption of new management practices as the remaining landowners assembled adequate resources to permit major modifications and changes of their management systems. Particularly important changes have centered around mechanization, cropping practices, and conservation measures.

An important trend in private land management is the increased intensity of use of agricultural lands. The cost squeeze between rising production costs and the income received for farm products has forced agribusiness participants to increase their efficiency in order to stay in business. The result is an increasing implementation of such innovations as private irrigation, feedlot operations, and land and water conservation measures.

The last land use trend to be discussed is a result of urban expansion. The larger cities and towns are experiencing continuing growth. Although the total acreage affected is relatively small, the change is significant because of the number of landowners involved, their density, and their individual and group needs. This urbanization trend increases awareness that this lifestyle necessitates large and, often,

complicated needs for such specialized management practices as zoning, water runoff, and flood control, transportation, recreation, open space, and other related amenities.

2. State and Local Lands. State and locally owned government lands account for approximately 4,956,628 surface acres (5.4 percent) and 5,792,491 mineral acres (6.3 percent) within the study area. To a large extent, these acreages are State School grant lands where the surface estate has historically been leased by farmers and ranchers for agricultural purposes. For example, of the eight Wyoming counties within the NGPRP study area, all of the State School lands are under grazing and agricultural leases, where portions of these leases also contain some small parcels of irrigated tracts. In addition to the grazing or agricultural leases, the states can also issue mineral leases covering such widely occurring minerals as oil and gas, coal, uranium, bentonite, and sand and gravel^{4/}. Mineral leasing, especially that requiring surface or strip mining, has come under widespread scrutiny, examination, or concern in all four NGPRP states.

^{4/} Letter of January 3, 1974, A. E. King, Commissioner of Public Lands, Wyoming.

As an example of this concern, the State Land Board of North Dakota, on November 6, 1972, adopted the following motion concerning surface mining^{5/}:

"The Board will not accept any bids, and from this moment it shall be the board's policy, not to advertise State School Lands for sale or lease for coal or other sub-surface minerals that are mined by surface mining, until the Legislature by law or resolution shall have established a policy for such sale or lease."

Federal Lands

1. National Forest System. The National Forest System in the study area is comprised of all, or parts, of four National Forests and five National Grasslands, whose area totals 3,396,605 million acres. These lands are administered by the Forest Service of the Department of Agriculture.

As directed by Congress, renewable forest resources--water, timber, forage, wildlife, and recreation--are managed under the principles of multiple use and sustained yield. Multiple use requires that resource management be coordinated so that areas of land produce a combination of values that best serve the American people. Sustained yield

^{5/} Letter of December 5, 1973, R. E. Lommen, State Land Commissioner, North Dakota.

means that resources are managed to provide services and products at a level as high as can be sustained without harming the land's ability to produce. Under such management, National Forests represent the Nation's largest tangible accomplishment in federal forest resource conservation.

Water from the forests irrigates agricultural land and satisfies domestic and industrial purposes. Timber provides wood products. National Forests and National Grasslands provide habitat for big and small game animals, game birds, and fish. They also produce forage for domestic livestock. Outdoor recreation activities in the National Forests include scenic drives, wilderness travel, picnicking, camping, hiking, swimming, boating, fishing, and hunting. The public has free access except where special user fees are charged for developed recreational facilities.

Twenty-five percent of the income from the National Forests and National Grasslands goes to the states and counties where the forests are located for public roads and schools. In addition, 10 percent of the income is returned to the Forest Service for construction and maintenance of forest roads and trails. The balance of 65 percent goes to the United States Treasury.

The Forest Service gave early recognition to preservation of wilderness, and in 1924 designated specific areas as

Wilderness within the National Forests. The Wilderness Act of 1964 created the National Wilderness Preservation System, and charged the agency with studying and recommending additional lands to that system. (See Wilderness Subgroup report.)

Wilderness is an integral part of multiple use in the National Forests. Management emphasis is placed on maintaining the natural condition of each wilderness. These areas provide for a primitive unconfined experience with a measure of solitude. Mechanized equipment is not permitted, except in cases of emergency, trees are not cut, and roads and all developments--except foot and horse trails--are prohibited. Fishing, hunting, camping, hiking, and grazing of domestic livestock are permitted^{6/}.

2. National Resource Lands. The original public domain lands, now called National Resource Lands, are administered by the Interior Department's Bureau of Land Management. Through a framework of broad policies set by Congress, the BLM is responsible for managing the surface and subsurface resources on about 7.0 million acres within the region. The BLM also serves as the official leasing agency for federal minerals; and, therefore, shares responsibility for mineral resources underlying some 19.2 million additional acres.

The public lands are managed by a decentralized organization, with major responsibilities delegated to the field.

^{6/} Memorandum of October 5, 1973, William Holman, Region 1, Forest Service, USDA, Missoula, Montana.

Primary management is vested in the respective State Directors. In the Northern Great Plains Resource study area, these officials are located in Billings, Montana, and Cheyenne, Wyoming. The Montana State Director is also responsible for public lands in North and South Dakota and Minnesota. The State Director at Cheyenne is responsible for Wyoming, Nebraska, and Kansas. Field management is performed by District Managers and their staffs; five district offices with management responsibilities are in the Northern Plains area.

Within the above organizational structure, various policies expressed by Congress are carried out to stabilize the livestock industry; conserve soil and other natural resources; utilize and protect timber, mineral, and other resources; encourage such multiple uses as recreation and fish and wildlife utilization; and make lands available for urban occupancy and industrial development. Land use planning is underway on all these lands to determine the best possible combination of uses for these valuable lands and their resources.

The traditional concept of the National Resource Lands as primarily a grazing resource has undergone vast modification in recent years. Although the production of livestock forage is still an important use of the National Resource Lands,

other values, including wildlife habitat, timber production, watershed protection, minerals, and outdoor recreation, are assuming greater roles in the total management picture. A true multiple use concept is rapidly becoming reality on the National Resource Lands^{7/}.

3. National Park System. The National Park System, established by the Congress, comprises areas of land and water of exceptional scenic, historic, and recreational interest and value. In the National Parks, geologic features and all plant and animal life are carefully protected. The Act which established the National Park Service directs the Service to administer the areas of the parks in accordance with the fundamental purpose of conserving their scenery, wildlife, natural and historic objects, and provide for their enjoyment "in such manner and by such means as will leave them unimpaired for the enjoyment of future generations." They are, in a sense, great outdoor museums. Only such developments are permitted as are needed for the management, protection, and administration of the areas, or are required for the comfort and convenience of those who visit them for the recreation and inspiration they offer.

^{7/} Submittal of October 6, 1973, James Binando, Natural Resource Specialist, Bureau of Land Management, USDI, Billings, Montana.

Animal species in the parks receive protection, subject to necessary controls. Virgin forests remain unlogged to go through their natural cycles. Grazing by domestic livestock, where permitted, is limited and strictly controlled. National Park lands, with a few exceptions specifically authorized by Congress, are not subject to mineral entry. Impoundment of lakes or streams for irrigation, hydroelectric power, or other purposes is opposed in accordance with the principle recognized when the parks and monuments were exempted from the provisions of the 1920 Federal Power Commission Act. The basic policy is to preserve nature, as created, and to provide areas for visitor appreciation and use. Three categories are used to classify park installations: natural areas, historical areas, and recreational areas.

The National Park Service administers five areas in the NGPRP area. These sites include Fort Union Trading Post National Historical Site, Devils Tower National Monument, Theodore Roosevelt National Memorial Park, Bighorn Canyon National Recreation Area, and the Custer Battlefield National Monument. Each year these attractions--covering some 75,070 acres--are enjoyed by more and more people (MBIAC, 1971).

4. Indian Reservations. The six reservations in Montana and North and South Dakota that may sustain the major impact of coal development include the Crow and its Ceded Area, Northern Cheyenne,

Fort Peck, Fort Berthold, Standing Rock, and Cheyenne River. They encompass a total of 9.6 million acres of trust land. Approximately the same number of acres of coal rights are also in Indian ownership with coal reserves amounting to billions of tons.

On some reservations, more than half of the land is owned by the tribal entity, while on others a large majority is in individual Indian allotments. The amount of Indian-owned land decreased steadily during the first 65 years of this century. Most of this alienation was through cession to the federal government or by sale to non-Indian owners who acquired fee patent status on this land. Recently, several of the tribes on the Missouri River have lost considerable acreages in the acquisition of land for the large mainstem reservoirs. Erosion of land ownership has been minimized in recent years, and some tribes are now taking specific steps to consolidate ownership, acquire key tracts of land, and stop further alienation by purchasing individual allotments which otherwise might be sold to non-Indians.

Indian reservation land ranges from high forested mountain areas in western Montana and Wyoming to semiarid grasslands as typified by several South Dakota reservations, to very fertile, irrigated valleys. The distribution of reservation lands and resident populations by states are shown in Table 4.

Table 4.--Indian residents and trust land by reservation, 1973

Reservation	State	Indian-owned ^{1/} land (acres)	Indian resident population
Crow	Montana	1,562,077	4,334
Fort Peck	Montana	961,857	6,202
Northern Cheyenne	Montana	434,420	2,926
Fort Berthold	North Dakota	420,719	2,775
Standing Rock	N.Dak., S.Dak.	846,684	4,868
Cheyenne River	South Dakota	1,405,178	4,335
Total		5,630,934	25,440

^{1/} Acres include lands both on and off the reservation.

This wide range in topography is associated with a wide range of land types and uses. The largest single land use is range for livestock, which accounts for 84 percent of the total of the Indian-owned land; while agricultural land consists of approximately 12 percent--of which about 6-1/2 percent is irrigated. Forest resources are important to a number of the western tribes in Montana and Wyoming, particularly the Northern Cheyenne and Crow. Forest, waste, and wildland accounts for approximately 4 percent of the Indian-owned land area.

Lands within the reservation boundaries are not subject to state jurisdiction. This places them in a peculiar status,

exempt from real property and certain other taxes, but also limits the amount of state services available. Presently, some jurisdictional issues are being raised concerning special mineral taxes. These may require resolution through the courts.

The services normally provided by local or state government in a non-Indian community are performed in a cooperative effort between the various tribes and the Bureau of Indian Affairs and other agencies. These include: (a) leasing of both tribal and individual Indian lands; (b) issuance of fee patents to individually owned lands, sold to non-Indians; (c) assistance in the sale of Indian timber; (d) mineral leasing (including oil and gas); (e) guarding against trespass; (f) development of land and water conservation programs; (g) timber and range management programs; (h) maintenance of records of land titles, sales and exchanges; and (i) collection and distribution of income from surface leases, mineral leases, timber sales, and other sources. Other activities involving cooperative assistance include economic development programs, including construction, maintenance and operation of irrigation systems and development of recreational services and areas.

Associated with the Indian lands are important water and mineral resources and rights. Because these resources and rights are critical to the area's development and the nation's

energy needs, special attention should be given the development potential and the jurisdictional aspects of the Indian land resources in the Northern Great Plains region^{8/}.

5. Reclamation Projects. The Bureau of Reclamation manages federal land that has been withdrawn and acquired for reclamation purposes. Multipurpose management includes management for water storage, irrigation, and municipal water supplies, recreation, fish and wildlife, power, and project-service facilities.

The operation and maintenance of the system of works, including associated lands for rights-of-way, normally is turned over to a local sponsor as soon as practicable after the project works have been tested. Periodic joint inspections with district personnel help assure attention to proper operation, maintenance, and general management of the project works and lands. Operation of power facilities and, sometimes, dams, reservoirs, supply canals, and associated lands remains with the Bureau (MBIAC, 1971).

6. Flood Control Projects. The Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army, manages certain lands acquired primarily for flood control and for water resource developments. These lands are managed for multiple purposes, that include river flow control, flood control, power development, navigation,

^{8/} Letter of September 14, 1973, Wayne E. Stephens, Director, Planning Support Group, Bureau of Indian Affairs, USDI, Billings, Montana.

irrigation, municipal water supply, recreation, and fish and wildlife.

Civil work lands are also administered by the Corps of Engineers. These consist of 1,107,461 acres of land acquired primarily in fee or transferred from public domain for the construction and operation of water resource developments, mostly reservoirs. Although the basic responsibility for managing these lands rests with the Corps of Engineers, federal, state, and local governmental agencies manage portions of the area for such purposes as recreation and fish and wildlife. Some project lands are leased to private parties for agricultural purposes (MBIAC, 1971).

7. Military. Military branches of the Department of Defense own and administer such military areas as air bases, missile sites, veteran hospitals, and military cemeteries. Specific administration is by the respective Department (Army, Navy, or Air Force) that uses the land (MBIAC, 1971).
8. Agricultural Research. The Agricultural Research Service conducts research relating to the production, utilization, and marketing of agricultural products, and to the control and eradication of pests and plant and animal diseases. It also conducts research relating to quarantine and to regulatory activities in marketing of farm products. The Agricultural Research Service administers and manages several tracts of

land. These include those withdrawn from the original public domain, lands acquired under Title III of the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act (7 U.S.C. 1010 et seq.), and lands acquired otherwise for research purposes (MBIAC, 1971).

9. Fish and Wildlife. The Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife administers such tracts of federal lands and waters within the study area as National Wildlife Refuges and Ranges, National Fish Hatcheries, and Waterfowl Production Areas. Management objectives are perpetuation of fish and wildlife species and fostering the use and enjoyment of the fish and wildlife resources.

The National Wildlife Refuges and Ranges contain 784,160 acres. They are managed for migratory birds, resident wildlife, endangered species, fish, and for the public enjoyment of natural resources. A principal purpose of the fish hatcheries is to enhance sport fishing through propagation and distribution of fish. Also, the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife administers hundreds of tracts of Waterfowl Production Areas containing 67,175 acres. The Bureau also administers miscellaneous tracts acquired for other specific fish and wildlife purposes (MBIAC, 1971).

Major Land Uses

1. Forestry. Forests and woodlands comprise approximately 4 percent of the Northern Plains. There are basically two major forest types: the hardwoods or broadleaves at the lower elevations and along stream tributaries, and the softwoods or conifers at the upper elevations (Appendix E Plate 1).

Elevation plays a major role in the distribution of forests and their species composition. In the western portion of the study area, trees seldom grow below 4,000 feet elevation above sea level, except along river bottoms. Much of the forest at elevations from 4,000 to 6,000 feet consists of low volume stands of juniper, ponderosa pine, and hardwoods, which accounts for the significant acreage of noncommercial timbered land (MBIAC, 1971). Of the total forested land, 26 percent (963,218 acres), is classified as noncommercial, while 74 percent (2,711,810 acres), is classified as commercially valuable. The commercial forests, mostly lodgepole pine and ponderosa pine stands, are located at such higher elevations as the Black Hills of South Dakota and Wyoming, the Big Horn Mountains of Wyoming, and the Bull and Wolf Mountains of eastern Montana. To some extent, 54 of the 63 counties in the region contain some acreage of commercial timber. However, if all counties with 10,000 or fewer acres of commercial forest were excluded from the total, only 24 would remain, indicating the

relative scarcity and distribution of the resource. Ownership of commercial forest lands of the region is distributed as follows: National Forests, 894,489 acres (33 percent); other state and public, 500,879 acres (18 percent); and private holdings, 1,316,442 acres or 49 percent of the total. The Forest Land Statistics for the four states are shown in Table 5, while the county subtotals are in the appendix.

2. Agriculture. Most of the economy of the region, directly or indirectly, depends upon agriculture. Pastureland and rangeland comprise the major land use, and account for 62,542,666 acres or 70 percent of the total area. About 26 percent (23,508,440 acres) of the land is cultivated, while 4 percent (3,675,028 acres) is in forest and woodland, much of which is also grazed (Table 6). Total cropland in 1970 is shown in Figure 2.

Approximately 693,637 acres, or 2.95 percent, of the cultivated croplands are irrigated (Figure 3). Irrigation is practiced mostly in the Upper Missouri, Yellowstone, and Platte-Niobrara Subbasins. The proportion of cropland declines from east to west, except where conditions are favorable for wheat production or where irrigation is practiced. As a general rule, the eastern portion of the region has the highest intensity of cultivated lands.

Source: U.S. Bureau of Census, 1970, and U.S. Bureau of Census, 1973, Letter of July 25, 1973, Dorothy Shupe, Supervisory Statistician, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Ogden, Utah

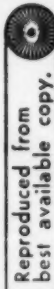
State	FPL	Total Forest Land	Nonferrous Land	Total Water Area	Gross Area	Net Volume of Standing Forest on U.S. Forest Service Land		Net Volume of Standing Forest on Private Land		Total
						Forest Service	Private	Forest Service	Private	
Montana										
National For.	257,632	20,204	277,661	277,176	--	101,910	1,156	310,026	1,835	336,821
Other Public	293,153	206,236	501,389	--	--	350,568	16,054	1,040,339	83,231	1,127,570
Private	571,413	296,585	870,208	--	--	617,527	28,088	1,661,530	123,806	1,985,336
Total All Owners	1,122,198	525,025	1,649,238	37,631,596	37,631,596	1,070,005	45,218	3,011,905	308,872	3,400,777
Utah										
National For.	45,409	--	--	--	--	26	26	--	--	62,656
Other Public	101,400	--	--	--	--	48,201	48,201	141,160	141,160	289,521
Private	1,016,603	7,403	1,024,006	25,676,135	25,676,135	97,912	97,912	203,876	203,876	404,594
Total All Owners	1,163,412	7,407	1,170,819	25,676,135	25,676,135	124,139	124,139	344,042	344,042	733,329
Idaho										
National For.	502,008	194,167	786,685	786,038	--	96,212	8,592	3,384,264	23,073	3,407,337
Other Public	166,500	72,752	239,252	--	--	127,946	16,072	617,556	28,332	645,888
Private	501,233	119,606	710,726	--	--	596,966	66,163	1,511,825	170,617	1,682,442
Total All Owners	1,169,741	386,525	1,716,722	15,725,482	15,725,482	1,681,124	84,727	5,513,645	222,022	5,735,667
Wyoming										
National For.	846,409	--	--	--	--	1,075,218	9,768	3,790,835	24,938	3,815,763
Other State & Pub.	500,879	--	--	--	--	485,677	68,328	1,513,009	187,661	1,700,670
Private	1,316,642	--	--	--	--	1,195,377	173,010	3,861,160	431,419	4,292,579
Total All Owners	2,663,930	963,218	3,627,148	15,725,482	15,725,482	3,756,272	251,106	9,165,004	643,018	9,808,022

1/ International units-fourth decimal place.

2/ Gross area is U.S. Bureau of Census, 1970, land and water area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water area under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Service, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

3/ Data not available by owner ship categories.

Source: Forest Service, USDA. Letter of July 25, 1973, Dorothy Shupe, Supervisory Statistician, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Ogden, Utah



Reproduced from
best available copy.

Table 6.--NGPRP area agricultural land use statistics (in acres)

State	Total land area ^{1/}	Cropland			Pastureland & rangeland acres	Forest & woodland acres	Urban and built-up areas ^{2/}
		Total acres	Irrigated acres	Non-irrigated acres			
Montana	34,100,834	6,284,575	361,435	5,923,140	26,419,864	1,649,238	272,197
North Dakota	25,832,575	14,705,446	55,119	14,650,327	10,434,323	154,400	546,006
South Dakota	11,510,161	1,822,007	64,637	1,757,370	9,548,375	154,638	31,084
Wyoming	18,472,441	696,412	212,446	483,966	16,140,104	1,716,752	305,608
NGPRP study area	89,916,011	23,508,440	693,637	22,814,803	62,542,666	3,675,028	1,154,895

^{1/} Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, 1970, as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory.

^{2/} Source: Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

(Overall source: U.S. Census of Agriculture, 1969, plus published and unpublished federal agency data. Land use statistics may exceed state acreage totals due to the grazing of forested lands.)

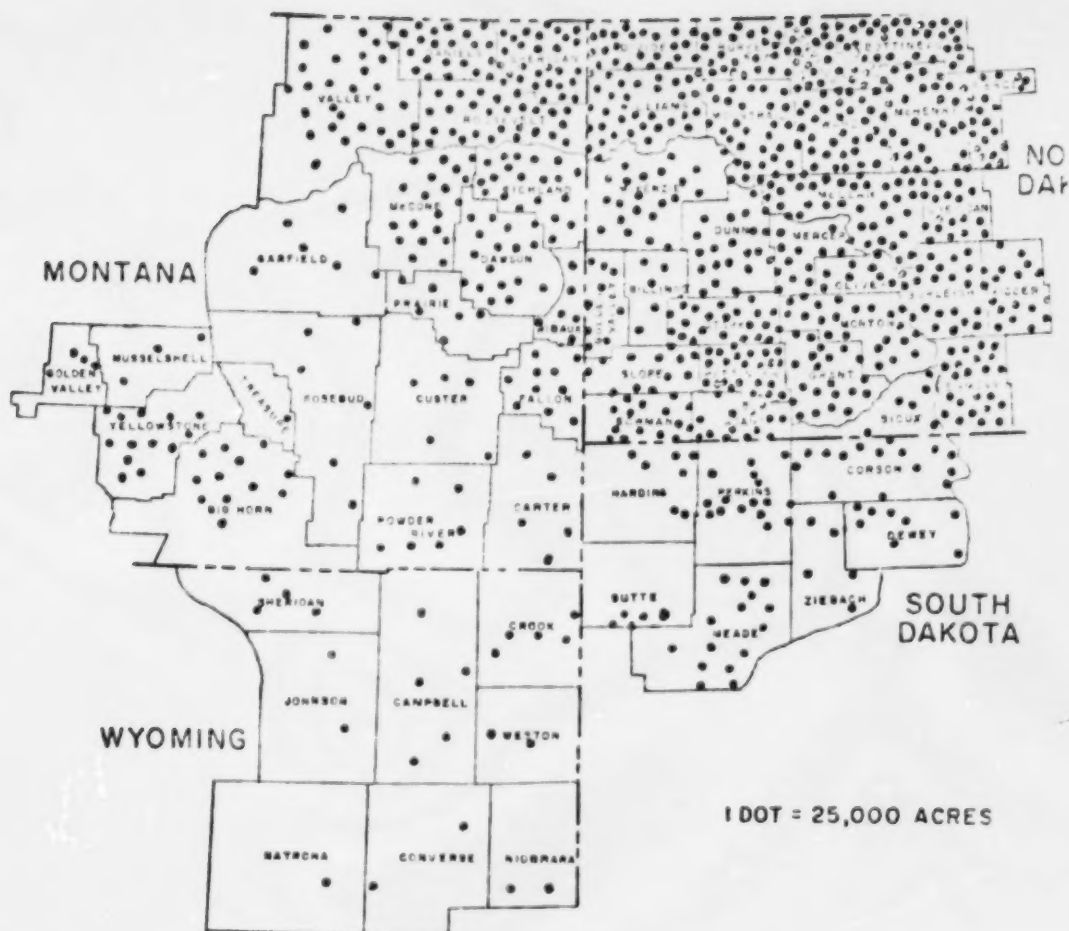


Figure 2:--Total cropland by counties within the Northern Great Plains Resources Program study area in 1970.

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft 39
February 1974



Figure 3.--Irrigated land in farms by counties in the Northern Great Plains Resources Program study area in 1970.

About 12.6 million acres of federally owned lands are included in the agricultural land use categories. These lands generally are located in the western portion of the region where climate, topography, soils, and the other critical agricultural requirements were less conducive to intensive development than further eastward. Most lands under federal administration, as a consequence, are in the range and forest and woodland categories.

Urban and Built-Up Areas. A small significant percentage of the land area in the region is relegated to residential, commercial, and industrial purposes. Currently, about 1,154,895 acres in this category serve a total population of 617,908 people. This represents approximately 1.3 percent of the total regional area, which is devoted to cities, villages, transportation networks, and a host of other necessary urban and built-up area uses and needs. From 1958 to 1967, land devoted to urban and built-up areas in the Northern Great Plains region expanded from 909,212 acres to 1,154,895 acres, an increase of 27 percent (Table 7 and appendix).

Table 7.--Urban and built-up area statistics
in the NGPRP area

State	Acreage		Percent change 1958-1967
	Total urban and built-up areas 1958	1967	
Montana	309,291	272,197	-11.99
North Dakota	509,421	546,006	+ 7.18
South Dakota	28,700	31,084	+ 8.31
Wyoming	61,800	305,608	+394.51
Total NGPRP area	909,212	1,154,895	+27.02

(Source: Conservation Needs Inventories, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA).

Power Production. The major suppliers of electric energy in the region all have transmission systems to plants in adjacent areas, so the question of installed capacity is somewhat academic. However, from the standpoint of land use and resource utilization generated from the attendant facilities, these data and their ramifications are important. The present installed generating capacity of the region is shown in Table 8.

Data in the table show that, of the power production capacity of the region, 889,000 kw, or 36 percent, is hydrogenerated while 1,570,000 kw, or 64 percent, is thermal or fossil fuel generated. The NGPRP study area currently possesses a total installed generator capacity of 2,469,000 kw. This generated power is

Table 2.--Electric power production data by states for the NCRP study area

Name of operation & producer	Location (county)	Installed capacity generator megawatts	Yearly production capacity Kw. per X 10 ⁶	Fuel or method of generating power	Powerlines 60 kv & larger in miles
MONTANA					
Yellowtail (Bureau of Reclamation)	Big Horn	250,000	980	Hydro	--
Fort Peck (Corps of Engineers)	Valley	165,000	890	Hydro	--
Bird & Corlette (Montana Power Company)	Yellow- stone	242,000	2,115	Coal	--
Lewis & Clark (Mont- Dakota Utilities Co.)	Richland	50,000	435	Coal	--
Montana totals		707,000	4,420		1,405
NORTH DAKOTA					
Heskett (Mont-Dakota Utilities Co.)	Morton	100,000	875	Coal	--
Garrison (Corps of Engineers)	Mercer	400,000	2,055	Hydro	--
Stanton (United Power Associates)	Mercer	172,000	1,500	Coal	--
Leland Olds (Basin Electric)	Mercer	240,000	2,100	Coal	--
Center (Young) Minnkota	Oliver	235,000	2,050	Coal	--

Table 8 (Cont'd)

Name of operation & producer	Location (county)	Installed capacity generator nameplate Kw	Yearly production capacity Kw.Hrs. X 10 ⁶	Fuel or method of generating power	Powerlines 69 kv & larger in miles
<u>NORTH DAKOTA (cont'd)</u>					
W. J. Neal (Central Power Electric Coop.)	McHenry	38,000	330	Coal	--
North Dakota totals		1,185,000	8,910		1,760
South Dakota totals		--	--		715
<u>WYOMING</u>					
Dave Johnson (Pacific Power & Light Co.)	Converse	457,000	4,000	Coal	--
Fremont Canyon (Bureau of Reclamation)	Natrona	48,000	235	Hydro	--
Alcova (Bureau of Reclamation)	Natrona	36,000	115	Hydro	--
Osage (Black Hills Power & Light)	Weston	36,000	310	Coal	--
Wyoming totals		577,000	4,660		1,560
NGPRP study area totals		2,469,000	17,990		5,440

Sources:

Letter of September 10, 1973, Gus J. Karabatsos, Chief, Planning Division, Missouri River Division, Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army, Omaha, Nebraska.

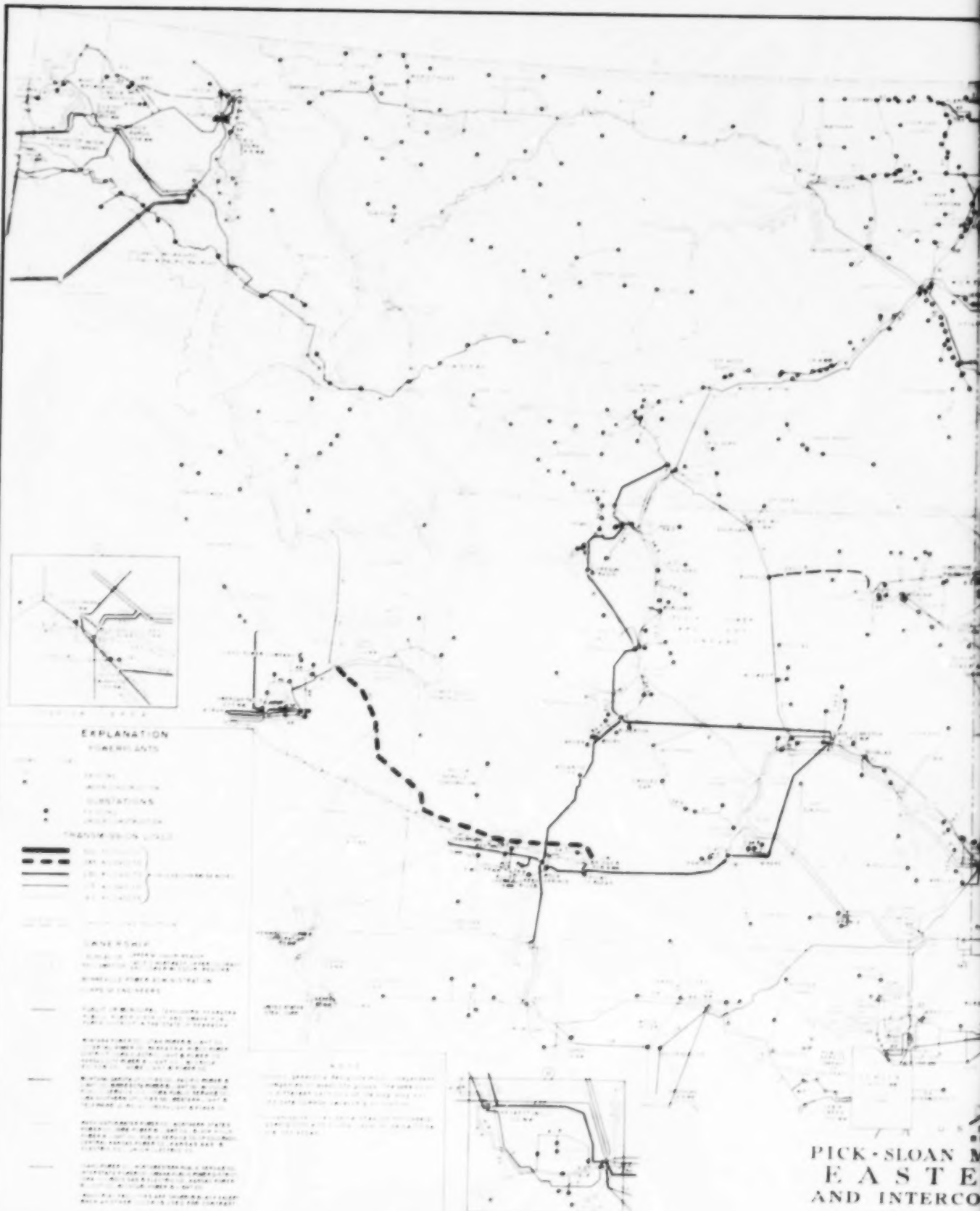
Letter of August 20, 1973, L. W. Lloyd, Regional Supervisor of Power, Upper Missouri Region, Bureau of Reclamation, USDI, Billings, Montana.

distributed via 5,440 miles of major transmission lines which dissect 50 of the 63 counties under study (Figure 4). Additional power production facilities are currently being developed within the region. These will modify or add to the current distribution pattern. Those projects in the active planning or development stage are:

- a. Colstrip, Montana: 2,100,000 kw power plant, by the Montana Power Company and other northwest utilities.
- b. Wyodak (Gillette), Wyoming: 330,000 kw power plant, by Black Hills Power & Light and Pacific Power & Light Companies.
- c. Stanton, North Dakota: 400,000 kw power plant, by Basin Electric Power Cooperative.
- d. Center, North Dakota: 400,000 kw power plant, by Minnkota - Minnesota-Dakota Power & Light Co.
- e. New Underwood, North Dakota: 900,000 kw power plant, by Central Power Associates and United Power Associates^{9/}.

Transportation. Development of the region's resources to help meet national, state, and local needs has helped create the present network of municipalities, industries, and interconnecting transportation systems. Transportation systems and their associated components are an integral thread of the socioeconomic fabric of the study area. As of 1970, the approximate 88,565 miles of rural and municipal road in the region represented an overall increase of 2.4 percent since 1960. There were 100 public airports

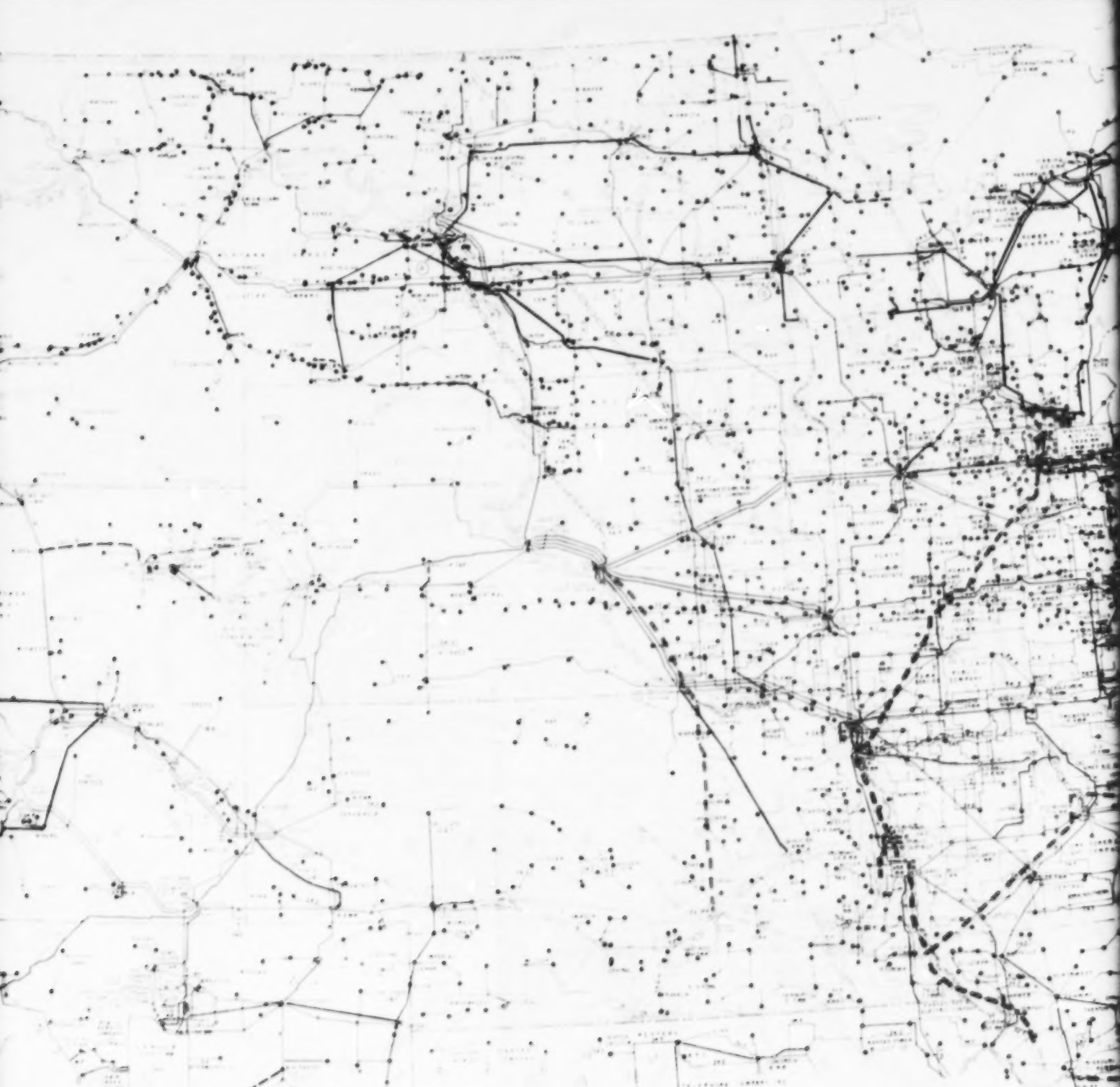
^{9/} Letter of August 20, 1973, L. W. Lloyd, Regional Supervisor of Power, Upper Missouri Region, Bureau of Reclamation, USDI,



EXPLANATION

- POWER PLANTS**
- HYDRO
 - THERMAL
 - GEOTHERMAL
 - WIND
 - SOLAR
 - OTHER
- TRANSMISSION LINES**
- 115 KV.
 - 138 KV.
 - 161 KV.
 - 230 KV.
 - 345 KV.
 - 500 KV.
- OTHER LINES**
- RAILROADS
 - HIGHWAYS
 - RIVERS
 - COAST AND GEODESIC SURVEY
 - BOUNDARIES
 - TOWNSHIP AND RANGE
 - SECTION
 - COUNTY
 - STATE
 - NATIONAL
 - INTERNATIONAL

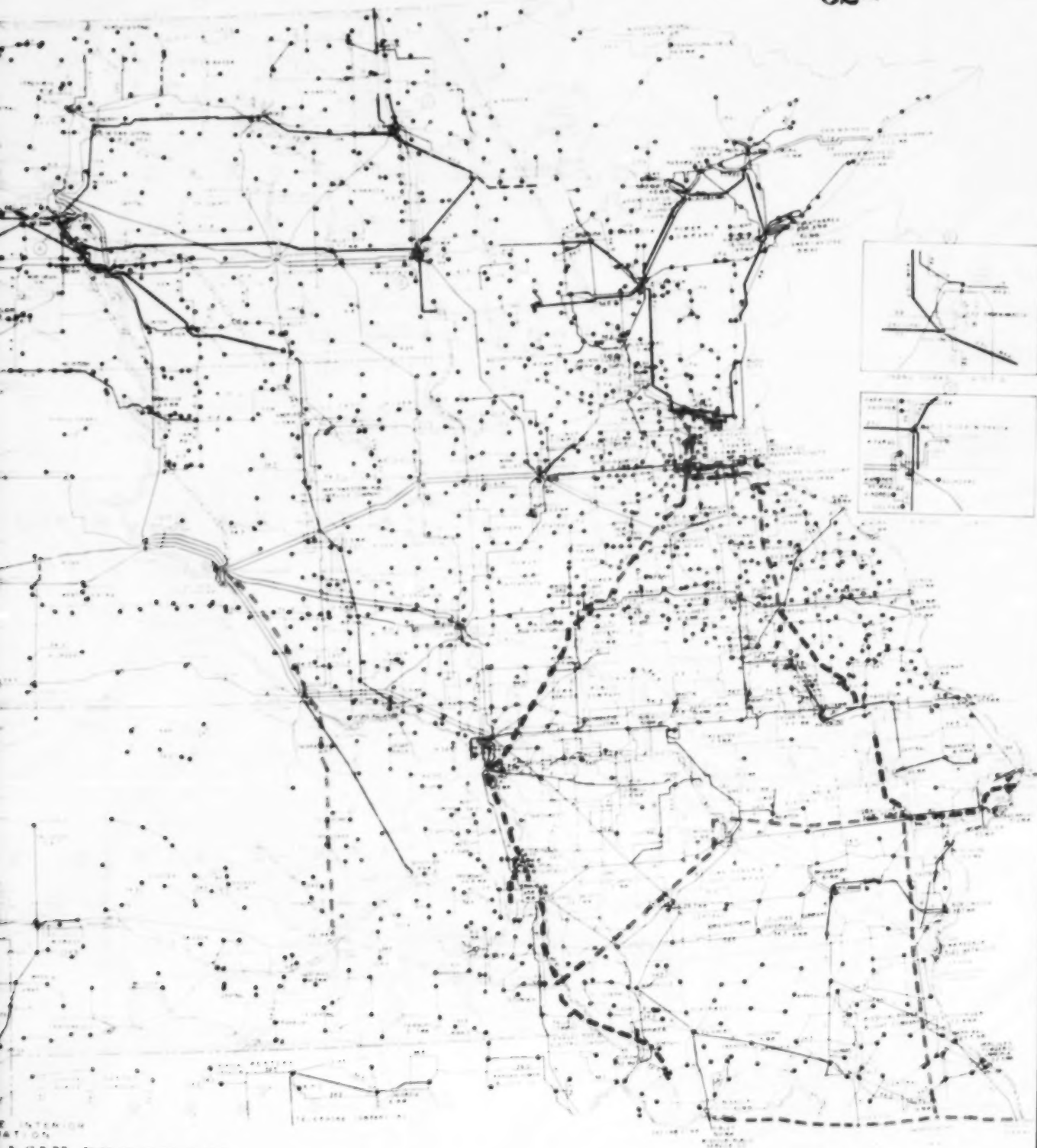
PICK-SLOAN MISSOURI EASTERN AND INTERCONTINENTAL



U. S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
BUREAU OF RECLAMATION

**PICK-SLOAN MISSOURI BASIN PROGRAM
EASTERN DIVISION
AND INTERCONNECTED POWER SYSTEMS**

SCALE 1:500,000
JULY 1974



ASIN PROGRAM
DIVISION
POWER SYSTEMS

Reproduced from
best available copy.



serving 55 of the 63 Northern Great Plains counties.

These public facilities were supplemented by 187 private airports located in 55 of the counties. To complete the transportation scenario, there are presently 4,996 miles of railroad lines, with 165 designated stations serving 58 of the 63 counties (Table 9).

Another important mode of transportation is the region's pipelines. Approximately 7,421 miles of oil and gas pipelines crisscross the study area. The location and size of these lines are noted in Appendix B Plate 8. Detailed statistics on a county basis are in the Appendix, and address not only oil and gas pipelines but such other important transportation components as roads and streets, airports, and railroad facilities discussed previously.

Table 9.--Components of the transportation network serving the NGRRP study area

STATE	ROADS AND STREETS										MAJOR OIL AND GAS PIPELINES NET CONSTRUCTED MILES ¹
	NET CONSTRUCTED MILES			NET CHANGE		TOTAL NUMBER AIRPORTS		RAILROADS			
	TOTAL	RURAL	MUNICIPAL	MILES	%						
						PUBLIC	PRIVATE	MILES OF LINE	NO. OF STATIONS		
Montana	25,833	25,143	690	-1,099	-4.1	31	43	1,459	54	1,990	
North Dakota	43,417	42,037	1,380	+3,628	+9.1	47	115	2,694	95	2,342	
South Dakota	9,525	9,381	144	-2,441	-20.4	15	4	280	4	239	
Wyoming	9,790	9,455	335	+1,953	+24.9	7	25	563	12	2,860	
NGPRP Study Area Totals	88,565	86,016	2,549	+2,041	+2.4	100	187	4,996	165	7,421	

^{1/} Data compiled by the Bureau of Land Management, Montana State Office, from U.S. Geological survey maps.

Sources:

Letter of August 22, 1973, Walter R. Hjelle, Highway Commissioner, North Dakota State Highway Department.
Letter of August 21, 1973, Robert E. Champion, P.E., Right-of-Way Section, Montana Department of Highways.
Letter of September 27, 1973, J. D. Brunk, Executive Director, Department of Economic Planning & Development, Wyoming.
Letter of September 12, 1973, Arthur G. Wilner, Natural Resources Planner, State Planning Bureau, South Dakota

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census

1970. 1970 Census Data. Govt. Print. Office, Washington,
D.C. 20402.

Missouri Basin Inter-Agency Committee

1971. The Missouri River Basin Comprehensive Framework Study.
Vol. 6. Govt. Print. Office, Washington, D.C. pp. 15-
17, 21-24, and 26-27.

Missouri Basin Inter-Agency Committee

1971. The Missouri River Basin Comprehensive Framework Study.
Vol. 1. Govt. Print. Office, Washington, D.C. pp. 5
and 21.

Montana State Bureau of Land Management Office

1972. Decker-Birney Resource Inventory Questionnaire. 316
No. 26th St., Billings, Mont. 59101.

Public Land Law Review Commission

1970. One third of the nation's land. Govt. Print. Office,
Washington, D.C. 20402.

Soil Conservation Service

1970. Montana Soil and Water Conservation Needs Inventory.
Bozeman, Mont. 59715.

Soil Conservation Service

1970. South Dakota Conservation Needs Inventory. P. O. Box
1357, Huron, So. Dakota 57350.

Soil Conservation Service

1970. Wyoming Conservation Needs Inventory. Casper, Wyo.

U.S. Department of Agriculture

1969. U.S. Census of Agriculture.

Steven Zimmet

1966. The public domain, its place in our history, the place today, its place in our future. Govt. Print. Office, Washington, D.C.

A P P E N D I X I

LAND RESOURCES, USES, AND OWNERSHIP

	<u>Pages</u>
Table 1. Land and water areas of states within NGPRP study area	1-5
Table 2. Urban and rural demographic data for 1960 and 1970	6-10
Table 3. Surface and subsurface (mineral estate) ownership by states and counties	11-29
Table 4. Land area and net volume of growing stock and saw-timber on commercial forest land by states, counties, and owner groups	30-40
Table 5. Urban and built-up area statistics by states and counties	41-44
Table 6. Transportation network by states and counties	45-50
Table 7. Miles of major powerlines and pipelines by states and counties	51-54
Table 8. Agricultural land use statistics by states and counties	55-60

[illegible]

Source: Total area is U.S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8 mile width or more. Water areas under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

Table 1 (Cont'd)

State: Montana

COUNTY	WATER AREA				LAND AREA		TOTAL AREA Acres	TOTAL AREA Sq. Mi.
	Over 40 Acres	Under 40 Acres	Total Acres	Total Sq. Mi.	Total Acres	Total Sq. Mi.		
Big Horn	20,488	700	21,188	31	3,214,020	5,022	3,235,208	7,082
Carter	128	3,809	3,937	3	2,114,383	3,304	2,128,320	7,518
Custer	11,501	9,084	20,585	79	2,394,918	3,742	2,415,660	5,552
Daniels	—	1,974	1,974	3	921,482	1,440	923,456	1,443
Dawson	6,800	1,078	8,078	13	1,515,132	2,387	1,523,509	3,508
Fallon	128	1,510	1,638	3	1,043,452	1,630	1,045,120	1,633
Garfield	229,608	1,000	231,608	362	2,848,072	4,450	2,879,544	6,617
Golden Valley	2,304	701	3,005	5	752,195	1,175	753,200	1,690
McCone	28,800	4,722	33,522	52	1,663,758	2,600	1,697,380	2,621
Missoula	14	1,495	1,510	2	1,266,108	1,835	1,267,644	1,837
Powder River	6,338	1,600	8,138	13	2,102,328	3,285	2,110,656	4,543
Prairie	5,201	1,028	6,229	10	1,105,364	1,729	1,112,808	1,733
Richland	15,040	4,100	19,440	30	1,526,416	2,073	1,545,486	3,123
Roosevelt	9,763	2,768	11,531	18	1,523,696	2,381	1,555,272	3,599
Rosebud	1,456	3,101	4,557	10	3,220,320	5,032	3,226,880	6,047
Sheridan	16,344	2,976	19,360	30	1,081,376	1,690	1,100,736	1,723
Treasure	7,552	1,185	8,737	14	629,343	983	638,080	997
Valley	83,520	4,201	88,024	138	3,178,600	4,966	3,266,624	5,164
Wibaux	576	1,283	1,859	3	568,376	888	570,240	891
Yellowstone	15,424	300	15,924	24	1,690,188	2,641	1,706,112	2,695
TOTALS	461,568	54,046	515,614	805	34,100,834	53,283	34,616,448	54,188

Source: Total area is U.S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8 mile width or more. Water areas under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

Table 1 (Cont'd)

State: North Dakota

COUNTY	WATER AREA				LAND AREA		TOTAL AREA Acres	TOTAL AREA Sq. Mi.
	Over 40 Acres	Under 40 Acres	Total Acres	Total Sq. Mi.	Total Acres	Total Sq. Mi.		
Adams	512	150	662	1	632,938	989	633,600	990
Billings	--	1,616	1,616	3	727,344	1,136	728,960	1,139
Bottineau	19,072	5,850	24,922	39	1,067,558	1,668	1,092,480	1,707
Bowman	64	150	214	--	748,596	1,170	748,800	1,170
Burke	6,592	10,702	17,294	27	705,266	1,102	722,560	1,129
Burleigh	31,808	1,695	33,503	52	1,038,497	1,623	1,072,000	1,475
Divide	4,672	251	4,923	8	831,557	1,299	876,480	1,307
Dunn	56,832	--	56,832	89	1,275,008	1,992	1,831,840	2,681
Emmons	35,776	9,456	45,232	71	952,528	1,488	997,760	1,559
Golden Valley	--	--	--	--	648,960	1,014	648,960	1,014
Grant	3,968	2,455	6,423	10	1,063,657	1,662	1,070,080	1,472
Hettinger	384	11	395	1	726,005	1,134	726,400	1,135
Kidder	46,336	3,424	49,760	74	865,410	1,352	915,200	1,470
McHenry	15,808	6,091	21,899	34	1,196,661	1,870	1,218,560	1,904
McKenzie	68,480	--	68,480	107	1,750,400	2,735	1,818,880	2,812
McLean	167,680	6,095	173,775	271	1,315,505	2,056	1,489,280	2,327
Mercer	43,840	956	44,796	70	665,604	1,040	710,400	1,110
Morton	15,232	868	16,100	25	1,228,060	1,919	1,244,160	1,944
Mountrail	67,136	4,195	71,331	111	1,160,029	1,813	1,231,360	1,924
Oliver	5,248	493	5,741	9	460,819	720	466,560	729
Pierce	28,864	8,755	37,619	59	655,501	1,024	693,120	1,085
Renville	9,408	608	10,016	16	566,624	885	576,640	901
Sheridan	10,496	10,792	21,288	33	621,912	972	643,200	1,005
Sioux	19,328	5,208	24,536	38	700,584	1,095	725,120	1,135
Slope	832	1,449	2,281	4	782,359	1,222	784,640	1,226
Stark	1,856	4,045	5,899	9	838,261	1,310	844,160	1,319
Ward	8,960	17,791	26,751	42	1,290,369	2,016	1,317,120	2,053
Williams	47,232	4,515	51,747	81	1,316,573	2,057	1,368,320	2,158
TOTALS	716,416	107,649	824,065	1,288	25,832,575	40,363	26,656,640	41,631

Source: Total area is U.S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8 mile width or more. Water areas under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

State: Wyoming

Source: Total area is U.S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8 mile width or more. Water areas under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

23

1/ Land Area 1970 census data minus water areas under 40 acres which were obtained from the State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970. Soil Conservation Service, USDA. General Source: U.S. Census of Population, 1970

[illegible]

1/ Land area 1970 census data minus water areas under 40 acres which were obtained from the State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1972. Soil Conservation Service, USDA. General Source: U.S. Census of Population, 1970

APPENDIX I

Table 2 (Cont'd)

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

COUNTY	COUNTY STAT & POP.	LAND AREA (640888 sq. mi.) Acres	Sq. Mi.	TOTAL POP.	DENSITY People/ Sq. Mi.	POPULATION % Change 1960-1970	REAL POP.	% OF TOTAL	URBAN POP.	% OF TOTAL	MAJOR TOWNS & CITIES STAT & POPULATION
Butte	4,236	1,423,480	2,450	(6,592)	2.7	-8.9	(6,592)	45.9	(4,087)	45.1	Butte 4,236; Newell 463;
Cottonwood	4,236	1,423,480	2,450	(6,592)	2.7	-13.9	(6,592)	100	---	---	Newell 157
DeSmet	4,236	1,423,480	2,450	(6,592)	2.7	-1.7	(6,592)	100	---	---	DeSmet 157
Hardisty	4,236	1,423,480	2,450	(6,592)	2.7	-21.8	(6,592)	100	---	---	Hardisty 157
Meade	4,236	1,423,480	2,450	(6,592)	2.7	36.0	(6,592)	100	---	---	Meade 157
Pickens	4,236	1,423,480	2,450	(6,592)	2.7	-20.2	(6,592)	100	---	---	Pickens 157
Sioux Falls	4,236	1,423,480	2,450	(6,592)	2.7	-11.0	(6,592)	100	---	---	Sioux Falls 157

1/ Land Area 1970 census data minus water areas under 40 acres which were obtained from the State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1967, Soil Conservation Service, USDA. General Source: U.S. Census of Population, 1970

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT & POP.	1950 POPULATION		TOTAL POP.	DENSITY People/ SQ. MI.	PERCENT 1940-1950	TOTAL POP.	PERCENT 1940-1950	MEAN % OF TOTAL	1950 TOWNS & CITIES AND POPULATION
		1940	1950							
Campbell	Richfield	3,073	2,901	5,974	2.7	132.1	5,963	46.5	55.5	Richfield 2,104
Cass	2,667	3,208	149	3,357	1.6	-6.2	3,361	56.6	55.1	Conover 1,477; Glenrock 1,545; Le Roy 300
Cedar	1,026	1,026	0	1,026	1.1	-	1,026	100	100	1,026 1,026, 100 percent
Chippewa	3,346	3,833	2,765	6,598	1.8	-23.1	6,598	100	100	1,000 110
Clark	3,361	3,606	1,173	4,779	1.3	2.0	4,779	86.3	87.7	Clark 3,361; Beaver 222
Clay	1,405	3,419	107	3,526	9.8	3.3	3,526	100	100	Clay 3,526
Crawford	1,000	1,000	0	1,000	1.1	-22.0	1,000	100	100	1,000 1,000, 100 percent
Deerfield	10,856	1,513	469	1,982	7.1	-6.0	1,982	100	100	Deerfield 10,856; Norton 356; Newburg 269
Dodge	1,432	1,531	116	1,647	2.6	-10.5	1,647	100	100	1,647 1,647, 100 percent
Douglas	1,432	1,531	116	1,647	2.6	-10.5	1,647	100	100	1,647 1,647, 100 percent

1/ Land Area 1970 census data minus water areas under 40 acres which were obtained from the State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1967, Soil Conservation Service, USDA. General Source: U.S. Census of Population, 1970

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft
February 1974

APPENDIX I

Table 3.--Surface and subsurface (mineral estate) ownership by states and counties

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal State, City & Private	State	2/	3/	4/	5/	6/	State: Montana				11/
										1/	2/	3/	4/	
Big Horn	Surface Acres	3,235,200	3,195,921	85,201	1,593,400	1,517,220	27,208	3,965						
	%	100	99	3	49	47	1	--						
Custer	Surface Acres	3,235,200	2,815,300	85,201	1,225,555	1,032,555	313,900	3,965						
	%	100	80	3	55	32	10	--						
Dewey	Surface Acres	2,120,320	1,518,587	143,193	480	1,372,200	512,223							
	%	100	72	7	--	65	24							
Dewey	Subsurface Acres	2,120,320	1,698,663	143,193	480	1,285,286	631,652	520,566						
	%	100	71	7	--	64	25							
Dewey	Surface Acres	2,415,276	2,019,062	138,150		1,800,800	261,625							
	%	100	84	6		78	14							
Dewey	Subsurface Acres	2,415,276	1,673,006	138,150		1,535,820	687,521							
	%	100	69	6		63	29							
Dewey	Surface Acres	927,456	922,610	221,115	38,231	602,166	200							
	%	100	100	24	4	72	--							
Dewey	Subsurface Acres	927,456	542,376	221,115	34,232	707,029	381,080							
	%	100	59	24	4	31	41							
1/ State of Montana (Mineral Estate Not Available, Estimated)														
2/ Acres of land owned by the Indians, the title of which is held in trust by the U.S. Government, BIA Data														
3/ BIA unpublished data (Mineral Estate)														
4/ Bureau of Land Management Data														
5/ National Resource Lands														
6/ National Park Service Data														
7/ Bureau of Sport Fisheries & Wildlife Data														
8/ Bureau of Reclamation Data														
9/ Agricultural Research Service Data														
10/ Bureau of Indian Affairs Data														
11/ Forest Service Data														

RECEIVED
JAN 10 1961

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal Surface, 6, 10, 15	State	BLM	Private Land	Other	BLM	Private Land	Other	BLM	Private Land	Other
Bosman	Surface	1,223,200	1,015,513	81,202		1,015,513	81,202		1,015,513	81,202		1,015,513	81,202
	Subsurface	100	91	6		91	6		91	6		91	6
	Forest	1,223,200	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
Fallon	Surface	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
	Subsurface	100	91	6		91	6		91	6		91	6
	Forest	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
Garfield	Surface	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
	Subsurface	100	91	6		91	6		91	6		91	6
	Forest	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
Golden Valley	Surface	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
	Subsurface	100	91	6		91	6		91	6		91	6
	Forest	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
Subsurface	Surface	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
	Subsurface	100	91	6		91	6		91	6		91	6
	Forest	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
Subsurface	Surface	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
	Subsurface	100	91	6		91	6		91	6		91	6
	Forest	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
Subsurface	Surface	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202
	Subsurface	100	91	6		91	6		91	6		91	6
	Forest	1,015,420	915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202		915,450	81,202

• Jointly administered by BLM

APPENDIX I

Table 3 (Cont'd)

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal Non-Fed. State, & Private	State	BIA	Private County Municipal	Subtotal Federal	NHL	Nat'l Park System	Dept. of Defense Corps of Engineers	BIA of Recl.	ARS	BIA	Nat'l Forest System
McCone	Surface Acres	1,697,280	1,359,177	94,169	1,790	1,263,218	338,103	202,060		70,022	65,981	38		
	%	100	80	6	--	74	20	12		4	4	--		
	Subsurface Acres	1,697,280	754,270	94,169	1,790	658,411	942,910	822,321		49,567	65,981	37		
Russell	Surface Acres	100	44	6	--	38	56	49		3	4	--		
	%	100	44	6	--	38	56	49		3	4	--		
	Subsurface Acres	1,202,764	1,091,210	75,969		1,015,241	116,534	104,726			11,808			
Powder River	Surface Acres	100	90	6		84	10	9			1			
	%	100	90	6		84	10	9			1			
	Subsurface Acres	1,202,764	972,482	75,969		901,433	730,282	270,365			9,917			
Prairie	Surface Acres	100	81	6		75	19	18			1			
	%	100	81	6		75	19	18			1			
	Subsurface Acres	2,110,656	1,506,309	140,860		1,365,449	604,127	257,836			4,565			341,946
Sage	Surface Acres	100	71	7		64	29	12			--			17
	%	100	71	7		64	29	12			--			17
	Subsurface Acres	2,110,656	1,474,666	140,860		1,333,807	635,990	265,061			4,565			366,364
Teton	Surface Acres	100	70	7		63	30	13			--			17
	%	100	70	7		63	30	13			--			17
	Subsurface Acres	1,112,896	662,062	71,465		590,597	450,834	450,489			145			
Yellowstone	Surface Acres	100	59	6		53	41	41			--			
	%	100	59	6		53	41	41			--			
	Subsurface Acres	1,112,896	506,851	71,465		435,386	606,045	605,965			80			
Zia	Surface Acres	100	45	6		39	55	55			--			
	%	100	45	6		39	55	55			--			
	Subsurface Acres	1,112,896	506,851	71,465		435,386	606,045	605,965			80			

* Jointly administered by BLM

80<

Table 1 (Cont'd)

County	Unit	Total acre	Subtotal State, only Acreage	State	BLA	Private County Acreage	Subtotal Private Acreage	Sub Total	Net Part County	Percent Subtotal Acreage	1976 Total	1977 Total	1978 Total
Richland	Surface Acres	1,235,558	1,221,045	80,921	157	1,203,952	5,573	52,819	47		160	1,235	10
	Subsurface Acres	100	99	6	--	90	4	4	--		--	--	--
	Subsurface Acres	1,335,826	529,576	80,921	157	1,203,952	816,260	815,611	47		160	462	--
Donnerstag	Surface Acres	1,525,232	1,429,917	39,956	487,479	972,545	55,312	6,635			1,562	8	58,731
	Subsurface Acres	100	97	1	32	63	3	--			--	--	3
	Subsurface Acres	1,525,232	1,520,694	19,956	276,768	877,500	331,636	280,945			1,763	--	48,731
Bozeman	Surface Acres	100	73	1	30	57	22	19			--	--	3
	Subsurface Acres	1,226,881	2,897,113	177,660	235,829	2,643,923	329,517	233,690			--	--	95,827
	Subsurface Acres	100	90	6	7	77	16	7			--	--	3
Sheridan	Surface Acres	3,276,900	2,439,230	177,660	230,195	2,131,435	667,650	585,796			--	--	101,856
	Subsurface Acres	100	79	6	7	66	21	18			--	--	3
	Subsurface Acres	1,100,736	1,073,686	45,867	51,704	975,932	27,252	300			26,952	--	--
Subsurface Acres	Subsurface Acres	100	98	4	--	89	2	--			2	--	--
	Subsurface Acres	1,100,736	230,706	45,867	123,964	60,894	870,030	851,015			19,015	--	--
	Subsurface Acres	100	21	4	11	6	79	77			2	--	--

APPENDIX I

Table 3 (Cont'd)

State: Montana

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal State, City & Private	State	BIA	Private County (Incl. National)	Subtotal Federal	NUL	Nat'l Park System	Dept. of Defense Corps of Engineers	BCF&J	Bur. of Recl.	AFS	RIA	Nat'l Forest System
Treasure	Surface Acres	638,080	626,188	37,264	16,176	572,012	11,292	11,084				0			
	Subsurface Acres	100	93	6	3	0	2	2				--			
	Surface Acres	638,080	612,380	37,364	84,000	491,016	25,200	25,700				--			
	Subsurface Acres	100	96	6	13	77	4	4				--			
Valley	Surface Acres	3,266,824	1,868,260	211,412	207,116	1,350,437	1,417,664	1,027,336		150,467	199,794	2,201		37,864	
	Subsurface Acres	100	57	7	9	41	43	31		5	6	--		1	
	Surface Acres	3,266,824	1,914,221	211,412	--	1,702,813	1,352,397	1,000,165		114,250	197,915	2,201		37,864	
	Subsurface Acres	100	52	7	--	55	41	31		3	6	--		1	
Yellowstone	Surface Acres	570,240	544,335	32,670		511,634	25,822	25,822							
	Subsurface Acres	100	95	6		80	5	5							
	Surface Acres	570,240	353,260	32,670		320,694	216,880	216,880							
	Subsurface Acres	100	62	6		56	38	38							
Yellowstone	Surface Acres	1,706,112	1,619,262	79,127	149,812	1,390,321	86,950	85,792				1,058			
	Subsurface Acres	100	95	5	9	81	5	5				--			
	Surface Acres	1,706,112	1,578,582	79,127	176,000	1,323,455	127,330	126,521				1,069			
	Subsurface Acres	100	93	5	10	78	7	7				--			

* Jointly administered by BLM

82<

Table 3 (Cont'd)

33

Site: Wagon

[illegible]

o 589,687 acres jointly administered by NLM

APPENDIX I

Table 3 (Cont'd)

County	Land	Total Area	Subtotal State, City & Private	State	BIA	Private County Municipal	Subtotal Federal	Nat'l Park System	Dept. of Defense Corps of Engineers	BSEA	Sur. of Geol. & Mined.	21a	21b	21c
Adams	Surface Acres	632,600	632,520	18,216	91	614,213	80							
	Subsurface Acres	100	100	3	--	97	--							
Billings	Surface Acres	728,960	392,286	31,561		360,723	336,676	660	46,010					283,286
	Subsurface Acres	100	54	4		50	46	--	6					40
Bottineau	Surface Acres	728,960	358,160	31,561		376,579	370,820	70,586	43,930					246,304
	Subsurface Acres	100	49	4		45	51	11	6					34
Bowman	Surface Acres	1,092,470	1,069,032	3,874		1,065,158	23,448	--	25	23,423				
	Subsurface Acres	100	90	1		97	2		--	2				
Grosvenor	Surface Acres	1,092,480	1,065,487	3,874		1,061,611	26,993	5,560	--	21,433				
	Subsurface Acres	100	90	1		97	2		--	2				
Hawley	Surface Acres	748,000	712,565	29,633		633,131	36,735	37,800	3,427					
	Subsurface Acres	100	95	4		91	5	4	1					
Jamez	Surface Acres	748,000	516,310	29,633		485,962	232,453	232,453	7					
	Subsurface Acres	100	69	4		65	31	31	--					

1/ State Data (Mineral Estate Not Available, Estimated)
 2/ Acres of land owned by the Indians, the title of which is held in trust by the U.S. Government. (BIA Data).
 3/ BLM unpublished data (Mineral Estate)
 4/ Bureau of Land Management
 5/ National Park Service Data
 6/ Dept. of the Army, Corps of Engineers, Data
 7/ Bureau of Sport Fisheries & Wildlife Data
 8/ Bureau of Reclamation Data
 9/ Agricultural Research Service Data
 10/ Bureau of Indian Affairs Data
 11/ Forest Service Data

84<

Table 3 (cont'd)

State: North Dakota

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal State, City & Private	State	BIA	Private County Municipal	Subtotal Federal	NEL	Net's Park System	Per cent of Public Lands	Per cent of Private Lands	Subtotal	Per cent of Total
Pierce	Surface Acres	722,360	609,397	17,215	320	621,862	23,169	--		23	33,140		
	%	100	95	2	--	92	5	--		--	5		
	Subsurface Acres	722,360	436,970	17,215	--	617,715	67,570	53,005		--	29,565		
Burleigh	Surface Acres	1,072,000	1,042,394	31,632		1,015,762	29,608	732		10	33,582	2,865	
	%	100	98	3		95	2	--		--	1	--	
	Subsurface Acres	1,072,000	1,031,020	31,628		992,412	40,960	29,147		--	31,818	--	
Divide	Surface Acres	836,480	825,450	22,302	639	802,412	11,030	1,666		130	9,734		
	%	100	99	3	--	96	1	--		--	1		
	Subsurface Acres	836,480	546,520	22,399	639	523,481	289,960	268,874			1,066		
Barn	Surface Acres	1,331,840	1,281,263	30,310	200,012	1,020,936	80,572	15,989			61,336	16	--
	%	100	96	2	15	77	6	1			5	--	--
	Subsurface Acres	1,331,840	902,000	30,312	255,200	617,491	428,850	433,113			1,161	--	45
Total	Surface Acres	100	68	2	19	47	32	32		--	--	--	--
	%	100	68	2	19	47	32	32		--	--	--	--
	Subsurface Acres	100	68	2	19	47	32	32		--	--	--	--

APPENDIX I

Table 3 (Cont'd)

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal State, City & Private	State	BIA	Private County Municipal	Subtotal Federal	F.L.	Est'd Park System	Per. of Inform. Corps. of Engineers	Est'd	Sur. of Incl.	Est'd	Est'd	Est'd
Emery	Surface Acres	997,760	967,687	17,607		945,080	3,023	941		31,377	2,743	17			
	%	100	96	2		94	4	--		4	--	--			
	Subsurface Acres	997,760	985,660	17,607		968,033	12,120	10,250		--	1,070	--			
Golden Valley	%	100	99	2		97	1	1		--	--	--			
	Surface Acres	648,960	550,255	29,058		521,207	98,705	2,356							96,362
	%	100	85	4		81	15	--							13
Grant	Subsurface Acres	648,960	345,020	29,058		315,977	303,040	212,241							91,699
	%	100	53	4		49	47	33							14
	Surface Acres	1,070,080	1,058,233	36,200		1,022,033	11,847	589				10,776			480
Hessinger	%	100	99	3		96	1	--				1			--
	Subsurface Acres	1,070,080	969,220	36,200		933,020	100,860	90,095				10,264			--
	%	100	91	3		88	9	8				1			--
Hessinger	Surface Acres	726,400	726,400	11,058		715,352	--	--							
	%	100	100	2		98	--	--							
	Subsurface Acres	726,400	486,150	11,058		475,112	240,740	240,740							
Hessinger	%	100	67	2		65	33	33							

APPENDIX I

87<

Table 1 (Cont'd)

State: North Dakota

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal Non-Fed, State, City & Private	State	BIA	Private County Subtotal	Subtotal Federal	NRL	Nat'l Park System	Post. of Defense Corps of Military Engineers	Refug	Ref.	AS	BIA	Nat'l Forest System
McLean	Surface Area	214,300	912,979	32,201		910,2	32,220	1,220			12,220	4			
	Subsurface Area	100	99	4		95	1	--			1	--			
	Subsurface Area	915,200	976,193	32,201		873,970	9,007	1,510			7,497				
	Subsurface Area	100	99	4		95	1	--			1				
McHenry	Surface Area	1,218,560	1,173,779	22,780		1,150,994	44,781	3,231			60,717	3			796
	Subsurface Area	100	96	2		94	4	--			4	--			--
	Subsurface Area	1,218,560	1,152,698	22,780		1,129,918	65,867	29,310			36,002	--			570
	Subsurface Area	100	95	2		93	5	2			3	--			--
McKenzie	Surface Area	1,818,880	1,225,076	66,185		1,077,671	594,552	1,576	23,504	66,234		204		64	502,042
	Subsurface Area	100	67	4		59	31	--	1	4		--		--	28
	Subsurface Area	1,818,880	651,250	66,185		600,311	1,167,450	677,536	22,506	--		200		64	446,271
	Subsurface Area	100	36	4		27	64	37	1	--		--		--	24
McLean	Surface Area	1,422,280	1,215,424	25,587		1,198,271	173,856	580		150,191	63	8,692		56	
	Subsurface Area	100	88	2		80	12	--		11	--	1		--	
	Subsurface Area	1,422,280	1,441,960	25,587		1,272,021	47,370	34,159		11,761	--	41		56	
	Subsurface Area	100	97	2		82	3	2		1	--	--		--	

APPENDIX I

Table 3 (Cont'd)

State: North Dakota

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal Non-Fed. State, City & Private	State	BIA	Private County Subtotal	Subtotal Federal	WFL	Est'd Park Section	Dept. of Defense Corps of Engineers	ASFLG	Per. of Incl.	215	216	217
Barnes	Surface Acres	710,300	628,617	15,683	27,012	615,771	51,593	659		51,519					
	Subsurface Acres	100	93	2	4	87	7	--		7					
	Subsurface Acres	210,400	548,202	15,624	47,225	485,661	162,100	161,200		409					
Benson	Surface Acres	100	77	2	7	68	23	23		--					
	Subsurface Acres	1,244,160	1,230,390	19,960		1,210,430	13,770	252		12,397			2	1,119	
	Subsurface Acres	100	99	2		97	1	--		1			--		
Bismarck	Surface Acres	1,204,160	1,171,920	19,960		1,151,960	72,240	71,121		--			--	1,119	
	Subsurface Acres	100	94	2		92	6	6		--			--		
	Subsurface Acres	1,231,360	1,155,244	34,460	21,346	1,099,638	76,116	1,303		65,025	80	9,702	--	6	
Burke	Surface Acres	100	94	3	2	89	6	--		5	--	1	--	--	
	Subsurface Acres	1,231,360	931,740	34,460	107,475	791,805	297,620	289,915		4,757		2,942		6	
	Subsurface Acres	100	76	3	9	64	24	24		--		--	--	--	
Cass	Surface Acres	466,560	444,275	10,563		455,711	286	274					12		
	Subsurface Acres	100	100	2		98	--	--					--		
	Subsurface Acres	466,560	372,120	10,563		381,557	94,440	94,440					--		
Cavalier	Surface Acres	100	80	2		78	20	20					--		
	Subsurface Acres	100	80	2		78	20	20					--		
	Subsurface Acres	100	80	2		78	20	20					--		

Table 3 (Cont'd)

State: North Dakota

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal State, City & Private	State	BIA	Private County	Subtotal Federal	Rel	Bar'l Fertil System	Dept. of Defense Corps of Engineers	ESTAC	Per. of each	ADS	SW	Net Forest Acres
Dakota	Surface Acres	533,120	685,264	14,821		671,273	7,206	136			7,061	12			
	%	100	59	2		97	1	--			1	--			
	Subsurface Acres	693,120	682,160	14,821		677,249	5,910	2,270			3,600	--			
Bendle	Surface Acres	576,640	551,270	2,071		549,199	25,170	78			25,262				
	%	100	96	--		96	4	--			4				
	Subsurface Acres	576,640	551,704	2,071		549,633	24,956	78			24,858				
Sheridan	Surface Acres	663,200	632,635	32,821		596,614	12,265	378			6,566	5,819			
	%	100	59	5		93	2	--			1	1			
	Subsurface Acres	663,200	587,800	33,821		553,979	55,400	53,567			1,651	182			
Sioux	Surface Acres	725,120	707,050	24,898		682,201	18,070	--		7,955	--	--		3,844	6,237
	%	100	98	3	41	54	2	--		1	--	--		--	1
	Subsurface Acres	725,120	708,515	24,693		683,822	16,605	7,480		--	--	--		3,844	5,277
	Surface Acres	100	98	3	43	52	2	1		--	--	--		--	1
	%	100	98	3	43	52	2	1		--	--	--		--	1
	Subsurface Acres	100	98	3	43	52	2	1		--	--	--		--	1

APPENDIX I

Table 1 (Cont'd)

State: North Dakota													
County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal State Only & Private	State	BIA	Private County Portion	Subtotal Federal	NEL	Nat'l Park System	Dept. of Defense Corps of Engineers	Dept. of Agr.	Surf. Acc.	Total Feet
Block	Surface Acres	784,660	645,239	23,422		621,617	139,401	--				1,044	139,357
	Subsurface Acres	100	82	3		79	18	--				--	18
Stark	Surface Acres	784,660	611,720	23,422		387,767	313,250	246,346				434	126,420
	Subsurface Acres	100	57	3		49	48	32				--	16
Stark	Surface Acres	844,160	651,899	6,934		634,565	2,261	--					2,261
	Subsurface Acres	100	129	1		99	--	--				--	--
Stark	Surface Acres	816,160	673,480	6,934		668,544	168,680	168,680				--	--
	Subsurface Acres	100	89	1		79	20	20				--	--
Stark	Surface Acres	1,317,120	1,229,524	12,459		1,287,082	22,416	266				4,900	17,300
	Subsurface Acres	100	28	1		97	2	--				--	--
Stark	Surface Acres	1,317,120	1,201,380	12,459		1,189,431	115,220	101,636				13,606	--
	Subsurface Acres	100	91	1		97	9	8				1	--
Williston	Surface Acres	1,368,320	1,311,665	42,031	8,076	1,261,552	56,675	1,301	195	48,165		6,974	38
	Subsurface Acres	100	96	3	1	97	4	--	--	3		1	--
Williston	Surface Acres	1,368,320	881,510	42,031	8,076	831,533	466,780	465,734	195			829	26
	Subsurface Acres	100	64	3	1	60	36	36	--			--	--

Table 3 (Cont'd)

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal State, City & Town	State	RIA	Private County Agricultural	Subtotal Total	P.A.	Gov't Total System	Cost of Construction	Cost of Utility	Other Total	Per. of Total	RIA	RIA Per. Total
Camden	Area	16,556.662	24,213.246	687.140	721.612	21,322.240	1,091.126	67.315	42.715	515.014	5.370	215.939	92.621	1.119	6,617.1,015.2,535
	Suburban	102	92.7	2.5	2.7	92.5	7.2	.2	.2	1.9	--	.8	.1	--	3.9
	Area	16,658.660	24,249.257	687.140	1,015.790	22,562.010	2,478.483	67.282,582	42.631	16,084	--	146.491	11.215	1.119	6,617.1,015.2,535
	Suburban	102	92.7	2.5	2.7	92.5	7.2	1.0	.3	--	--	.6	--	--	3.6

APPENDIX I

Table 1 (cont'd)

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal Non-Fed. State, City & Private	State	BIA	Private County Municipal	Subtotal Federal	NRL	Nat'l Park System	Dept. of Defense Corps of Military Engineers	BSE&A	Per. of Rec.	ARS	BIA	Nat'l Forest System
Butte	Surface Acres	1,450,240	1,287,302	100,320		1,187,07	162,848	145,591		756		15,841	360		
	Subsurface Acres	100	89	7		82	11	10		--		1	--		
Corson	Surface Acres	1,450,240	913,140	135,552		777,621	537,060	520,859				15,841	360		
	Subsurface Acres	100	63	9		54	37	36				1	--		
Dewey	Surface Acres	1,552,622	1,558,051	41,555	539,669	975,627	64,569			27,477				6,467	31,105
	Subsurface Acres	100	56	3	33	60	4			2				--	2
Harding	Surface Acres	1,552,622	1,291,629	160,018	665,525	806,087	31,611							6,467	23,004
	Subsurface Acres	100	93	9	40	40	2							--	2
Harrison	Surface Acres	1,552,622	1,467,740	16,382	865,240	405,902	91,940			91,940					
	Subsurface Acres	100	96	1	54	39	6			6					3,374
Harrison	Surface Acres	1,552,622	1,556,376		834,350	722,026	3,506								
	Subsurface Acres	100	100		54	46	--								--
Harrison	Surface Acres	1,717,120	1,613,739	329,992		1,283,747	103,391	29,850		12					23,489
	Subsurface Acres	100	91	10		75	6	2							4
Harrison	Surface Acres	1,717,120	1,319,550	473,239		846,311	397,570	323,230							74,331
	Subsurface Acres	100	77	28		69	23	19							4

1/ State Planning Bureau (Surface Acres)
 2/ South Dakota's Mineral Acres and How We Lease Them for Oil & Gas.
 State of South Dakota, Department of School & Public Lands.
 3/ Acres of land owned by the Indians, the title of which is held in trust by the U.S. Government (BIA Data).
 4/ BLM unpublished data (Mineral Estate)
 5/ Bureau of Land Management Data
 6/ National Park Service Data
 7/ Dept. of the Army, Corps of Engineers, Data.
 8/ Bureau of Sport Fisheries & Wildlife Data
 9/ Bureau of Reclamation Data
 10/ Agricultural Research Service Data
 11/ Bureau of Indian Affairs Data
 12/ Forest Service Data

Footnote: NRL = National Resource Lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management

APPENDIX I

Table 3 (Cont'd)

State: Wyoming														
County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal State, City & Private	State	BIA	Private County Municipal	Subtotal Federal	NRL	Nat'l Park System	Dept. of Defense Corps of Engineers	BSF&A	Bur. of Recl.	ARS	Nat'l Forest System
Campbell	Surface Acres	3,013,640	2,659,485	199,154		2,460,361	304,355	223,318						
	"	100	87	6		81	13	8						
	Subsurface Acres	3,013,640	1,619,634	216,993		1,402,641	1,474,206	1,263,169						
Converse	Surface Acres	100	53	7		46	47	42						
	"	100	53	7		46	47	42						
	Subsurface Acres	2,741,120	2,252,145	259,259		2,092,896	300,975	128,866						
Crockett	Surface Acres	100	84	10		76	14	5						
	"	100	84	10		76	14	5						
	Subsurface Acres	2,741,120	1,687,439	205,352		1,402,087	1,053,651	793,060						
Crosby	Surface Acres	100	62	11		51	38	29						
	"	100	62	11		51	38	29						
	Subsurface Acres	1,854,080	1,567,032	174,033		1,442,150	286,938	103,072						
Fremont	Surface Acres	100	85	7		78	15	5						
	"	100	85	7		78	15	5						
	Subsurface Acres	1,854,080	1,522,617	159,716		1,078,701	616,662	467,600						
Gallatin	Surface Acres	100	67	9		50	33	24						
	"	100	67	9		50	33	24						
	Subsurface Acres	2,074,500	1,879,276	221,150		1,588,124	865,294	528,409						
Jefferson	Surface Acres	100	68	8		60	32	20						
	"	100	68	8		60	32	20						
	Subsurface Acres	2,074,500	1,538,285	206,873		1,381,612	1,086,275	759,400						
Lincoln	Surface Acres	100	59	7		52	41	29						
	"	100	59	7		52	41	29						
	Subsurface Acres	2,074,500	1,538,285	206,873		1,381,612	1,086,275	759,400						

1/ State of Wyoming Data
 2/ Acres of land owned by the Indians, the title of which is held in trust by the U.S. Government (BIA Data).
 3/ BIA unpublished data (Mineral Estate).
 4/ Bureau of Land Management
 5/ National Resource Lands
 6/ National Park Service Data
 7/ Dept. of the Army, Corps of Engineers, Data.
 8/ Bureau of Sport Fisheries & Wildlife Data
 9/ Bureau of Reclamation Data
 10/ Agricultural Research Service Data
 11/ Forest Service Data (Mineral Estate Estimated)

APPENDIX I

Table 3 (cont'd)

95<

State: Wyoming

County	Unit	Total Area	Subtotal Non-Fed. State, City & Private	State	BIA	Private County Land	Subtotal Federal	NRL	Nat'l Park System	Dept. of Defense Corps of Engineers	BS&GS	Bur. of Recl.	APS	BIA	Nat'l Forest System
Batron	Surface Acres	3,436,160	2,018,214	297,758		1,420,946	1,407,446	1,373,680			1,240	26,217			5,615
	%	100	59	12		47	41	40			--	1			--
	Subsurface Acres	3,436,160	1,611,475	267,743		1,343,733	1,824,655	1,777,762			1,240	20,068			5,615
Blaine	%	100	47	8		39	53	52			--	1			--
	Surface Acres	1,672,960	1,512,405	163,878		1,348,577	140,555	159,704				11			840
	%	100	90	9		81	10	10				--			--
Sheridan	Subsurface Acres	1,672,960	1,035,690	168,962		845,778	637,270	636,430				--			840
	%	100	62	10		52	38	38				--			--
	Surface Acres	1,650,480	1,174,425	123,911		1,050,514	466,055	50,668				82			324,562
Teton	%	100	71	8		65	27	3			--	--			24
	Subsurface Acres	1,650,480	891,274	194,595		700,674	725,206	329,819				824			374,552
	%	100	55	12		43	45	21				--			24
Weston	Surface Acres	1,561,120	1,228,692	113,005		1,115,685	312,478	78,684							233,766
	%	100	80	7		73	20	5							15
	Subsurface Acres	1,561,120	997,334	174,868		872,451	563,732	310,078							233,766
Yellowstone	%	100	65	8		57	35	20							15

Table 3 (Cont'd)

Page: 2015

[illegible]

97c

Portland Great Plains Resources Program
 1970 Census of Resources, 8/1/70

Table 4-1-1: 1970 Census of Resources, 8/1/70
 (continued)

County & Owner	Commercial Forest Land	Non-Com. Forest Land	Total Forest Land	Nonforest Land	Total Water Area	Green Area	Net Volume of Grains Stock on G.L.		Net Volume of Sawtimber on G.L.	
							Softwood	Hardwood	Softwood	Hardwood
State - Montana										
County - Beaverhead										
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	120,362	95,630	215,992	--	--	--	171,231	10,566	181,797	10,566
Private	78,281	41,601	119,882	--	--	--	98,911	5,799	104,710	5,799
Total Non-NFS	198,643	137,231	335,874	--	--	--	270,142	16,365	286,507	16,365
Total all owners	198,643	137,231	335,874	2,878,166	21,180	3,235,209	270,142	16,365	286,507	16,365
County - Blaine										
National For.	42,396	1,922	44,318	--	--	--	19,722	277	19,999	68,167
Other Public	1,057	1,522	2,579	--	--	--	1,555	107	1,662	4,422
Private	18,709	6,660	25,369	--	--	--	20,196	1,681	21,877	72,754
Total Non-NFS	19,766	7,982	27,748	1,997,195	--	--	25,741	1,598	27,329	77,206
Total all owners	62,160	9,904	72,064	2,062,319	5,937	2,120,320	45,463	1,865	47,328	145,353
County - Cascade										
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	7,216	2,064	9,280	--	--	--	7,554	367	7,921	22,721
Private	41,735	15,765	57,500	--	--	--	42,403	1,821	44,224	126,803
Total Non-NFS	48,951	17,829	66,780	2,328,210	--	--	49,937	2,218	52,155	147,524
Total all owners	48,951	17,829	66,780	2,328,210	20,938	2,415,936	49,937	2,218	52,155	147,524
County - Chouteau										
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total Non-NFS	--	--	--	921,482	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total all owners	--	--	--	921,482	1,976	923,458	--	--	--	--
County - Daniels										
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	3,138	1,233	4,371	--	--	--	4,615	181	5,096	15,589
Private	5,581	3,797	9,378	--	--	--	11,802	970	12,772	42,538
Total Non-NFS	8,719	5,030	13,749	1,501,373	--	--	16,417	1,151	17,568	58,127
Total all owners	8,719	5,030	13,749	1,501,373	8,078	1,523,200	16,417	1,151	17,568	58,127
County - DeWitt										
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total Non-NFS	--	--	--	1,063,452	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total all owners	--	--	--	1,063,452	1,668	1,065,120	--	--	--	--

1/ International 8 - each rule.

2/ Gross area is U. S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water area under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

SOURCE: USDA, Forest Service.

State: Nevada

County & Owner Group	Conceded Forest Land	Non-con. Forest Land	Total Forest Land	Nonforest Land	Total Water Area	Gross Area	Net Volume of Growing Stock on C/L		Net Volume of Saturated on C/L	
							Softwood	Hardwood	Softwood	Hardwood
Carlin	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	31,875	31,882	63,757	--	--	--	22,122	172	63,384	551
Private	18,531	17,152	35,683	--	--	--	16,942	354	43,121	1,422
Total Non-NFS	50,406	49,034	99,440	2,748,632	--	--	37,064	526	106,505	1,973
Total all owners	50,406	49,034	99,440	2,748,632	231,608	3,079,680	37,064	526	106,505	1,973
Carlin Valley	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	10,365	9,550	19,895	3,749	--	--	13,297	--	39,682	--
Private	6,530	3,453	9,983	--	--	--	7,875	313	25,036	1,417
Total Non-NFS	16,893	5,923	20,606	--	--	--	15,013	681	43,185	3,020
Total all owners	21,213	9,376	30,589	697,962	--	--	22,888	994	68,221	4,437
Carlin	31,558	18,926	50,484	701,711	3,005	755,200	36,185	994	107,903	4,437
Other Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	2,114	316	2,430	--	--	--	3,734	301	10,271	1,517
Total Non-NFS	3,059	1,249	4,308	--	--	--	4,360	302	12,033	1,521
Total all owners	5,173	1,565	6,738	1,657,020	33,522	1,697,280	8,094	603	22,304	3,038
Carlin	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	16,769	8,559	25,328	--	--	--	17,409	804	51,036	3,302
Private	18,080	75,105	233,185	--	--	--	163,973	7,497	486,366	30,945
Total Non-NFS	34,849	83,664	258,513	947,682	--	--	181,382	8,301	537,402	34,247
Total all owners	37,869	83,664	258,513	947,682	1,549	1,207,744	181,382	8,301	537,402	34,247
Carlin	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	162,374	6,753	169,127	172,819	--	--	14,047	180	46,293	284
Private	16,651	8,860	25,511	--	--	--	16,376	675	48,896	2,463
Total Non-NFS	60,485	24,045	84,530	--	--	--	60,013	2,522	177,478	2,746
Total all owners	77,136	32,905	110,041	1,650,541	--	--	76,389	3,197	226,374	12,209
Carlin	239,510	39,658	279,168	1,823,360	8,128	2,110,656	90,436	3,377	272,667	12,493
Other Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total Non-NFS	--	--	--	1,106,364	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total all owners	--	--	--	1,106,364	6,532	1,112,896	--	--	--	--

1/ International 1/4 - inch rule.

2/ Gross area is U. S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water area under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

SOURCE: USDA, Forest Service.

11-1000

Category	Forest Land	Nonforest Land	Total Forest Land	Total Nonforest Land	Total Land	Gross Area	Net Value of Cropland Stock on GFL		Net Value of Sustained Yield	
							Softwood	Hardwood	Softwood	Hardwood
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	1,468	655	1,023	--	--	--	1,192	29	3,522	92
Private	7,783	5,655	13,438	--	--	--	14,622	1,131	52,936	5,139
Total Non-NFS	9,251	6,310	15,561	1,311,055	--	--	15,814	1,160	56,358	5,231
Total all owners	9,251	6,310	15,561	1,311,055	19,460	1,365,856	15,814	1,160	56,358	5,231
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	5,029	1,432	6,470	--	--	--	9,197	719	20,629	3,319
Private	3,094	166	3,260	--	--	--	7,373	493	27,977	2,333
Total Non-NFS	8,102	1,598	9,700	1,513,996	--	--	16,560	1,217	58,606	5,652
Total all owners	8,102	1,598	9,700	1,513,996	11,536	1,535,232	16,560	1,217	58,606	5,652
National For.	42,319	1,904	44,303	51,526	--	--	54,882	699	180,864	1,110
Other Public	66,735	33,921	100,656	--	--	--	73,062	3,665	215,962	15,366
Private	83,094	52,236	135,330	--	--	--	75,475	2,598	225,861	10,640
Total Non-NFS	149,829	86,137	235,966	2,888,527	--	--	148,537	6,263	441,803	26,006
Total all owners	192,148	88,121	280,269	2,940,051	6,560	3,226,800	203,419	6,962	622,667	27,116
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	--	645	645	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total Non-NFS	--	645	645	1,080,731	19,360	1,100,736	--	--	--	--
Total all owners	--	645	645	1,080,731	19,360	1,100,736	--	--	--	--
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	26,259	11,812	38,071	--	--	--	25,160	988	75,621	4,585
Private	26,259	13,090	39,349	589,994	--	--	25,160	988	75,621	4,585
Total Non-NFS	52,518	24,902	77,420	589,994	8,737	638,080	50,320	1,976	151,242	9,170
Total all owners	52,518	24,902	77,420	589,994	8,737	638,080	50,320	1,976	151,242	9,170
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	8,845	6,786	15,631	--	--	--	10,805	630	31,438	2,746
Private	10,694	6,172	16,866	--	--	--	15,507	1,062	46,414	4,930
Total Non-NFS	19,539	12,958	32,497	3,146,103	--	--	26,312	1,692	77,852	7,676
Total all owners	19,539	12,958	32,497	3,146,103	88,024	3,266,624	26,312	1,692	77,852	7,676

1/ International 1/4-inch rule.

2/ Gross area is U. S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water areas under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

SOURCE: USDA, Forest Service.

1/ International k - inch rule.

2/ Gross area is U. S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water area under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.
SOURCE: USDA, Forest Service.

33

101

APPENDIX 3

Table 2 (cont'd)

County & Owner Group	Conservation Forest Land	Percent Forest Land	Total Forest Land	Nonforest Land	Total Water Area	Gross Area	Net Volume of Growing Stock on C/L		Net Volume of Softwood on C/L		Total
							Softwood	Hardwood	Softwood	Hardwood	
Alameda											
Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	200	--	--	--	--	--	--	100	--	204	204
Total	200	--	200	632,738	662	633,600	--	100	--	204	204
Butte											
Public	3,300	--	--	--	--	--	--	2,216	--	4,520	4,520
Private	7,300	--	--	--	--	--	--	4,978	--	10,154	10,154
Total	10,600	2,000	12,600	714,764	1,616	729,060	--	7,194	--	16,674	16,674
Butte											
Public	12,500	--	--	--	--	--	--	8,493	--	17,325	17,325
Private	28,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	19,082	--	38,925	38,925
Total	40,500	1,300	41,800	1,025,758	26,922	1,092,460	--	27,575	--	56,250	56,250
Butte											
Public	200	--	--	--	--	--	--	123	--	251	251
Private	300	--	--	--	--	--	--	277	--	564	564
Total	500	--	500	748,086	214	768,800	--	400	--	815	815
Butte											
Public	100	--	--	--	--	--	--	92	--	188	188
Private	300	--	--	--	--	--	--	208	--	423	423
Total	400	--	400	704,866	17,294	722,560	--	300	--	611	611
Butte											
Public	1,700	--	--	--	--	--	--	1,169	--	2,385	2,385
Private	3,800	--	--	--	--	--	--	2,628	--	5,360	5,360
Total	5,500	200	5,700	1,032,797	33,503	1,072,000	--	3,797	--	7,745	7,745
Butte											
Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	--	--	--	831,557	4,923	836,480	--	--	--	--	--
Butte											
Public	10,300	--	--	--	--	--	--	7,016	--	14,312	14,312
Private	23,200	--	--	--	--	--	--	15,763	--	32,156	32,156
Total	33,500	1,000	34,500	1,240,508	56,832	1,311,860	--	22,779	--	46,469	46,469
Butte											
Public	1,200	--	--	--	--	--	--	831	--	1,695	1,695
Private	2,800	--	--	--	--	--	--	1,867	--	3,808	3,808
Total	4,000	100	4,100	948,428	45,232	997,760	--	2,698	--	5,503	5,503

1/ International 1-inch rule.

2/ Gross area is U. S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water area under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA. 3/ Non-commercial forest land not available by ownership categories.

SOURCE: USDA, Forest Service.

Table 1. Forest Land

County	Commercial Forest Land	Non-com. Forest Land	Total Forest Land	Nonforest Land	Total Water Area	Gross Area	Net Volume of Growing Stock on C/L		Net Volume of Standing Timber on C/L	
							Softwood	Hardwood	Softwood	Hardwood
Golden Valley										
Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	--	--	--	648,960	--	648,960	--	--	--	--
Grand										
Public	200	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	500	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	700	--	700	1,062,957	6,423	1,070,080	--	--	--	--
Hutchinson										
Public	100	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	100	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	200	--	200	725,805	395	726,400	--	--	--	--
Kiowa										
Public	400	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	500	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	1,300	--	1,300	864,110	49,790	915,200	--	--	--	--
McPherson										
Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	--	--	--	1,196,661	21,899	1,218,560	--	--	--	--
Nebraska										
Public	5,300	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	12,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	17,300	2,000	19,300	1,731,100	68,480	1,818,880	--	--	--	--
Polk										
Public	2,100	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	4,700	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	6,800	200	7,000	1,308,505	173,775	1,489,280	--	--	--	--
Warren										
Public	600	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	1,200	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	1,800	100	1,900	663,704	46,796	710,400	--	--	--	--
York										
Public	1,300	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	3,100	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	4,400	100	4,500	1,223,560	16,100	1,246,160	--	--	--	--
Total										
Public	600	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	1,200	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	1,800	100	1,900	663,704	46,796	710,400	--	--	--	--
Water										
Public	600	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	1,200	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	1,800	100	1,900	663,704	46,796	710,400	--	--	--	--
Water										
Public	600	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	1,200	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	1,800	100	1,900	663,704	46,796	710,400	--	--	--	--

1/ International 4-inch rule.

2/ Gross area is U. S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water area under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA. 3/ Non-commercial forest land not available by ownership categories.

SOURCE: USDA, Forest Service.

103<

State of Montana

2011/12/13

2011/12/13

Owner Group	Conservation Forest Land	Non-com. Forest Land 3/	Total Forest Land	Nonforest Land	Total Water 2/ Area	Gross Area	Net Volume of Growing Stock on C/L			Net Volume of Sustaining on C/L		
							Softwood	Hardwood	Total	Softwood	Hardwood	Total
Montana												
Public	600	--	--	--	--	--	--	369	369	--	753	753
Private	1,200	--	--	--	--	--	--	810	810	--	1,693	1,693
Total	1,800	100	1,900	1,156,129	71,331	1,231,360	--	1,199	1,199	--	2,446	2,446
Illinois												
Public	900	--	--	--	--	--	--	585	585	--	1,193	1,193
Private	1,900	--	--	--	--	--	--	1,313	1,313	--	2,679	2,679
Total	2,800	100	2,900	457,919	5,761	466,560	--	1,898	1,898	--	3,872	3,872
Pierce												
Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	200	--	--	--	--	--	--	100	100	--	204	204
Total	200	--	200	655,301	37,619	697,120	--	100	100	--	204	204
Rendell												
Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Shelton												
Public	300	--	--	--	--	--	--	185	185	--	377	377
Private	600	--	--	--	--	--	--	414	414	--	846	846
Total	900	--	900	621,012	21,288	643,200	--	599	599	--	1,223	1,223
Stans												
Public	1,200	--	--	--	--	--	--	831	831	--	1,695	1,695
Private	2,800	--	--	--	--	--	--	1,867	1,867	--	3,808	3,808
Total	4,000	100	4,100	696,484	24,536	725,120	--	2,698	2,698	--	5,503	5,503
Stark												
Public	1,500	--	--	--	--	--	--	1,046	1,070	--	2,134	2,134
Private	3,400	--	--	--	--	--	--	2,351	2,405	--	4,795	4,795
Total	4,900	200	5,100	777,259	2,281	786,640	24	3,397	3,475	--	6,929	6,929
Ward												
Public	200	--	--	--	--	--	--	123	123	--	251	251
Private	400	--	--	--	--	--	--	277	277	--	564	564
Total	600	--	600	837,661	5,809	864,160	--	400	400	--	815	815
Ward												
Public	900	--	--	--	--	--	--	646	646	--	1,318	1,318
Private	2,100	--	--	--	--	--	--	1,452	1,452	--	2,962	2,962
Total	3,000	100	3,100	1,287,269	26,751	1,317,120	--	2,098	2,098	--	4,280	4,280

1/ International 4-inch rule.

2/ Gross area is U. S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water area under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA. 3/ Non-commercial forest land not available by ownership categories.

SOURCE: USDA, Forest Service.

State Forest Lands

County & Owner Group	Commercial Forest Land	Non-com. Forest Land	Total Forest Land	Nonforest Land	Total 2/ Water Area	Gross Area	Net Volume of Growing Stock on GFL		Net Volume of Softwood on GFL	
							Softwood	Hardwood	Softwood	Hardwood
Williams	300	--	--	--	--	--	--	185	--	377
Public	600	--	--	--	--	--	--	416	--	846
Private	900	--	900	1,315,673	51,767	1,368,320	--	599	--	1,223
Total										

1/ International 6 - inch rule.

2/ Gross area is U. S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water area under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

SOURCE: USDA, Forest Service.

TABLE 1. Forest Land and Water Area, 1970, by State and National Forest System Land Ownership, by Forest Type and Land Use

County & State	Forest Land	Forest Land and Water	Total Forest Land	Nonforest Land	Total Water Area	Gross Area	Net Volume of Growing Stock on CGL			Net Volume of Standing Timber on CGL		
							Softwood	Hardwood	Total	Softwood	Hardwood	Total
Alaska												
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	19	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	197	197
Private	4,656	--	--	--	--	--	2,990	758	3,748	9,320	3,324	12,644
Total	4,675	7,378	12,353	1,421,227	16,760	1,450,267	2,990	758	3,748	9,320	3,521	12,841
Arizona												
National For.	--	--	--	31,105	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Private	9,714	--	--	--	--	--	--	4,365	4,365	--	15,785	15,785
Total	9,714	3,859	13,573	1,560,155	49,312	1,623,041	--	4,365	4,365	--	15,785	15,785
California												
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	1,523	--	--	--	--	--	--	684	684	--	2,675	2,675
Private	--	605	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	1,523	605	2,128	1,500,048	57,504	1,559,681	--	684	684	--	2,675	2,675
Colorado												
National For.	10,400	1,300	11,700	61,789	--	--	2,070	--	2,000	3,069	--	3,069
Other Public	4,652	--	--	--	--	--	3,053	125	3,178	8,269	277	8,546
Private	1,360	--	--	--	--	--	866	122	988	2,596	484	3,078
Total	16,182	4,164	20,346	1,683,966	12,828	1,717,171	5,919	257	6,116	13,932	691	14,623
Connecticut												
National For.	34,159	719	34,878	301	--	--	23,558	--	23,558	68,516	--	68,516
Other Public	1,806	--	--	--	--	--	1,308	61	1,369	3,365	127	3,492
Private	35,683	--	--	--	--	--	19,974	5,041	25,015	56,871	16,416	71,287
Total	71,648	25,729	97,377	2,313,111	7,752	2,319,261	46,840	5,102	49,952	126,732	16,543	163,275
Delaware												
National For.	--	--	--	123,097	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	607	--	--	--	--	--	--	273	273	--	986	986
Private	606	--	--	--	--	--	--	272	272	--	985	985
Total	1,213	681	1,694	1,821,717	10,829	1,836,240	--	545	555	--	1,971	1,971
Florida												
National For.	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Public	5,540	--	--	--	--	--	--	2,570	2,570	--	9,490	9,490
Private	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total	5,540	1,727	7,267	1,255,319	6,536	1,269,120	--	2,570	2,570	--	9,490	9,490

1/ International 1/4-inch rule.

2/ Gross area is U. S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water area under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA. 3/ Non-commercial forest land not available by ownership categories.

SOURCE: USDA, Forest Service.

Abstract

Basic National

39

TABLE 4. (Continued)

County & Owner Group	Gross Total Forest Land	Non-Comp. Forest Land	Total Forest Land	Nonforest Land	Total Water Area ^{2/}	Gross Area	Net Volume of Growing Stock on C/L			Net Volume of Scatter on C/L		
							Softwood	Hardwood	Total	Softwood	Hardwood	Total
State												
National For.	233,361	44,550	277,911	116,671	--	--	382,664	3,746	386,410	1,421,333	7,284	1,428,617
Other Public	8,509	60	8,569	--	--	--	7,658	781	8,439	24,005	1,460	25,465
Private	26,666	18,073	44,739	--	--	--	24,084	2,283	26,367	80,301	5,238	85,539
Total Non-NFS	33,175	18,113	51,288	1,168,010	--	--	31,742	3,064	34,806	104,306	6,698	111,004
Total all owners	266,516	62,663	329,179	1,286,681	6,620	1,620,480	414,406	6,310	420,716	1,525,639	13,982	1,539,621
Nation												
National For.	4,660	33,219*	37,879	195,865*	--	--	4,999	--	4,999	19,071	--	19,071*
Other Public	26,735	--	26,735	--	--	--	22,656	2,875	25,531	75,291	6,032	81,323
Private	105,379	5,403	110,782	--	--	--	100,752	11,426	112,178	356,771	25,960	382,731
Total Non-NFS	132,114	5,403	137,517	1,160,253	--	--	123,408	14,301	137,709	432,062	31,992	464,054
Total all owners	136,774	38,622	175,396	1,356,118	9,606	1,561,120	128,407	14,301	142,708	451,133	31,992	483,125

1/ International 1/4 - inch rule.

2/ Gross area is U. S. Bureau of Census 1970 Land and Water Area. Water areas over 40 acres include streams 1/8-mile width or more. Water area under 40 acres are from the State Conservation Needs Inventory 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

SOURCE: USDA, Forest Service.

APPENDIX I

Table 3.--Urban and built-up area statistics by states and counties

STATE: MONTANA

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL URBAN & BUILT UP AREAS		% CHANGE FROM 1954-1967 Total Urban & Built Up Area
		1954 Acres*	1967 Acres	
1. Big Horn	Hardin	10,827	11,979	+11%
2. Carter	Exelaka	6,629	6,784	+ 2%
3. Custer	Miles City	12,807	14,307	+12%
4. Daniels	Scobey	13,491	9,250	-31%
5. Dawson	Glendive	29,744	20,515	-31%
6. Fallon	River	10,507	11,347	+ 8%
7. Garfield	Jordan	24,111	16,388	-52%
8. Valley	Bigfork	6,973	7,053	+ 1%
9. McCone	Circle	21,621	13,765	-36%
10. Mussel- shell	Roundup	13,822	14,100	+ 2%
11. Powder	Broadus	6,139	6,200	+ 1%
12. River	Terry	8,818	8,818	----
13. Richland	Sidney	12,659	12,755	+ .8%
14. Roosevelt	Wolf Point	26,596	16,329	-39%
15. Rosebud	Forsyth	4,608	5,208	+13%
16. Sheridan	Plentywood	14,135	15,998	+13%
17. Treasure	Hysham	3,118	4,115	+32%
18. Valley	Glasgow	25,653	25,953	+ 1%
19. Wibaux	Wibaux	6,000	7,000	+17%
20. Yellow-	Billings	41,033	44,333	+ 8%
20. Stone				
TOTAL STATE AREA		309,291	272,197	-11.99%

* Acreage delineated on a County basis devoted to residential, commercial, and industrial purposes. (transportation facilities included) Does not, however, include agricultural, forest or rangeland classifications or strip mines, borrow and gravel pits.

Source: Conservation Need Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

APPENDIX I

109

Table 5 (Cont'd)

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL URBAN & BUILT UP AREAS		% CHANGE FROM 1958-1967 Total Urban & Built Up Area
		1958 Acres	1967 Acres	
1. Adams	Hettinger	13,338	13,538	+ 1%
2. Billings	Nedora	4,989	10,964	+120%
3. Bottineau	Bottineau	29,550	29,887	+ 1%
4. Bowman	Bowman	9,643	9,644	----
5. Burke	Bowbells	16,012	20,473	+28%
6. Burleigh	Bismarck	25,121	27,346	+ 9%
7. Divide	Crosby	18,281	21,475	+17%
8. Dunn	Manning	12,536	12,536	----
9. Emons	Linton	35,021	35,021	----
Golden				
10. Valley	Beach	9,362	9,395	+ .4%
11. Grant	Carson	19,257	19,423	+ 1%
12. Hettinger	Mott	15,427	15,517	+ 1%
13. Kidder	Steele	11,266	11,978	+ 6%
14. McHenry	Towner	31,768	31,807	+ .1%
15. McKenzie	Watford City	9,704	9,804	+ .1%
16. McLean	Washburn	32,244	32,249	----
17. Mercer	Stanton	16,375	21,430	+31%
18. Morton	Mandan	18,074	18,237	+ 1%
19. Mountrail	Stanley	22,036	22,257	+ 1%
20. Oliver	Center	9,397	9,400	----
21. Pierce	Dunby	17,926	18,123	+ 1%
22. Renville	Mohall	11,931	8,624	-28%
23. Sheridan	McClusky	14,232	17,263	+21%
24. Sioux	Fort Yates	3,471	3,460	-.3%
25. Slope	Amidon	9,461	9,459	----
26. Stark	Dickinson	17,005	28,842	+70%
27. Ward	Minot	44,549	46,649	+ 4%
28. Williams	Williston	31,255	31,225	-.1%
TOTAL STATE AREA		509,421	546,006	+7.1%

* Acreage delineated on a County basis devoted to residential, commercial, and industrial purposes. (transportation facilities included) Does not, however, include agricultural, forest or rangeland classifications or strip mines, borrow and gravel pits.

Source: Conservation Need Inventory, 1970, Conservation Service, USDA.

Table 5 (Cont'd)

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL URBAN & BUILT UP AREAS		PERCENTAGE FROM 1958-1967 Total Urban & Built Up Area
		1958 Acres *	1967 Acres	
1. Butte	Wells	3,780	3,780	----
2. Corson	McIntosh	3,640	5,100	+40%
3. DeWey	Timber Lake	1,843	2,563	+39%
4. Harding	Buffalo	1,356	1,410	+4%
5. Meade	Sturgis	14,348	14,498	+1%
6. Perkins	Bison	2,674	2,674	----
7. Ziebach	Dupree	1,059	1,059	----
TOTAL STATE AREA		28,700	31,084	+8.31%

* Acreage delineated on a County basis devoted to residential, commercial, and industrial purposes. (transportation facilities included) Does not, however, include agricultural, forest or rangeland classifications or strip mines, borrow and gravel pits.

Source: Conservation Need Inventory, 1970, Conservation Service, USDA.

111<

Table 5 (Cont'd)

STATE: WYOMING

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL URBAN & DEVELOP. AREAS		PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL URBAN & DEVELOP. AREAS
		1958 Acres *	1967 Acres	
1. Campbell	Gillette	9,800	56,411	+475%
2. Converse	Douglas	5,400	37,595	+596%
3. Crook	Sundance	5,500	31,462	+472%
4. Johnson	Buffalo	1,700	53,108	+3,052%
5. Natrona	Casper	11,500	57,750	+402%
6. Niobrara	Lusk	5,000	15,287	+196%
7. Sheridan	Sheridan	17,700	37,525	+112%
8. Weston	Newcastle	4,600	16,270	+256%
TOTAL STATE AREA		61,800	305,608	+394.51%

* Acreage delineated on a County basis devoted to residential, commercial, and industrial purposes. (transportation facilities included) Does not, however, include agricultural, forest or rangeland classifications or strip mines, borrow and gravel pits.

Source: Conservation Need Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

Fortbom Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

draft
February 1974

APPENDIX I

Table 8.- Transportation network by states and counties

State Montana

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	POPULATION			AIRPORTS			RAILROADS		
		Total	Rural	Municipal	PUBLIC LOCATIONS			PRIVATE NO.	MILES OF LINE	MAIN STATIONS
					Port Smith	Glendive	Richey			
1. Big Horn	Hardin	1660	1616	24	Hardin			2	96	Lodge Grass Agency Crow Agency Hardin
2. Carter	Malta	890	893	7	Malta			2	0	
3. Carter	Glendive	1445	1095	50	Glendive			2	50	Glendive Pike City Pike City Pike City
4. Daniels	Scobey	972	955	17	Scobey			2	58	Scobey Pike City Pike City Pike City
5. Dawson	Glendive	1222	1186	36	Glendive			1	116	Glendive Richey Lindsay Intake
6. Fallon	Baker	934	910	24	Baker			1	38	Baker Plevna
7. Garfield	Jordan	1390	1383	7	Jordan			7	0	
8. Valley	Bygate	675	664	11	Bygate			2	69	Bygate
9. McCone	Circle	1894	1895	9	Circle			2	29	Circle Bygate Bygate Bygate
10. Powell	Roundup	1115	1091	24	Roundup			0	54	Roundup Roundup Roundup Roundup
11. River	Brooks	1248	1241	7	Brooks			1	0	
12. Prairie	Terry	744	732	12	Terry			0	76	Terry Terry Terry Terry
13. Richland	Sidney	1426	1390	36	Sidney			3	87	Sidney Sidney Sidney Sidney
14. Rosebud	Wolf Point	1816	1772	44	Wolf Pt			2	115	Wolf Pt Wolf Pt Wolf Pt Wolf Pt
15. Rosebud	Forsyth	1736	1769	17	Forsyth			2	176	Forsyth Forsyth Forsyth Forsyth
16. Sheridan	Plentywood	1470	1448	22	Plentywood			3	100	Plentywood Plentywood Plentywood Plentywood
17. Treasure	Hysham	401	397	4	Hysham			1	56	Hysham Hysham Hysham Hysham
18. Valley	Glasgow	2232	2211	41	Glasgow			7	94	Glasgow Glasgow Glasgow Glasgow

112

APPENDIX I

Table 6 (Cont'd)

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	ROADS AND STREETS Tot. Unimproved Miles				AIRPORTS			RAILROADS				
		Total	Rural	Municipal	Net Change 1960-1970 Miles	PUBLIC LOCATIONS		PRIVATE NO.	MILES OF LINE	MAIN STATIONS			
										Yates			
19. Stillman	Stillman	646	637	9	71	-9.9			0	17	Stillman	Yates	
20. Stone	Stillman	2167	1878	289	+7	+0.3	Laurel		2	198	Laurel	Billings, Huntley	Shepherd
TOTALS		25833	25143	690	-1099	-0.1	31		43	1459	54		
SOURCE: Montana Department of Highways.													

SOURCE: Montana Department of Highways.

APPENDIX 1

Table 6 (Cont'd)

State, North Dakota

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	ROADS AND STREETS Miles of Constructed Miles				AIRPORTS			RAILROADS		
		Total	Rural	Municipal	Net Change 1950-1970 Miles	Public Facilities	Private No.	Miles 1/ of Line	Main Stations		
1. Adams	Westminster	1059	1041	28	447	Reeder	6	5.3	Hettinger	Reeder	Reeder
2. Billings	Madison	822	810	12	4279		4	5.9	Madison		Madison
3. Bottineau	Bottineau	2225	2155	70	435	Westhoff	8	10.8	Bottineau	Westhoff	Lansford
4. Bowman	Bowman	953	918	35	4141		5	9.9	Bowman	Scranton	Gardena
5. Burke	Bushelle	1407	1366	41	4267	Columbia	5	46.2	Bushelle	Lignite	Foura
6. Burleigh	Bismarck	1951	1807	144	486	Porter	3	21.2	Bismarck	Milton	Fortuna
7. Divide	Crosby	1538	1503	35	461		5	26.6	Crosby	Neuman	Neuman
8. Dunn	Hanning	1579	1557	22	4131		4	6.4	Dunn	Center	Fortuna
9. Evans	Linton	1623	1592	31	4126	Linton	5	3.4	Evans	Stearns	Hedger
10. Golden Valley	Beach	993	875	28	4192	Beach	1	4.3	Golden Valley	Beach	Beach
11. Grant	Carson	1630	1596	34	4260		1	6.9	Grant	Carson	Carson
12. Hettinger	Mott	1303	1277	26	431	New England	3	4.4	Hettinger	Mott	New England
13. Kidder	Steele	1620	1587	33	477	Steele	8	6.1	Kidder	Steele	Steele
14. McIntosh	Turner	2655	2377	78	485	Turner	8	9.5	McIntosh	Turner	Turner
15. McKenzie	Watford City	2199	2177	22	4617	Watford City	6	31.3	McKenzie	Watford City	Watford City
16. McLean	Washburn	2394	2325	69	435	Washburn	11	184.3	McLean	Washburn	Washburn
1/ Top Figures are Miles of Sidetrack; Bottom Figures Miles of Main & Branch Lines											

115

ATTACHMENT 1
Table 6 (Cont'd)

State: North Dakota

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	POPULATION STATISTICS				AIRPORTS			RAILROADS				
		Total	Rural	Municipal	Net Change 1960-1970 Miles	PUBLIC LOCATIONS		PRIVATE RO.	MILES OF LINE	PAID STATIONS			
7. Mercer	Stanton	1021	982	39	+469	+7.2	Beulah	Hazen		Beulah	Hazen	Stanton	2ap Glen Willin
8. Morton	Randan	2156	2063	93	+268	+14.2	Beulah Glen	Randan		Randan	Flasher Salem New		
9. Mountrail	Stanley	2021	1956	65	+93	+4.8	New Toss	Parshall	Stanley		Stanley	Parshall Toss	Place
10. Oliver	Center	723	717	6	+62	+9.4							
11. Pierce	Rugby	1690	1460	30	+26	+1.8	Rugby				Rugby	Barton	Belford
12. Roseville	Bohalla	1135	1107	28	+63	+5.3	Glenburn	Bohalla	Shorewood		Bohalla	Glenburn	Sherwood
13. Sargent	McCluskey	1103	1089	14	+23	+2.1					McCluskey	Goodrich	Martin
14. Sioux	Fort Yates	611	602	9	+112	+22.6							
15. Slope	Amidon	929	929	10	+126	+15.2							
16. Stark	Dickinson	1604	1521	83	+171	+11.1	Dickinson	Richardson			Dickinson	Belford	Richardson
17. Ward	Minot	2797	2605	192	+125	+4.7	Kennare	Malota	Minot	Ryder	Minot	Kennare	Sutrey
18. Williams	Williston	2346	2229	117	+158	+7.2	Grenora	Tioga	Williston	Williston	Williston	Tioga	Pay
TOTALS		43,417	42,037	1,380	+3623	+9.1	47					95	
SOURCE:	North Dakota Highway Department												

Table 5. (Cont'd)

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	ROADS AND BRIDGES				AIRPORTS				RAILROADS			
		Net Constructed Miles			Per Change 1940-1970 Miles %	PUBLIC LOCATIONS			PRIVATE NO.	MILES OF LINE	(AGENCY ONLY) RAIL STATIONS		
		Total	Rural	Municipal		Belle Fourche McIntosh Laurel Timber Lake Camp Cook Sturgis Faulk	Belle Fourche McIntosh Laurel Timber Lake Camp Cook Sturgis Faulk	Ottomoni 5 mi E. of Bullhead Hunt near Eagle Butte Catron Ranch 1 mi. S. Camp Cook			Belle Fourche McIntosh Laurel Timber Lake Camp Cook Sturgis Faulk		
B. Butte	Belle Fourche	1010	974	36	-87	-7.9	Neuell		1	20			
B. Corson	McIntosh	1959	1938	21	-663	-25.3	McIntosh			80			
B. DeSmet	Timber Lake	1210	1191	19	-548	-31.2	Isabel			117			
B. Harding	Buffalo	1042	1035	7	-141	-13.9	Buffalo			0			
B. Minnehaha	Sturgis	1750	1720	30	-265	-13.2	Sturgis		1	28			
B. Perkins	Bison	1591	1566	25	-387	-19.6	Lemmon		2	12			
B. Ziebach	Dupree	963	957	6	-350	-26.2	Dupree			23			
TOTAL		9525	9391	144	-2441	-20.4			4	280			

117<

Table 6. (Cont'd)

State - Wyoming

County	County Seat	Passenger Miles				AIRPORTS		RAILROADS	
		Total		Mileage		AIRPORTS	RAILROADS	MILEAGE	RAILROADS
		Total	Mileage	Total	Mileage				
Chubbell	Gillette	1569	553	16	66	6	6	66	66
Converse	Douglas	1406	213	43	100	6	6	100	100
Crook	Sundance	1211	217	14	428	1	1	428	428
Johnson	Buffalo	1124	116	12	348	3	3	348	348
Matrona	Casper	1926	778	168	195	3	3	195	195
Niobrara	Lusk	914	896	18	1	1	1	1	1
Sheridan	Sheridan	801	737	64	187	2	2	187	187
Weston	Newcastle	735	715	20	200	3	3	200	200
TOTALS		9790	6455	335	1953	25	25	1953	1953
Source: Wyoming Department of Highways									
BH - Burlington Northern									
C&NW - Chicago & North Western									

APPENDIX I

Table 7.--Miles of major powerlines and pipelines
by states and counties

State Montana

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	MAJOR POWERLINES * Miles	MAJOR PIPELINES ** Miles
1. Big Horn	Hardin	270	121
2. Carter	Philake	35	121
3. Custer	Miles City	65	105
4. Daniels	Scobey	0	0
5. Dawson	Glenville	185	223
6. Fallon	Siler	25	95
7. Garfield	Jordan	0	0
8. Golden Valley	Theriot	60	77
9. McCone	Circle	125	21
10. Musselshell Powder	Roundup	0	93
11. River	Brookings	5	8
12. Prairie	Terry	60	77
13. Richland	Sidney	50	149
14. Roosevelt	Wolf Point	105	75
15. Rosebud	Corsuth	60	102
16. Sheridan	Plentywood	0	102
17. Treasure	Hustan	30	30
18. Valley	Glasco	130	117
19. Wibaux	Wibaux	40	49
20. Yellowstone	Billings	200	173
MONTANA TOTAL		1,405	1,980

* 69 KV and larger (Bureau Reclamation Data)
 ** Interpretation of USGS Data.

APPENDIX I

Table 7 (Cont'd)

State North Dakota

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	MAJOR POWERLINES * Miles	MAJOR PIPELINES ** Miles
1. Adams	Hettinger	0	0
2. Billings	Medora	20	38
3. Bottineau	Bottineau	5	47
4. Bowman	Bowman	0	40
5. Burke	Bowbells	0	72
6. Burleigh	Bismarck	265	59
7. Divide	Crosby	0	11
8. Dunn	Manning	60	107
9. Emmons	Linton	130	0
10. Golden Valley	Beach	30	83
11. Grant	Carson	0	75
12. Hettinger	Mott	0	75
13. Kidder	Steele	130	53
14. McHenry	Towner	155	65
15. McKenzie	Watford City	80	275
16. McLean	Kashburn	243	172
17. Mercer	Stanton	75	35
18. Morton	Mandan	120	151
19. Mountrail	Stanley	35	218
20. Oliver	Center	75	53
21. Pierce	Rugby	45	34
22. Renville	Mohall	0	15
23. Sheridan	McClusky	0	0
24. Sioux	Fort Yates	10	0
25. Slope	Amidon	0	11
26. Stark	Dickinson	80	173
27. Ward	Minot	115	316
28. Williams	Williston	85	164
NORTH DAKOTA TOTAL		1,760	2,342

* 69 KV and larger (Bureau Reclamation Data)

** Interpretation of USGS Data.

APPENDIX I

Table 7 (Cont'd)

State South Dakota

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	MAJOR POWERLINES * Miles	MAJOR PIPELINES ** Miles
1. Butte	Belle Fourche	115	103
2. Corson	McIntosh	90	0
3. Dewey	Timber Lake	85	0
4. Harding	Buffalo	35	77
5. Meade	Sturgis	205	59
6. Perkins	Bison	55	0
7. Ziebach	Dupree	50	0
SOUTH DAKOTA TOTAL		635	239

* 69 KV and larger (Bureau of Reclamation Data)

** State of South Dakota Data.

121<

APPENDIX I

Table 7 (Cont'd)

State Wyoming

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	MAJOR POWERLINES * Miles	MAJOR PIPELINES ** Miles
1. Campbell	Gillette	130	505
2. Converse	Douglas	210	494
3. Crook	Sundance	170	214
4. Johnson	Buffalo	85	245
5. Natrona	Casper	570	772
6. Niobrara	Lusk	80	305
7. Sheridan	Sheridan	80	56
8. Weston	New Castle	205	269
WYOMING TOTAL		1,560	2,860

* 69 KV and larger (Bureau of Reclamation Data)

** Interpretation of USGS Data.

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

APPENDIX I

Draft
February 1974

Table 8.--Agricultural land use statistics by states and counties

State Montana

Table 84—2012 Natural Land Use Statistics by States and Counties

	COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL LAND		CROPLAND				Pastureland & Rangeland Acres	Forest & Woodland Acres	Urban & Built Up Areas
			SQ. MI.	AREA Acres	Irrigated Acres	Non-irrigated Acres	Total Acres				
1	Big Horn	Hardin	3,214,020	294,794	48,400	246,394		2,708,604	335,874	11,979	
2	Carter	Enclave	2,114,383	133,561	13,919	119,642		1,911,878	72,064	6,784	
3	Custer	Hills City	2,394,948	122,925	28,658	94,267		2,208,767	66,738	14,307	
4	Daniels	Scobey	921,482	555,865	1,269	554,596		356,367	---	9,250	
5	Pawson	Glendive	1,515,122	430,389	12,152	418,237		1,055,499	13,749	20,515	
6	Fallon	Baker	1,043,452	254,561	2,532	252,029		777,544	---	11,347	
7	Garfield	Jordan	2,848,072	154,975	3,234	151,741		2,626,303	99,440	16,388	
8	Golden Valley	Ryegate	752,195	76,841	7,465	69,376		636,743	50,484	7,053	
9	McCone	Circle	1,663,758	504,416	5,242	499,174		1,140,404	6,738	13,765	
10	Shell Pond	Roundup	1,206,195	75,360	8,124	67,236		941,896	258,513	14,100	
11	Big Horn	Brookings	2,102,528	154,942	13,215	141,727		1,701,876	279,168	6,200	
12	Prairie	Terry	1,106,364	130,218	8,919	121,299		967,328	---	8,618	
13	Richland	Sidney	1,326,416	515,732	32,316	483,416		788,678	15,361	12,755	
14	Roosevelt	Wolf Point	1,523,696	737,061	6,832	730,229		762,204	9,700	16,329	
15	Rosebud	Forsyth	3,220,320	148,158	34,993	113,165		2,874,806	280,269	5,208	
16	Sheridan	Plentywood	1,081,376	717,809	1,328	716,481		347,569	645	15,998	

1/ Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census 1970 as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, U.S.D.A.

122

APPENDIX I

Table B (Cont'd)

State: North Dakota

	COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL LAND		CROPLAND			Pastureland & Rangeland Acres	Forest & Woodland Acres	Urban & Built Up Areas
			1/	AREA	Total Acres	Irrigated Acres	Non-Irrigated Acres			
1	Adams	Hettinger		632,938	392,723	331	392,392	226,477	200	13,538
2	Billings	Nodda		727,355	129,849	47	129,802	575,931	12,600	10,964
3	Bottineau	Bottineau		1,067,558	929,938	116	929,822	67,233	41,800	29,887
4	Brown	Brown		768,586	370,910	1,323	369,587	367,532	500	9,644
5	Burke	Burbelle		705,266	491,740	---	491,740	190,663	400	20,473
6	Burleigh	Bismarck		1,038,497	552,596	4,702	547,894	453,055	5,700	27,346
7	Divide	Crosby		831,557	573,936	998	572,938	236,146	---	21,475
8	Dunn	Manning		1,273,008	487,887	1,053	486,834	761,085	36,500	12,536
9	Emmons	Linton		952,528	582,707	870	581,837	330,809	4,100	35,021
10	Golden Valley	Beach		548,960	240,124	330	239,794	399,441	---	9,395
11	Grant	Carsen		1,063,657	523,559	1,875	521,684	519,975	700	19,423
12	Hettinger	Beck		726,005	599,023	135	598,888	111,265	200	15,517
13	Hidder	Steele		805,410	626,963	916	626,047	427,169	1,300	11,978
14	Hellmuth	Towner		1,196,661	802,679	3,129	799,550	362,175	---	31,807
15	McKenzie	Watford City		1,750,400	535,280	17,116	518,164	1,188,016	19,300	9,804
16	McLean	Washburn		1,315,505	966,678	772	965,906	309,778	7,000	32,249

1/ Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census 1970 as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

APPENDIX I

Table B (Cont'd)

State North Dakota

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL LAND		CROPLAND			Pastureland & Rangeland Acres	Forest & Woodland Acres	Urban & Built Up Areas
		1/ AREA	Total Acres	Irrigated Acres	Non-irrigated Acres				
17 Mercer	Stanton	665,604	343,052	1,025	362,027	299,322	1,900	21,430	
18 Morton	Nandan	1,228,060	565,442	2,011	563,431	639,981	4,500	18,237	
19 Mountrail	Stanley	1,160,029	725,554	555	724,999	410,418	1,900	22,257	
20 Oliver	Center	460,819	208,922	2,193	206,729	239,697	2,900	9,400	
21 Pierce	Pegby	655,501	547,856	---	547,856	89,322	200	18,123	
22 Devils Lake	Dehli	566,624	461,444	316	461,128	96,556	---	8,424	
23 Sheridan	McCluskey	621,912	398,315	---	398,315	205,454	500	17,243	
24 Sioux	Fort Yates	710,584	148,466	607	147,799	544,718	4,100	3,460	
25 Slope	Amdur	712,359	296,140	218	295,922	471,860	5,100	9,559	
26 Stark	Dickinson	838,261	576,264	505	575,739	232,575	600	28,842	
27 Ward	Minot	1,290,369	982,596	952	981,644	258,124	3,100	46,669	
28 Williams	Williston	1,316,573	844,893	13,024	831,869	439,555	900	31,225	
Total		25,832,575	14,703,446	55,119	14,650,327	10,435,323	154,400	546,006	
Note: A. Overall Source: U.S. Census of Agriculture, 1969, plus published and unpublished Federal Agency Data.									
B. Land use statistics may exceed county acreage totals due to the grazing of forested lands.									

1/ Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census 1970 as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

APPENDIX I

Table B (Cont'd)

State: South Dakota

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL LAND		CROPLAND			Pastureland & Rangeland Acres	Forest & Woodland Acres	Urban & Built Up Areas
		1/ APEA	Total Acres	Irrigated Acres	Non-Irrigated Acres				
1 Butte	Pette Fourche	1,433,450	130,362	50,262	80,100	1,294,663	12,253	3,789	
2 Corson	McIntosh	1,573,728	374,614	1,160	373,454	1,184,300	13,573	5,100	
3 DeWey	Timber Lake	1,502,176	223,170	---	223,170	1,274,920	2,128	2,563	
4 Harrison	Buffalo	1,704,292	181,434	4,190	177,244	1,505,266	20,346	1,410	
5 Haskell	Sturgis	2,210,488	377,500	6,035	371,465	1,748,642	97,377	14,498	
6 Jenkins	Bison	1,823,411	411,640	2,384	409,256	1,407,884	1,694	2,674	
7 Spearhead	Dupree	1,262,586	123,287	606	122,681	1,132,700	7,267	1,059	
Total		11,510,161	1,822,007	64,637	1,757,370	9,548,375	154,638	31,084	
Note: A. Overall Source: U.S. Census of Agriculture, 1969, plus published and unpublished Federal Agency Data.									
B. Land use statistics may exceed county acreage totals due to the grazing of forested lands.									

1/ Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census 1970 as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, U.S.D.A.

1276

APPENDIX I

Table B (Cont'd)

Table B (Cont'd)									
COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL LAND		CROPLAND			Pastureland & Rangeland Acres	Forest & Woodland Acres	Urban & Built up Areas
		1/ AREA	Total Acres	Irrigated Acres	Non-irrigated Acres				
1 Campbell	Gillette	3,033,281	125,659	2,480	122,179	2,821,215	56,387	56,411	
2 Converse	Douglas	2,729,129	60,340	60,920	19,420	2,503,762	207,068	37,595	
3 Crook	Sundance	1,833,292	145,090	7,171	137,919	1,182,882	508,306	31,462	
4 Johnson	Buffalo	2,658,363	60,336	41,629	18,707	2,297,994	344,673	53,108	
5 Natrona	Casper	3,410,107	43,086	38,963	4,123	3,269,363	78,419	57,750	
6 Niobrara	Lincoln	1,662,895	88,302	15,601	73,701	1,551,328	17,324	15,387	
7 Sheridan	Sheridan	1,613,860	118,491	60,801	57,690	1,101,328	329,179	37,525	
8 Weston	Newcastle	1,521,514	56,168	5,881	50,227	1,322,262	175,396	16,370	
Total		18,472,441	656,412	212,446	483,966	16,140,104	1,716,752	305,608	
Note: A. Overall Source: U.S. Census of Agriculture, 1969, plus published and unpublished Federal Agency Data.									
B. Land use statistics may exceed county acreage totals due to the grazing of forested lands.									

1/ Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census 1970 as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, U.S.D.A.

SOILS

I. INTRODUCTION

The principal objectives of the soils regional profile report are to present data about soils and the relationship between soil properties and the plant, animal, and water resources to determine: (1) the productivity of land in its current use; (2) the potential for other land uses; and (3) the suitability of the soil for final cover for surface mined land to achieve revegetation.

The soils of the study area vary widely, ranging from the gently sloping, deep, loamy soils of the glaciated northern portions to shallow, rocky, steep soils of the submountainous slopes. Some soils are very sandy; and clayey soils--formed in shale--are extensive. Some have cool soil temperatures and thick, black surface layers rich in organic matter; e.g. the Haploborolls. Others have much warmer temperatures and essentially no organic matter enriched surface layer; e.g. the Torriorthents. Still others are high in sodium; e.g. the Natrargids.

To a large degree, the properties of the soils (including their temperature and moisture content at critical periods) are the controlling factor in man's use of the land in the study area. Potential uses of land are distinctly limited by the properties of the soil. Such properties as low soil moisture content, shallow rooting zone, high sodium content, or steep slopes limit uses and exert a strong influence on such major reclamation activities as irrigation of the natural soil.

Not only are current and past uses of land influenced directly by the soils, but man's activities and uses have in turn influenced the soils. Cultivation, grazing, irrigation, urban development, and other uses introduce changes in soil properties. Some of these changes are striking. Erosion, for example, has removed surface layers and considerably changed the biota in parts of the area; irrigation has changed soil temperature and the associated biota, in addition to the soil moisture content.

Soils have unique sets of properties that are determined by many aspects of the setting, including: (1) the nature of the geologic material from which they weathered; (2) the seasonal precipitation and temperature as they influence runoff, infiltration, and the biota in a given kind of soil material; (3) the plants, animals, and micro-organisms in and on the soil that not only are determined by the properties and climatic parameters of the forming soil, but, in turn, influence the soil by adding organic material, mixing and loosening the soil, and redistributing the bases; and (4) the landform that influences the amount of runoff or accumulation of surface water. Thus, the soils influence the kind of flora and fauna and the amount of infiltration and runoff, and also are influenced by these elements.

II. PROCEDURES

In this report, information is presented graphically on two maps in Appendix E, Plates 2 and 3. Narrative discussion and tabular data describe each soil association, present tabularized characteristics and interpretive data. The map, depicting soils of the Northern Great Plains (Appendix E, Plate 2) was derived from the northwestern portion of a map entitled "Soils of the Great Plains," by Dr. A. R. Aandahl (Aandahl, 1972). This map has a scale of 1:2,500,000. The extracted portion used for this report was adjusted to a scale of 1:1,000,000.

Each soil association is discussed in a brief narrative. These soil association descriptions and the descriptions of the principal series of each were developed by the State Soil Conservation scientists of the states within the study area. The principal series within associations and interpretations of soil responses (Table 2) were likewise selected and prepared by the same individuals.

The interpretations contained in this report were developed from criteria used nationwide for soil interpretations. Attention is directed to columnar data in both Tables 1 and 2. Explanations and definitions of these data are given in the Results section of this report.

III. RESULTS

Surface mining will destroy the natural soils in the area mined, and will affect the soils in nearby areas used for roads and other facilities relating to mining. Some of the soils that would be affected are very productive for dryland farming; some are not suitable for farming and are capable of producing only a poor grade of range plants. Data in this section permit an evaluation of the soils in terms of current and potential productivity. Texture, parent material, natural soil drainage class, depth of rooting zone, available water capacity, permeability, potential frost action, shrink-swell potential, and hydrologic soil group are indicated for each of several dominant soils. Also for each dominant soil, erodibility, fertility, estimated yields, and ratings and soil features affecting several uses (including irrigated cropland, urban uses, road location, and final cover for mined land) are indicated.

In addition to providing data that will permit an evaluation of the impact of surface mining on agricultural production, data are presented that permit evaluation of (1) the relative difficulty of reclamation or rehabilitation of mined land; (2) the general kinds of grading and placement of soil materials needed for most successful reclamation; and (3) the location of urban centers and facilities to service increased population projected as a result of expanded surface mining. For these purposes, the

data included are generalized and useful only for broad planning.
It is strongly urged that detailed soil surveys be prepared in
advance of all proposed mining, and that the evaluations indicated
above be made in detail before final plans for mining are made.

A better understanding of the complex interrelationships between the soil, the biota, and the water in the region is especially important in situations where it is necessary to predict the impact of man's activities on the land resources. Changes in any one of the resource elements will influence the others. From research and recorded field experience, our understanding of these interrelations is gradually increasing. Since 1940, soil surveys have been published for 9 of the 63 counties in the study area. These counties are:

Powder River, Montana	McKenzie, North Dakota
Treasure, Montana	Morton, North Dakota
Wibaux, Montana	Stark, North Dakota
Yellowstone, Montana	Campbell, Wyoming
Billings, North Dakota	

In addition, soil surveys for nine other counties will be published in the next 3 years:

Big Horn, Montana	Renville, North Dakota
Dawson, Montana	Butte, South Dakota
Sheridan, Montana	Harding, South Dakota
Bowman, North Dakota	Johnson, Wyoming (S. part)
Oliver, North Dakota	

The soil surveys include soil maps and detailed information about the properties of the soils (USDA, 1951). They also include current information relating soil properties and kinds of soil to the biota and water resources. Interpretations are provided that relate soil properties to farming, ranching, forest management, wildlife, recreation, and urban land uses.

The soil associations shown on the map (Appendix E, Plate 2) represent areas whose unique combination of climate, landform, vegetation, and surficial geologic materials has resulted in a distinctive kind and pattern of soils. Within each association, the range in climate is narrow. The pattern of slopes is distinctive, with a recurring pattern of slopes of similar length and shape, of depressions or potholes, or other elements of landform. The native vegetation on given kinds of soil and types of landform is uniform. The relationship between given geologic materials and soils is also essentially the same throughout the area.

A wide range in kinds of soil may occur in a soil association, but the soils occur in a distinctive pattern. The productivity, potentials, and suitabilities of the different kinds of soil may vary widely on a small scale, but on a larger scale, the pattern of occurrence of the soils gives the area a distinctive set of potentials.

Each narrative discussion of the soil associations is designed to give a reasonably vivid and concise picture of the landscape

and its soils, geology, climate, vegetation, current use, and general productivity, potentials, and limitations. Emphasis is given to a discussion of landform to provide a good general impression of the nature of the area.

Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

In Tables 1 and 2, several of the most important soil properties are indicated for each of the dominant soils in the soil association, accompanied by pertinent interpretations.

In the heading for Table 1, the state(s) in which the soil association occurs is indicated, and the approximate total extent of the soil association (in square miles) within the study area is given. Ranges for the soil association in the important climatic parameters, precipitation, potential evapotranspiration, and frost-free season are also included.

The extent of each dominant soil, in terms of percent of the area of the soil association, is indicated. Each soil is classified according to Soil Taxonomy (USDA-SCS, in press), the new comprehensive soil classification system adopted by the National Cooperative Soil Survey in 1965. It should be noted that soil temperature and soil moisture content are criteria at high levels in this classification. The formative elements (bor-, ust-, and torri-) are examples of kinds of soil named according to specific limits in these parameters that result from the soil-climate interrelations. The natra- formative element indicates soils

high in sodium. (A new publication that presents Soil Taxonomy in detail will be released soon.)

From the definition of each of the dominant soil series and local knowledge of the area of its occurrence, the following properties are presented:

- Col. 4 - typical texture of surface layer.
- Col. 5 - parent material (surficial geologic strata).
- Col. 6 - natural soil drainage class, as defined in the
Soil Survey Manual (USDA, 1951).

Based on the data cited above, soil interpretations are presented in the remainder of Tables 1 and 2 (USDA-SCS, 1971).

Ratings are included for:

- Col. 7 - depth of rooting zone - thickness of soil that can be penetrated by plant roots. Where the depth 60 inches is given, the depth of the rooting zone is 60 inches or more.

- Col. 8 - available water capacity - the amount of water a soil can hold within the rooting zone and make available to plants. The following classes are used:

Very low	1 to 3 inches
Low	3 to 6 inches
Moderate	6 to 9 inches
High	9 to 12 inches

(The abbreviation AWC refers to "available water capacity.")

Col. 9 - permeability - the quality of a soil horizon that enables water and air to move through it, herein applied to the least permeable horizon in the soil.

The following classes are used:

Very slow	Less than 0.06 inch per hour			
Slow	0.06 - 0.2	"	"	"
Moderately slow	0.2 - 0.6	"	"	"
Moderate	0.6 - 2.0 inches	"	"	"
Moderately rapid	2.0 - 6.0	"	"	"
Rapid	6.0 - 20+	"	"	"

Col. 10 - potential frost action - the tendency for formation of ice lenses in the soil resulting in heaving in the soil surface and loss of soil strength after thawing.

Col. 11 - shrink-swell potential - the change in volume of a soil between dry and fully moist conditions.

Col. 12 - hydrologic soil groups - a ranking of soils into four groups, A to D,--from the most permeable soils with the highest infiltration and least runoff (A) to the least permeable soils with the lowest infiltration and highest runoff (D).

The following explanations pertaining to interpretations are applicable to Table 2.

Col. 2 - land capability subclass - the dominant soils are placed into a nationwide system that ranks soils according to their capability for agriculture, especially cultivated crops, and identifies the principal kind of soil limitation for this use (USDA-SCS, 1961). Soils in capability subclasses I through

IV are considered arable without major reclamation, with limitations increasing from soils in Class I to those in Class IV. Class V soils are not arable because of such limitations as wetness, but are not subject to erosion. Class VI soils are not arable; they are soils from which economic returns can be expected through pasture or range management practices. Class VII soils are so steep, stony, shallow, or otherwise limited, that pasture and range management either is not possible or would not normally pay. Class VIII soils are so stony, shallow, or otherwise limited, that woodland management is not normally practical; potential uses are generally limited to recreation and wildlife.

Subclasses indicate the dominant kind of soil limitation or hazard for agricultural use. The e subclass designates erosion as the dominant kind of limitation. Similarly, w denotes wetness; s denotes soil limitations in rooting zone, including shallowness, stoniness, low moisture-holding capacity, or salinity; and c denotes climatic limitations (USDA-SCS, 1961).

Col. 3 - erodibility - refers to the erodibility of the soil in its in situ natural condition. Classes are defined as:

Low	All level soils not subject to wind erosion, all soils in subclass IIe, class V, and soils in <u>s</u> or <u>w</u> subclasses with erosion hazard comparable to that of subclass IIe soils.
Medium	All soils in subclass IIIe and soils in <u>w</u> or <u>s</u> subclasses with an erosion hazard comparable to that of subclass IIIe soils.
High	All soils of subclass IVe and soils in <u>s</u> subclasses with a comparable erosion hazard.
Very high	All soils in VIe, VIIe subclasses and soils in <u>s</u> subclasses with a comparable erosion hazard.

Where wind erosion is a hazard, it is mentioned specifically.

Col. 4 - inherent fertility - the following criteria were used for rating the soils: .

Low	Soils low in available P or K, or with pH below 5.0 in the A and upper B horizons; or soils having levels of alkalinity or salinity such that choice of plants or growth of plants is severely limited.
Medium	Soils intermediate between low and high in inherent fertility.
High	Soils high in available P and K, with pH of 5.5 or more in A and upper B horizons; levels of salinity or alkalinity are sufficiently low that choices or growth of plants are not limited.

Where salinity or alkalinity is a limitation, it is mentioned in this column.

Col. 5 - estimated yields are given for the commonly grown dryland crops and for native grazeable resources under high level management. The estimates are based on research plots, field trials, range-site studies, and the experience of farmers and ranchers on specific kinds of soil.

Col. 6 - degree of soil limitation and soil features affecting

- (1) irrigated cropland - the soils are rated according to the degree of limitation for irrigated cropland, and the limiting soil properties are noted.
- (2) urban uses - the soils are rated according to the degree imposed by soil properties for residences with basements that are served by public sewers. The limiting soil features are noted (USDA-SCS, 1971).
- (3) road location - the degree and kind of soil limitations affecting road locations are cited (USDA-SCS, 1971).
- (4) final cover for mined land - the thickness of soil material from the A, B, or C horizons that is desirable or suitable for use as final cover for areas of mined land. Only material that could serve as a medium for plant growth is included. It is assumed that this material would be stockpiled and spread over leveled mine spoil. Not included are horizons of calcium accumulation (Cca horizons) so

high in carbonates as to cause difficulty in establishing and maintaining plant cover; no horizons below such Cca horizons are included.

Under suitability, content of sand, gravel, stones, clay, salts, or carbonates, or low fertility result in ratings other than good. Limiting soil features are cited.

Limitations of Soil as Cover for Surface Mined Areas

Some soils are so shallow or high in sand, clay, or salt content that they are poorly suited for final cover for surface mined areas. Such soils cover about 30,500 square miles, or about 24 percent, of the region as indicated in Appendix E, Plate 3. Soils less than 20 inches to bedrock are included, as are soils with sand or heavy clay texture and high salt content.

In many of these areas, the upper 10 to 20 inches of the natural soil is more favorable for final cover than any of the underlying strata. However, it is especially important in such areas to analyze the geologic strata above the coal and identify the material that should be placed just below the replaced surface soil. By careful placement of materials, it may be possible in much of this area to create a deeper soil with broader use potentials and higher productivity than the soil that existed before mining.

A similar opportunity may exist for some soils judged to be only fair for final cover of mined land. Such soils are 20 to 40 inches to bedrock, or have loamy sand or clay texture or substantial salt content. Areas of such soils are shown in Appendix E, Plate 3, and cover about 49,000 square miles or 37 percent of the region.

The remainder of the region has soils that are well suited for final cover of mined land. In order to create the best possible soil for future use, at least 40 inches of the upper portion of the soil should be graded over the surface, with the material from the subsoil placed first over the graded spoil, and then the material from the A horizon placed on top.

The above definitions of good, fair, and poor suitability are based upon soil requirements for plant growth. In general, on soils well suited for final cover in the study area, if proper stockpiling and grading are done, the final soil will be productive for both irrigated and dryland crops. On soils with fair or poor suitability for final cover, it is more difficult or impossible to create such a productive final soil.

Information in this section does not replace the need for detailed on-site soil surveys and geologic studies for planning the placement of materials.

Soil Association Descriptions1. Kelvin-Bottineau-Rolla association

Undulating to rolling, well drained and moderately well drained,
medium and fine textured soils on glacial till plains

This soil association consists of the wooded and formerly wooded area of the Turtle Mountains. Topography is mostly undulating to rolling, with numerous depressions and small lakes. Some of the slopes are smoothly rounded and of moderate length; others are short and abrupt. Also included are smooth plateau-like landscapes. In these areas, the soils are formed in lake-laid clays or clayey glacial till. The soils in most of the area, however, are formed in loam to clay loam glacial till.

The Kelvin series occurs on undulating to rolling slope positions, and typically occupies concave, lower slopes. Kelvin soils have a thin black loam surface layer which is underlain by gray and light-gray clay loam. The subsoil is grayish-brown and light brownish-gray clay loam. The underlying material is loam or clay loam glacial till.

The Bottineau series typically occupies the higher, convex parts of the landscape. It has a very dark-gray loam surface layer about 7 inches thick and a grayish-brown clay loam subsoil. The underlying material is light brownish-gray clay loam.

The moderately well drained Rolla series occupies nearly level to gently sloping plateau-like landscapes. It has a thin black silty clay loam surface layer which is underlain by light gray silty clay loam.

The subsoil is light gray and olive-gray clay. The underlying material is calcareous light olive-gray clay. In cultivated fields, the surface soil of the Rolla and Kelvin soils is gray; Bottineau soils are black.

These soils are used for pasture, woodland pasture, and cropland. They comprise good to fair cropland and excellent pastureland if cleared of trees and shrubs; poor pastureland if densely wooded. Fertility and organic matter content are moderate to high. Available water capacity is high. Most farms are combination feed grain-livestock enterprises. The more sloping cultivated areas are moderately susceptible to water erosion.

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft
February 1974

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 1 Kelvin - Bottineau - Rolla association: Underlying to rolling, well drained and moderately well drained, medium and fine textured soils on glacial till plains (description)

State North Central North Dakota ; Extent 170 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 16-17 inches;
Potential Evapotranspiration 22 inches; Average Frost-free Season 110 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Kelvin	35	Boralfic Argiborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Clay loam glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	High	C
Bottineau	30	Udic Argiborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Clay loam glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	High	C
Rolla	15	Typic Eutroborolls, fine, montmorillonitic	Silty clay loam	lacustrine clays	Moderately well drained	60"	High	Slow	Moderate	High	C

Draft
February 1964

1-15<

Table 2.--Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association _____
Northern Great Plains Resources Program, Surface Resources Work Group

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yield (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location d Final Cover for Mined Lands	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability	
				(1) Wheat (2) Barley (3) Oats units:	(1) Native Grazable Resources pdf/acre	b. Native Grazable Resources pdf/acre				
				bu/ac	bu/ac	bu/ac				
Keokuk loam 3 to 6 percent slopes	Ile	Low	High	33	53	69	Favorable	60	Severe-- Shrink- swell, Low strength	25" good 35" fair-- moderate lime
Pottineau loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	High	27	43	58	Favorable	60	Severe-- Low strength, Shrink- swell	25" good 35" fair-- moderate lime
Helle silty clay loam, 3 to 6 percent slopes	IIe	Low	Medium	29	46	61	Slow permeability	60	Severe-- Shrink- swell, Low strength	Poor-- clayey

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

7. Glyndon-Bearden-Overly association

Level, moderately well drained, and somewhat poorly drained, medium textured, and moderately fine textured soils on glacial lake plains

This association consists of a nearly level glacial lake plain.

Slopes are usually less than 2 percent, but some steeper areas occur on breaks to drainageways and streams. Surface drainage is weakly developed and poor, except adjacent to streams which flow through parts of the association.

The Bearden series occupies convex positions that are 6 to 12 inches higher than the associated Gardena and Overly soils. It has a black silty clay loam surface layer about 8 inches thick, underlain by very dark gray, gray, and light olive-brown silty clay loam that contains a large amount of lime. This grades to light brownish-gray silt loam at a depth of about 39 inches.

The somewhat poorly drained Glyndon series also occupies slightly higher convex positions similar to the Bearden. It has a black silt loam surface layer about 6 inches thick, underlain by very dark gray and gray silt loam that contains a large amount of lime. This grades to loamy very fine sand at a depth of about 24 inches.

The moderately well drained Gardena and Overly series occupy smooth, nearly level areas. Gardena soils have a very dark gray silt loam surface layer about 15 inches thick and a dark grayish-brown silt loam subsoil. The underlying material is pale brown and light yellowish-brown calcareous silt loam. The Overly soils have a very dark gray silty clay loam surface layer about 10 inches thick and a dark gray silty clay loam subsoil. The underlying material is light yellowish-brown silty clay loam.

Most of these soils are used for cropland. Fertility and organic matter contents are high. Available water capacity is high. Most farms are cash grain enterprises. Early spring wetness and slow surface drainage are the main limitations.

1475

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 7 Glyndon - Bearden - Overly association: Level, and rarely well drained and somewhat poorly drained, medium textured and moderately fine textured soils on glacial lake plains (description)

State North Central North Dakota ; Extent 326 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 16-17 inches;
 Potential Evapotranspiration 22 inches; Average Frost-free Season 110 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Glyndon	30	Aeric Calcic- quolls, coarse- silty, frigid	Silt loam	Stratified glacio- lacustrine sediments	Moderately well and somewhat poorly drained	60"	High	Moderate	High	Low	B
Bearden	25	Aeric Calcic- quolls, fine- silty, frigid	Silty clay loam	Silty glacio- lacustrine sediments	Somewhat poorly drained	60"	High	Moderate slow	High	High	C
Overly	20	Pachic Udic haploborolls, fine-silty, mixed	Silty clay loam	Silty glacio- lacustrine sediments	Moderately well drained	60"	High	Moderate- ly slow	High	High	C
Gardena	15	Pachic Udic haploborolls, coarse-silty, mixed	Silt loam	Stratified glacio- lacustrine sediments	Moderately well drained	60"	High	Moderate	High	Low	B

Table 2--Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 7

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) units:				6 b. Native Grazable Resources pdf/acre	6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:				(1) inches available	(2) Suitability
				(1) Wheat	(2) Barley	(3) Oats	(4) Corn		a Irrigated Cropland	b Urban Uses	c Road Location	d Final Cover for Mixed Lands		
Glyndon silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	Ile	Medium-Severe wind erosion	Medium	38	61	80	80	2800	Favorable High available water capacity	Severe-- Wet	Severe-- Frost action		60	Good
Bearden silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	Ile	Medium-Severe wind erosion	Medium	38	61	80	80	2850	Favorable	Severe-- Wet, Shrink-swell, Low strength	Severe-- Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength		60	Fair-- clayey
Overly silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	Ile	Low	High	40	64	84	84	2700	Favorable	Severe-- Shrink-swell, Low strength	Severe-- Frost action, Shrink-swell		60	Fair-- clayey
Gardena silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	Ile	Medium-Severe wind erosion	High	40	64	84	84	2750	Favorable	Moderate Low strength	Severe-- Frost action		60	Good

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

9. Bearden-Fargo-Gardena association

Level, poorly drained, and somewhat poorly drained, fine textured and moderately fine textured soils on glacial lake plains

This association consists of a nearly level glacial lake plain. Slope gradients are mainly less than 2 percent. Surface drainage is poor. Where the soils occur near the outer margin of lake basins, glacial till often underlies the lake sediments at depths of 2 to 5 feet.

The poorly drained Fargo series occupies the lower positions in the landscape. It has a black clay surface layer about 9 inches thick and an olive-gray clay subsoil. The underlying material is olive-gray calcareous clay.

The somewhat poorly drained Bearden series occupies the slightly higher positions. It has a black silty clay loam surface layer about 8 inches thick. This is underlain by very dark gray, gray, and light olive-brown silty clay loams that contains a large amount of lime. This grades to light brownish-gray silt loam at a depth of about 39 inches.

The somewhat poorly drained Hegne series is also an important soil in this association. It occurs on slight rises in association with the Fargo soils.

Most of these soils are used for cropland. Fertility and organic matter contents are high. Available water capacity is high. Most farms are cash grain enterprises. Poor surface drainage and wetness are the main problems. Fargo and Hegne soils have a narrow range of moisture contents at which they can be tilled.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 9 , Bearden - Fargo - Gardena association: Level, poorly drained and somewhat poorly drained, fine textured and moderately fine textured soils or glacial lake plains (description)

State North Central North Dakota : Extent 204 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 16-17 inches;

Potential Evapotranspiration 22 inches; Average Frost-free Season 110 days

Dominant Soil Series	2 % or Assoc.	Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Bearden	25	Aeric Calcic Aquolls, fine-silty, frigid	Silty clay loam	Silty glacio-lacustrine sediments	Somewhat poorly drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	High	High	C
Fargo	20	Vertic Haplaquolls, fine-silty, frigid	Silty clay	Lacustrine clay	Poorly drained	60"	High	Slow	High	High	D
Glyndon	15	Aeric Calcic Aquolls, coarse-silty, frigid	Silt loam	Stratified glacio-lacustrine sediments	Moderately well and somewhat poorly drained	60"	High	Moderate	High	Low	B
Gardena	15	Pachic Udic Haploborolls, coarse-silty, mixed	Silt loam	Stratified glacio-lacustrine sediments	Moderately well drained	60"	High	Moderate	High	Low	B
Overly	10	Pachic Udic Haploborolls, fine-silty, mixed	Silty clay loam	Silty glacio-lacustrine sediments	Moderately well drained	60"	High	Slow	High	High	C
Regne	5	Aypic Calcic Aquolls, fine, frigid	Silty clay	Lacustrine clay	Poorly drained	60"	High	Slow	High	High	D

Table 2.--Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 2.

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high management) at Dryland (specify crops)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location d Final Cover for Minod Lands	(1) Excess available	(2) Suitability
				(1) Barley (2) Barley (3) Oats	bu/ac	bu/ac			
Boardman silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIs	Medium-Severe wind erosion	Medium	38	61	80	Favorable	Severe--Shrink-swell, Low strength, wet	Fair--clayey
Fargo silty clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIs	Low	High	35	56	73	Slow permeability	Severe--Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength, wet	Poor--high in clay
Glyndon silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIs	Medium-Severe wind erosion	Medium	38	61	80	Favorable high available water capacity	Severe--Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength, wet	Good
Gardena silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIs	Medium-Severe wind erosion	High	40	64	84	Favorable	Moderate Low strength	Good
Overly silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIs	Low	High	40	64	84	Slow permeability	Severe--Shrink-swell, Low strength	Fair clayey
Hagne silty clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIs	Low	Medium	31	50	65	Slow permeability	Severe--Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength, wet	Poor--high in clay

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

10. Arvilla-Renshaw-Sioux association

Level, well drained, and somewhat excessively drained, medium textured soils on gravelly terraces and glacial outwash channels

This soil association consists of nearly level to gently undulating outwash plains and glacial stream terraces. The soils formed in medium textured sediments overlying sand and gravel at depths of 10 to 40 inches.

Fordville and Renshaw series are the dominant soils. They occupy similar positions on the landscape. The Fordville soils have a very dark gray loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a dark gray and dark grayish-brown loam subsoil, underlain by grayish-brown sand and gravel at a depth of about 27 inches.

The Renshaw soils have a dark gray loam surface layer about 7 inches thick and a dark grayish-brown loam subsoil, underlain by grayish-brown sand and gravel at a depth of about 15 inches.

Other important soils in this association are the Arville, Sioux, and Hecla soils. The Arvilla soils are moderately coarse textured in the upper part, and are underlain by sand and gravel at depths of 16 to 40 inches. They occupy similar positions on the landscape as the Fordville and Renshaw soils. The Sioux soils occupy the more undulating parts of the landscape on convex slopes, ridges, and terrace edges. They are underlain by sand and gravel at depths of 10 inches or less. The deep, coarse textured Hecla soils are on gently undulating positions, and are most extensive in the southern part of the association.

Most of this association is used for cropland; however, areas dominated by Sioux soils are in native grass. Fertility is low to high,

and the organic matter content is moderate to high. Available water capacity is very low to moderate. Most farms are combination feed grain-livestock and cash grain enterprises. Limitations are the limited moisture-holding capacity of the Renshaw and Sioux soils and the susceptibility to soil blowing of the Hecla soils.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association	10	Arvilla - Renshaw - Sioux association: Level, well drained and somewhat excessively drained, medium textured soils on gravelly terraces and glacial outwash channels (description)
State	Central North Dakota	; Extent 402 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 16-17 inches;
Potential Evapotranspiration	23 inches; Average Frost-free Season 115 days	

Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink-Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Arvilla	25	Udic Haploborolls, sandy, mixed	Sandy loam	Sandy glacial outwash	Somewhat excessively drained	60"	Low	Moderately rapid	Low	Low	B
Renshaw	20	Udic Haploborolls, fine-loamy over sandy or sandy-skeletal, mixed	Loam	Sand and gravel glacial outwash	Somewhat excessively drained	60"	Low	Moderately rapid	Low	Low	B
Sioux	15	Udorthentic Haploborolls, sandy-skeletal, mixed	Loam	Sand and gravel glacial outwash	Excessively drained	60"	Very low	Very rapid	Low	Low	A
Fordville	10	Pachic Udic Haploborolls, fine-loamy over sandy or sandy-skeletal, mixed	Loam	Loamy alluvium, over sand and gravel	Well drained	60"	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Low	B
Hecla	5	Udic Haploborolls, sandy, mixed	Loamy fine sand	Tolian sands	Moderately well drained	60"	Low	Rapid	Low	Low	A
Barnes	5	Udic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B

Table 2.--Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 10

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high moisture)			6 Degree of limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a. Irrigated b Urban c Road d Final Cover for Mined Land;	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability			
				(1) Native (2) Native (3) Native units:	bu/ac	bu/ac				bu/ac		
Avilla sand loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	Ile	Medium	Low	18	29	38	1650	Low available water capacity	Slight	Slight	16	Fair--sandy
Ranchman loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIIc	Low	Low	18	29	38	1600	Low available water capacity	Slight	Slight	15	Good
Sioux loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	VIc	Low	Low	--	--	--	950	Very low available water capacity	Slight	Slight	8	Good
Fordville loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIIc	Low	Medium	25	40	53	2250	Moderate available water capacity	Slight	Moderate--Low strength, Frost action	24	Good
Hacia loamy fine sand, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IVc	High--Severe wind erosion	Medium	29	46	61	3200	Low available water capacity	Slight	Slight	60	Poor--sandy
Barres loam, 3 to 6 percent slopes	IIc	Low	Medium	33	53	69	2500	Favorable	Moderate Shrink-swell, Low strength	Moderate--Shrink-swell, Low strength, Frost action	18	Good

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

12. Barnes-Buse-Svea association

Undulating to rolling, well drained, and moderately well drained,
medium textured soils on glacial till plains

This soil association occupies undulating to hilly topography on the glacial till plain. Surface drainage consists of runoff into depressions. Slopes are usually short and irregular with gradients ranging from 3 to 15 percent.

Barnes, Svea, and Buse series are the dominant soils. The Barnes series occupies the plane and convex side slopes and the convex crests of the wider knolls and ridges. It has a very dark gray loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a brown loam subsoil. The underlying material is light yellowish-brown loam glacial till.

The Svea series occupies the concave side slopes and foot slopes of the knolls and ridges. It has a very dark gray loam surface layer about 10 inches thick and a dark grayish-brown loam subsoil. The underlying material is light yellowish-brown loam glacial till.

The Buse series occupies the convex crests and steeper side slopes of the hills, ridges, and knolls. It has a very dark gray loam surface layer about 7 inches thick, underlain by calcareous, light yellowish-brown loam.

The other important soil in this association is the poorly drained Tonka soil in shallow depressions.

The soils are used for pasture and cropland. The more hilly areas are usually in native grass. Fertility is low to high, and the organic matter content is moderate to high. Available water capacity is high. Most farms are combination feed grain-livestock and cash grain enterprises. The intermittent ponding of the Tonka soils interferes with farming operations. Soils on slopes steeper than 6 percent have a moderate water erosion hazard.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association		12	Extent		13	square miles		Average Annual Precipitation		17-18	inches	
State		Central North Dakota		12	inches		Average Frost-free Season		110	days		
Potential Evapotranspiration		12		inches		Average Frost-free Season		110		days		
1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (least permeable layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Surface Soil Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group	
Barnes	30	Udic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B	
Buse	20	Dorthentic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B	
Svea	15	Pachic Udic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Moderately well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B	
Tonka	5	Argillic Argialloids, fine-montmorillonitic, frigid	Silt loam	Loamy alluvium and loamy glacial till	Poorly drained	60"	High	Slow	High	High	C	
Rebachaw	5	Udic Haploborolls, fine-loamy over sandy or sandy-skeletal, mixed	Loam	Sand and gravel glacial outwash	Somewhat excessively drained	60"	Low	Moderately rapid	Low	Low	B	
Lancure	5	Cosmic Haploquolls, fine-silty, mixed (calcareous), frigid	Silty clay loam	Silty clay silty alluvium	Poorly drained	60"	High	Moderate	High	Moderate	C	
Other soils	20											

Table 2.- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 12

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Use Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yield (high management)			6 Degree of limitation for and soil features affecting a irrigated b Urban Cropland Uses 1/ Location	(1) Inchoo avail- able	(2) Suit- ability
				a. Field (1) units: bu/ac	b. Pasture (2) units: bu/ac	c. Native Grazable Resources pdf/acre			
Barnes loam, 3 to 6 percent slopes	Ile	Low	Medium	33	53	69	Favorable	60	18" good; 42" fair; moderate lime
Buce loam, 9 to 15 percent slopes	VIe	Very high	Low	--	--	--	Slope	60	7" good; 53" fair; moderate lime
Svea loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIc	Low	High	38	61	80	Favorable	60	21" good; 39" fair; moderate lime
Tonka silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIw	Low	High	30*	48*	63*	Poorly drained	60	20" good; 40" fair; clayey
Renshaw loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIIe	Low	Low	18	29	38	Low avail- able water capacity	15	Good
Lamoure silt- clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIw	Low	High	30*	48*	63*	Poorly drained, floods	60	Fair; clayey and moderate lime

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

* Yields given for drained areas.

158

15. Barnes-Hamerly-Svea association

Level to undulating, well drained, moderately well drained, and somewhat poorly drained, medium textured soils on glacial till plains

This association consists of a level to gently undulating till plain with dominant slopes of 2 to 8 percent. Surface drainage is poorly developed. There are a few weakly entrenched streams. In the areas between the streams, surface drainage is largely into the numerous small depressions.

The Barnes series is dominant and occupies the nearly level and gentle plane and convex slopes. It has a very dark gray loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a brown loam subsoil. The underlying material is light yellowish-brown loam glacial till.

The Svea series occupies the concave side slopes and foot slopes of gentle knolls and ridges. It has a very dark gray loam surface layer about 10 inches thick and a dark grayish-brown loam subsoil. The underlying material is light yellowish-brown loam glacial till.

The Hamerly series, representative of the Calciaquolls, occupies the lower positions, usually the slight convex rises adjacent to the depressions. It has a very dark gray, calcareous loam surface layer about 8 inches thick, underlain by light brownish-gray loam that contains a large amount of lime.

Other important soils in this association are in the Buse and Tonka series. Buse soils are on the steeper convex crests of knolls and ridges. Tonka soils occupy the shallow depressions.

Most of the association is used for cropland. Fertility is moderate to high, and organic matter content is high. Available water capacity is high. Most of the farms are cash grain enterprises. Limitations are moderate susceptibility to water erosion on slopes above 3 percent, wetness in early spring on the Hamerly soils, and the intermittent ponding of the Tonka soils.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association		15		Parent - Hamerly - fine sandstone; level to undulating, well drained, moderately well drained, and somewhat poorly drained, medium to heavy, silty or clayey, silty clay loam (description)							
State		North central North Dakota		Extent 3264 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 16-17 inches; Potential Evapotranspiration 22 inches; Average Frost-free Season 115 days							
1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink-Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Barnes	30	Udic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Hamerly	25	Aeric Calcic quolls, fine-loamy, frigid	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Med. well and somewhat poorly drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	High	Moderate	C
Svea	15	Eutric Udic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Mod. well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Buse	5	Ustorthentic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Tonka	5	Argiaque Argialloids, fine, montmorillonitic, frigid	Silt loam	loamy alluvium & loamy glacial till	Poorly drained	60"	High	Slow	High	High	C
Parnell	5	Typic Argiaquolls, fine, montmorillonitic, frigid	Silty clay loam	loamy and clayey alluvium from glacial till	Very poorly drained	60"	High	Slow	High	High	D
Other soils	15										

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 15 **161**

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Classes	3 Productivity	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high average)			b. Native Grassable Resources p4/acre	6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a. Irrigated b. Urban c. Road d. Final Cover for Mixed Lands: (1) Location (2) Salin-ability			
				a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) Corn (2) Barley (3) Oats units:	bu/ac	bu/ac					
Burns loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIC	Low	Medium	33	53	69	2500	Favorable	Moderate-- Low strength, Shrink-swell, Low strength	Moderate-- Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength	60 18" - good; 30" - fair; moderate life
Hamery loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIa	Low	Medium	33	53	69	2450	Favorable	Severe-- Wet	Severe-- Frost action	60 5" - good; 32" - fair; moderate life
Sven loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIO	Low	High	38	61	80	3050	Favorable	Moderate-- Low strength, Shrink-swell	Moderate-- Low strength, Shrink-swell	60 21" - good; 39" - fair; moderate life
Buse loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	IVe	High	Low	14	22	29	2150	Favorable	Moderate-- Low strength, Shrink-swell	Moderate-- Low strength, Shrink-swell	60 Fair; moderate life
Tanka silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIw	Low	High	30*	48*	63*	3425	Poorly drained	Severe-- Wet, Shrink-swell	Severe-- Wet, Frost action	60 20" - good; 50" - fair clayey
Parnell silt, clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIlw	Low	High	30*	48*	63*	6075	Very poorly drained	Severe-- Wet, Shrink-swell	Severe-- Wet, Shrink-swell, Frost action	60 Fair; clayey

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

* Yields given for drained areas.

16. Hamar-Hecla-Wyndmere association

Level, moderately well drained, somewhat poorly drained, and poorly drained, moderately coarse and coarse textured soils on glacial lake basins and outwash plains

This association consists of a nearly level to very gently undulating glacial lake basin and outwash plain. Surface drainage is lacking. Little runoff occurs because of rapid infiltration and percolation to a ground water table.

The moderately well drained Embden series occupies the slightly higher, convex landscape positions. It has a very dark gray fine sandy loam surface layer about 14 inches thick and a dark grayish-brown fine sandy loam subsoil. The underlying material is light gray and pale yellow, calcareous fine sandy loam.

The moderately well to somewhat poorly drained Wyndmere series, occupies the concave positions. It has a black fine sandy loam surface layer about 8 inches thick, underlain by very dark gray and gray fine sandy loam containing large amounts of lime. This grades to light olive-brown fine sandy loam.

The poorly to somewhat poorly drained Hamar series occupies concave positions. It has a very dark gray loamy fine sand surface layer about 16 inches thick, underlain by mottled loamy fine sand. The underlying material is grayish-brown fine sand that is strongly mottled.

Other important soils in this association are the Hecla soils. The moderately well drained, coarse textured Hecla soils occupy convex positions.

The soils are used as pasture and cropland. Undulating areas dominated by coarse textured soils are usually in native grass. Fertility and organic matter content is moderate to high. Available water capacity is low to moderate. Most farms are combination feed grain-livestock enterprises. Soil blowing and a seasonal high water table are the main limitations in this association.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 26. Hemar - Hecia - Wyndmere association: Level, moderately well drained, somewhat poorly drained, and poorly drained, moderately coarse and coarse textured soils on glacial lake basins and outwash plains (desc)

State North central North Dakota; Extent 1619 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 16-17 inches; Potential Evapotranspiration 22 inches; Average Frost-free Season 110 days

Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink-Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Hecia	20	Udic Haploborolls, sandy, mixed	Loamy fine sand	Eolian sands	Moderately well drained	60"	Low	Rapid to moderately rapid	Low	Low	A
Hemar	20	Typic Haplaquolls, sandy, mixed frigid	Loamy fine sand	Eolian sands	Poorly and somewhat poorly drained	60"	Low	Rapid to moderately rapid	Moderate	Low	B
Wyndmere	10	Pachic Udic Haploborolls, coarse loamy, frigid	Fine sandy loam	Loamy and sandy glacio-lacustrine sediments	Moderately well and somewhat poorly drained	60"	Moderate	Moderately rapid	High	Low	B
Embeén	10	Pachic Udic Haploborolls, coarse loamy, mixed	Fine sandy loam	Loamy and sandy glacio-lacustrine sediments	Moderately well drained	60"	Moderate	Moderately rapid	Low	Low	B
Maddock	10	Dorthentic Haploborolls, sandy, mixed	Loamy fine sand	Eolian sands and glacio-lacustrine sediments	Well drained	60"	Low	Rapid	Low	Low	A

Table 2. - Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 16

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Use Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting a Irrigated Crop Land	7 Urban Uses	8 Location	9 (1) Inches available	10 (2) Suitability
				(1) Corn (2) Barley (3) Oats units: bu/ac	(1) Corn (2) Barley (3) Oats units: bu/ac	b. Native Grasses Resources pdf/acre					
Hecla loamy fine sand, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IVe	High; severe wind erosion	Medium	29	46	61	Low available water capacity	Slight	Slight	60	Poor; sandy
Hear loamy fine sand, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IVw	Medium	Medium	21	34	44	Poorly drained	Severe-- wet	Severe-- wet	60	Poor; sandy
Wyndere fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	29	46	61	High water table	Severe-- wet	Severe-- wet, frost action	60	15" - good; 15" - fair; moderate lime
Robben fine sandy loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	30	48	63	Moderate available water capacity	Slight	Moderate-- Low strength	60	30" - good; 30" - fair; moderate lime
Wadcock loam, fine sand, 3 to 6 percent slopes	IVe	High; severe wind erosion	Low	18	29	38	Low available water capacity	Slight	Slight	60	14" - fair sandy; 16" - poor; high in sand

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

19. Williams-Bowbells association

Level to undulating, well drained, and moderately well drained,
medium textured soils on glacial till plains

This soil association consists of a broad, nearly level to undulating glacial till plain. Slopes are complex and range mostly from 1 to 8 percent. Surface drainage is partially developed and considerable surface runoff drains into the depressions.

The Williams series is dominant and occupies the well drained plane and convex side slopes and broad, slightly convex crests of knolls and ridges. It has a dark grayish-brown loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a brown and grayish-brown clay loam subsoil.

The moderately well drained Bowbells series occupies the concave side slopes and foot slopes of the knolls and ridges. It has a dark grayish-brown loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a dark grayish-brown and grayish-brown clay loam subsoil. The underlying material is pale yellow and light yellowish-brown loam.

Other important soils in this association are the Zahl and Tonka soils. Zahl soils are on the steeper convex crests of knolls and ridges. Tonka soils are in the shallow depressions.

Most of the soils are used for cropland. Fertility and organic matter content is moderate. Available water capacity is high. Cash grain crops are the main enterprise. Moderate susceptibility to water erosion is the principal limitation.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 19 Willmar - Boubelle association: Level to undulating, well drained and moderately well drained, medium textured soils on glacial till plain (description)

State Northwestern North Dakota : Extent 6706 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 14-17 inches;
 Potential Evapotranspiration 22-23 inches; Average Frost-free Season 115-120 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perme. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Williams	40	Typic Argiborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Boubelle	15	Argiborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well and mod. well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Niobell	10	Classic Natriborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained and mod. well drained	60"	High	Slow	Moderate	Moderate	C
Noonan	5	Typic Natriborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained and mod. well drained	60"	High	Slow	Moderate	Moderate	D
Zahl	5	Entic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B

Table 2.— Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high management)			6 Native Grassable Resources puf/acre	7 Degree of limitation for and Soil Features Affecting a Irrigated Urban C Road	8 Final Cover for Land	9 (1) Locals (2) Sub-ability
				(1) Wheat units: bu/ac	(2) Barley bu/ac	(3) Oats bu/ac		Location		
Williams loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIC	Low	Medium	29	49	58	2075	Moderate-- Low strength shrink-swell	Moderate-- Frost action Low strength, shrink-swell	60
Bobbells loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIC	Low	High	33	56	66	2375	Moderate-- Low strength shrink-swell	Moderate-- Frost action Low strength, shrink-swell	60
Niobell loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIIs	Low	Medium	26	44	52	1900	Moderate-- Low strength shrink-swell	Moderate-- Frost action, Low strength, shrink-swell	60
Noonan loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IVs	Medium	Low	10	17	20	1550	Moderate-- Low strength shrink-swell	Moderate-- Frost action Low strength, shrink-swell	6
Zahl loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	IVe	High	Low	10	17	20	1800	Moderate-- Low strength shrink-swell	Moderate-- Frost action Low strength, shrink-swell	60

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

21. Temvik-Williams-Bearpaw association

Level to rolling, well drained, medium textured soils on silt-mantled glacial till uplands

This soil association consists of a broad, nearly level to rolling glacial till plain that has been covered by a thin mantle of silty materials. All or part of the subsoil and the underlying material formed in loamy glacial till. Long, uniform slopes, which extend from smoothly rounded hilltops to well defined branching drainageways are the main landscape features.

Williams and Bearpaw series occupy the convex slopes and smooth midslopes in steeper areas. The Williams soil has a dark grayish-brown loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a brown and grayish-brown clay loam subsoil. The Bearpaw soil has a dark grayish-brown clay loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a dark brown and brown clay loam subsoil.

The Temvik series occupies the smooth plane slopes. It has a dark grayish-brown silt loam surface layer about 7 inches thick and a dark grayish-brown and brown silt loam subsoil. The underlying material is light brownish-gray and light olive-gray clay loam.

Minor soils in this association are the Grassna and Zahl soils. The Grassna soils are in swales and shallow drainageways. Zahl soils occupy the tops of knolls, hills, and ridges and steep side slopes of drainageways.

Most of this association is cultivated; the main crops are small grains. Steeper areas are in native grass, and are used for pasture or hayland. Fertility is moderate to high, and the organic matter is moderate. Available water capacity is high. Most farms are cash grain enterprises, although combination feed grain-livestock and cash grain enterprises are common. The main concerns of management are maintaining tilth and fertility and controlling erosion.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association	21	Tenvik - Williams - Thorpe association: Level to rolling, well drained, medium textured soils on silt washed glacial till and loess (description)
State	South central North Dakota and north central South Dakota	
Potential Evapotranspiration	23-24 inches; Average Frost-free Season 170 days	
Extent	369 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 15-17 inches	

Dominant Soil Series	% of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (least permeable layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Tenvik	30	Typic Haploborolls, fine-silty, mixed	Silt loam	Silty sand overlying glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Williams	20	Typic Argiborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Boarpaw	10	Typic Argiborolls, fine, montmorillonitic	Clay loam	Clay loam glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Slow	Moderate	High	B
Grasena	5	Typic Haploborolls, fine-silty, mixed	Silt loam	Silty sediments	Well drained and mod. well drained	60"	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	B
Linton	5	Typic Haploborolls, coarse-silty, mixed	Silt loam	Silty sediments	Well drained	60"	High	Moderate	Moderate	Low	B
Zahl	5	Entic Haploborolls, fine loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B

Table 2.--Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 21

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Use Sub-Class	3 Productivity	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high arrangement)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated b Urban c Road d Final Cover for Mined Lands	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
				a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) Wheat (2) Barley (3) Oats	b. Native Grassable Resources pdf/acre	bu/ac	bu/ac	bu/ac	
Levick silt	Iic	Low	Medium	29	2300	58	49	60	21" good; 26" fair; moderate lime
Williams loam 3 to 6 percent slopes	Iie	Low	Medium	29	2100	58	49	60	15" good; 15" fair; moderate lime
Barrow clay loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	Iic	Low	Medium	30	1975	60	51	60	Fair; clayey and moderate lime
Grassna silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	Iic	Low	High	34	2475	68	58	60	10" good; 20" fair; moderate lime
Linton silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	Iie	Low; severe wind erosion	Medium	27	2275	54	46	60	29" good; 31" fair; moderate lime
Zahl loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	Ive	High	Low	10	1900	20	17	60	Fair; moderate lime

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

22. Tanna-Castner association

Mainly level to rolling, shallow and moderately deep, well drained
soils on sandstone and shale upland plains

This association is characterized by both long and broad smooth slopes and areas that are undulating and rolling. A well-defined shallow drainage pattern typifies the area. Slope range is mostly 0 to 16 percent. Soils in this association developed chiefly in materials weathered from sandstone and shale.

The Tanna and Castner soils are representative series. Both of these soils occupy long smooth slopes and undulating and rolling landscapes.

The Tanna series typically has a grayish-brown clay loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The subsoil is brown and light brownish-gray silty clay and silty clay loam about 21 inches thick. The underlying material is pale brown very channery loam. Soft massive and platy shale, interbedded with hard lenses of sandstone, is at a depth of about 31 inches.

The Castner series typically has a dark grayish-brown and brown sandy loam and very channery loam surface layer about 10 inches thick. The underlying material is pale brown very channery loam. Calcareous sandstone is at a depth of about 16 inches.

This association is primarily used for range. The native vegetation is mostly mid- and shortgrasses. Some areas are used for dryland cultivated crops, principally small grains. The association, as a whole, is well suited for range and, to a much lesser extent, for cultivated crops due to limited soil depth and droughtiness. Small grain crops, hay, and pasture produce well under irrigation. Irrigation is confined to the river valleys and adjacent lands where there is a good source of water. Soils in this association are subject to both wind and water erosion.

Table 1 . Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 22 . Tanna - Castner association: Mainly level to rolling, shallow and moderately deep, well drained soils on sandstone and shale upland plains.

State South central Montana : Extent 508 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 12-16 inches:

Potential Evapotranspiration 25-26 inches; Average Frost-free Season 90-120 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Tanna	25	Arctic Argiborolls; fine, montmorillonitic	Clay loam	Material weathered from interbedded shales, mudstones or sedimentary beds	Well	20 to 40"	Low	Slow	Low*	Moderate	C
Castner	20	Eutric Haploborolls; loamy-skeletal, mixed	Channery loam	Material weathered from sandstone, argillites or quartzites	Well	6 to 20"	Very low	Moderate	Low	Low	C

* If water is available the frost potential will be high.

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 22

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:		
				a. Dryland (mucify crops)	b. Native Grazable Resources	c. Irrigated Cropland	d Final Cover for Mined Lands	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
Tanna clay loam, 4 to 15 percent slopes	I1e	Medium	Medium	units: (1) W. Wheat (2) S. Wheat (3) Barley	pdf/acre				
				bu/ac	bu/ac	bu/ac			
Castner channery loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	VIe	High	Medium	30	25	40	1500	17	Fair: moderately high in clay
				--	--	--	1200	10	Poor: high content of coarse fragments

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

23. Williams-Zahl association

Level to rolling, well drained, medium textured soils on glacial till plains

This soil association consists of a broad undulating to rolling plain, with some nearly level ground moraine, and discontinuous, hilly recessional moraines. Slopes are mostly level to rolling. They are steeper, however, in a few places around potholes and along drainageways.

The Williams series occupies the smooth less sloping parts of the landscape and the midslopes in steeper areas. It has a dark grayish-brown loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a brown and grayish-brown clay loam subsoil.

The Max series occupies the upper slopes above the Williams soils. It has a dark grayish-brown loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a brown and light olive-brown loam subsoil that contains free lime at depths of about 12 inches.

The Zahill series occupies the tops of knolls, hills, ridges, and steep sideslopes of drainageways. It has a grayish brown calcareous loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. Beneath this is calcareous, light brownish-gray and olive-gray loam or clay loam glacial till.

Other important soils in this association are the Zahl and Arnegard soils. Zahl soils are in similar positions as the Zahill soils, but have thin dark-colored surface layers. Arnegard soils are in swales and drainageways.

The soils are used as pasture and cropland, depending upon the slope. Slopes in excess of 9 percent are mostly in native grass, and are used for pasture or hayland. Fertility is low to high, and the organic matter content is moderate. Available water capacity is high. Most farms are combination feed grain-livestock and cash grain enterprises. The main concerns of management are controlling erosion and maintaining soil tilth and fertility.

175

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association	23	Williams - Zehl association: Level to rolling, well drained, medium textured soils on glacial till plains.
Central and northwestern North State Dakota and northeastern Montana	Extent	4744 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 13-17 inches;
Potential Evapotranspiration	23-24	inches; Average Frost-free Season 115-120 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Williams	30	Typic Argiborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Zehl	15	Entic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Zahill	10	Typic Ustertents, fine-loamy, mixed, (calcareous), frigid	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Max	10	Typic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Bowbells	10	Argiborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well and mod. well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Arnegard	5	Pachic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy alluvium	Well drained	60"	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	B

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 23

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high management) at 100 ft. and (specify crops)				6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:	d Final Cover for Rimed Land;		(1) Tachos (2) Suitability
				(1) Maize (2) B-riley (3) Oats	bu/ac	bu/ac	bu/ac	a Irrigated Cropland	b Urban Uses	c Road Location	
				units:	bu/ac	bu/ac	bu/ac		1/		
Williams loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	20	34	40	2075	Favorable	Moderate-Low strength, Shrink-swell	Moderate-Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength	60
Zahl loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	IVe	High	Low	9	15	18	1800	Favorable	Moderate-Low strength, Shrink-swell	Moderate-Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength	60
Zahill loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	IVe	High	Low	9	15	18	1800	Favorable	Moderate-Low strength, Shrink-swell	Moderate-Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength	60
Box loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	20	34	40	2000	Favorable	Moderate-Low strength, Shrink-swell	Moderate-Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength	60
Bowbells loam, 3 to 6 percent slopes	IIe	Medium	High	26	44	52	2275	Favorable	Moderate-Low strength, Shrink-swell	Moderate-Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength	60
Arnegard loam, 3 to 3 percent slopes	IIc	Low	High	33	55	66	2550	Bedrock below 60"	Moderate-Low strength, Shrink-swell	Moderate-Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength	60

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

24. Reeder-Rhoades-Cabba association

Mainly level to rolling, well drained, moderately deep, loamy soils on sandstone and shale

This association of loamy soils is usually nearly level to rolling, but small areas of hilly to steep soils are on the sides of buttes and along streams and entrenched drainageways. The soils formed in materials derived from soft sandstone or shale.

Reeder soils are moderately deep, well drained, and have loam surface layers and slightly hard or hard subsoils of loam or clay loam, underlain by soft sandstone or shale at depths ranging from 20 to 40 inches.

The nearly level to sloping Rhoades soils are moderately well drained, and are in swales and the lower parts of the landscapes. These claypan soils have thin, loamy surface layers and extremely hard subsoils of clay loam or clay. The underlying soft bedrock is at depths of 30 inches or more.

The well drained shallow Cabba soils are in the higher parts of the landscapes on ridges and buttes and in hilly to steep areas along streams and drainageways. They have textures of loam or clay loam underlain by soft sandstone, or at depths of 10 to 20 inches.

Other important soils in the association are Flasher and Twilight soils. The shallow Flasher soils have sandy textures and are on ridgetops. The moderately deep, sandy Twilight soils commonly are in positions below Flasher soils.

Many areas of Reeder soils are in cultivation. Small grain, sorghum, and alfalfa are the main crops. Most areas of the Cabba and Rhoades soils are used for range. The native vegetation is primarily mid- and shortgrasses. Conservation of moisture, maintenance of fertility, and control of erosion and soil blowing are concerns of management. Limitations are moderate or severe for building sites, roads, septic tank disposal fields, and recreation uses. The mixed land use pattern, together with scattered native trees and shrubs along streams and drainageways, provide habitat for antelope, deer, pheasant, and sharp-tailed grouse.

179

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 2h Reeder - Rhoades - Cabba association: Mainly level to rolling, well drained, moderately deep, loamy soils on sandstone and shale.

Potential Evapotranspiration 23 to 25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 120-130 days

Extent 62h square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 15-17 inches;

Dominant Soil Series	% of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perme. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Reeder	25	Typic Argiborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Soft sandstone or sandy shale	Well	20-40"	Low and moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Low	B
Rhoades	25	Leptic Natriborolls, fine, montmorillonitic	Loam	Loamy and clayey residuum from soft shales	Moderately well	60"	Low	Very slow	Moderate	High	D
Cabba	10	Typic Ustorthents, loamy, mixed (calcareous), frigid, shallow	Silt loam	Loamy shales, soft sandstone or siltstone	Well	10-20"	Very low and low	Moderate above bedrock, slow in bedrock	Moderate	Low	B
Flasher	5	Typic Ustipsamment, mixed, frigid, shallow	Loamy fine sand	Soft sandstone	Somewhat excessive	10-20"	Very low	Rapid, slow in bedrock	Low	Low	A
Twilight	10	Borollic Camborthide, coarse-loamy, mixed	Fine sandy loam	Soft sandstone	Well	20-40"	Low	Moderately rapid above bedrock	Low	Low	B

Table 2.--Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 24

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Use Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) Oats (2) S. wheat (3) Alfalfa units (Bu) (Bu) (Tons)	b. Native Grassable Resources pdf/acre	6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a. Irrigated Cropland b. Urban Uses c. Road Location d. Final Cover for Mixed Land (1) Inches available (2) Salt-ability	Good
Reeder loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	Ile	Low	Medium	45	2000	Moderate-- CL material, frost action	18-24
Rhodes loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	VIe	High	Low	--	1000	Severe-- high shrink-swell potential, low strength	10-16
Cabba loam, 15 to 40 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Low	--	1400	Severe-- slopes, very low or low AMC	4-7
Flasher loam, fine sand, 6 to 15 percent slopes	VIe	Very high (severe wind erosion hazard)	Low	--	1700	Moderate-- Moderate to bedrock	6-10
Twilight fine sandy loam, 6 to 15 percent slopes	VIe	Very high	Low	--	1900	Moderate-- if <15% slopes; severe if >15% slopes; rippable bedrock	10-16

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

180<

25. Morton-Reeder-Cabba association

Mainly level to rolling, well drained, moderately deep, loamy soils on shale and sandstone

This association consists of nearly level to rolling uplands. It includes hilly to steep sides of drainageways and steep ridges and buttes that have ledgy outcrops of cemented sandstone or siltstone. Intermittent streams drain the area, and broad swales are between low hills and ridges.

The nearly level to sloping Morton soils have surface layers of silt loam and hard subsoil layers of silty clay loam. The underlying soft silty shale, siltstone, or sandstone is at depths ranging from 20 to 40 inches.

The rolling to steep Cabba soils have surface layers of loam or silt underlain by calcareous loam. Soft silty shale, siltstone, or sandstone occurs at depths ranging from 10 to 20 inches.

Other important soils in the association are of the loamy Reeder, clayey Regent, and sandy Vebar series. They occupy nearly level to sloping positions similar to those of the Morton soil.

This association is used for cropland and range. Small grain, sorghum, and alfalfa are the principal crops in areas of Morton, Reeder, Regent, and Vebar soils. Conservation of moisture, maintenance of fertility, and control of erosion and soil blowing are the main concerns of management. The rolling to steep Cabba soils are used mostly for range. The native vegetation consists of mid- and shortgrasses. Morton soils have moderate limitations for building sites, roads, septic tank disposal fields, and recreation uses, but the rolling to hilly Cabba soils have severe limitations for these uses. The mixed cropland and range pattern of land use and the presence of field and farmstead windbreaks provide habitat for deer, pheasant, and sharp-tailed grouse.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 25

Morton - Reeder - Cabba association: Mainly level to rolling, well drained, moderately deep, loamy soils on shale and sandstone

Mt. South Dakota and

State SW. North Dakota

(description)

Extent 6298

square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 15-17

inches;

Potential Evapotranspiration 24

inches; Average Frost-free Season 120-130

days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Morton	30	Typic Argi-borolls, fine-silty, mixed	Silt loam	Soft silty shale, siltstone or sandstone	Well	20-40"	Moderate	Moderate above bedrock, slow in bedrock	Moderate	Low or moderate	B
Reeder	20	Typic Argi-borolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Soft sandstone or sandy shale	Well	20-40"	Low and moderate	Moderate above bedrock, slow in bedrock	Moderate	Low	B
Regent	5	Typic Argi-borolls, fine, montmorillonitic	Silty clay loam	Soft shales	Well	20-40"	Low and moderate	Slow	Low	High	C
Cabba	10	Typic Ustorthents loamy, mixed (calcareous), frigid, shallow	Silt loam	Loamy shales, soft sandstone or siltstone	Well	10-20"	Very low and low	Moderate above bedrock, slow in bedrock	Moderate	Low	B
Vebar	5	Typic Haploborolls, coarse-loamy, mixed	Fine sandy loam	Soft sandstone	Well	20-40"	Low	Moderately rapid above bedrock, slow in bedrock	Moderate	Low	B

Table 2 --- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 25

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high management)		6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location d Final Cover for Mined Land; (1) Inches (2) Suitability					
				a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) Oats (2) S. wheat (3) Alfalfa units: (Bu)	b. Native Grazable Resources pdf/acre						
Norton silt loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	Ile	Low	Medium	46	26	1.7	2000	Low and moderate AWC, 20 to 40" to bedrock	Moderate-- Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength	18-24	Good
Reeder loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	Ile	Low	Medium	45	26	1.6	2100	Low and moderate AWC, 20-40" to bedrock	Moderate-- Frost action, Shrink-swell, Low strength	18-24	Good
Regent silty clay loam, 2 to 9 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	38	24	1.5	1800	Low and moderate AWC, 20-40" to bedrock	Severe-- Frost action, high shrink-swell potential, Low strength	18-30	Fair: clayey
Cabba loam, 15 to 40 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Low	--	--	--	1100	Not suited; slope, very low or low AWC	Severe-- Frost action, slopes >15%	4-7	Fair: low fertility
Vebar fine sandy loam, 0 to 6 percent slopes	III	Medium: wind erosion hazard	Medium	37	24	1.4	2200	Low AWC, 20 to 40" to bedrock	Moderate-- Frost action	20-40	Good: susceptible to soil blowing

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

26. Williams-Zahill association

Mainly level to rolling, deep, well drained soils on glacial uplands

This association is chiefly characterized by long, broad, smooth slopes that are level to rolling. Well-defined shallow drainage patterns and systems of closed basins typify the area. Slope range is mostly 0 to 16 percent. Soils in this association developed mainly in calcareous glacial till.

The Williams and Zahill soils are representative series in this association. The Williams soils occupy the more level and undulating areas, and the Zahill series are on the rolling areas.

The Williams series typically has a dark grayish-brown loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The subsoil is about 18 inches thick, and is in three parts: the upper 4 inches is brown clay loam, the next 5 inches is grayish-brown clay loam, and the lower part is light olive-brown, calcareous, light clay loam. The underlying material is light olive-brown and light yellowish-brown calcareous loam.

The Zahill series typically has a grayish-brown, clay loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The underlying material is light brownish-gray, calcareous clay loam to about 30 inches, and it is olive-gray below.

This association is primarily used for such dryland cultivated crops as small grain. Some areas are used for range. The native vegetation is mid- and shortgrasses. This association, as a whole, is well suited for dryland farming with a crop-fallow management system. Small grains, hay, and pasture produce well under irrigation in the river valleys and adjacent lands where there is a good source of water. Soils in this association are subject to both wind and water erosion.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 26 Williams - Zahill association: Mainly level to rolling, deep, well drained soils on glacial uplands
(description)

State Northeastern Montana ; Extent 6779 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-14 inches;

Potential Evapotranspiration 22-24 inches; Average Frost-free Season 100-125 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Williams	30	Typic Argiborolls: fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Glacial till	Well	40-60"	Moderate high	Moderate in upper 36 inches; slow below about 36 inches	Moderate*	Moderate	B
Zahill	15	Typic Ustorthents, fine-loamy, mixed (calcareous), frigid	Clay loam	Glacial till	Well	40-60"	Moderate	Moderately slow	Moderate*	Moderate	B

* If water is available the frost potential will be high.

Table 1.- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 20

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location	(1) Locals available	(2) Salt-ability
				(1) Wheat (2) Alfalfa (3) Barley	(4) Native Grazable Resources	(5) Native Grazable Resources			
Williams loam, 0 to 4 percent slopes	Ile	Low	High	22 bu/ac	28 bu/ac	50 bu/ac	1500	60	Good in upper 15", fair below; moderate clay and lime content
Zabill clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	Ive	High	Moderate	20	16	32	1200	60	Fair: moderate clay and lime content

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

27. Bearpaw-Zahill association

Mostly level to rolling, deep, well drained soils on glacial till plains

This association is characterized by level to undulating, smooth, long, and broad slopes. A well-defined, shallow drainage pattern typifies the area. Slope range is mostly 0 to 16 percent. Soils in this association developed in materials weathered from calcareous glacial till.

The Bearpaw and Zahill soils are representative series in this association. Bearpaw soils occupy the nearly level and smooth sloping area, and the Zahill soils occupy the tops of low hills, knolls, and ridges in the rolling areas.

The Bearpaw series typically has a dark grayish-brown clay loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The subsoil is in two parts. The upper 8 inches is dark brown and brown, heavy clay loam, and the lower part is grayish-brown, calcareous clay loam about 6 inches thick. The underlying material is grayish-brown, calcareous clay loam to a depth of 60 inches.

The Zahill series typically has a grayish-brown clay loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The underlying material is light brownish-gray calcareous clay loam to about 30 inches, and is olive-gray below.

This association is used largely for dryland small grains, range, and irrigated hay. The native vegetation is mid- and shortgrasses. The association is well suited for dryland crops and range. Small grains produce well under a crop-fallow management system. Where there is a source of water, irrigated hay yields are good. Soils in this association are subject to both wind and water erosion.

27. Bearpaw-Zahill association

Mostly level to rolling, deep, well drained soils on glacial till plains

This association is characterized by level to undulating, smooth, long, and broad slopes. A well-defined, shallow drainage pattern typifies the area. Slope range is mostly 0 to 16 percent. Soils in this association developed in materials weathered from calcareous glacial till.

The Bearpaw and Zahill soils are representative series in this association. Bearpaw soils occupy the nearly level and smooth sloping area, and the Zahill soils occupy the tops of low hills, knolls, and ridges in the rolling areas.

The Bearpaw series typically has a dark grayish-brown clay loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The subsoil is in two parts. The upper 8 inches is dark brown and brown, heavy clay loam, and the lower part is grayish-brown, calcareous clay loam about 6 inches thick. The underlying material is grayish-brown, calcareous clay loam to a depth of 60 inches.

The Zahill series typically has a grayish-brown clay loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The underlying material is light brownish-gray calcareous clay loam to about 30 inches, and is olive-gray below.

This association is used largely for dryland small grains, range, and irrigated hay. The native vegetation is mid- and shortgrasses. The association is well suited for dryland crops and range. Small grains produce well under a crop-fallow management system. Where there is a source of water, irrigated hay yields are good. Soils in this association are subject to both wind and water erosion.

Soil Association 27 Bearpaw - Zabill associations: Mainly level to rolling, deep, well drained soils on glacial till plains
 Central and eastern Montana and State western North Dakota
 Potential Evapotranspiration 25-26.5 inches; Average Frost-free Season 110-125 days
 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-16 inches;

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Bearpaw	30	Typic Argi- borolls, fine, montmorillonitic	Clay loam	Glacial fill	Well	40-60"	High	Slow	Moderate*	Moderate	B
Zabill	15	Typic Ustorthents, fine-loamy, mixed (calcareous), rigid	Clay loam	Glacial till	Well	40-60"	Moderate	Moderately slow	Moderate*	Moderate	B

* If water is available the frost potential will be high.

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Native sources				6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:			
				(1) Wheat units: bu/ac	(2) Wheat bu/ac	(3) Barley bu/ac	(4) Native sources pdf/acre	a Irrigated Cropland	b Urban Uses 1/	c Road Location	d Final Cover for Mixed Land: (1) Inches; (2) Suitability
Bearpaw clay loam, 0 to 4 percent slopes	IIc	Low	High	40	35	50	2000	Slow permeability 2/	Moderate moderate shrink-swell, low strength,	Moderate moderate shrink-swell, frost action, low strength	60 Fair: moderate clay and lime content
Zabill clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	IVc	High	Moderate	20	16	32	1200	Slope: 2/	Moderate slope, shrink-swell, low strength	Moderate slope, shrink-swell, frost action	60 Fair: moderate clay and lime content

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers. 2/ Potential saline-deep hazard.

29. Judith-Musselshell association

Level to rolling, deep, well drained soils on uplands of old alluvium

This association is characterized by long and broad, smooth fans and terraces. Undulating to rolling areas are typically near the base of adjacent mountains. Slope range is mostly 0 to 16 percent. Soils in this association developed in old alluvium high in calcium carbonate.

The Judith and Musselshell soils are representative series in this association. Judith soils occupy terraces and fans near the mountains, and Musselshell soils occupy terraces away from the mountains in a drier moisture regime.

The Judith series typically has a dark grayish-brown and light brownish-gray clay loam surface layer about 10 inches thick. The underlying material is light gray and white, and is in three parts. The upper 16 inches is clay loam, the middle 18 inches is very gravelly loam, and the lower part, to about 60 inches, is very gravelly sandy loam. The profile is calcareous throughout.

The Musselshell series typically has a dark grayish-brown loam surface layer about 3 inches thick. The underlying material is pale brown and very pale brown, and is in three parts. The upper 10-inch depth is clay loam, the middle 16-inch layer is loam, and the lower part, to a depth of about 60 inches, is very gravelly fine sandy loam. The profile is calcareous throughout.

This association is principally used for range. The native vegetation is mostly mid- and shortgrasses. Some areas are used for dryland cultivated crops, largely small grains. The association, as a whole, is suited for range and dryland grain. The main enterprise is cattle. Soils in this association respond well to irrigation. The chief irrigated crops are small grain, hay, and pasture.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 29. Judith - Miscelshell association: Mainly level to rolling, deep, well drained soils; on uplands of old alluvium (description)

State Central and west central Montana : Extent 704 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-15 inches;

Potential Evapotranspiration 25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 90-120 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Judith	30	Typic Calciborolls; fine-loamy, carbonatic	Clay loam	High lime alluvium	Well	40-60"	Low	Moderate	Moderate	Low	B
Miscelshell	10	Borollie Calciorthids; coarse-loamy, carbonatic	Loam	High lime alluvium over gravelly sandy loam	Well	40-60"	Low	Moderate	Moderate	Low	B

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 29

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location d Final Cover for Mixed Land	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
				(1) Winter wheat units: bu/ac	(2) Spring wheat units: bu/ac	(3) Barley units: bu/ac			
Judith clay loam, 4 to 8 percent slopes	IIIc	Moderate	Medium to High	30	22	36	Low available water high lime content	7	Poor: high in carbonates and high in coarse fragments below 20 inches
Musselshell loam, 0 to 4 percent slopes	IIIc	Moderate	Medium	22	20	30	Low available water	7	Poor: high in carbonates; also high content of coarse fragments below 30 inches

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

194

30. Vebar-Morton-Flasher association

Level to rolling, well drained and excessively drained, mainly moderately coarse and coarse textured soils on sandstone uplands

This soil association consists of nearly level to rolling uplands. It also includes strongly dissected slopes adjacent to stream valleys and isolated areas of steep hills, buttes, and angular ridges with outcrops of cemented, ledge-like sandstone. The less sloping areas have long, uniform slopes. Surface drainage is fully developed. Numerous intermittent streams drain the area, and broad swales extend into the upland between the low hills and ridges.

The Vebar series occupies long, plane, and slightly convex slopes and broad convex crests of hills and ridges. It has a dark grayish-brown fine sandy loam surface layer about 5 inches thick and a dark grayish-brown and brown fine sandy loam subsoil. This grades into soft, massive calcareous sandstone at a depth of about 32 inches.

The Morton series occupies gentle convex ridgetops and the plane and slightly convex side slopes of the hills and ridges. It has a dark grayish-brown silt loam surface layer about 5 inches thick and a dark grayish-brown and brown silty clay loam subsoil. This grades into platy soft siltstone and shale at a depth of about 35 inches.

The Flasher series occupies the sharply convex crests of ridges and hills and the tops and steep side slopes of high sandstone-capped hills. It has a dark grayish-brown loamy fine sand surface layer about 6 inches thick. This is underlain by light olive-brown loamy fine sand which grades to calcareous soft sandstone at a depth of about 10 inches.

Other important soils in this association are the Rhoades, Parshall, and Lihen soils. Rhoades and Parshall soils are found in swales and toe-slope positions. Lihen soils occur on wind-modified topography that ranges from nearly level to rolling and hummocky. Areas in which the Vebar and Morton soils dominate are used mostly as cropland. The shallow Flasher soils are usually in native grass. Fertility and organic matter content is moderate to high on the Vebar and Morton soils. It is low on the Flasher soils. Available water capacity ranges from low to high. Most farms are grain and livestock enterprises. The main concerns of management are controlling soil blowing, both in cropland and rangeland areas.

197<

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 30 . Vebar - Morton - Flasher association: Level to rolling, well drained and excessively drained, mainly moderately coarse and coarse textured soils on sandstone uplands (description)
 Southwestern North Dakota and State northwestern South Dakota : Extent 3273 square miles: Average Annual Precipitation 15-17 inches:
 Potential Evapotranspiration 23-24 inches: Average Frost-free Season 120-125 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perme. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Vebar	25	Typic Haploborolls, coarse-loamy, mixed	Fine sandy loam	Soft sandstone	Well drained	30-40"	Moderate	Moderately rapid*	Moderate	Low	B
Morton	15	Typic Argiborolls, fine-silty, mixed	Silt loam	Interbedded silty shales and siltstone	Well drained	30-40"	Moderate	Moderate*	Moderate	Moderate	B
Rhodes	15	Leptic Natriborolls, fine, montmorillonitic, frigid	Loam	Stratified loamy and clayey sediments	Moderately well drained	40-60"	Low	Very slow	Low	High	D
Flasher	5	Typic Ustipsamment, mixed, frigid, shallow	Loamy fine sand	Soft sandstone	Somewhat excessively drained	5-10"	Very low	Moderately rapid & rapid*	Low	Low	A
Parshall	5	Pachic Haploborolls, coarse-loamy, mixed	Fine sandy loam	Fine sandy loam alluvium	Well drained	60"	Moderate	Moderately rapid	Moderate	Low	B
Lihen	5	Eptic Haploborolls, sandy, mixed	Loamy fine sand	Sandy sediments	Well drained	60"	Low	Rapid	Low	Low	A

*Permeability only for material above soft bedrock.

Table 2 --- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 30

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:			
				a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) Wheat units:	b. Native Grazable Resources pdf/acre	c Road Location				
				(2) Barley (3) Oats bu/ac	bu/ac	bu/ac	d Final Cover for Mined Land; (1) Inches available (2) Suitability			
Vebar fine sandy loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	Ive	High; severe wind erosion	Medium	16	28	33	1900	Bedrock at 32" Slight Frost action, low strength	32	Good
Morton silt loam, 3 to 6 percent slopes	Ile	Medium	Medium	24	41	48	1850	Bedrock at 35" Moderate Frost action, low strength	26	Good
Rhodes loam, 3 to 6 percent slopes	VIe	Medium	Low	--	--	--	675	High sodium content Severe Shrink-swell, low strength	4	Good
Flasher loam, fine sand, 9 to 15 percent slopes	VIe	High; severe wind erosion	Low	--	--	--	1150	Bedrock to 10" Moderate Slope	10	Fair; sandy
Parshall fine sandy loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	22	37	44	2150	Favorable Slight Frost action, low strength	60	37" good; 23" fair; moderate lime
Lihen loamy fine sand, 3 to 6 percent slopes	Ive	High; severe wind erosion	Low	12	20	24	2200	Low available water capacity Slight	60	Fair; sandy and moderate lime

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

31. Ringling-Cabba-Fergus association

Mainly undulating to hilly, shallow to deep, well drained soils;
on shaley uplands

This association is characterized by rough hilly land interspersed by fans, terraces, and bottom lands in narrow valleys. Slopes are about 3 to 30 percent, with 0 to 3 percent slopes in valley bottoms. Soils in this association developed in material weathered from sedimentary rock. Soils in the valleys developed in alluvium.

The Ringling, Cabba, and Fergus soils are representative series in this association. Ringling soils occupy narrow ridges and steep side slopes of hills. Cabba soils occupy broad hilltops and valley side slopes. Fergus soils occupy bottom lands, low terraces, and fans in valleys.

The Ringling series typically has a reddish-brown, channery loam surface layer about 3 inches thick. The underlying material is reddish-brown, very channery loam, about 10 inches thick. Hard, platy, red, baked shale is at about 13 inches.

The Cabba series typically has a grayish-brown, cobbly clay loam surface layer about 2 inches thick. The subsoil is grayish-brown, gravelly clay loam, about 5 inches thick. The underlying material is very pale brown gravelly loam about 11 inches thick. Soft sedimentary bedrock is at about 18 inches.

The Fergus series typically has a brown and dark grayish-brown surface layer about 9 inches thick. The upper 4 inches is clay loam, and the lower part is silty clay loam. The subsoil is reddish-gray

and reddish-brown clay loam and silty clay loam. The underlying material, to a depth of more than 60 inches, is reddish-brown clay loam.

This association is used primarily for range. The native vegetation is mostly mid- and shortgrasses. Some upland areas are used for dryland grain, but production is low. Soils in the valleys are well suited for grain, hay, and pasture. They respond well to irrigation.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 31 Ringling - Cabba - Ferrus association: Mainly undulating to hilly, shallow to deep, well drained soils; on shiny uplands

State Southwestern Montana

Extent 3569 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-15 inches;

Potential Evapotranspiration 25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 100-120 days

Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Ringling	20	Typic Haploborolls, fragmental, mixed	Channery loam	Baked shale and percolanite beds	Well	5-20"	Very low	Rapid	Low	Low	C
Cabba	15	Typic Ustorthents, loamy, mixed (calcareous), rigid, shallow	Cobbly clay loam	Sedimentary beds	Well	10-20"	Low	Moderate	Moderate*	Low	C
Fergus	10	Typic Argiborolls, fine, mixed	Clay loam	Alluvium	Well	40-60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate*	Moderate	B

* If water is available, frost potential will be high.

Table 2. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 31

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Productivity	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated b Urban c Road d Final Cover for Final Land	(1) inches available	(2) Suitability
				(1) Wheat (2) Alfalfa (3) Barley	(4) Native Grasses	(5) Resources			
Ringling chaunery loam 15 to 30 per- cent slopes	VIIc	Very high	Low	--	--	--	Slopes; rapid per- meability	Severe-- Slopes over 15 percent	Poor: high content of coarse frag- ments
				--	--	--	Slopes	Severe-- Slopes over 15 percent	Poor to fair depending on clay content and coarse frag- ments; lime content
Cabba cobbly clay loam, 15 to 50 per- cent slopes	VIIc	Very high	Low	--	--	900	Favorable	Moderate-- moderate shrink- swell, low strength	Fair: mod- erate clay content
Fergus clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes	IIIc	Medium	High	28	24	35	1600	Severe-- Slopes over 15 percent	Poor: high content of coarse frag- ments

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

2/ In places the sedimentary beds are soft, silty, or loamy; thus would make good cover material to move them down

32. Williams-Zahl-Barnes associationUndulating to hilly, well drained, medium textured soils on glacial till uplands

This association is undulating to hilly, with numerous knolls, hills, ridges, and depressions. Surface drainage is undeveloped. Runoff from the hills flows into the depressions. Slopes are usually short and irregular, with more than 20 percent of the area hilly or steeper.

The Barnes series occurs on the gentle convex crests of the broad hills and ridges and on the plane side slopes. It has a very dark gray loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a brown loam subsoil. The underlying material is light yellowish-brown loam glacial till.

The Buse and Zahl series occur on the convex crests and steeper side slopes of the hills, ridges, and knolls. They have very dark gray loam surface layers about 7 inches thick, underlain by calcareous, light yellowish-brown loam.

The Williams series occupies the smooth, less sloping parts of the landscape and the midslopes in steeper areas. It has a dark grayish-brown loam surface layer about 6 inches thick and a brown and grayish-brown clay loam subsoil.

Other important soils in this association are the moderately well drained Bowbells soils in swales and the poorly drained Tonka soils in shallow depressions.

The dominant land use is pasture. Local areas of Barnes or Williams soils are used for cropland. Fertility is low to high, and the organic matter content is moderate to high. Available water capacity is high.

Most farms are livestock enterprises with feed grains and hay produced on smooth, less sloping areas. Moderate susceptibility to water erosion is a hazard on cultivated areas. Steep areas are also susceptible to water erosion when heavily overgrazed.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations
 Williams - Zahl - Barnes association: Undulating to hilly, well drained, medium textured soils on
 glacial till uplands (description)

State <u>North Dakota</u> : Extent <u>2296</u> square miles; Average Annual Precipitation <u>14-17</u> inches;											
Potential Evapotranspiration <u>22-23</u> inches; Average Frost-free Season <u>115</u> days											
Dominant Soil Series	% of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Williams	30	Typic Argiborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Zahl	20	Entic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Boubelle	10	Argiborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well and mod. well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Barnes	10	Udic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Buse	5	Udothentic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy glacial till	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Tonka	5	Argiaquic Argialbolls, fine, montmorillonitic, frigid	Silt loam	Loamy alluvium and loamy glacial till	Poorly drained	60"	High	Slow	High	High	C

Table 2 - Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 32

205

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)				6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location d Final Cover for Mined Land	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability		
				(1) Corn bushels/acre	(2) Barley bushels/acre	(3) Oats bushels/acre	b. Native Grasses pounds/acre					
Williams loam 6 to 9 per- cent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	20	34	40	2075	Favorable	Moderate-- Low strength Frost action	Moderate-- Frost action, Low strength, Shrink-swell	60	15" good; 45" fair; moderate lime
Zahl loam, 9 to 15 per- cent slopes	VIe	Very high	Low	--	--	--	1800	Favorable	Moderate-- Low strength Frost action	Moderate-- Frost action, Low strength, Shrink-swell	60	Fair; moderate lime
Bowbells loam 3 to 7 per- cent slopes	IIe	Low	High	30	50	60	2275	Favorable	Moderate-- Low strength Frost action	Moderate-- Frost action, Low strength, Shrink-swell	60	23" good; 37" fair; moderate lime
Barnes loam, 6 to 9 per- cent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	23	37	47	2500	Favorable	Moderate-- Low strength Frost action	Moderate-- Frost action, Low strength, Shrink-swell	60	18" good; 32" fair; moderate lime
Buse loam, 9 to 15 per- cent slopes	VIe	Very high	Low	--	--	--	2150	Favorable	Moderate-- Low strength Frost action	Moderate-- Frost action, Low strength, Shrink-swell	60	Fair; moderate lime
Tonka silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIw	Low	High	30*	48*	63*	3300	Poorly drained	Severe-- Shrink-swell, Frost action, Low strength	Severe-- Wet, Frost action, Shrink-swell	60	20" good; 40" fair; clayey

¹ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

* Yields given for drained areas.

33. Shambo-Lambert-Cherry associationMainly undulating and hilly, deep, well drained soils on soft silty uplands

This association is characterized by both long and broad smooth slopes and areas that are undulating to hilly. A well-defined, shallow drainage pattern typifies the area. Slope range is mostly 3 to 30 percent. Soils in this association developed chiefly in materials weathered from soft silty shales.

The Shambo, Lambert, and Cherry soils are representative series in this association. The Shambo and Cherry soils occupy fans and terraces. The Lambert soils occupy fans, terraces, and hills.

The Shambo series typically has a dark grayish-brown loam surface layer about 5 inches thick. The subsoil, about 17 inches thick, is grayish-brown loam in the upper 14 inches and light brownish-gray, calcareous loam in the lower 3 inches. The underlying material is light yellowish-brown and light olive-brown calcareous loam to about 24 inches, and light brownish-gray calcareous gravelly sandy loam to a depth of 60 inches.

The Lambert series typically has a grayish-brown silt loam surface layer about 5 inches thick. The underlying material is in two parts. The upper 31 inches is light brownish-gray and light olive-gray calcareous silt loam, and the lower part is light olive-gray, very fine, sandy loam to a depth of 60 inches.

The Cherry series typically has a grayish-brown silty clay loam surface layer about 3 inches thick. The subsoil is grayish-brown, calcareous silty clay loam about 30 inches thick. The underlying material is light olive-gray, calcareous silty clay to a depth of 60 inches.

This association is used for dryland crops and range. The native vegetation is mostly mid- and shortgrasses. The dryland crops are small grains and hay. The association, as a whole, is well suited for both cropland and range. Soils in this association are subject to wind and water erosion.

207<

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 33 . Shambo - Lambert - Cherry association: Mainly undulating and hilly, deep, well drained soils on soft silty shale uplands (description)

State Eastern Montana and western North Dakota : Extent 207 square miles: Average Annual Precipitation 10-16 inches:

Potential Evapotranspiration 23-25 inches: Average Frost-free Season 100-125 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Shambo	25	Typic Haploborolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Loamy alluvium	Well	40-60"	High	Moderate	Moderate ^a	Low	3
Lambert	20	Typic Ustorthents, fine-silty, mixed (calcareous), frigid	Silt loam	Silty sedimentary material	Well	40-60"	High	Moderately slow	Moderate ^a	Low	3
Cherry	15	Typic Ustochrepts, fine-silty, mixed frigid	Silty clay loam	Silty clay sediments	Well	40-60"	High	Moderate in upper 33 inches slow below	Moderate ^a	Moderate	3

^a If water is available, the frost potential is high.

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 33

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Fertility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)			6 Degree of limitation for and soil features affecting:	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
				(1) Wheat (2) Millet (3) Barley	(1) Native Grazable Resources pdf/acre	(1) Irrigated Cropland	(1) Urban Uses	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
Shambo loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	IIf	Low	High	25	1500	Slope	Moderate-moderate frost action	60	Good upper 19"; fair below; moderate lime content
Lambert silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	IVe	High	Medium	15	1000	Slope; moderately slow permeability	Moderate-moderate frost action	60	Fair to good; low to moderate lime content
Cherry silty clay loam, 4 to 8 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	High	22	1500	Slope; moderately slow permeability	Moderate-moderate frost action, low strength	60	Fair upper 33"; moderate clay content; poor below 33"; high clay content

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

208

34. Lambert-Williams association

Mainly undulating to hilly, deep, well drained soils on glacial uplands, sedimentary plains, and loamy terraces and fans

This association is characterized by long, broad, smooth slopes and short, irregular slopes that are undulating to hilly. A well-defined drainage pattern typifies the area. Slope range is mostly 3 to 30 percent. Soils in this association are developed in material weathered from loamy sedimentary deposits, glacial till, and loamy material on fans and terraces.

The Lambert and Williams soils are representative series in this association. The Lambert soils are on the steeper, hilly sedimentary plains and terraces and fans. The Williams soils are on the broad, smooth slopes on the glacial uplands.

The Lambert series typically has a grayish-brown silt loam surface layer about 5 inches thick. The underlying material is light brownish-gray silt loam to a depth of about 22 inches, and below this depth it is light olive-gray, calcareous, stratified silt loam, fine sandy loam, and silt clay loam.

The Williams series typically has a dark grayish-brown loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The subsoil is about 18 inches thick, and is in three parts. The upper 4 inch-depth is brown clay loam. The next 5-inch depth is grayish-brown clay loam, and the lower part is light olive-brown, calcareous light clay loam. The underlying material is light olive-brown and light yellowish-brown, calcareous loam.

Most of this association is used for range, but the less sloping areas are used for such dryland cultivated crops as small grain. The native vegetation is mostly mid- and shortgrasses. This association, as a whole, is well suited for range and, to a lesser extent, for cultivated crops due to the hilly topography. Small grains, hay, and pasture produce well under irrigation. Irrigation is confined largely to the stream valleys and adjacent lands where there is a good source of water. Soils in this association are subject to both wind and water erosion.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 34. Lambert - Williams association: Mainly undulating to hilly, deep, well drained soils on glacial uplands, sedimentary plains and low terraces and fans (description)

State Northeastern Montana : Extent 991 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-14 inches;
 Potential Evapotranspiration 24-25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 100-125 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Lambert	30	Typic Ustorthents, fine-silty, mixed (calcareous), frigid	Silt loam	Silty sedimentary material	Well	40-60"	High	Moderate	Moderate*	Low	B
Williams	20	Typic Argi-borolls, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Glacial till	Well	40-60"	Moderate and high	Moderate in upper part, slow below 36 inches	Moderate*	Moderate	B

* If water is available, the frost potential is high.

210<

Table 2.-- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association

34

211<

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location d Final Cover for Mixed Lands	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
				(1) Dryland (specify crops) units: bu/ac	(2) Wheat bu/ac	(3) Barley bu/ac			
Larbert silt loam, 15 to 30 percent slopes	VIs	Very High	Medium	--	--	--	Not applicable	Severe-- slopes over 15 percent	Fair to good; low to moderate lime content; slopes
Williams loam, 4 to 8 percent slopes	IIIc	Medium	High	30	23	39	Slopes 2/; moderately slow permeability	Moderate-- moderate shrink-swell, low strength	Good in upper 15"; fair below; moderate clay content

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers. 2/ Potential seep-saline hazard.

35. Cabba-Morton association

Undulating to steep, shallow and moderately deep, well drained,
medium textured soils on siltstone and shale uplands

This soil association is dominantly hilly and steep, interspersed with local, nearly level to undulating areas. Numerous deeply entrenched, intermittent streams drain the area. Occasional outcrops of sedimentary rock and small barren areas are on the steepest slopes. Barren areas with exposures of the sedimentary beds are common on the steep-sided, deeply entrenched coulees near the Missouri River Valley.

The Cabba series occurs on the convex crests and the steep side slopes of hills, ridges, and stream valleys. It has a grayish-brown loam surface layer about 7 inches thick. This is underlain by very pale brown, calcareous loam that grades to soft siltstone and shale at a depth of about 18 inches.

The Morton series occupies the gentler plane and convex slopes. It has a dark grayish-brown silt loam surface layer about 5 inches thick and a dark grayish-brown and brown silty clay loam subsoil. This grades into platy, soft siltstone and shale at a depth of about 35 inches.

Other important soils in this association are the Rhoades, Farland, Flasher, and Vebar soils. Rhoades soils occupy swales and toe-slope positions. The deep, medium textured Farland soils are on nearly level stream terraces. The shallow, coarse textured Flasher soils are on hilly to strongly rolling areas and sandstone-capped ridges. The moderately deep, moderately coarse textured Vebar soils are on smooth, less sloping areas.

This association is used for pasture and cropland. The hilly and steep areas are in native grass. The more extensive areas of Morton, Vebar, and Farland are cultivated.

Ranching is the dominant enterprise, although grain-livestock enterprises do occur. The main concerns of management are controlling water erosion and soil blowing.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association	35	Cabba - Norton association: Undulating to steep, shallow and moderately deep, well drained, medium textured soils on siltstone and shale uplands (description)	
State	Southwestern North Dakota, northeastern Montana, and northwestern South Dakota	Extent	9702 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 14-16 inches;
Potential Evapotranspiration	23-24 inches; Average Frost-free Season 115 days		

Dominant Soil Series	% of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Cabba	20	Typic Ustorthents, loamy, mixed, (calcareous), frigid, shallow	Loam	Interbedded siltstones, sandstone, and shale	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Moderate*	Moderate	Low	B
Norton	15	Typic Argiborolls, fine-silty, mixed	Silt loam	Interbedded silty shales and siltstone	Well drained	30-40"	Moderate	Moderate*	Moderate	Moderate	B
Rhodes	10	Leptic Natriborolls, fine, montmorillonitic, frigid	Loam	Stratified loamy and clayey sediments	Moderately well drained	40-60"	Low	Very slow	Low	High	D
Vebar	10	Typic Haploborolls, coarser-loamy, mixed	Fine sandy loam	Soft sandstone	Well drained	30-40"	Moderate	Moderately rapid*	Moderate	Low	B
Flasher	5	Typic Ustipsemments, mixed, frigid, shallow	Loamy fine sand	Soft sandstone	Somewhat excessively drained	10-20"	Very low	Moderately rapid and rapid	Low	Low	A
Farland	5	Typic Argiborolls, fine-silty, mixed	Silt loam	Stratified loamy alluvium	Well drained	60"	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	B

* Permeability only for material above soft bedrock.

Table 2.-Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 35

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Vehement Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high in present)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated b Urban c Road d Final Cover for Mined Land:	(1) Locos available	(2) Suitability
				(1) Native Grazable Resources	(2) Barley (1) Oats	(3) Native Grazable Resources			
				bu/ac	bu/ac	pdf/acre			
Cabba loam, 15 to 35 percent slopes	Vle	Very high	Low	--	--	1425	Bedrock at 18" slope	Severe-- Slope	Severe-- Slope
Morton silt loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	19	32	1850	Bedrock at 35"	Moderate-- Low strength, frost action, low strength	Moderate-- Frost action, low strength
Rhoades loam, 3 to 9 percent slopes	VIe	Medium	Low	--	--	675	High sodium content	Severe-- Shrink-swell, low strength	Severe-- Shrink-swell, low strength
Vebar fine sandy loam, 6 to 9 percent slopes	IVe	High; severe wind erosion	Medium	16	27	1900	Bedrock at 32"	Moderate-- Slight frost action, low strength	Moderate-- Frost action, low strength
Flasher loam, fine sand, 15 to 35 percent slopes	Vle	Very high	Low	--	--	1150	Bedrock at 10"	Severe-- Slope	Severe-- Slope
Farland silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIe	Low	Medium	27	46	2000	Favorable	Moderate-- Shrink-swell, low strength	Moderate-- Frost action, low strength, shrink-swell

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

214

38. Scobey-Phillips-Elloam association

Mainly level and undulating, deep, well drained soils on glacial uplands

This association is characterized by broad level areas and undulating broad smooth slopes. Well-defined shallow drainage patterns and some closed basins typify the area. Slope range is mostly 0 to 8 percent. Soils in this association developed in calcareous glacial till.

The Scobey, Phillips, and Elloam soils are representative series in this association. Scobey and Phillips soils occupy the undulating broad smooth slopes, and the Elloam soils are in low basins and swales.

The Scobey series typically has a dark brown clay loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The subsoil is about 13 inches thick, and is in two main parts. The upper 6-inch part is brown clay, and the lower part is grayish-brown, calcareous heavy clay loam. The underlying material, to a depth of about 60 inches, is calcareous clay loam that is light brownish-gray in the upper 23 inches and grayish-brown below.

The Phillips series typically has a brown loam surface layer about 2 inches thick and a pale brown and light brownish-gray loam sub-surface about 5 inches thick. The subsoil is about 15 inches thick, and is in three parts. The upper 3-inch part is brown clay, the next 5-inch part is pale brown, heavy clay loam, and the lower part is grayish-brown, calcareous clay loam. The underlying material, to a depth of about 60 inches, is grayish-brown clay loam.

The Elloam series typically has a light gray surface layer about 2 inches thick. The subsoil is about 30 inches thick, and is in

three main parts. The upper 5-inch depth is brown, light clay, or heavy clay loam. The next 5-inch depth is light olive brown calcareous clay loam, and the lower part is grayish-brown, calcareous clay loam. The underlying material, to a depth of about 60 inches, is grayish-brown, calcareous clay loam.

This association is used for dryland cultivated crops, principally, small grains. Some areas are used for range. The native vegetation is mid- and shortgrasses. This association, as a whole, is well suited for dryland farming with a crop-fallow management system. Soils in this association are subject to both wind and water erosion.

217

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 38 . Scobey - Phillips - Elloam association: Mainly level and undulating, deep, well drained soils on glacial uplands

State Northeastern Montana : Extent 2312 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-14 inches; Potential Evapotranspiration 25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 115-125 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Scobey	25	Aridic Argiborolls fine, montmorillonitic	Clay loam	Glacial till	Well	40-60"	Moderate and high	Slow	Low*	Moderate	B
Phillips	25	Borollie Paleargids; fine, montmorillonitic	Loam	Glacial till	Well	40-60"	Moderate and high	Slow	Low*	Moderate	C
Elloam	10	Borollie Natrarzids; fine, montmorillonitic	Loam	Glacial till	Well	20-40"	Moderate	Very slow	Low*	Moderate	D

*If water is available the frost potential is moderate.

Table 2.--Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 36

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Productivity	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) Wheat (2) Barley units: bu/ac	b. Native Grazable Resources pdf/acre	6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location d Final Cover for Rangeland (1) Inches available (2) Suitability
Scobey clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes	IIIc	Medium	Medium or high	30	1200	19 Moderate--moderate shrink-swell, low strength Slopes; slow permeability Good or fair; moderate clay content to 19"; Fair to poor below; moderate alkalinity
Phillips loam, 0 to 4 percent slopes	IIIc	Medium	Medium or high	25	1200	25 Moderate--moderate shrink-swell, low strength Slow permeability Good to fair; moderate clay content to 15"; fair or poor below; moderate alkalinity
Elloam loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IVc	Low	Low	--	600	2 Moderate--moderate shrink-swell, low strength Saline and alkaline; very slow permeability Poor; high salinity and alkalinity and moderately high clay content

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

41. Thebo-Lisam association

Mainly undulating to steep, moderately deep and shallow, well drained and excessively drained soils on clay shale uplands

This association is characterized by rough complex slopes that are undulating to steep. A well-defined, deep drainage pattern typifies the area. Slope range is mostly 3 to more than 30 percent. Soils in this association developed in materials weathered from clayey shales.

The Thebo and Lisam soils are representative series in this association. Thebo soils occupy undulating and rolling uplands, and Lisam soils occupy the steep, rough areas along deep drainageways.

The Thebo series typically has a light olive-gray, clay surface layer about 9 inches thick. The underlying material, to a depth of about 30 inches, is light olive-gray clay. The material below 30 inches is clay shale.

The Lisam series typically has a grayish-brown surface layer about 3 inches thick. The underlying material, to a depth of about 15 inches, is light brownish-gray and light olive-gray clay. The material below 15 inches is clay shale.

This association is used largely for range. The native vegetation is mid- and shortgrasses. Some areas are used for such dryland cultivated crops as small grains. This association is well suited to range and, to a lesser extent, for cultivated crops due to limited soil depth and droughtiness. Soils in this association are subject to wind and water erosion.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 41.
 Thebo - Lissam association: Mainly undulating to steep, moderately deep and shallow, well drained and excessively drained soils on clay shale uplands (description)

State Central and north central Montana : Extent 3756 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-16 inches;
 Potential Evapotranspiration 20-26 inches; Average Frost-free Season 100-125 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Thebo	25	Ustertic Torriorthents; very fine, montmorillonitic (calcareous), frigid	Clay	Clay mudstone	Well	20-40"	Low	Very slow	Low*	High	D
Lissam	15	Ustic Torriorthents; clayey, montmorillonitic (nonacid), frigid, shallow	Clay	Clay mudstone or shale	Well	10-20"	Very low	Very slow	Low*	High	D

*If water is available the frost potential is moderate.

220<

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 41 221

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)				6 Degree of limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:	7 Final Cover for Mined Land:	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
				(1) Native Grazable sources	(2) Native Grazable sources	(3) Barley	(4) Native Grazable sources	a Irrigated Cropland	b Urban Uses	c Road Location	
				bu/ac	bu/ac	bu/ac	pdf/acre				
Thebo clay, 3 to 8 percent slopes	IVe	High	Low or medium	25	20	35	2,000	Clay texture--very slow permeability	Severe--high shrink-swell, low strength	Severe--high shrink-swell, low strength	Poor: high in clay
Lissa clay, 8 to 25 percent slopes	VIe	High	Low	--	--	--	300	Clay texture--very slow permeability	Severe--high shrink-swell, low strength, slope	Severe--high shrink-swell, low strength, slope	Poor: high in clay

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

42. Pendroy-Scobey association

Mainly level to undulating, deep, well drained clayey soils on uplands, terraces, and fans

This association is chiefly characterized by long and broad level terraces, smooth fans, and undulating uplands. A well-defined, shallow drainage pattern typifies the area. Slope range is mostly 0 to 8 percent. Soils in this association developed in clay alluvium and glacial till.

The Pendroy and Scobey soils are representative series in this association. Pendroy soils occupy terraces and fans. The Scobey soils are on uplands.

The Pendroy series typically has a grayish-brown clay surface layer about 7 inches thick. The underlying material is in two parts. The upper 35 inches consists of grayish-brown and gray clay, and the lower part to a depth of 60 inches is grayish-brown and gray silty clay.

The Scobey series typically has a grayish-brown clay loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The subsoil, in the upper 6 inches, is brown clay, and the lower 7-inch depth is grayish-brown, calcareous clay loam. The underlying material, to a depth of 60 inches, is light brownish-gray and grayish-brown, calcareous clay loam.

This association is used for dryland crops and range. The native vegetation is mid- and shortgrasses. Most areas are used for dryland small grains and hay. This association is well suited to dryland crops or range. Soils in this association are subject to both wind and water erosion.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 42 . Pendroy - Scobey association: Mainly level to undulating, deep, well drained clayey soils on uplands, Portage and Cass (description)
 State North central and west central Montana : Extent 120 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-14 inches;
 Potential Evapotranspiration 25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 100-125 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Pendroy	20	Ustertic Torriorthents; very fine, montmorillonitic (calcareous), frigid	Clay	Alluvium	Well	40-60"	Moderate & High	Very slow	Low ^a	High	D
Scobey	15	Aridic Argicorolls; fine montmorillonitic	Loam	Glacial fill	Well	40-60"	Moderate & High	Slow	Low ^a	Moderate	B

^aIf water is available, the frost potential is moderate.

Table 2. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 42

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:			
				(1) Hayland (2) Wheat (3) Barley	(1) Hayland (2) Wheat (3) Barley	b. Native Grazing resources	a. Irrigated Cropland	b. Urban Use	c. Road Location	d. Final Cover for Mined Land; (1) Inches available (2) Suitability
Pendroy clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes	IIIc	Medium	Medium	25	20	30	Clay texture, very slow permeability	Severe--high shrink-swell, low strength	Severe--high shrink-swell, low strength	0
Scobey, 2 to 8 percent slopes	IIIc	Medium	Medium or high	30	28	40	Slope; slow permeability	Moderate--moderate shrink-swell, low strength	Moderate--moderate shrink-swell, low strength	19

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

224<

43. Absher-Cabbart-Marmarth association

Mainly nearly level to rolling, well drained, high sodium soils on shale uplands

This association consists largely of nearly level to rolling soils on uplands that have claypan subsoils. Included in the association are hilly to steep areas on the sides of buttes and stream valleys and on the shoulders of entrenched drainageways.

Absher soils are deep, well drained claypan soils. Their surfaces are uneven because of the many small, mostly barren, low saline spots that dot the landscape. Absher soils have a thin surface layer of loam or silt loam and extremely hard, clayey subsoils overlying shale at depths ranging from 40 to 60 inches or more. Absher soils have very slow permeability, low or moderate available water capacity, and poor tilth.

Other important soils are Cabbart, Marmarth, and Oburn. The shallow, loamy Cabbart soils are in the steeper areas. The moderately deep, loamy Marmarth soils are on smooth, upland areas. Oburn soils have slightly thicker surface layers, but, otherwise, are similar to Absher soils with which they are intermingled.

Most of the area is used for range. The native vegetation consists of mid- and shortgrasses, and the cover is sparse in areas of the dominant Absher soil. Scattered areas of cropland are situated on the Marmarth and Oburn soils. Small grain and alfalfa are the main crops. Management practices that conserve moisture and control erosion are needed. The dominant Absher soils have severe limitations for building sites, roads, septic tank disposal fields, and recreation uses. Forbs and shrubs provide habitat for antelope.

Table 1 . Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perme. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Absher	30	Borollic Natrasids, fine, montmorillonitic	Loam	Clay residuum from sedimentary rocks	Well to moderately well	60"	Moderate	Very slow	Low	High	D
Oburn	10	Borollic Natrasids, fine, montmorillonitic	Silt loam	Clay residuum from sedimentary rocks	Well	60"	Moderate	Very slow	Low	High	D
Cabbart	15	Ustic Torriorthents, loamy, mixed, (calcareous) frigid, shallow				10-20"	Very low	Moderate above bedrock	Low	Low	B
Marmarth	15	Aridic Argiborolls fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Soft sandstone	Well	20-40"	Low or moderate	Moderate above bedrock	Moderate	Moderate	B

Soil Association 43 . Absher - Cabbart - Marmarth association: Mainly nearly level to rolling, well drained, high sodium soils on shale uplands

State Nd. South Dakota

Potential Evapotranspiration 24 inches; Average Frost-free Season 128-135 days

Extent 13 1/4 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 14 inches;

Table 2---Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 43

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Productivity	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) Oats (2) S. bent (3) Alfalfa units: (Bu) (Bu) (Tons)	b. Native Grazable Resources pdf/acre	6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Ucs c Road Location d Final Cover for Rindad Lands (1) Inches available (2) Suitability	(2) Suitability
Absher loam, 0 to 9 percent slopes	VIa	High	Low	--	800	Very slow permeability, high soluble salts Severe--high shrink-swell potential, low strength	10-16 Poor: clayey high salt content
Oburn silt loam, 2 to 9 percent slopes	VIa	High	Low	--	1200	Very slow permeability, high soluble salts Severe--high shrink-swell potential, low strength	10-16 Poor: clayey high salt content
Cabbart loam, 6 to 25 percent slopes	VIa	Very high	Low	--	1200	Slopes, 10 to 20" to bedrock Moderate if <15 percent slopes; severe if >15 percent slopes Moderate shrink-swell, frost action, low strength	4-7 Fair: low fertility
Marmarth loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	IIIc	Medium	Medium	35	1800	Low and moderate AWC, 20 to 40" to bedrock Slight	20-40 Good

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

44. Lambeth-Yamac-Absher association

Mainly undulating to hilly, deep, well drained soils on bottom lands and soft silty shale uplands

This association is characterized by rough, broken slopes at the edge of terraces and along deep drainageways, fans, and terraces adjacent to streams and in upland drainageways. A complex of well-defined deep and shallow drainage pattern typifies the area. Slope range is mostly 3 to 30 percent. Soils in this association developed in alluvium and soft silty shale.

The Lambeth, Yamac, and Absher soils are representative series in this association. Lambeth soils occupy rough, broken slopes along deep drainageways and ridges. Yamac and Absher soils occupy low terraces and fans in bottom lands and valleys.

The Lambeth series typically has a light yellowish-brown silt loam about 4 inches thick. The underlying material, to a depth of 60 inches, is a light yellowish-brown and pale yellow calcareous silt loam.

The Yamac series typically has a grayish-brown loam surface layer about 5 inches thick. The subsoil, about 13 inches thick, is in two parts. The upper 7-inch part is light olive-brown loam, and the lower 6-inch part is light yellowish-brown, calcareous loam. The underlying material, to a depth of 60 inches, is light yellowish-brown, calcareous loam.

The Absher series typically has a light brownish-gray, loam surface layer about 2 inches thick. The subsoil, about 22 inches

thick, is in two parts. The upper 14 inches are of grayish-brown silty clay, and the lower 8 inches of grayish-brown silty clay. The underlying material is light brownish-gray, calcareous silty clay about 12 inches thick, and light brownish-gray, calcareous, stratified clay loam, silty clay loam, and silty clay to 60 inches.

The association is used primarily for range and dryland crops. The native vegetation is mostly mid- and shortgrasses. This association is more suited for range and, to a lesser extent, to cultivated crops. The dryland crops are small grains and hay. Small grains and hay produce well under irrigation. Irrigation is confined to the bottom lands adjacent to streams and other sources of water. Soils in this association are subject to wind and water erosion.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association Lambeth . Lambeth - Yamac - Absher association: Mainly undulating to hilly, deep, well drained soils; on bottom
Eastern and southern Montana, lands and soil silty shale uplands
State northwestern South Dakota, and northwestern North Dakota
 Potential Evapotranspiration 24-26 inches; Average Frost-free Season 100-105 days
 Extent 12462 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-24 inches

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Lambeth	30	Ustic Torrifluvents; fine-silty, mixed (calcareous), frigid	Silt loam	Stratified silty and clayey sedimentary material	Well	40-60"	High	Moderately slow	Low*	Low	B
Yamac	15	Borollic Camborthids; fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Alluvium	Well	40-60"	High	Moderate	Low*	Low	B
Absher	10	Borollic Natrargids; fine, montmorillonitic	Loam	Alluvium	Well to moderately well	40-60"	Low and moderate	Very slow	Low*	Moderate	D

*If water is available the frost potential is high.

Table 2 --- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association bb 231

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:					
				(1) Wheat (2) Corn (3) Barley units	Bu.	Bu.	a Irrigated Cropland	b Urban Uses	c Road Location	d Final Cover for Mined Land: (1) Inches available (2) Suitability		
Lambeth silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	Ive	High	Medium	25	22	30	1200	Slopes; moderately slow permeability	Moderate slope	Moderate slope, low strength	60	Fair to good; low to moderate lime content slopes
Yamac loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	High	26	24	36	1400	Slopes	Moderate low strength	Moderate low strength	60	Good, upper 12"; fair below moderate lime content
Absher loam, 0 to 5 percent slopes	VIe	Low	Low	--	--	--	500	Very slow permeability; moderately or strongly alkaline	Moderate shrink-swell, low strength	Moderate shrink-swell, low strength	4	Poor: high clay content, moderately or strongly alkaline

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

84. Sansarc-Opal association

Mainly undulating to rolling, well drained, fine textured soils on soft clay shale uplands

This association consists of undulating to rolling clayey soils on broad upland plains and hilly to steep clayey soils on the sides of stream valleys and entrenched drainageways. Many drainageways, some with gullied channels, are in the area. The soils are formed in materials derived from the underlying soft clay shales.

Opal and Promise soils are moderately deep and deep, clayey soils. They have granular, clayey surface layers and extremely hard, clayey subsoils. These well drained soils range from undulating to rolling.

Sansarc soils are clayey soils that are shallow over shale. They are on ridge crests and the hilly to steep sides of stream valleys and drainageways. These are well drained soils.

Other important soils in the area include Agar and Dupree soils. The deep silty Agar soils are nearly level to sloping, and are on uplands and high terraces. The shallow, clayey Dupree soils are intermingled with Opal and Sansarc soils. Small areas of shale land are intermingled with Sansarc soils.

233

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 84 Sansarc - Opal association: Mainly undulating to rolling, well drained, fine textured soils on soft clay shale uplands

State North central South Dakota : Extent 2087 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 16 inches;

Potential Evapotranspiration 25-26 inches; Average Frost-free Season 128-140 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Opal	25	Vertic Haplustolls, very fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Clay	Clay residuum from shale	Well	20-40"	Low	Very slow	Low	High	D
Promise	8	Vertic Haplustolls, very fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Clay	Clay residuum from shale	Well	60"	Low and moderate	Slow and very slow	Low	High	D
Sansarc	35	Typic Ustorthents: clayey, montmorillonitic (calcareous), mesic, shallow	Clay	Clay residuum from Pierre shale	Well	10-20"	Very low	Slow	Low	High	D
Agar	1	Typic Argiustolls fine silty, mixed mesic	Silt loam	Loess	Well	60"	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	B
Dupree	10	Paralithic Vertic Ustochrepts, clayey, montmorillonitic, mesic, shallow	Clay	Clay residuum from Pierre shale	Well	10-20"	Very low	Very slow	Low	High	D

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 84

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location d Final Cover for Mine Land: (1) Inches available (2) Suitability		
				a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) Oats (2) S. wheat (3) Alfalfa units (Bu)	b. Native Grassable Resources pdf/acre				
Opal clay, 2 to 9 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	37	20	1.3	1900	Very slow permeability, 20 to 40" to shale, low AWC Severe: high shrink-swell potential, low strength Severe--high shrink-swell potential, low strength	18-30 Poor: clayey
Promise clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	48	23	1.5	1900	Slow or very slow permeability, low shrink-swell or moderate AWC, long smooth slopes Severe--high shrink-swell potential, low strength Severe--high shrink-swell potential, low strength	18-30 Poor: clayey
Sansare clay, 15 to 25 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Low	--	--	--	1400	Very low AWC, slopes, <20" to shale Severe--high shrink-swell potential, low strength Severe--high shrink-swell potential, low strength	6-14 Poor: clayey
Agar silt loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	IIe	Low	Medium	50	24	1.9	2200	Favorable Moderate shrink-swell potential, frost action, shrink-swell Moderate--moderate shrink-swell potential, frost action, shrink-swell Moderate--moderate shrink-swell potential, frost action, shrink-swell	24-36 Good
Dupree clay, 9 to 25 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Low	--	--	--	1300	Very low AWC, slopes, <20" to shale Severe--high shrink-swell potential, low strength Severe--high shrink-swell potential, low strength	6-14 Poor: clayey

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

234<

91. Shingle-Cushman association

Mainly undulating to hilly, well drained, loamy soils on shale and sandstone foothills and stream terraces

This is a narrow band of dissected mountain foothills and stream terraces. The soils are usually well drained and have sandy loam to clay loam surface layers and some have sandy clay loam or clay loam subsoils over dark clay shales or alluvium.

The soils of the mountain foothills are Shingle, Cushman, and Kim series. Alcova (warm variant) and Petrie soils are on stream terraces. The Shingle soils are shallow, and are on ridge crests and the steeper slopes. The medium depth Cushman soils are on pediments of less gradient. Kim soils are on alluvial fans. Alcova (warm variant) is underlain by sand and gravel. Petrie soils are strongly alkaline clayey soils on terraces.

Most of the land is used for rangeland and irrigated cropland and pasture. Some areas are used for urban and recreational uses. The irrigated cropland produces small grain, corn, and alfalfa. Natural vegetative cover is good, and consists of bunch grasses and shrubs.

A moderate to severe water erosion and sedimentation hazard exists. Wind erosion hazard is slight. The irrigated land is limited to the stream terraces and along some bottom lands in the foothills. Soils of the area provide habitat for deer, antelope, and pheasants. There are slight to moderate limitations for agriculture, recreation, roads, and urban development--except on steeper slopes which have severe limitations.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 91 Shingle - Cushman association: Mainly undulating to hilly, well drained, loamy soils on shale and sandstone foothills and stream terraces (description)

State East central Wyoming : Extent 744 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 12-16 inches; Potential Evapotranspiration 24 inches; Average Frost-free Season 115-140 days

Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Shingle	30	Ustic Torriorthents, loamy, mixed, (calcareous mesic, shallow	Clay loam	Interbedded shale and sandstone	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Slow	Low	Moderate	D
Kim	10	Ustic Torriorthents, fine loamy, mixed (calcareous), mesic	Loam	Alluvium	Well drained	60"	High	Moderate	Low	Moderate	B
Petrie	5	Ustic Torriorthents, fine, montmorillonitic (calcareous), mesic	Clay loam	Alluvium	Well drained	60"	High	Slow	Low	High	C
Cushman	20	Ustollic Haplargids, fine-loamy, mixed mesic	Loam	Interbedded shale and sandstone	Well drained	24-30"	Low	Moderate	Low	Moderate	C
Alcova, warm variant	15	Dorollic Haplargids, fine-loamy, over sandy or sandy-skeletal, mixed, mesic	Sandy loam	Alluvium	Well drained	60"	Moderate	Moderate	Low	Moderate	B

2375

Table 2 --- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 91

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:			(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
				a. Dryland (specify crops)	b. Native Grazable Resources	c. Native Grazable Resources	a Irrigated Cropland	b Urban 1/	c Road Location		
Shingle clay loam, 10 to 25 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Low	--	--	1,000	Severe-- slope, rooting depth	Moderate-- slope, shrink-swell, to depth, to rock	Moderate-- slope, shrink-swell, to depth, to rock	10	Fair - low fertility
Kim loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes	IVe	High	Medium	--	--	1,400	Moderate-- slope	Moderate-- shrink-swell; low strength	Moderate-- low strength, shrink-swell	60	Good
Petrie clay loam, 3 to 6 percent slopes	VIe	Very high	Low	--	--	1,300	Severe-- excess alkali	Moderate-- low strength, shrink-swell	Severe-- low strength, shrink-swell	60	Poor-- excess alkali
Cushman loam, 6 to 15 percent slopes	VIe	Very high	Medium	--	--	1,400	Severe-- rooting depth, slope	Moderate-- slope and shrink-swell	Moderate-- slope, shrink-swell, low strength	24	Good
Alcova sandy loam, wavy variant, 3 to 6 percent slopes	VIe	Very high	Medium	--	--	1,600	Moderate-- slope	Slight	Moderate-- shrink-swell, low strength	26	Good

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

94. Alice-Vetal-Valent association

Mainly undulating to rolling, well to excessively drained, fine sandy loam soils on aeolian and alluvial deposits

This is an undulating to rolling upland plain of predominantly deep, well drained, moderately coarse and coarse textured soils forming from aeolian and alluvial deposits, with some inclusions of loamy soils.

The dominant soils in this area are Alice, Vetal, and Valent. Alice and Vetal are deep, dark-colored sandy loam soils. Alice soils are on nearly level upland terraces, while Vetal soils are found in upland swales and drainageways. Valent soils are deep, loose sands on characteristic dune-like relief.

The land use is mostly rangeland, but there are areas that are cultivated for small grains, alfalfa, and sorghums. The native vegetative cover is good, and consists of mid and tall grasses. Where underground water supplies are available, pivot sprinkler systems are being installed.

Wind erosion is a severe hazard on cropland. Poor water-holding capacity and low rainfall make these soils droughty. Rangeland needs management for moisture conservation, wind erosion control, and fertility maintenance. These soils have slight to moderate limitations for rangeland and wildlife. They have moderate to severe limitations for recreation or camping areas. The loose, sandy soils, or the soils on steep slopes, are not suited for building sites or urban development; but the sandy loam soils on moderate slopes have only slight to moderate limitations for building sites, urban areas, or roads.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 9h Alice - Vetal - Valent association: Mainly undulating to rolling, well to excessively drained, fine sandy loam soils on aeolian and fluvial deposits (description)

State East central Wyoming; Extent 356 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 14-17 inches;

Potential Evapotranspiration 24-25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 120-145 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Avail-able Water Capacity	9 Perme-ability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink-Swell Potential	12 Hydro-logic Soil Group
Alice	30	Aridic Haplustolls, coarse-loamy, mixed, mesic	Fine sandy loam	Alluvium & Aeolian	Well drained	60"	Moderate	Moderately rapid	Low	Low	B
Vetal	30	Pachic Haplustolls, coarse-loamy, mixed, mesic	Fine sandy loam	Alluvium & aeolian	Well drained	60"	Moderate	Moderately rapid	Low	Low	B
Valent	20	Ustic Torripsamments, mixed, mesic	Fine sand	Aeolian sand	Excessively drained	60"	Very low	Rapid	Low	Low	A

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 94

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)		6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:					
				a. Dryland (specify crops)	b. Native Grazable Resources	a Irrigated Cropland	b Urban Uses	c Road Location	d Final Cover for Mined Lands		
				(1)Wheat (2)Corn or mixed hay	(1)Barley				(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability	
				units: Bu.							
Alice fine sandy loam, 3 to 3 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	30	.75	25	1,600	Slight	Slight	60	Good
Vetal fine sandy loam, 6 to 13 percent slopes	IVe	High	Medium	15	.7	14	1,600	Slight	Moderate-- slope, low strength	60	Good
Valent fine sand, 10 to 20 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high with erosion	Low	--	--	--	1,600	Moderate to severe slopes	Moderate to severe slopes	60+	Fair-sandy

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

240<

99. Caputa-Pierre-Samsil association

Mainly level to hilly, well drained, loamy and clayey soils on old alluvium and shale uplands and terraces

This association consists of nearly level to undulating loamy soils and undulating to hilly clayey soils, on uplands and high terraces. Steeper slopes are on the sides of stream valleys and entrenched drainageways.

Caputa and Satanta soils are deep, well drained, loamy soils formed in alluvium. They have granular, loamy surface layers and hard subsoils of clay loam or clay. These soils have moderately slow or moderate permeability and high available water capacity.

Lismas and Samsil soils are undulating to hilly, clayey soils that are shallow over soft clay shale. These well drained soils have slow permeability and very low available water capacity.

Pierre soils are moderately deep, clayey soils. They have thin surface layers and very hard subsoils of clay. These undulating to hilly, well drained soils have very slow permeability and low or very low available water capacity.

Much of the Caputa and Satanta soils and some of the Pierre soils are in cultivation. Small grain, sorghum, alfalfa, and corn are the main crops. Conservation of moisture and control of erosion and soil blowing are the main concerns of management. The remainder of the area is used for range. The native vegetation consists of mid- and shortgrasses, and the vegetative cover is sparse in areas of Lismas and Samsil soils. Satanta soils have slight or moderate limitations for building sites, roads, septic tank disposal fields, and recreation uses; but the other soils in this association have severe limitations for these uses. The mixed land-use pattern of cropland and range combined with scattered trees and shrubs along streams and drainageways provide habitat for deer, pheasant, and sharp-tailed grouse.

Table 1 . Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 99

Caputa - Pierre - Small association: Mainly level to hilly, well drained, loamy and clayey soils on old alluvium and shale uplands and terraces

State W. South DakotaExtent 10/1 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 15 inches;Potential Evapotranspiration 25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 135-140 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (least perme. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Caputa	25	Aridic Argiustolls, fine, mixed, mesic	Clay loam	Old alluvium	Well	60"	High	Moderately slow	Low	Moderate or high	C
Satanta	10	Aridic Argiustolls, fine, loamy, mixed, mesic	Loam	Old alluvium	Well	60"	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	B
Small	15	Ustic Torriorthents, clayey, montmorillonitic (calcareous), mesic, shallow	Clay	Residium from shale	Well	10-20"	Very low	Slow	Low	High	D
Pierre	25	Histic Camborthids, very fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Clay	Residium from shale	Well	20-40"	Low	Very slow	Low	High	D

Table 2.-Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association

99

243<

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) Oats (2) W. wheat (3) Alfalfa units (Bu) (Bu) (Tons)	b. Native Grazable R. source p.c./acre	6 Degree of limitation for and soil features affecting: a. Irrigated Cropland b. Urban Uses c. Road Location d. Final Cover for Mined Land (1) Inches available (2) Suitability	7 Soil texture
Caputa clay loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	IIIc	Medium	Medium	26	1600	Favorable-- High AWC, smooth slopes, moderately slow permeability Severe-- High shrink-swell potential, low strength 20-36	Fair: clay loam textures
Satanta loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	IIIc	Medium	Medium	28	1800	Favorable-- High AWC, smooth slopes, moderate permeability Moderate-- moderate shrink-swell potential, low strength, frost action 20-36	Good
Lienas clay, 15 to 40 percent slopes	VIIIc	Very High	Low	--	800	Not suited; <20" to shale, steep slopes Severe-- High shrink-swell potential, slopes, low strength 6-12	Poor: clayey
Samail clay, 14 to 40 percent slopes	VIIIc	Very High	Low	--	1200	Not suited; <20 inches to shale; steep slopes Severe-- High shrink-swell potential, slopes, low strength 6-12	Poor: clayey
Pierre clay, 6 to 15 percent slopes	VIIc	Very high	Medium	--	1700	Low AWC, very slow permeability Severe-- high shrink-swell potential, shale at 20-40", low strength 16-30	Poor: clayey

✓ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

101. Mitchell-Rosebud association

Mainly nearly level to rolling, well drained, loamy soils on foot-slopes, fans, and sandstone uplands

This association of soils on nearly level to sloping fans and foot-slopes to steep uplands. The soils are well drained loams and silt loams. They are deep soils on the fans and footslopes and moderately deep and shallow soils underlain by soft siltstones on the steep uplands. There are inclusions of sandy and clayey saline and/or alkali soils and small areas of alluvial soils.

The dominant soils are Colby, Mitchell, Rosebud, and Epping. Colby and Mitchell are deep, light-colored silty soils. Colby soils are on uplands formed in loess. Mitchell soils are on terraces, colluvial slopes, and fans, and are forming in sediments washed or blown from weathered siltstone. Rosebud soils are moderately deep, and are found on rolling uplands underlain by weakly consolidated sandstone. Epping soils are shallow soils on rolling to steep uplands, and form from siltstone.

Most of the land is used for rangeland. There is very little dryfarming, but there are irrigated meadows along some of the streams. The native vegetation is short- and midbunch-grasses.

These soils have fair to good potential for wildlife habitat. They have slight to severe limitations for recreational use and moderate and severe limitations for roads and urban development.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 101

Mitchell - Rosebud association: Mainly nearly level to rolling, well drained, loamy soils on foot-slopes, fans and sandstone uplands

State East central Wyoming

State East central Wyoming ; Extent

Extent 450 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 12-15 inches;

Potential Evapotranspiration

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Alice	10	Aridic Haplustolls Coarse-loamy, mixed, mesic	Fine sandy loam	Alluvium and aeolian	Well drained	60"	Moderate	Moderately rapid	Low	Low	B
Rosebud	20	Aridic Argiustolls Fine-loamy, mixed, mesic	Loam	Stratified sandstone and loamstone	Well drained	24-36"	Low	Moderate	Low	Low	B
Mitchell	25	Ustic Torriorthents, coarse-silty, mixed (calcareous) mesic	Silt loam	Alluvium and loess	Well drained	60"	High	Moderate	Low	Low	B
Colby	15	Ustic Torriorthents, fine-silty, mixed (calcareous), mesic	Silt loam	Alluvium and/or loess	Well drained	60"	High	Moderate	Low	Low	B
Epping	15	Ustic Torriorthents, loamy, mixed (calcareous) mesic, shallow	Silt loam	Siltstone	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Moderate	Low	Low	D

Table 2— Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 101

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Dryland (specify crop) of b. Native (1) Wheat (2) Barley (3) Mixed hay units: pdf/acre	6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location d Final Cover for Mined Land; (1) Inches available (2) Suitability
Alice fine sandy loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	30 35 1.0 1,400	Slight Moderate-- low strength 60 Good
Ricebud loam, 6 to 10 percent slopes	IVe	High	Medium	20 25 .75 1,400	Moderate-- depth to rock, slope Moderate-- low strength, slope 30 Good
Mitchell silt loam, 3 to 10 percent slopes	IVe	High	Medium	20 25 .75 1,400	Slight to moderate-- slope Slight 60+ Good
Colby silt loam, 3 to 10 percent slopes	IVe	High	Medium	20 25 .75 1,400	Slight to moderate-- slope Slight 60 Good
Epping silt loam, 10 to 15 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Low	-- -- -- 1,100	Severe-- slope, shallow to rock Severe-- shallow to rock 15 Poor-- shallow

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

246<

103. Trelona-Tassel-Satanta association

Rolling to steep, well to excessively drained, shallow to deep loamy soils on sandstone and shale uplands

This is an area of rolling to steep topography dissected by many small drainages. The soils are well drained, with loam or sandy loam surface and subsoil layers overlying sandstone or loamy shales at depths of 10 to 40 inches. There are inclusions of deep soils and steep breaks.

The dominant soils in this association are Tassel, Trelona, and Satanta. Tassel and Trelona are on steeply sloping uplands, usually on the crests and shoulders of ridges and hills. They formed in material weathered from the underlying soft sandstone bedrock which is found at less than 20 inches. Trelona has a darker surface layer and lacks free carbonates. The Satanta is a deep loamy soil on undulating uplands forming from aeolian material.

Rangeland is the principal use in this area. The native vegetation is mid-, tall, and bunchgrasses. Pine and juniper grow on many of the steeper breaks. Moderate to poor water-holding capacity and low rainfall make these soils droughty. Agricultural production is limited by inadequate moisture. The soils have slight to moderate limitations for rangeland and wildlife and moderate to severe limitations for recreation, roads, and urban development.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 103 Trelona - Tassel - Santa association: Rolling to steep, well to excessively drained, shallow to deep loamy soils on sandstone and shale uplands (description)

State SW South Dakota : Extent 360 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 15 inches;

Potential Evapotranspiration 24 inches; Average Frost-free Season 130-140 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Trelona	30	Torriorthentic Haplustolls, loamy, mixed, mesic, shallow	Fine sandy loam	Soft sandstone	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Moderately rapid	Low	Low	D
Santa	20	Aridic Argiustolls Fire-loamy, mixed mesic	Loam	Wind re-worked alluvium	Well drained	60"	Moderate and high	Moderate	Low	Low	B
Tassel	25	Loamy, mixed (calcareous), mesic, shallow	Fine sandy loam	Soft sandstone	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Moderately rapid	Low	Low	D
Valent	10	Ustic Torri-psaments, mixed, mesic	Fine sand	Aeolian sand	Excessively drained	60"	Very low	Rapid	Low	Low	A

248<

Table 2.--Soil Characteristics and Interpretations: Soil Association 103

249

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high management) a. Dryland (specify crops) units: --- b. Native Grazable R sources per acre	6 Degree of limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a. Irrigated b. Urban c. Road Cropland Uses 1/ Location	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
Trelona fine sandy loam, 10 to 20 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high wind erosion	Low	-- --	Severe-- slopes, shallow to rock.	Moderate to severe slope	15 Fair-sandy, shallow
Satanta loam 5 to 10 percent slopes	IVe	High wind erosion	Medium to high	-- --	Moderate-- slope	Slight to moderate-- slope, low strength	60+ Good
Tassel fine sandy loam, 10 to 30 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high wind erosion	Low	-- --	Severe-- shallow to rock, slope	Moderate to severe-- slope, low strength	15 Fair-sandy, shallow
Valent fine sand, 10 to 20 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high wind erosion	Low	-- --	Severe-- slope, fast intake	Moderate to severe, slope	60+ Fair-sandy

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

109. Marmarth-Kyle-Pierre associationUndulating to hilly, well drained, loamy and clayey soils on sandstone uplands

This association consists of well drained, loamy and clayey soils on uplands. Slopes are mostly undulating to rolling, but smaller, hilly areas are on the sides of ridges and along small streams and drainageways.

Marmarth soils are well drained loamy soils that have loam surface layers and hard loam or clay loam subsoils. The underlying soft sandstone or shale is at depths ranging from 20 to 40 inches.

Kyle and Pierre soils are at elevations slightly below that of Marmarth soils. They have thin clayey surface layers and subsoils of very hard or extremely hard clay. The underlying soft clay shale is at depths ranging from 20 to 40 inches in the Pierre soil and from 40 to 60 inches or more in the Kyle soil.

Other important soils in the area include the shallow, loamy Cabbart and the sandy Twilight series on the higher ridges.

Most of the area is used for range. The native vegetation consists of mid- and shortgrasses. Scattered areas of cropland occur on the Marmarth soils. Small grain and alfalfa are the main crops. Conservation of moisture, maintenance of fertility, and control of erosion and soil blowing are the main concerns of management. Limitations are moderate or severe for building sites, roads, septic tank disposal fields, and recreation uses. The mixed range and cropland land-use pattern, together with native trees and shrubs along small streams and drainageways, provide habitat for antelope, deer, and sharp-tailed grouse. Small populations of pheasant are in the cropland areas.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association	109	Marmarth - Kyle - Pierre association: Unulating to hilly, well drained, loamy and clayey soils (description)
State	NW South Dakota	
Potential Evapotranspiration	25	inches; Average Frost-free Season 130-140 days
		Extent 1348 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 15 inches;

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Marmarth	25	Aridic Argiborollis, fine-loamy, mixed	Loam	Soft sandstone	Well	20-40"	Low and moderate	Moderate above bedrock	Moderate	Moderate	B
Kyle	15	Ustertic Camborthids, very-fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Clay	Clay residuum from shale	Well	60"	Low and moderate	Very slow	Low	High	D
Pierre	15	Ustertic Camborthids, very-fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Clay	Clay residuum from shale	Well	20-40"	Low	Very slow	Low	High	D
Cabbart	10	Ustic Torriorthents, loamy, mixed (calcareous) frigid, shallow	Loam	Materials weathered from siltstone or sandstone	Well to excessively	10-20"	Very low	Moderate above bedrock	Low	Low	B

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 1-2

1 Dominant Soil Facies	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Fertility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Dryland (spec. crops) (1) Oats (2) S. wheat (3) Alfalfa units (bu)	b. Native Grazable Resources (tons)	6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a. Irrigated Cropland b. Grazing c. Final Cover for Mined Land; (1) Leaches available (2) Suitability
Armstrong loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	IIIe	Medium	Medium	35	1800	Moderate-- rippable bedrock at 20 to 40", shrink-swell, low strength Moderate-- shrink-swell, low strength 20-40 Good
Kyle clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes	IVe	High	Medium	25	1700	Low or moderate AWC, very slow permeability Severe-- high shrink-swell, low strength 20-36 Poor-clayey
Pierre clay, 6 to 15 percent slopes	VIe	Very high	Medium	--	1700	Low AWC, very slow permeability Severe-- high shrink-swell, low strength 16-30 Poor-clayey
Cabhart loam, 6 to 25 percent slopes	VIe	Very high	Low	--	1200	Slopes, 10 to 20" to bedrock Moderate-- moderate to severe slope, less than 20" to rippable bedrock 4-7 Fair-low fertility

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

252

111. Limon-Winler-Epsie associationUndulating to steep, well drained, clayey soils on shale uplands

This is a dissected shale plain that has undulating to gently rolling, narrow divides, and hilly to steep valley walls. Bands of badland topography border many of the larger stream valleys. The soils are well drained and have granular clay surface layers, and may or may not have firm, blocky subsoil layers overlying bedded dark-colored shales at depths ranging from 10 to 40 inches. In some areas, the soils are forming from acid clay shales.

The fine textured soils that make up most of the area include Samsil, Gaynor, Limon, Winler, and Epsie soils. In the undulating to gently rolling areas, the shallow Samsil and Epsie soils are found on ridge crests, the moderately deep Gaynor and Winler soils occur on the upland side slopes of such ridges, and the deep Limon soils occupy fan positions in the lower lying drainageways at the foot of the upland slopes. Epsie and Winler soils are now calcareous to acid in reaction, and have a high concentration of gypsum and/or salt in the subsoil.

The land use is mostly rangeland, but small acreage is under cultivation for the production of small grains and alfalfa. Fertility is low, and the native vegetation of mid and tall grasses is often sparse on the shallow fine textured soils. Bur oak and pine occur on many areas.

Water erosion and sedimentation are severe hazards on slopes. Soils with friable or loose surface layers have a moderate wind erosion hazard. The soil characteristics and topography in much of the area combine so that there are moderate to severe limitations for agriculture, recreation, roads, urban development, and wildlife habitat except for deer and antelope.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association	111	Limon - Winler - Epsie association: Undulating to steep, well drained, clayey soils on shale uplands	(description)
NE 1/4, SE Montana, State western South Dakota	Extent	6753 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation	10-16 inches;
Potential Evapotranspiration	24-25 inches; Average Frost-free Season	115-140 days	

Dominant Soil Series	% of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink-Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Winler	15	Ustertic Camborthids, very fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Clay	Clay shale	Well drained	24-36"	Very low	Very slow	Low	High	D
Limon	20	Ustertic Torriorthents, fine, montmorillonitic (calcareous), mesic	Silty clay	Alluvium	Well drained	60"	Moderate and highly	Moderate to highly slow	Low	High	C
Epsie	20	Ustic Torriorthents, clayey, montmorillonitic (calcareous), mesic, shallow	Clay	Platy Clay shale	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Very slow	Low	High	D
Gaynor	15	Ustic Torriorthents, fine, montmorillonitic (calcareous), mesic	Silty clay loam	Silty shale	Well drained	24-40"	Low	Slow	Low	High	C
Samsil	15	Ustic Torriorthents, clayey, montmorillonitic (calcareous), mesic, shallow	Clay	Clay shale	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Slow	Low	High	D

254-

Table 2 ---Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association. III

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Productivity	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) Wheat (2) Grass (3) --- units: ---	b. Native Grazing Resources pdf/acre	6 Exposed Irrigated Crops and Uses	7 Location	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
Winkler clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes	VIa	Very high	Low	--	1,300	Severe-- slow take	Severe-- shrink-swell, low strength	30	Poor-clay
Limon silty clay, 0 to 6 percent slopes	IVe	High	Medium	20	1,300	Moderate to severe-- slow take	Severe-- shrink-swell, low strength	60	Fair-clay content
Epsie clay, 2 to 8 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Low	--	900	Severe-- shallow to rock	Severe-- shrink-swell, low strength, shallow to rock	18	Poor - clay
Gaynor silty clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	VIe	Very high	Low	--	1,300	Severe-- slope	Severe-- shrink-swell, low strength	30	Fair-clay content
Samsil clay, 10 to 30 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Low	--	900	Severe-- slope	Severe-- shrink-swell, low strength	14	Poor-clay

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

115. Wanetta-Haverson association

Mainly level to undulating, deep, well drained soils on bottom lands, fans, and terraces

This association is mainly characterized by broad, level, and, to a lesser extent, undulating fans, terraces, and bottom lands along the major rivers. Slopes range from 0 to 8 percent. Soils in this association developed in loamy alluvium.

The Wanetta and Haverson soils are representative series in this association. The Wanetta series is on the undulating fans and nearly level terraces. The Haverson soils are on the bottom lands and are subject to flooding.

The Wanetta series typically has a light brownish-gray loam surface layer about 6 inches thick. The subsoil is about 11 inches thick, and is in two major parts. The upper 8 inches is brown clay loam, and the lower 3 inches is grayish-brown heavy loam. The underlying material is light brownish-gray loam and gravelly loam to a depth of about 32 inches, and below this is calcareous sand and gravel.

The Haverson series typically has a light brownish-gray loam about 6 inches thick. The underlying material, to a depth of about 60 inches, is light brownish-gray loam.

This association is used for dryland cultivation, mainly for small grains and for irrigated crops of hay, pasture, sugar beets, and corn for silage. Some areas are used for range. The native vegetation is mid- and shortgrasses. This association, as a whole, is well suited for irrigated cropland. With proper water management and fertility, it will produce good yields of sugar beets, corn for silage, potatoes, and pasture. The soils in the bottom lands are subject to flooding. Soils in this association are subject to wind erosion and, to a lesser degree, to water erosion.

257c

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 115

Wanatta - Haverson association: Mainly level to undulating, deep, well drained soils on bottom lands, fans and terraces

(description)

State South central Montana : Extent 85 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-14 inches;
 Potential Evapotranspiration 25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 100-125 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Wanatta	25	Ustollic Haplarbids; fine-loamy over sandy or sandy-skeletal, mixed, mesic	Loam	Alluvium	Well	20-40"	Low and moderate	Moderate in upper 20-40" Rapid below	Low*	Moderate to 20-40"	C
Haverson	20	Ustic Torrifuverts; fine-loamy mixed (calcareous) mesic	Loam	Alluvium	Well	40-60"	High	Moderate	Low*	Low	B

*If water is available, the frost potential is high.

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 115

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Productivity	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) W. Wh. (2) S. Wh. (3) Barley units:	b. Native Grazable Resources pdf/acre	6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a. Irrigated Cropland b. Urban Uses c. Road Location d. Final Cover for Mined Lands (1) inches available (2) Suitability
Manetta loam, IIIc 0 to 4 percent slopes	low	low	high	32 26 40	1500	moderate 20-40 inches Good: 20-40 inches; Poor below
Haverson loam, 0-2% slopes	low	low	medium or high	28 25 40	1500	well suited Severe-Subject to flood-strengthening Good to Fair: moderate lime content mildly or moderately alkaline

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

117. Cushman-Kim association

Undulating to rolling, well drained, loamy and clayey soils on sandstone and shale uplands

These are undulating to rolling upland plains underlain by interbedded sandstones, shales, and siltstones. The soils are well drained; have silty, loamy, or clayey surface and subsoil layers overlying bedrock at 20 to 60 inches. There are some areas of saline soils.

The interbedded bedrocks lead to a complex pattern of soils in much of the area; and, as a result, it is difficult to key particular soils to landforms or landscapes. Cushman and Briggsdale are moderately deep soils on nearly level to gently sloping upland plains. Kim and Ulm soils are deep, medium, and fine textured soils on alluvial fans below upland areas of mixed sedimentary bedrocks. Absted soils are deep and fine textured, with very strongly alkaline subsoils on alluvial fans and valley side slopes.

Nearly 75 percent of the area is in native short- and midgrasses and shrubs that provide forage for cattle and sheep. Gently sloping deep soils are dryfarmed to wheat and alfalfa. Narrow strips of land along the larger streams are irrigated. Forage crops and feed grains are the principal crops. Some land is in tame pasture.

Low rainfall is the limiting factor affecting yields for grasses and cropland. Moisture-conservation practices are necessary. Cropland areas need water and wind erosion control practices. The soils in this association have slight to moderate limitations for wildlife habitat. They have moderate and severe limitations for recreational purposes, roads, and urban development.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 117

Cushman - Kim association: Undulating to rolling, well drained, loamy and clayey soils on sandstone and shale uplands.

State NE Wyoming and SE Montana

(description)

Potential Evapotranspiration 23-25

; Extent 11,604

square miles; Average Annual Precipitation

12-16

inches;

Average Frost-free Season 120-140

days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Cushman	30	Ustollic Haplargids, fine-loamy, mixed, mesic	Loam	Interbedded shale and sandstone	Well drained	24-30"	Low	Moderate	Low	Low	C
Ulm	15	Ustollic Haplargids, fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Loam	Interbedded shale and sandstone	Well drained	60"	High	Moderately slow	Low	Moderate	B
Kim	15	Ustic Torriochents, fine-loamy, mixed (calcareous) mesic	Loam	Alluvium	Well drained	60"	High	Moderate	Low	Moderate	B
Absted	10	Haplustollic Catrargids, fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Very fine sandy loam	Alluvium	Well drained	60"	Moderate	Slow	High	High	D
Briggsdale	15	Ustollic Palcargids, fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Loam	Interbedded sandstone and shale	Well drained	24-36"	Low	Slow	Low	Moderate	C

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 117

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated Yields (high management)		6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:		
				a. Dryland (specify crops)	b. Native Grazable Resources	a Irrigated Cropland	b Urban Use	c Road Location
				(1) W. Wheat (2) Grass or Mixed Hay (3) Barley	pdf/acre			
Lushman loam 2-8% slopes	IVe	High	Medium	20	1400	Moderate - slope, rooting depth	Flight	Moderate - Low Strength
Ulm Loam, 2-8% slopes	IVe	High	Medium	20	1500	Moderate - slope	Moderate - shrink-swell low strength	Moderate - shrink-swell, low strength
Ulm Loam, 2-8% slopes	IVe	High	Medium	20	1500	Moderate - slope	Moderate - shrink-swell, low strength	Moderate - shrink-swell, low strength
Abated very fine sandy loam, 0-3% slopes	VIe	High wind erosion	Low	10	1400	Moderate - excess salt	Severe - high shrink-swell, low strength	Severe - high shrink-swell, low strength
Briggdale loam, 2-8% slopes	IVe	High	Medium	18	1500	Moderate - slope	Moderate - shrink-swell, low strength	Moderate - shrink-swell, low strength

1/7 Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

121. Butche-Canyon-Midway association

Mainly rolling to steep, shallow, well and excessively drained soils on ridges, valleys, and footslopes in sandstone and shale

This association consists of a series of uplift ridges and intervening valleys and footslopes that form a concentric ring around the Black Hills. The uplift ridges have steep angular slopes on the inner faces toward the Black Hills, and have longer, convex dip slopes on the outer side. The uplift ridges are notched by streams flowing out of the Black Hills, and are dissected by deeply, incised drainageways. The intervening areas consist of nearly level to gently sloping terraces and undulating to rolling foothills. Soils are formed in a series of siltstones, sandstones, and shales raised by the uplift.

Butche, Canyon, Grummit, and Midway soils are dominant. The Butche and the calcareous Canyon soils have loam textures and are shallow to sandstone. The clayey Grummit soils are shallow to acid clay shales. The calcareous Midway soils are silty clay loam or clay, and are shallow to shale.

Other important soils in this association include a number of deep, loamy, and clayey soils on bottom lands, terraces, and undulating to rolling foothills.

Most of the area is used for range. Native vegetation consists of mid- and shortgrasses. Scattered stands of bur oak and ponderosa pine are on the principal ridges of sandstone and acid shales. Much of the nearly level bottom lands and terraces is in cropland, and some is irrigated. Small grain and alfalfa are the main dryland crops. Corn and alfalfa are the irrigated crops. Conservation of moisture and control of erosion and soil blowing are the main concerns of management. Drainage is a problem in areas of irrigated clayey soils. Except for the deep loamy soils, limitations are severe for building sites, roads, septic tank fields, and recreation uses. Habitat in the area is favorable for deer and pheasant.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association		121		Butche - Canyon - Midway association: Mainly rolling to steep, shallow, well and excessively drained soils on ridges, valleys and footslopes in sandstone and shale							
State W. South Dakota and E. Wyoming		Extent 2162		square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 14-18 inches;							
Potential Evapotranspiration		23-24		inches; Average Frost-free Season 130-140 days							
Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Invertibility (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Butche	20	Lithic Ustic Torriorthents, loamy, mixed, nonacid, mesic	Stony loam	Noncalcareous sandstone	Well and excessive	7-20"	Very low	Moderate above bedrock	Low	Low	B
Canyon	13	Ustic Torriorthents, loamy, mixed (calcareous mesic, shallow	Loam	Residuum from calcareous sandstone	Well	6-20"	Very low	Moderate above bedrock	Low	Low	B
Grummit	10	Ustic Torriorthents, clayey, montmorillonitic, acid, mesic, shallow	Clay	Clayey residuum from acid shales	Well	10-18"	Very low	Moderate above shale	Low	High	D
Midway	15	Ustic Torriorthents, clayey, montmorillonitic (clayey), mesic, shallow	Silty clay	Clayey residuum from calcareous shales	Well	6-20"	Very low	Flow	Low	High	D

123. Samsil-Shingle association

Mostly rolling to steep, shallow, well drained soils on uplands of sandstone and shale

This area consists primarily of shallow soils and bedrock exposures on steeply sloping badlands bordering the larger streams and in areas where the bedrocks have been uplifted. The bedrocks are interbedded sandstones and shales.

Samsil, Shingle, Renohill, and Haverson are the dominant soils in this area. Samsil and Shingle soils are found on steep slopes with shale and sandstone bedrocks at less than 20 inches. Samsil soils are fine textured, and Shingle soils are medium textured. Renohill soils are fine textured and moderately deep over shale bedrocks on gently sloping to steep uplands. Haverson soils are deep, medium textured alluvial soils in the flood plains of the larger streams and drainageways of smaller tributaries.

Except for small areas of irrigated land near the larger streams where forage crops are grown, the area is used as rangeland. Native short- and mid-grasses and shrubs produce limited amounts of forage for cattle and sheep. There are some scattered areas of scrub pine and juniper.

Low rainfall and shallow soils are factors that limit the yield of grass in this area. The soils in this area have moderate to severe limitations for wildlife habitat, except for deer and antelope. They usually have severe limitations for recreation use, roads, and urban development.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 123 . Sandil - Shingle association: Mostly rolling to steep, shallow, well drained soils on uplands of sandstone and shale (description)

State NE Wyoming, SE Montana

Potential Evapotranspiration 23-25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 120-140 days

Extent 14,045 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 12-16 inches;

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Sandil	30	Ustic Torriorthents, clayey, montmorillonitic (calcareous), mesic, shallow	Clay	Clay shale	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Slow	Low	High	D
Shingle	30	Ustic Torriorthents, loamy, mixed (calcareous), mesic, shallow	Clay loam	Interbedded sandstone, shale and limestone	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Moderate	Low	High	D
Renshill	15	Ustollic Haplarids, fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Clay loam	Shale	Well drained	24-36"	Low	Slow	Low	High	C
Arvada	5	Ustollic Natrorthents, fine, montmorillonitic, mesic	Fine sandy loam	Alluvium	Well drained	60"	Low	Very slow	Low	High	D
Haverson	5	Ustic Torriorthents, fine-loamy mixed (calcareous), mesic	Loam	Stratified alluvium	Well drained	60"	High	Moderate	Low	Low	B

Table 2 — Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 123

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Productivity	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:			
				(1) a. Dryland (specify crops)	(2) —	(3) —	a. Irrigated Cropland	b. Urban Uses $\frac{1}{2}$	c. Road Location	d. Final Cover for Mined Land: (1) Inches available (2) Salt-ability
Sansil clay, 10 to 30 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Low	--	--	--	Severe-- slope	Severe-- shrink-swell	Severe-- shrink-swell, low strength	14 Poor: clay
Shingle clay loam, 15 to 30 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Low	--	--	--	Severe-- slope	Severe-- shrink-swell	Severe-- shrink-swell, low strength	15 Poor: clay content
Renchill clay loam, 6 to 15 percent slopes	VIIe	Very high	Medium	--	--	--	Severe-- slope	Moderate low strength	Severe-- shrink-swell, low strength	30 Fair: clay content
Arvada fine sandy loam, 0 to 6 percent slopes	VIIIs	Very high	Low	--	--	--	Severe-- permeability, alkali	Severe-- shrink-swell, low strength	Severe-- shrink-swell, low strength	60 Poor: clay content, alkali
Haverson loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	IVe	High	Medium	--	--	--	Slight	Severe-- floods	Moderate-- low strength	60 Good

$\frac{1}{2}$ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

181. Dwyer-Valent-Tassel associationUndulating to rolling, deep, well drained, very sandy soils

This association of sandy soils has hummocky to dune topography.

The soils are well drained, and some are underlain by interbedded sandstones and clay shales.

The principal soil series are the Dwyer, Valent, and Tassel. Dwyer and Valent soils are deep, loose sands. Tassel soil is shallow sandy loams underlain by soft sandstone.

The land is used for rangeland. Natural vegetative cover is good and consists of bunch grasses and shrubs.

Water erosion and sedimentation are slight hazards. Wind erosion hazard is severe. This area provides habitat for antelope.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 181 Dyer - Valent - Tassel association: Undulating to rolling, deep, well drained very sandy soils
 State E. Central Wyoming and N. Central North Dakota
 Potential Evapotranspiration 22-24 inches; Extent 8% square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 12-14 inches;
 Average Frost-free Season 120-140 days

1 Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Dyer	35	Ustic Torripsamments, mixed, mesic	Fine sand	Aeolian sand	Excessively drained	60"	Very low	Rapid	Low	Low	A
Valent	30	Ustic Torripsamments, mixed, mesic	Fine sand	Aeolian sand	Excessively drained	60"	Very low	Rapid	Low	Low	A
Tassel	10	Ustic Torripsamments, loamy, mixed (calcareous mesic, shallow)	Fine sandy loam	Soft sandstone	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Moderately rapid	Low	Low	D

Table 2.- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 181

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) _____ units: (2) _____ (3) _____	b. Native Grassable Resources pdf/acre	6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a Irrigated Cropland b Urban Uses c Road Location d Final Cover for Mined Land: (1) Inches available (2) Suitability
Dyer fine sand, 3 to 10 percent slopes	VIc	Very high wind erosion	Low	--	1600	Severe-- fast intake, slope Slight to moderate slope Moderate to severe-- slope Fair: sandy
Valent fine sand, 10 to 20 percent slopes	VIIc	Very high wind erosion	Low	--	1600	Severe-- fast intake, slope Moderate to severe-- slope Fair: sandy
Tassel fine sandy loam, 10 to 30 percent slopes	VIIc	Very high wind erosion	Low	--	1000	Severe-- shallow to rock, slope Moderate to severe-- slope Fair: sandy, shallow

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

270

184. Badlands-Cabbart associationBadlands and rolling to steep, shallow, well drained soils on uplands

This association is chiefly characterized by nearly vertical escarpments, narrow ridges, isolated buttes, deeply entrenched coulees, and rolling uplands. Slope range is mostly 8 to more than 30 percent. Soils in this association developed largely in siltstone sedimentary beds.

The miscellaneous land type, Badlands, and the Cabbart soil series are representative of this association. The Badlands make up the nearly vertical, hilly, and steeply sloping areas. Cabbart soils occupy the rolling and hilly portion of the landscape.

The Badlands consist of nearly barren, soft, multicolored sedimentary beds of loamy sand, sandy loam, silt loam, clay loam, and silty clay.

The Cabbart series typically has a light brownish-gray loam surface layer about 3 inches thick. The underlying material is light brownish-gray and pale yellow, calcareous loam about 15 inches thick. Soft platy siltstone and hard lenses of fine-grained sandstone is at a depth of about 18 inches.

The Badland areas of this association are suited only for recreation and wildlife. These areas are subject to very severe natural geologic erosion. The soils in this association are often used for range. The native vegetation is mid- and shortgrasses. Some small areas are used for dryland grain, but production is quite low due to droughtiness.

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association 184 Badlands - Cabbert association: Mainly badlands and rolling to steep, shallow, well drained soils
 North central Montana, southeastern
 State Montana; western North Dakota, and
southeastern South Dakota
 Extent 60.5 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 10-14 inches;
 Potential Evapotranspiration 23-25 inches; Average Frost-free Season 100-125 days

Dominant Soil Series	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least permeable layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Badlands	30	Ustic Torriorthents; loamy, mixed (calcareous), frigid, shallow	Loam	Silty and loamy material from weathered siltstone	Well	10-20"	Very low and low	Slow	Moderate*	Low or Moderate	D
Cabbert	20										

*If water is available, the frost potential is high.

2725

273

Table 2 -- Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association 184

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management) a. Dryland (specify crops) (1) _____ units: _____	(2) _____ (3) _____	b. Native Grassland Resources pdf/acre	6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting: a. Irrigated b. Urban c. Road Cropland Uses Location	(1) Inches available	(2) Suitability
Badlands*	VIIc	Very High	Low	--	--	Very low	Not suited	Variable	Variable
Cabbart Loam, 8 to 25 per- cent slopes	VIc	Very High	Low or Medium	--	--	1000	-- Moderate to severe cover- rippable siltstone at 10-20" slope	18	Poor: Less than 20" to silt-stone

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers. Inspection is needed. In places suitable final cover material is available in narrow valleys and on foot slopes and ridges.

BLACK HILLS AREA

High, stony, and steep rocky ridges of metamorphic and igneous rocks form the central core of the Black Hills surrounded by high, rolling, and deeply dissected plateaus largely of limestone. Shallow, stony soils are dominant on the more rugged slopes. Deeper dark loamy or stony soils are on the lesser slopes in the open woodlands of the plateaus. Light-colored acid soils are on the forested slopes.

Most of the area is in forest and used for recreation and timber production. Small areas of open woodland, having a tall grass ground cover, provide a small amount of grazing. Some areas have been cleared, and are used to produce small grain and forage crops.

Water erosion and sedimentation are slight because of the hard rocks and forested cover. The larger streams provide water for livestock. Ground water is scarce.

The area is highly suitable for recreation, hunting, and wildlife habitat--primarily whitetail deer and wild turkey.

275

Table 1. Soil Characteristics and Interpretations

Soil Association Black HillsBlack Hills

(description)

State NE Wyoming and NW South Dakota; Extent 886 square miles; Average Annual Precipitation 16-24 inches;Potential Evapotranspiration 22 inches; Average Frost-free Season 100-124 days

1 Dominant Soil Series (Soils not classified at series level)	2 % of Assoc.	3 Classification (family)	4 Typical Texture of Surface Layer	5 Parent Material	6 Natural Soil Drainage Class	7 Depth of Rooting Zone	8 Available Water Capacity	9 Permeability (Least perm. layer)	10 Potential Frost Action	11 Shrink Swell Potential	12 Hydrologic Soil Group
Lithic Cryoborolls	15	Loamy-skeletal, mixed, shallow	Stony loam	Metamorphic & igneous	Well drained	10-20"	Very low	Moderately rapid	Moderate	Low	B
Typic Eutrobolls	40	Loamy-skeletal, mixed	Stony loam	Igneous, metamorphic sandstone, limestone	Well drained	40-60"	Very low & low	Moderately rapid	Moderate	Low	B
Typic Argiborolls	15	Fine-loamy, mixed	Gravelly loam	Limestone, sandstone	Well Drained	40-60"	Low and Moderate	Moderately slow	Moderate	Moderate	B
Typic Argiborolls	10	Fine, montmorillonitic	Clay loam	Shales, interbedded w/sandstone	Well interbedded Drained	40-60"	Low and Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	High	C

Table 2 - Soil Characteristics and Interpretations; Soil Association Black Hills

1 Dominant Soil Phase	2 Land Cap. Sub-Class	3 Erodibility	4 Inherent Fertility	5 Estimated yields (high management)			6 Degree of Limitation for and Soil Features Affecting:			
				a. Dryland (1) units:	(2) crops	(3) ---	a Irrigated Cropland	b Urban Uses	c Road Location	d Final Cover for Mined Land: (1) Inches (2) Suitability
Lithic Cryoborolls 15-30% slopes	VIIc	Very High	Low	--	--	--	Severe - Slope, Stoniness	Severe - slope, stones, bedrock	Severe - slope, stones, bedrock	10" Poor-slope, large stones
Typic Eutroborolls 10-15% slopes	VIc	High	Medium	--	--	--	Severe - slope, stoniness, timber	Moderate - slope, stoniness, frost action	Moderate - slope, stoniness, frost action	40" Poor - large stones, timber
Typic Argiborolls 10-15% slopes	VIc	High	Medium	--	--	--	Severe - slope	Moderate - slope, frost action, shrink-swell	Moderate - slope, frost action, shrink-swell	40" Good
Typic Argiborolls 10-15% slopes	VIc	High	Medium	--	--	--	Severe - slope, slowly permeable	Severe - shrink-swell	Severe - shrink-swell, low strength	40" Fair - clayey

1/ Ratings are given for residences, with basements, that are served by public sewers.

276<

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Aandahl, A. R.

1972. Soils of the Great Plains. Map legend. Lincoln, Neb.

Klingebiel, A. A., and P. H. Montgomery

1961. Land-capability classification. Agr. Handb. 210, Soil
Conservation Service, USDA. 21 p.

Soil Conservation Service, USDA

1971. Guide for interpreting engineering uses of soils. U.S.
Gov. Print. Office, Washington, D.C., 87 p., illus.

Soil Survey Staff, USDA

1951. Soil survey manual. USDA Handb. 18. U.S. Gov. Print.
Office, 503 p.

Soil Survey Staff, USDA

Soil taxonomy. (In press). Soil Conservation Service,
Washington, D.C.

NATURAL VEGETATION

I. INTRODUCTION

The kinds and amounts of plants which grow on any given area depend primarily upon the kind and nature of the soils supporting them and upon the climate. Such other factors as grazing, fire, insects, and plant diseases, either temporarily or permanently affect the growth of vegetation.

Because of the great variation in soils and climate within the Northern Great Plains, it is to be expected that natural vegetation would also be quite variable. Natural plant communities range from essentially short-grass turf with a few plant species to woodlands and forests with a rich variety of grasses, grass-like plants, forbs, shrubs, and trees. Boundaries between distinctive plant communities are sometimes very distinct, as when associated with abrupt changes in soils or available moisture. More often, however, boundaries are less distinct, and often cover a wide zone of transition when soil or climatic changes are gradual.

A large proportion of the lands within the NGPRP area (approximately 70 percent) are used primarily as rangeland. The descriptions of the natural plant communities in this discussion, therefore, are based on rangeland interpretation. It should be noted that rangelands are important for many essential uses and benefits, including water, wildlife, recreation, open space, corridor and urban buffer areas, natural waste cycling, esthetic

values, and for the purification of the air we breathe. Rangelands are a primary source of forage for domestic livestock and wildlife.

The grazing of herbage has been a natural process in the grasslands, shrub lands, and certain forest lands of the NGPRP area as long as grazing animals have existed. The effects of grazing on the environment depend on the time of year when grazing occurs, the intensity of grazing, the kind(s) of grazing animals, the management methods used to control grazing animals, the nature of the vegetation, and the soil upon which the plants grow.

Plant communities which developed under conditions of grazing use, as did most of those within the Northern Great Plains, are improved; and protective soil cover is best maintained under a moderate amount of grazing use. Many such plant communities actually deteriorate in the total absence of grazing.

Maintenance of a vigorous and productive plant cover holds the soil in place, reduces destructive water runoff, and usually is beneficial to wildlife habitats. Most rangelands within the area are better suited for their adapted uses today than they were 25 years ago because of better use and management now being employed.

Unregulated heavy grazing almost always results in loss of desirable forage plants, their replacement by less palatable or

less productive kinds, usually an increase in runoff and erosion, and often in reduced value for wildlife habitat, recreation, or watershed values. Desired changes in plant species and production result only from carefully regulated grazing programs designed to favor the functioning biological system of the grazing land. With few exceptions, therefore, proper management of grazing enhances most uses of rangeland, while poor grazing management detracts from such values. Too little grazing, especially in predominately grassland vegetation, often increases the hazard of destructive wildfires.

II. PROCEDURES

All information on natural vegetation contained herein was obtained from soil survey interpretations, range site descriptions, range condition guides, guides to initial stocking rates, and other data available in local Work Unit Technical Guides as currently in use by the Soil Conservation Service. Judgment values such as those used in determining grazing values are based upon available data and interview with experienced personnel working in the specific locations to which estimated data are applied.

Notes on wildlife habitat values of range sites are based upon local knowledge and observations of the actual use of the site by cited species of wildlife and on suitability of the natural plant community for wildlife habitat.

III. LIMITATIONS

Any information on the vegetation of an area as vast as that covered by the NGPRP must necessarily be of very general nature. It can serve only as an overall indication of the nature and variability of the vegetation which can be expected to occur in the area of concern.

Site specific studies are essential to any detailed resource use planning. During site specific investigations, the soil(s) may be identified and classified, and the range site(s) and their potential native vegetation may be specifically described both quantitatively and qualitatively. The present condition of the plant cover is also interpreted during site specific studies.

The specific value of vegetation to the livestock operating unit can be accurately assessed only onsite. A specific portion of a ranch enterprise (such as a natural meadow) may have far greater value to that operation because of its strategic location than it would have to other uses of the land.

It is only by site specific studies that the existence of rare or threatened plant or animal species may be verified, or that the existence of unique or scientifically valuable natural areas may be recognized.

Capability and facilities for providing detailed site specific studies are available in every county within the NGPRP area, and should be employed before land use decisions are made or before options for future uses and values are foregone.

IV. RESULTSRole of Rangelands in Livestock Production

The grazing lands of the Northern Great Plains support important numbers of the breeding herds of cattle and sheep which produce calves and lambs for feedlots in the corn and feed-grain producing areas. The high cost of feed grains dictate that breeding herds--especially of cattle--be produced on the cheaper sources of feed which are the rangelands. These breeding herds subsist almost wholly on forages, including rangeland and pasture vegetation, harvested forages, and crop residues. Forages now supply 75 percent of the feed units consumed by beef cattle and 90 percent of the units consumed by sheep in the United States. Loss of use of a significant amount of grazing lands would aggravate the current scarcity of meat, wool, and forage.

Loss of grazing resources to mining or to any other destructive use would require a shift of animals to cropland, a reduction in numbers of livestock within the region, or possibly destructive grazing of remaining grazing lands. Because of the profitability of crop production, opportunities for diverting appreciable acreages of arable lands to forage production are severely limited, and will likely continue to be limited.

Fossil fuel energy requirements for producing beef cattle and sheep are much less on rangelands than anywhere else. These energy requirements would be greatly increased if harvested feed grains were substituted for native grazing in livestock production.

In addition, animal wastes are naturally recycled under grazing conditions, and do not contribute to pollution problems.

Although rangeland is often thought of as a vast area of homogeneous land with essentially uniform vegetation, this concept is obviously incorrect. Because of the diversity of kinds of rangeland and kinds of plant communities within the NGPRP area, it is necessary to classify or subdivide the different kinds of rangeland into units which cannot only be recognized in the landscape, but also be described. For this reason, the vegetation of the NGPRP area is herein described in terms of "range sites."

A range site is defined as a distinctive kind of rangeland that differs from other kinds of rangeland in its ability to produce a characteristic natural plant community. A range site is the product of all environmental factors responsible for its development. It is capable of supporting an original native plant community typified by an association of species different from that of other range sites in terms of kind or proportion of species, or in total productivity.

Basic to rangeland inventories and as ecological subdivisions of the landscape, range sites are the units into which the landscape is divided for study, evaluation, and management planning. Range sites provide the basis for mapping the landscape and for planning its uses, development, rehabilitation, and management of rangelands.

Range site information is useful, not only for determining suitability for such single uses as grazing, but also for making essential interpretations for the many additional uses and benefits of rangeland.

In the absence of abnormal disturbance and significant physical deterioration, the native plant community of a range site is considered to be "climax" (original, potential, near-climax are acceptable synonyms for climax) for the site. It is the native plant community best adapted to the particular environmental complex of the site. It is relatively stable and is in dynamic equilibrium with the total environment. Such natural disturbances as drought, fire, and grazing, are factors inherent in the development of the plant community. The original plant community for a range site, therefore, is not always best typified by areas that have been protected from these natural influences for prolonged periods.

In a specific geographic area, range sites are identified by evaluating and describing the distinctive climax plant communities that occur. Distinctive differences between sites are associated with differences in species composition or productivity, or both, of sufficient magnitude as to require different management for grazing or other appropriate uses. Data for plant community evaluation are derived from many sources, including:

1. Evaluation of relict (climax) stands of vegetation and associated soils on areas subjected to minimal abnormal disturbance.

2. Comparison of vegetation on areas receiving varying degrees of use, with similar areas receiving no use.
3. Evaluation and interpretation of research data dealing with natural plant communities and soils.
4. Review of early historical and botanical literature.
5. Interpolation and extrapolation of existing vegetation information from areas of known stability to other areas of similar soils, climate and microenvironment, or along environmental gradients.

Within areas of similar climate, specific natural plant communities are consistently associated with specific soils or with groups of soils having similar physical and chemical properties. Therefore, although a plant community may have been extensively altered by misuse or physical disturbance, the vegetation potential of the area may be accurately approximated by identification of the soil.

Because of the intimate relationship of natural plant communities and specific soils, the range sites described in this study are those which occur on the dominant soils as shown on the soil association map entitled "Soils of the Great Plains," copyrighted by Andrew R. Aandahl, 1972. It will be noted that some range sites occur in two or more soil associations, as shown on the above map. In a few instances, two different range sites may occur on the same soil within the same soil association. In

these instances, the soil association boundaries include such a wide range in climatic values that differences in natural plant communities result even on the same kind of soil.

It must be recognized that it would be impractical to attempt to delineate all soils or all range sites on maps of the scale available to the NGPRP. From sheer cartographic necessity, soils and range sites must be shown as associations on these mapping scales. Also, it is recognized that there are many inclusions of small amounts of range sites in addition to those selected as representative of the noncultivated portions of many of the soil associations. Some of these sites not described may be locally important on individual farms and ranches, but are insignificant when compared with the area within the soil association as a whole.

When two or more range sites are described within a single soil association, an estimate has been made of the percentage of the area occupied by each site.

The plant communities briefly described for each range site are, as indicated previously, those representative of the ecological potential for the site. They do not necessarily represent the present plant communities. For various reasons, including grazing misuse, most present vegetation is somewhat different than the original or climax vegetation. The degree of departure of the present plant community on a specific rangeland area from that of the potential for that site is expressed in terms of range condition. The plant cover is considered to be in

4

"excellent," "good," "fair," or "poor" condition, depending upon the degree of departure. For each range site described in the following pages, an estimate has been made of the percent of the included area on which the present vegetation falls within each of the indicated range condition classes.

For each described range site, an estimate has been made of the average total annual herbage production and, where data are available, the range in production which may be expected to occur during years when growing conditions may be better or poorer than the average for the site.

The range condition class does not necessarily reflect productivity. For example, an area in "fair" condition on a range site capable of producing 3,000 pounds per acre may be producing more herbage than an area of a different range site in "excellent" condition but which has a potential for only 1,000 pounds production per acre.

Production, in each case, is expressed in terms of air-dry above ground production of herbaceous plants plus current leaves and twigs of woody plants. Data are based on a combination of actual harvest and estimates.

The attached range site descriptions do not include forest or woodland sites. The woodland inventory prepared by the U.S. Forest Service is a more accurate appraisal of the woodland resource. The descriptions do, however, include reference to tree species which occur as part of the natural plant community.

Soil Association No. 1

The portion of this soil association within the NGPRP lies mostly within Rolette County, North Dakota with a small portion extending into neighboring Pierce County.

Range Sites:Savannah Range Site - Border Vegetation Zone

This is the only range site of significance within the association. It occurs on the Kelvin and Bottineau soils.

The natural plant community includes a great variety of cool and warm-season plants represented by grasses, forbs and woody plants.

Typically, it has an open overstory of trees such as bur oak, green ash, American filbert and beaked filbert. Small patches of aspen occur in small drainages and on cool slopes. Tree canopy is variable to about 10 percent. There is usually some junberry, woods rose and western snowberry intermingled with trees.

Major grasses are little and big bluestem, green needlegrass, western wheatgrass and porcupine grass. Sedges are very common and may make up to 15 percent of the plant community. A wide variety of forbs is normal.

The site occurs on undulating topography and this is reflected by the vegetation -- with the cool-season plants and the trees tending to be most common on north and east facing slopes.

Bur oak is the most common tree species. It normally attains a height of 25 to 40 feet.

When this area is in excellent condition, annual production ranges from 2,000 to 2,900 pounds per acre. About 20 percent of this production is from leaf and twig growth of woody plants.

It has been estimated that the present condition of the lands within this range site as described is as follows:

- 10 percent - Excellent
- 15 percent - Good
- 70 percent - Fair
- 5 percent - Poor

Because of the wide variety of forage and cover plants normal on this site, it has high habitat value for deer, ruffed grouse, and wild turkey. This land may also have moderate to high potential for scenery and recreational development.

Soil Association No.7

This soil association lies within Bottineau, Rolette and Pierce Counties, North Dakota--within the Drift Prairie Vegetation Zone.

Range Sites:Silty - Drift Prairie V.Z.

Except for a few minor inclusions, all the non-cultivated lands within this soil association fall within this range site. It occurs on Bearden, Clyndon, Gardenia and Cverly soils.

Grasses are most abundant and include porcupine grass, needleandthread, western wheatgrass and small amounts of several others. The showy forbs make up 10 to 20 percent of the cover and include prairie groundsel, American vetch, prairie chickweed, gaillardia, flax, tall cinquefoil, and nickleaf milkvetch. Snowberry, prairie rose, silverberry and leadplant amorphia are common but do not produce very much.

Under conditions of misuse, the taller grasses are replaced partly or entirely by short grasses like blue grama and by sageworts and thistle.

Total annual production ranges from 1,800 pounds per acre during less favorable years to over 2,800 pounds during favorable years.

This site has high wildlife values because of the variety of forbs produced. It does not usually support enough cover for large game animals.

It has been estimated that the present condition of rangelands in this site is as follows:

- 15 percent - Excellent
- 60 percent - Good
- 20 percent - Fair
- 5 percent - Poor

Soil Association No. 9

The small amount of this association which occurs within the NGPRP area is in Bottineau County, North Dakota. It is in the Drift Prairie Vegetative Zone.

Range Sites:Clayey - Drift Prairie V.Z.

This site occurs primarily on the Fargo and Hegne soils.

This is primarily a grassland site with cool-season species being most abundant. Important species are green needlegrass, western wheatgrass, needleandthread grass and some blue grama. There is a good variety of forbs making up to 10 percent of the stand and a few, scattered, woody plants. The green needlegrass tends to be more common in the low swales than in upland position.

Blue grama and fringed sagebrush usually become prominent following long periods of grazing misuse.

Production for this site has been estimated at 2,000 pounds per acre during unfavorable years to 2,500 pounds during more favorable seasons. Average annual production is likely about 2,200 pounds.

This site is a favored range of the sharptail grouse.

Present range condition has been estimated as:

25 percent - Excellent
60 percent - Good
15 percent - Fair

Note: In addition to the Clayey site, there is a small amount of the Silty range site occurring on Beaden soils within this association.

Soil Association No. 10

This soil association, within the NSPRP, lies in Kidder and McLean Counties, North Dakota. It is within the Central Vegetative Zone.

Range Sites:A. Silty - Central V.Z.

About 50 percent of the non-cultivated land within this association is occupied by the Silty range site. It occurs on the Fordville soil.

This is naturally a very productive grassland plant community. It is dominated by cool-season species, but has a good mixture of both cool- and warm-season kinds. Major species include green needlegrass, western wheatgrass, needleandthread, prairie junegrass, blue grama, big and little bluestems and both slender and bearded wheatgrasses. A wide variety of forbs makes up 10 percent or more of the normal plant mixture and include stiff sunflower, purple prairieclover, breadroot scurfpea, dotted gayfeather, and blacksonson. The few scattered woody plants are mostly fringed sagebrush, western snowberry, and prairie rose.

When the site is subjected to prolonged misuse, the taller growing plants die out and are replaced by blue grama, fringed sagebrush and sedges.

When in excellent condition, this site produces an average of over 2,100 pounds per acre of air-dry vegetation. Plot clippings indicate production may be as low as 1,200 pounds during very unfavorable years and may be over 2,200 pounds per acre during good years.

This is a favorable site for upland birds.

B. Shallow to Gravel - Central V.Z.

Making up virtually all of the other half of the non-cultivated land in this association is the Shallow to Gravel range site. It occurs on the Renshaw soils.

This grassland site also grows a mixture of cool- and warm-season grasses, important amounts of forbs and scattered woody plants. The most common grasses include needleandthread grass, western wheatgrass, prairie sandreed, and blue grama. Penn, sun, and needleleaf sedge are also common. Dotted gayfeather and silverleaf scurfpea are common forbs.

10 Continued

In depletion, blue grama, low sedges and low-value weeds become dominant.

Annual production has been noted to range from 800 pounds per acre during unfavorable years to 1,600 pounds during good years. It is estimated that the long-time average production would be about 1,500 pounds per acre.

This site, too has value for upland game birds.

It has been estimated that the lands within the two range sites in this association are presently in the following condition:

10 percent - Excellent
65 percent - Good
25 percent - Fair

Lands within soil association No. 12 in the NGPRP lie within Sheridan and Pierce Counties, North Dakota and within the Central Vegetative Zone.

Range Sites:

A. Silty - Central V.Z.

The Silty range site occupies about 70 percent of the non-cultivated soils within this association. It occurs on the Barnes and Svea soils.

This is naturally a very productive grassland plant community. It is dominated by cool-season species, but has a good mixture of both cool- and warm-season kinds. Major species include green needlegrass, western wheatgrass, needleandthread, prairie junegrass, blue grama, big and little bluestems and both slender and bearded wheatgrasses. A wide variety of forbs makes up 10 percent or more of the normal plant mixture and include stiff sunflower, purple prairieclover, breadroot scurfpea, dotted gayfeather, and blacksamson. The few scattered woody plants are mostly fringed sagebrush, western snowberry, and prairie rose.

When the site is subjected to prolonged misuse, the taller growing plants die out and are replaced by blue grama, fringed sagebrush and sedges.

When in excellent condition, this site produces an average of over 2,100 pounds per acre of air-dry vegetation. Plot clippings indicate production may be as low as 1,200 pounds during very unfavorable years and may be over 2,200 pounds per acre during good years.

This is a favorable site for upland birds.

B. Thin Upland - Central V.Z.

This site includes about 30 percent of the association and is on the Buse soil.

The natural vegetation is mostly grass of good variety. Common species are little bluestem, needleandthread grass, sideoats grama, and green needlegrass with smaller amounts of blue grama, western wheatgrass, and plains muhly. There are several low-growing sedges which are prominent but never dominant in the natural cover. Stiff sunflower, blacksamson, silverleaf scurfpea, and dotted gayfeather are common forbs. Scattered patches of prairie rose, buffaloberry and chokeberry grow in the small coulees.

12 Continued

With mismanagement, the taller grasses are replaced by thickened stands of sedge and blue grama and by low-quality weeds.

Annual production has been observed to range between 800 and 2,000 pounds per acre per year. Average production is about 1,600 pounds per acre.

This is a favorable wildlife habitat for upland birds and, to a limited extent, for deer.

It has been estimated that the present condition of the two range sites described above is:

10 percent - Excellent
60 percent - Good
30 percent - Fair

This soil association occurs in Burke, Renville, Ward, Sheridan, and Bottineau Counties, North Dakota. It is within the Drift Prairie Vegetative Zone.

Range Sites:

A. Silty - Drift Prairie V.Z.

With the exception of very small amounts of included soils, this range site occupies all the non-cultivated land within this association as it occurs within the present boundaries of the NGPRP. It occurs primarily on the Barnes, Svea, and Hammerly soils.

The natural plant community for this site is a wide mixture of grasses and forbs with only a scattering of woody plants. Both warm- and cool-season species are important.

Grasses are most abundant and include porcupine grass, needleandthread, western wheatgrass and small amounts of several others. The showy forbs make up 10 to 20 percent of the cover and include prairie groundsel, American vetch, prairie chickweed, gaillardia, flax, tall cinquefoil, and nickleaf milkvetch. Snowberry, prairie rose, silverberry and leadplant amorpha are common but do not produce very much.

Under conditions of misuse, the taller grasses are replaced partly or entirely by short grasses like blue grama and by sageworts and thistle.

Total annual production ranges from 1,300 pounds per acre during less favorable years to over 2,000 pounds during favorable years.

This site has high wildlife values because of the variety of forbs produced. It does not usually support enough cover for large game animals.

It has been estimated that the present condition of the rangelands in this site within this soil association is:

15 percent - Excellent
65 percent - Good
20 percent - Fair

Soil Association No. 16

Soils within the NGPRP in this soil association occur in Bottineau, McHenry and Pierce Counties, North Dakota. They are within the Drift Prairie Vegetative Zone.

Range Sites:

Although most of the soils in the association are used as cropland or pastureland, there are important amounts in the following range sites:

A. Sandy - Drift Prairie V.Z.

About 90 percent of the native grazing lands within this association fall within this range site. The major soils are Embden and Wyndmere.

The natural vegetation presents a fairly uniform cover of mid-grasses such as needleandthread, western wheatgrass and little bluestem but also containing scattered patches of prairie sandreed. About half the production is from the mid-grasses and about 20 percent from the characteristic clumps of prairie sandreed. Short grasses and sedges are common but not abundant. There is a wide variety of forbs which may make up 10 percent of the plant mixture. Shrubs are present but in very small amounts.

Short grasses, sedges and a large variety of weedy plants increase at the expense of the more productive grasses when the site is subjected to misuse.

This site is potentially very productive. Production ranges from 1,300 pounds during less favorable to over 2,600 pounds in favorable years. Average annual production is about 2,400 pounds per acre.

B. Subirrigated - Drift Prairie V.Z.

Only about 10 percent of the rangeland within this soil association falls within the Subirrigated range site. This is mostly the Hamar soils. The site is included here mostly because of its unusually high production potential.

The natural plant community is dominated by tall prairie grasses including big bluestem, switchgrass, Indiangrass and prairie cordgrass. A great variety of other grasses, sedges, and rushes are usually present but are seldom important. There is a small amount of a variety of forbs scattered throughout. Woody plants, if any, are confined to strips of willows along old depressions or channels.

16 Continued

When this site is continuously misused, the tall grasses are replaced by Kentucky bluegrass, sedges, rushes, weeds, and sometimes partly by thickened stands of willows and cinquefoil.

Annual air-dry production in excellent condition ranges from 3,500 to 4,500 pounds per acre with an average production of about 4,000 pounds per acre.

Both the above range sites have wildlife values. Because of usual proximity to croplands, they are especially valuable for upland game birds.

It has been estimated that the present condition of the above two range sites as they occur in this soil association is as follows:

- 10 percent - Excellent
- 60 percent - Good
- 25 percent - Fair
- 5 percent - Poor

Soil Association No 10

Over 6,000 square miles of this soil association lies within the NSPRP area in North Dakota. It occurs in several scattered tracts with portions within Burke, Burleigh, Divide, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, Renville, Sheridan, Ward, Williams, Emmons and Kidder Counties.

Most of the land within this association is under cultivation.

Range Sites:A. Silty - Central V.Z.

Approximately 75 percent of the non-cultivated land within the association is in the Silty range site. It is found primarily on the Williams and Bowbells soils.

This is naturally a very productive grassland plant community. It is dominated by cool-season species, but has a good mixture of both cool- and warm-season kinds. Major species include green needlegrass, western wheatgrass, needleandthread, prairie junegrass, blue grama, big and little bluestems and both slender and bearded wheatgrasses. A wide variety of forbs makes up 10 percent or more of the normal plant mixture and include stiff sunflower, purple prairieclover, breadroot scurfpea, dotted gayfeather, and blacksamson. The few scattered woody plants are mostly fringed sagebrush, western snowberry and prairie rose.

When the site is subjected to prolonged misuse, the taller growing plants die out and are replaced by blue grama, fringed sagebrush and sedges.

When in excellent condition, this site produces an average of over 2,100 pounds per acre of air-dry vegetation. Plot clippings indicate production may be as low as 1,200 pounds during very unfavorable years and may be over 2,200 pounds per acre during good years.

This is a favorable site for upland birds.

B. Thin Uplands - Central V.Z.

Nearly 25 percent of the non-cultivated land is in the Thin Uplands range site. The site is usually associated with the Zahl soils.

The natural vegetation is mostly grass of good variety. Common species are little bluestem, needleandthread grass, sideoats grama, and green needlegrass with smaller amounts of blue grama, western wheatgrass, and plains muhly. There are several low-growing sedges which are prominent but never dominant in the natural cover. Stiff sunflower, blacksamson, silverleaf scurfpea, and dotted gayfeather are common forbs. Scattered patches of prairie rose, buffaloberry and chokecherry grow in the small coulees.

19 Continued

With mismanagement, the taller grasses are replaced by thickened stands of sedge and blue grama and by low-quality weeds.

Annual production has been observed to range between 800 and 2,000 pounds per acre per year. Average production is about 1,600 pounds per acre.

This is a favorable wildlife habitat for upland birds and, to a limited extent, for deer.

C. Wet Meadows

Several very small, scattered areas of the Wet Meadow range site occur on Tonka soils. Although locally important because of high productive potential, the total acreage is insignificant in the association.

It has been estimated that the present range condition of the range sites within this soil association is:

10 percent - Excellent
75 percent - Good
15 percent - Fair

Soils within this association lie within McLean and Mercer Counties, North Dakota and within the Central Vegetative Zone. Most of the land is cultivated.

Range Sites:

A. Silty - Central V.Z.

About 70 percent of the non-cultivated agricultural land within this soil association is in the Silty range site. It is associated with the Williams and Tenvik soils.

This is naturally a very productive grassland plant community. It is dominated by cool-season species, but has a good mixture of both cool- and warm-season kinds. Major species include green needlegrass, western wheatgrass, needleandthread, prairie junegrass, blue grama, big and little bluestems and both slender and bearded wheatgrasses. A wide variety of forbs makes up 10 percent or more of the normal plant mixture and include stiff sunflower, purple prairieclover, breadroot scurfpea, dotted gayfeather, and blacksamson. The few scattered woody plants are mostly fringed sagebrush, western snowberry, and prairie rose.

When the site is subjected to prolonged misuse, the taller growing plants die out and are replaced by blue grama, fringed sagebrush and sedges.

When in excellent condition, this site produces an average of over 2,100 pounds per acre of air-dry vegetation. Plot clippings indicate production may be as low as 1,200 pounds during very unfavorable years and may be over 2,200 pounds per acre during good years.

B. Clayey - Central V.Z.

This range site is associated with the Bearpaw soils and makes up about 30 percent of the non-cropland area within this association.

The natural plant community is dominated by cool-season grasses but with a mixture of warm season species, moderate amounts of forbs and usually scattered woody plants. Western wheatgrass is most abundant. Needleleaf and other sedges are common, as is Kentucky bluegrass. Green needlegrass and blue grama usually make up significant amounts of the plant community.

When subjected to continued misuse, Kentucky bluegrass and blue grama usually become dominant along with a big increase in weedy plants.

21 Continued

The site is estimated to produce about 1,900 pounds per acre on the average, with yearly production varying from 1,200 to 2,200 pounds per acre.

This site has moderate value as habitat for upland birds and occasionally is used by deer when it occurs in large enough tracts.

The present condition of the rangeland in this association has been estimated as follows:

15 percent - Excellent
75 percent - Good
10 percent - Fair

Soil Association No. 22

This soil association includes parts of Golden Valley, Stillwater, Yellowstone, and Bighorn Counties, Montana. Except for a few slightly higher elevations, the areas are within the 10-14" precipitation zone.

Range Sites:A. Clayey

About 50 percent of the area is characterized by Castner soils which fall within the Clayey range site. Because of elevation and precipitation differences within the area covered, two range sites are involved, as follows:

(1) Clayey - 10-14" P.Z.

Dominant climax species are bluebunch wheatgrass, western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, biscuitroot, wild onion, and scattered plants of big sagebrush.

This site provides fair habitat for antelope, mule deer, sharptail and sage grouse and other upland species of wildlife.

Production, when in excellent condition, varies from 800 to 1,200 pounds per acre, depending upon moisture and temperature conditions.

(2) Clayey - 15-19" P.Z.

Dominant species in the natural plant community are bluebunch wheatgrass, Idaho fescue, western wheatgrass, columbia wheatgrass, erioqonum, wild onion, and scattered big sagebrush.

Production in excellent condition is from 1,100 to 1,600 pounds per acre.

This site has wildlife habitat values for antelope, deer, and upland game birds.

B. Shallow - 10-14" P.Z.

About 50 percent of the native grazing land within this association is in the Shallow range site. It is typically associated with the Castner soils.

Bluebunch wheatgrass, needleandthread, prairie junegrass and small amounts of prairie sandreed characterize the natural plant community. Blue grama is also present as well as moderate amounts of a mixture of native forbs and scattered individual plants or clumps of big sagebrush. Ponderosa pine is common on very shallow and rocky areas.

22 Continued

This site provides good deer habitat. It is also used by antelope, and upland game birds.

When in excellent condition this site produces from 600 to 900 pounds of air-dry herbage per acre.

It is estimated that the present condition of the rangelands within this association is as follows:

- 20 percent - Excellent
- 35 percent - Good
- 45 percent - Fair

This soil association is made up of several areas of land scattered among Burke, Burleigh, Divide, McKenzie, McLean, Mercer, Mountrail, Oliver, Ward and Williams Counties in North Dakota as well as Roosevelt and Sheridan Counties in adjacent Montana. Although the association includes a rather wide range of climatic conditions, it is considered to be within the Central Vegetative Zone for the purpose of the following range site descriptions.

Range Sites:

A. Silty - Central V.Z.

About 85 percent of the non-cropland within the association is in the Silty range site. This includes lands on Williams and Max soils.

This is naturally a very productive grassland plant community. It is dominated by cool-season species, but has a good mixture of both cool- and warm-season kinds. Major species include green needlegrass, western wheatgrass, needleandthread, prairie junegrass, blue grama, big and little bluestems and both slender and bearded wheatgrasses. A wide variety of forbs makes up 10 percent or more of the normal plant mixture and include stiff sunflower, purple prairieclover, breadroot scurfpea, dotted gayfeather, and blacksamson. The few scattered woody plants are mostly fringed sagebrush, western snowberry, and prairie rose.

When the site is subjected to prolonged misuse, the taller growing plants die out and are replaced by blue grama, fringed sagebrush and sedges.

When in excellent condition, this site produces an average of over 2,100 pounds per acre of air-dry vegetation. Plot clippings indicate production may be as low as 1,200 pounds during very unfavorable years and may be over 2,200 pounds per acre during good years.

This is a favorable site for upland birds.

B. Thin Uplands - Central V.Z.

About 15 percent of the non-cultivated land, mostly on Zahill and Zahn soils fall within the Thin Upland range site.

The natural vegetation is mostly grass of good variety. Common species are little bluestem, needleandthread grass, sideoats grama, and green needlegrass with smaller amounts of blue grama, western wheatgrass, and plains muhly. There are several low-growing sedges which are prominent but never dominant in the natural cover. Stiff sunflower, blacksamson, silverleaf scurfpea, and dotted gayfeather are common forbs. Scattered patches of prairie rose, buffaloberry and chokecherry grow in the small coulees.

23 Continued

With mismanagement, the taller grasses are replaced by thickened stands of sedge and blue grama and by low-quality weeds.

Annual production has been observed to range between 800 and 2,000 pounds per acre per year. Average production is about 1,600 pounds per acre.

This is a favorable wildlife habitat for upland birds and, to a limited extent, for deer.

Present range condition for the rangelands listed above is estimated as follows:

- 15 percent - Excellent
- 70 percent - Good
- 15 percent - Fair

This soil association includes nearly 7,000 square miles in the northeast corner of Montana. Portions of the large association fall within Daniels, Dawson, Richland, Roosevelt, Sheridan, Valley, and McCone Counties. Despite the large area covered, natural plant communities within its boundaries are remarkably similar. It falls within the 10-14" precipitation zone. Much of the area is cultivated.

Range Sites:

A. Silty - 10-14" P.Z.

About 60 percent of the non-cultivated land is in the Silty range site. This area is typified by the Williams soils.

The dominant plants in the potential plant community are little bluestem, needleandthread, western wheatgrass, blue grama and threadleaf sedge. There is a good variety of native forbs and small patches of woody plants in the valley bottoms. Scattered silver sagebrush is common on the bottoms.

The site provides useful habitat for mule deer, whitetail deer, antelope and upland game birds.

When in excellent condition, production is from 900 to 1,300 pounds per acre per year.

B. Thin Hilly - 10-14" P.Z.

Approximately 40 percent of the non-cultivated area is within this range site. The Zahill soils are most common.

The natural plant community for this range site is also mid-grass with scattered woody plants and a wide variety of forbs. Most abundant species include little bluestem, sideoats grama, prairie sandreed, western wheatgrass, and needleandthread. Skunkbush sumac is a common, though not abundant, shrub.

The site has value habitat for both deer and upland game birds.

When in excellent condition, annual production varies from year to year from 600 to 900 pounds per acre.

It has been estimated that the present condition of the rangelands within this soil association is:

A. North of Missouri River
5 percent - Excellent
30 percent - Good
60 percent - Fair
5 percent - Poor

B. South of Missouri River
15 percent - Excellent
40 percent - Good
45 percent - Fair

This soil association includes portions of Fallon and Wibaux Counties in Montana and Golden Valley County in North Dakota.

Range Sites:

A. Clayey - 10-14" P.Z.

This range site occurs on the Bearpaw soils and makes up about 70 percent of the non-cultivated area within the association.

The natural plant community is typically a mixture of mid- and short grasses with small amounts of a fairly wide variety of forbs. It naturally produces little or no woody vegetation.

Major species include western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, prairie junegrass, and blue grama. There are several native leguminous species and biscuitroot is common.

The area has value as habitat for antelope and upland game birds.

When in excellent condition, production ranges from about 900 pounds per acre during unfavorable years to as high as 1,300 pounds per acre in favorable years.

B. Thin Hilly - 10-14" P.Z.

About 30 percent of the non-cultivated land is dominated by Zahill soils and falls within the Thin Hilly - 10-14" P.Z. range site.

Species prominent in the natural plant community are little bluestem, green needlegrass, bluebunch wheatgrass, prairie junegrass, plains muhly, and native legumes. Skunkbush sumac is also common to this site though it never makes up a significant part of the production.

The site is used by antelope, mule deer and by upland game birds.

Annual production on this site varies from 600 to 900 pounds per acre.

It is estimated that the present condition of rangelands within this soil association is as follows:

- 20 percent - Excellent
- 40 percent - Good
- 40 percent - Fair

Within the area covered by the NGPRP, this soil association occurs only in Musselshell County, Montana.

Range Sites:

The two major range sites in this soil association fall within different precipitation zones because of the variations in elevation within the area.

A. Silty - 15-19" P.Z.

This range site is associated with the Judith soils which lie at higher elevations and nearer the adjacent mountains. The site occupies about 50 percent of the non-cultivated land.

The natural plant community is characterized by rough fescue, bluebunch wheatgrass, Idaho fescue, green needlegrass and a variety of perennial forbs. An open stand of ponderosa pine is characteristic of this site.

Mule deer and sharptail grouse have been observed making use of this site.

When in excellent condition, the site produces from 1,500 to 2,100 pounds per acre.

B. Limy - 10-14" P.Z.

The Limy - 10-14" P.Z range site is associated with the Musselshell soils which generally lie at lower elevations and at greater distance from the mountains than do the Judith soils. This site includes about half the non-cultivated land within the soil association.

Needleandthread, western wheatgrass and threadleaf sedge are the major herbaceous species in the plant community. Forbs are not abundant but occur in some variety. Scattered plants of big sagebrush are almost always present.

The site is used by antelope, mule deer and upland game birds.

When in excellent condition, this range site produces from 600 to 900 pounds per acre.

It is estimated that the present condition of the rangelands is:

- 5 percent - Excellent
- 30 percent - Good
- 60 percent - Fair
- 5 percent - Poor

This soil association is in southwestern North Dakota and northwestern South Dakota. It occurs in Adams, Burleigh, Dunn, Grant, Hettinger, Sioux, and Stark Counties in North Dakota as well as in Corson, Dewey and Perkins Counties, South Dakota. This association is within the Missouri Slopes Vegetation Zone.

Range Sites:

A. Sandy - Missouri Slope V.Z.

This range site makes up about 50 percent of the non-cultivated portions of the association and occurs typically on the Vebar soils.

The natural plant community is dominated by needleandthread grass and prairie sandreed. Other important grasses are prairie junegrass, blue grama, western wheatgrass, and green needlegrass. Upland sedges occur in moderate amount. There is a good representation of forbs such as western yarrow, silverleaf scurfpea, and shell-leaf penstemon. Small patches and clumps of western snowberry and leadplant amorpha are the usual woody plants.

Under grazing misuse, the needleandthread, green needlegrass, prairie sandreed, and leadplant amorpha are partly or fully replaced by blue grama, upland sedges, sand dropseed and weedy plants. In severe depletion, thin stands of stunted sod-forming grasses and many weeds are usual.

Annual production varies from approximately 1,700 to 2,300 pounds per acre, depending upon the growing season. Long-term average production in excellent condition is probably about 2,000 pounds per acre.

This site has a high habitat potential for antelope and is suitable also for deer, upland game birds and smaller animals. The variety of forbs provides seasonal color.

B. Silty - Missouri Slopes V.Z.

About 35 percent of the rangelands are in the Silty range site. They occur primarily on the Morton soils although much of the Morton soil area is now in cultivation.

The potential plant community is dominated by mid-grasses. Prominent species are western wheatgrass, needleandthread grass, and green needlegrass. Blue grama usually makes up an appreciable amount of the cover also. Other common grasses are prairie junegrass and sandberg bluegrass. Penn sedge, threadleaf sedge and needleleaf sedge are commonly associated with the shorter grasses. Forbs typically contribute about 10 percent of the plant cover and include such species as heath aster, prairie coneflower, green sagewort, scarlet globemallow, and purple prairieclover. The few, usually scattered woody plants are prairie rose, western snowberry, silver sagebrush, fringed sagebrush and, occasionally, winterfat.

Following continued heavy grazing use, the plant cover becomes dominated by blue grama, sedges and weeds with very low productivity.

When in excellent condition, this site produced from 1,650 to 2,250 pounds per acre with an average production of about 1,950 pounds.

The site has value for antelope, deer, upland game birds such as the sharp-tailed grouse, and lesser small birds and mammals.

C. Shallow - Missouri Slopes V.Z.

This site makes up only about 15 percent of the native grazing lands within the association and occurs primarily on the Flasher soils. A brief description is included because of significant differences in the potential plant community between this and the two range sites listed above.

The site is naturally dominated by a mixture of cool- and warm-season mid-grasses. Prominent are western wheatgrass, needleandthread grass, little bluestem and prairie reedgrass. Others include plains muhly, sideoats and blue grama, and a variety of sedges. Forbs are scattered throughout and, though they contribute only about 10 percent of the production, they add variety and color. Common forbs are blacksamson, hairy goldaster, skeletonweed, purple prairieclover, dotted rayfeather, and stiff sunflower. Fringed sagewort, winterfat, western snowberry and shrubby cinquefoil are the major woody species although there are frequently small patches of buffalo brush and juniper in the pockets and small depressions.

30 Continued

Following continued misuse, the more palatable and productive mid-grasses are replaced by blue grama, sedges and weedy plants.

Average annual production on this site is about 1,400 pounds per acre but it varies from year to year from 1,150 to 1,650 pounds.

The site has moderately high value as habitat for antelope, deer, upland game birds and associated wildlife species.

Present condition of the rangelands within this association has been estimated as follows:

30 percent - Excellent
60 percent - Good
10 percent - Fair

This soil association occurs in Bighorn, Custer, Powder River, Rosebud, and Treasure Counties, Montana.

Range Sites:

A. Shallow - 10-14" P.Z.

About 80 percent of the non-cultivated lands within the association are within this range site. There is some local variation both in species and production because of a rather wide range in elevation within the area. This site occurs primarily on the Ringling and Cabba soils.

The natural plant community is a widely-spaced stand of ponderosa pine with an understory of grasses, forbs and scattered big sagebrush. Major understory species are little bluestem, bluebunch wheatgrass, sideoats grama, western wheatgrass, and needleandthread.

The site furnishes valuable habitat for mule deer, sharptail and sage grouse, Hungarian partridge, and wild turkey.

When in excellent condition, the site produces from 800 to 1,200 pounds per acre, depending on the kind of growing season.

B. Silty - 10-14" P.Z.

This site is associated with the Fergus soils on bottomlands, low terraces and valley fans. It occupies about 20 percent of the non-cultivated land within the soil association.

The native plant cover is primarily grasses with a variety of forbs along with scattered plants of silver and big sagebrush. Dominant species are western wheatgrass, needleandthread, blue grama, and sedges. Scattered ponderosa pines grow in the more favorable portions of the site.

This site is important habitat for deer, antelope, and upland game birds.

When in excellent condition, it produces from 900 to 1,700 pounds per acre.

It is estimated that the present condition of the rangelands in this association is as follows:

- 15 percent - Excellent
- 30 percent - Good
- 50 percent - Fair
- 5 percent - Poor

Lands within this association are in Burke, McLean, Mountrail, Sheridan, and Ward Counties, North Dakota. This area is considered to be represented by the Central Vegetative Zone.

Range Sites:

A. Silty - Central V.Z.

About 75 percent of the non-cultivated lands within the association are in the Silty range site. The most common soils are Williams and Barnes.

This is naturally a very productive grassland plant community. It is dominated by cool-season species, but has a good mixture of both cool- and warm-season kinds. Major species include green needlegrass, western wheatgrass, needleandthread, prairie junegrass, blue grama, big and little bluestems and both slender and bearded wheatgrasses. A wide variety of forbs makes up 10 percent or more of the normal plant mixture and include stiff sunflower, purple prairieclover, breadroot scurfpea, dotted gayfeather, and blacksamson. The few scattered woody plants are mostly fringed sagebrush, western snowberry, and prairie rose.

When the site is subjected to prolonged misuse, the taller growing plants die out and are replaced by blue grama, fringed sagebrush and sedges.

When in excellent condition, this site produces an average of over 2,100 pounds per acre of air-dry vegetation. Plot clippings indicate production may be as low as 1,200 pounds during very unfavorable years and may be over 2,200 pounds per acre during good years.

This is a favorable site for upland birds.

B. Thin Uplands - Central V.Z.

Approximately 25 percent of the rangeland falls within the Thin Upland range site. This is mostly the Buse soil series.

The natural vegetation is mostly grass of good variety. Common species are little bluestem, needleandthread grass, sideoats grama, and green needlegrass with smaller amounts of blue grama, western wheatgrass, and plains muhly. There are several low-growing sedges which are prominent but never dominant in the natural cover. Stiff sunflower, blacksamson, silverleaf scurfpea, and dotted gayfeather are common forbs. Scattered patches of prairie rose, buffaloberry and chokecherry grow in the small coulees.

32 Continued

With mismanagement, the taller grasses are replaced by thickened stands of sedge and blue grama and by low-quality weeds.

Annual production has been observed to range between 800 and 2,000 pounds per acre per year. Average production is about 1,600 pounds per acre.

This is a favorable wildlife habitat for upland birds and, to a limited extent, for deer.

It has been estimated that the present condition of rangelands within this soil association is:

- 40 percent - Excellent
- 50 percent - Good
- 10 percent - Fair

This soil association occurs in Dawson, McCone Prairie, Richland, and Wibaux Counties in Montana and in Billings and Golden Valley Counties in adjacent North Dakota.

Range Sites:

Silty - 10-14" P.Z.

With the exception of very small inclusions, all the non-cultivated lands in this association fall within the Silty -10-14" P.Z. range site. Shambo, Lambert and Cherry soils are representative. There is a tendency for the Shambo soils to have slightly better moisture relationships than the other named soils and, for that reason, production on that soil is usually somewhat higher than on Lambert and Cherry soils.

Dominant species in the native plant community are needleandthread, little bluestem, western wheatgrass and bluebunch wheatgrass. There are smaller amounts of blue grama and sedges. Forbs are not abundant. There usually is a widely scattered showing of silver and big sagebrush, especially on the more favorable portions of the site.

The site is useful for mule deer, antelope and upland game birds.

When in excellent condition, this site produces from 900 to 1,600 pounds per acre per year.

It is estimated that the present range condition is:

- 20 percent - Excellent
- 35 percent - Good
- 45 percent - Fair

This soil association is in the northeastern corner of Montana and occupies parts of Daniels, McCone, and Valley Counties.

Range Sites:

Silty - 10-14" P.Z.

Except for a few minor inclusions, all the non-cultivated lands within the association fall within the Silty - 10-14" P.Z. range site. The most common soils are the Lambert and the Williams.

The natural plant community is dominated by little bluestem, needleandthread, and western wheatgrass. There are smaller amounts of blue grama, sedges and forbs. Big sagebrush may occur as widely scattered plants.

The site is used, at least seasonally, by mule deer, sharptail and sage grouse, pheasants and Hungarian partridge.

In excellent condition, production ranges from 900 to 1,300 pounds per acre per year.

Present range condition is estimated as:

15 percent - Excellent
30 percent - Good
55 percent - Fair

This soil association includes a very large total area. Most of the association within the NGPRP is in northwestern North Dakota although it also occurs in four counties in Montana and one county in South Dakota. Considerable variation in plant communities may be expected within an area as geographically broad as this soil association. Recognizing that there are several inclusions of minor amounts of quite different range sites, the following are considered as being most representative of the majority of the soils within the association:

Range Sites:

A. Shallow - Missouri Slope V.Z.

An estimated 65 percent of the non-cultivated land within this association falls within the Shallow range site of the Missouri slope vegetative zone. The Cabba soil series typifies this range site.

The potential plant community is dominated by mid-grasses. Prominent species are western wheatgrass, needleandthread grass, and green needlegrass. Blue grama usually makes up an appreciable amount of the cover also. Other common grasses are prairie junegrass and sandberg bluegrass. Penn sedge, threadleaf sedge and needleleaf sedge are commonly associated with the shorter grasses. Forbs typically contribute about 10 percent of the plant cover and include such species as heath aster, prairie coneflower, green sagewort, scarlet globemallow, and purple prairieclover. The few, usually scattered woody plants are prairie rose, western snowberry, silver sagebrush, fringed sagebrush and, occasionally, winterfat.

Following continued heavy grazing use, the plant cover becomes dominated by blue grama, sedges and weeds with very low productivity.

When in excellent condition, this site produced from 1,650 to 2,250 pounds per acre with an average production of about 1,950 pounds.

The site has value for antelope, deer, upland game birds such as the sharp-tailed grouse, and lesser small birds and mammals.

B. Silty - Missouri Slope V.Z.

The Silty range site occurs typically on the Morton soils which have not been cultivated. Nearly 35 percent of the rangeland within the association is in the Silty range site.

35 Continued

The site is naturally dominated by a mixture of cool- and warm-season mid-grasses. Prominent are western wheatgrass, needleandthread grass, little bluestem and prairie reedgrass. Others include plains muhly, sideoats and blue grama, and a variety of sedges. Forbs are scattered throughout and, though they contribute only about 10 percent of the production, they add variety and color. Common forbs are blacksamson, hairy goldaster, skeletonweed, purple prairieclover, dotted gayfeather, and stiff sunflower. Fringed sagewort, winterfat, western snowberry and shrubby cinquefoil are the major woody species although there are frequently small patches of buffalo brush and juniper in the pockets and small depressions.

Following continued misuse, the more palatable and productive mid-grasses are replaced by blue grama, sedges and weedy plants.

Average annual production on this site is about 1,400 pounds per acre but it varies from year to year from 1,150 to 1,650 pounds.

The site has moderately high value as habitat for antelope, deer, upland game birds and associated wildlife species.

For the association as a whole, it has been estimated that the present condition of the rangelands is:

- 40 percent - Excellent
- 50 percent - Good
- 10 percent - Fair

This soil association is entirely within Valley County, Montana. A large percentage of the soils are used as cropland.

Range Sites:

Clayey - 10-14" P.Z.

Except for very minor inclusions, all the rangeland portion of this association falls within the Clayey -10-14" P.Z. range site. Major soils represented are Scobey, Phillips, and Elloam.

The potential plant community is mostly cool-season grasses. Most important species are western wheatgrass, needleandthread, and prairie junegrass. There is a good variety of forbs, including several legumes. Scattered sagebrush plants are commonly associated with this plant community.

The area is used by mule deer, antelope, and upland game birds.

Production, in excellent condition, ranges from 900 to 1,300 pounds per acre per year.

Present range condition is estimated to be:

- 5 percent - Excellent
- 40 percent - Good
- 50 percent - Fair
- 5 percent - Poor

This association is in Garfield, Rosebud, Treasure, and Valley Counties within the NGPRP area in Montana.

Range Sites:

A. Clayey - 10-14" P.Z.

This range site makes up approximately 50 percent of the non-cultivated land within soil association No. 41. It occurs primarily on the Thebo soils.

The natural plant community is dominated by western wheatgrass and green needlegrass, along with smaller amounts of prairie junegrass, blue grama, and a wide variety of forbs. Scattered big sagebrush plants are usually present.

When in excellent condition, this range site produces from 900 to 1,300 pounds per acre, depending on how favorable the growing season has been.

It has values as habitat for mule deer, antelope and sage grouse.

B. Shallow Clay - 10-14" P.Z.

This range site is associated with the Lisam soils. It occupies about half the non-cultivated land in the association.

This range site normally supports a widely-spaced stand of ponderosa pine and juniper with an understory of grasses, forbs and a few shrubs. The major part of the production is provided by western and bluebunch wheatgrasses, green needlegrass and prairie junegrass. Nuttall saltbush and big sagebrush are the most common woody plants.

Because of the scattered trees plus the shrub and forb growth, this site is valuable habitat for deer, antelope, sage grouse and wild turkey.

When in excellent condition, total production varies from 600 to 900 pounds per acre per year.

It has been estimated that the present condition of the rangeland within this association is:

5 percent - Excellent
25 percent - Good
65 percent - Fair
5 percent - Poor

The small area within this association is entirely within Valley County, Montana.

Range Sites:

The two major soils within the association, Pendroy and Scobey produce similar enough native vegetation in this low rainfall area that they are both included in the same range site.

A. Clayey - 10-14" P.Z.

Dominant species in the natural plant community are western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, and prairie junegrass. There are usually several other grasses in smaller amounts. Perennial forbs are prominent and are represented by several species. Scattered big sagebrush plants are normal.

The site is used, at least seasonally, by elk, mule deer, whitetail deer, antelope, pheasants and Hungarian partridge.

When in excellent condition, the site produces from 900 to 1,300 pounds per acre per year.

It is estimated that the present condition of the rangelands in this association is:

5 percent - Excellent
25 percent - Good
65 percent - Fair
5 percent - Poor

This soil association occurs in Meade, Perkins, and Ziebach Counties in South Dakota.

Range Sites:

Because of significant differences in the major soils, there are three important range sites within this soil association:

A. Thin Claypan - Western

This site makes up about 30 percent of the rangeland within the association and occurs primarily on the Absher soils.

The natural plant community for this site is dominated by short grasses. Blue grama or buffalograss or the two in mixture usually make up two-thirds or more of the plant cover. Western wheatgrass is the major cool season grass and is present if the area is properly managed. There are few forbs and only small amounts of pricklypear and sagebrush.

The approximate total annual air-dry production of the site, when in excellent condition, is 700 pounds per acre, but this varies from 500 pounds during unfavorable years to about 900 during favorable years.

B. Shallow - Western

This site occurs on the Cabbart soils. It makes up about 30 percent of the rangeland within the association.

The potential plant community for this site is a mixture of mid-grasses along with some short grass and small amounts of woody plants and forbs.

Little bluestem is the most abundant species when the plant community is intact, needleandthread grass and sideoats grama are important in the mixture. The major woody species are skunkbush sumac, leadplant and rose.

When the site is misused, little bluestem is replaced by sideoats grama which, if misuse is severe, may be replaced by sedges and by thin stands of blue grama.

When the site is in excellent condition, production ranges from 1200 to 1700 pounds per acre per year. The long-time average is about 1400 pounds per acre per year.

This is a preferred site for antelope.

C. Silty - Western

This site occurs mostly on the Marmarth soils and makes up about 30 percent of the rangeland in the soil association.

Western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, and needleandthread grass dominate the natural plant community. There are normally smaller amounts of blue grama, buffalograss and sedges. Fringed sagewort, pricklypear and sagebrush occur as scattered individual plants or small clumps.

If subjected to continued over use, the mid-grasses are replaced by blue grama, buffalograss and sedge. In severe depletion, the cover is usually pricklypear, fringed sagewort and weeds.

The site is capable of producing up to 2,100 pounds per acre during favorable years and average production is about 1,800 pounds per acre.

It is estimated that the present condition of the rangelands of the three range sites within soil association No. 43 is currently as follows:

20 percent Excellent
60 percent Good
20 percent Fair

A very large area (over 12,000 square miles) is included in this soil association. It includes parts of Carter, Custer, Dawson, Fallon, Garfield, McCone, Prairie, Rosebud, and Wibaux Counties in Montana and portions of Bowman, Butte, Harding, Meade, and Perkins Counties in South Dakota.

Range Sites:

As to be expected within an area as large as that delineated in this soil association, there are many differences in soils and climate which may be rather important on a local farm or ranch basis but which are too small to include as significant parts of the association as a whole. It is recognized, therefore, that the range sites described below represent those which most nearly characterize the major part of the association.

A. Silty - 10-14" P.Z.

About three-fourths of the non-cultivated land within the association is in the Silty - 10-14" P.Z. range site. It is associated with the Lambeth and Yamac soils.

This is primarily a grassland. Dominant species are needleandthread grass and western wheatgrass. There are smaller amounts of little bluestem, blue grama, and a few sedges. Several forbs are important, including native legumes. A thin, scattered showing of big sagebrush is normal.

The site is used by mule deer, antelope and upland game birds.

When in excellent condition, the site produces from 900 to 1,300 pounds per acre, depending upon amount and distribution of precipitation.

B. Dense Clay - 10-14" P.Z.

This site occurs mostly on the Absher soils. It makes up about 20 percent of the non-cultivated soils.

This low-producing site naturally supports a mixed stand of grasses and low shrubs. Major grasses include western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, Sandberg bluegrass, inland saltgrass, and squirreltail. There is usually a small amount of forbs. Scattered plants or small colonies of greasewood, Nuttall's saltbush and big sagebrush are normal to the site.

The site is used, at least seasonally, by deer, antelope and upland birds.

When in excellent condition, the site produces from 500 to 900 pounds per acre in this low rainfall zone.

It is estimated that the rangelands in this association are presently in the following condition:

- 20 percent - Excellent
- 35 percent - Good
- 40 percent - Fair
- 5 percent - Poor

This soil association occurs in Dewey, Corson and Ziebach Counties, South Dakota.

Range Sites:

The soil association includes a rather wide variation in soils. For this reason, three significant range sites are recognized as follows:

A. Clayey - West Central

This site makes up about 25 percent of the non-cultivated land within the association and most commonly occurs on the Opal and Promise soils.

The natural plant cover is chiefly a mixture of green needlegrass and western wheatgrass. There are smaller amounts of short grasses and relatively few forbs or woody plants.

Following continued overuse, the green needlegrass is usually replaced by western wheatgrass. Severe overuse is marked by a general increase in blue grama, buffalograss, sedges and forbs.

When in excellent condition, this site produces from 1,500 to 2,000 pounds per acre per year. The average production is about 2,000 pounds per acre.

Because of the lack of forbs and woody plants, the site has limited value for wildlife.

B. Shallow - West Central

This site occurs on the Sansarc soils and makes up about 65 percent of the rangeland within the soil association.

The natural plant cover is dominated by little bluestem. Sideoats grama, blue and hairy grama and needleandthread grass also make up a significant amount of the cover. Desirable forbs, such as blacksamson, and such woody plants as skunkbush sumac, leadplant and rose are common though not abundant.

When subjected to overuse, the little bluestem is replaced by grama grasses and needleandthread grass. The site is subject to severe erosion if heavy use is continuous.

In excellent condition, production varies from 1,300 to 1,600 pounds per acre and averages about 1,600 pounds per acre.

C. Dense Clay - West Central

This site occurs primarily on the Dupree soils and makes up only about 10 percent of the rangeland in the association. It is included mostly because of differences in vegetation.

The natural plant community is mainly western wheatgrass and green needlegrass which, together, may make up 90 percent or more of the composition. It does not have an understory of short grasses. There are a few scattered forbs and a small amount of pricklypear.

When abused, the green needlegrass is lost. If misuse continues, the western wheatgrass thins out and is replaced by weedy plants.

When the cover is in excellent condition, production ranges from as low as 900 pounds per acre to over 1,800. Average production is about 1,500 pounds per acre per year.

It is estimated that the present range condition of the grazing lands within this soil association is:

- 40 percent - Excellent
- 50 percent - Good
- 10 percent - Fair

All of this soil association within the NGPRP area lies within Converse and Natrona Counties, Wyoming.

Range Sites: There are two significant range sites as follows:

A. Loamy - 15-19 Foothills and Mountains, Southeast

This site makes up about 70 percent of the rangeland and includes the Chushman, Kim and Alcova soils.

The natural plant community for this site is largely a wide mixture of grasses but with prominent amounts of forbs and some woody plants. Most important grasses are bluebunch wheatgrass, Idaho fescue, Griffith wheatgrass and prairie junegrass. Important forbs include penstemon, native clovers, mallow, paintbrushes and yarrow. Scattered stands of winterfat are common and there is usually a small amount of big and three-tip sagebrush and low rabbitbrush.

Big sagebrush and rabbitbrush increase significantly when condition declines.

Total annual yield ranges from 800 to 2,000 pounds per acre and averages around 1,500 pounds.

The site is extremely valuable for antelope and mule deer because of the high quality forbs and the browse it usually grows.

At present, it is estimated that 20 percent of the site within these two counties is in excellent condition, 40 percent in good; 40 percent in fair; and that none is presently in poor condition.

B. Shallow Loamy - 15-19, Foothills and Mountains, Southeast

This site occurs mostly on the Shingle soils and is often intermingled with the loamy site described above. It makes up an estimated 30 percent of the rangeland within Association No. 91.

The natural plant community on this site varies from that of the loamy site mostly because of lower productivity. It also has a somewhat higher proportion of woody plants, including bitterbrush, mountain mahogany, and black sagebrush--all valuable browse plants for antelope and deer as well as for domestic livestock. Bluebunch wheatgrass is the dominant grass but Idaho fescue, Griffith wheatgrass and slimstem muhly are also common.

Estimated production of the site when in excellent condition ranges from 800 pounds per acre during dry years to over 1,400 during favorable years. The average production is estimated to be about 1,100 pounds per acre.

91 Continued

Note:

In addition to the two range sites described above, portions of this Association are occupied by woodland soils which support such woody species as ponderosa and lodgepole pine, Douglas fir, alpine fir, aspen and a variety of large shrubs.

The Association, as a whole, has very high wildlife, scenery and recreation values.

All of this soil association within the NGPRP area is within Niobrara and Converse Counties, Wyoming.

Range Sites: There are two significant range sites as follows:

A. Sandy 15-17, Southern Plains

This site includes the Alice and Vetal soils and makes up about 60 percent of the rangeland within the association area.

The natural plant community for the Sandy site is about 80 percent grass, with a good variety of forbs and small, but important amounts of woody plants including fourwing saltbush, winterfat and silver sagebrush.

Prominent grasses are needleandthread, prairie sandreed, western wheatgrass and blue grama. Little bluestem, sand bluestem, sideoats grama and indian ricegrass frequently occur in small amount if the area has been very carefully grazed. Under misuse, blue grama and threadleaf sedge become dominant.

Annual production varies from 800 to 1,900 pounds per acre with about 1,400 pounds per acre being about typical for an average year.

Estimates of present condition within this site are:

20 percent Excellent
40 percent Good
35 percent Fair
5 percent Poor

B. Sands 15-17, Southern Plains

This site makes up most of the other 40 percent of the rangeland in Soil Association 94, and occurs on the Valent Soils.

This is primarily a grassland with very few forbs or woody plants when the plant community is in high condition. It differs from the Sandy site primarily in being dominated by deep-rooted grasses typical of the deep sand soils. These include sand bluestem, little bluestem, prairie sandreed, sand dropseed, needleandthread and, occasionally, blowout grass. Blue grama and sageworts increase along with sand sagebrush when the cover is disturbed by improper use.

This site is subject to severe wind erosion when cover is depleted.

Production ranges from 900 to 2,000 pounds per acre with an annual average of about 1,500 pounds per acre.

At present, it is estimated that the land within this range site is about 25 percent in excellent condition; 40 percent good; 30 percent fair; and 5 percent in poor condition.

Both these sites have fair to good wildlife habitat values.

Within the area covered by the NSGPRP, this soil association occurs mostly in Meade County, South Dakota with a small amount also in neighboring Butte County.

Range Sites:

The two major range sites within this soil association are:

A. Clayey - Western

This is the most common range site and makes up nearly three-fourths of the non-cultivated portion of the association. Typical soils upon which it occurs are Caputa and Pierre.

The natural plant community is almost entirely grass. Western wheatgrass and green needlegrass are the two dominant species and they normally grow with a thin understory of blue grama and buffalograss. Forbs and shrubs are not common although the amount of big sagebrush is slightly more in the western part of the site.

With overuse, the western wheatgrass and green needlegrass give way to a turf of buffalograss and blue grama. In severe depletion, pricklypear and weeds usually dominate.

When in excellent condition, the site produces from 1,500 to 2,000 pounds per acre. Average annual production is about 1,700 pounds per acre.

B. Shallow - Western

This site, making up about 25 percent of the rangeland within the association, occurs commonly on the Samsil soils.

The potential plant community is a mixture of mid-grasses along with some short grasses and small amounts of woody plants and forbs.

Little bluestem is the most abundant species when the plant community is intact. Needleandthread grass and sideoats grama are also important. The main woody plants are skunkbush, sumac, leadplant and rose.

Following continued misuse, little bluestem is replaced by sideoats grama and it, in turn, by thin stands of blue grama.

99 Continued

When in excellent condition, production ranges from 1,200 to 1,700 pounds per acre per year. The long-time average is about 1,400 pounds per acre.

This is a preferred site for antelope.

(Note: Small amounts of Silty and Shallow Dense Clay range sites also occur in this association, but the amounts are insignificant to this inventory.)

It is estimated that the present condition of the rangelands within this association is:

20 percent - Excellent
60 percent - Good
20 percent - Poor

All of this soil association area within the NGPRP area lies within Niobrara County, Wyoming.

Range sites: There are two significant range sites as follows:

A. Loamy 15-17, Southern Plains

This includes the Colby, Mitchell and Rosebud soils and comprises about 80 percent of the non-cultivated portion of the association.

The natural plant community is primarily grass with needleandthread, western wheatgrass, blue grama and threadleaf sedge being most common. The site normally supports moderate amounts of a wide variety of forbs and widely scattered big sagebrush.

With continued misuse, blue grama and threadleaf sedge usually increase.

When in excellent condition, this site produces from 700 pounds per acres in unfavorable years to 1,900 pounds per acre during the most favorable years. Long-time average production is about 1,400 pounds.

It is estimated that about 20 percent of the land in this site in Association No. 101 is in excellent condition; 40 percent in good condition; 35 percent in fair condition; and only 5 percent in poor condition.

The site is used mostly during spring, summer and fall by cattle and sheep. It also supports antelope and other wildlife.

B. Shallow Loamy 15-17, Southern Plains

This site occurs primarily on the Epping soils.

The natural cover is essentially grassland. Little bluestem is common, along with bluebunch wheatgrass, blue grama, threadleaf sedge and small amounts of a mixture of forbs. The site also normally supports small patches of mountain mahogany and yucca. Scattered ponderosa pine occurs along a narrow stony ridge which extends through this site.

Sedge and blue grama tend to increase at the expense of taller grasses as a result of continued grazing misuse.

When in excellent condition, production on this site ranges from 600 to 1,400 pounds per acre with an average of about 1,000 pounds per acre.

The present condition of the site is estimated at 25 percent excellent; 35 percent good; 35 percent fair; and 5 percent poor.

This site is a valuable wintering area for both deer and antelope.

Soil Association No. 103

All of this soil association within the NGPRP area occurs in Niobrara County, Wyoming.

Range Sites: There are two major range sites within the area:

A. loamy 15-17, Southern Plains

This site includes the Santata soils and makes up about 50 percent of the rangeland within the mapping unit.

The natural plant community is primarily grass with needleandthread, western wheatgrass, blue grama and threadleaf sedge being most common. The site normally supports moderate amounts of a wide variety of forbs and widely scattered big sagebrush.

With continued misuse, blue grama and threadleaf sedge usually increase.

When in excellent condition, this site produces from 700 pounds per acres in unfavorable years to 1,900 pounds per acre during the most favorable years. long-time average production is about 1,400 pounds.

It is estimated that about 20 percent of the land in this site in Association No. 101 is in excellent condition; 40 percent in good condition; 35 percent in fair condition; and only 5 percent in poor condition.

The site is used mostly during spring, summer and fall by cattle and sheep. It also supports antelope and other wildlife.

B. Shallow loamy 15-17, Southern Plains

This site occurs on the Tassel and Trelona soils. It, also, makes up about half the rangeland within the mapping unit.

The natural cover is essentially grassland. Little bluestem is common, along with bluebunch wheatgrass, blue grama, threadleaf sedge and small amounts of a mixture of forbs. The site also normally supports small patches of mountain mahogany and yucca. Scattered ponderosa pine occurs along a narrow stony ridge which extends through this site.

Sedge and blue grama tend to increase at the expense of taller grasses as a result of continued grazing misuse.

When in excellent condition, production on this site ranges from 600 to 1,400 pounds per acre with an average of about 1,000 pounds per acre.

The present condition of the site is estimated at 25 percent excellent; 35 percent good; 35 percent fair; and 5 percent poor.

This site is a valuable wintering area for both deer and antelope.

This association occurs mostly in Meade County, South Dakota, but with a small amount in nearby Ziebach County.

This soil association includes soils which differ sufficiently that several distinct range sites occur. The more important ones are:

A. Silty- Western

This is primarily on the Marmarth soils and makes up about half the non-cultivated land in the association.

The natural plant community for the site is dominated by western wheatgrass, green needlegrass and needleandthread grass. There are smaller amounts of blue grama, buffalograss and sedges. Fringed sagewort, pricklypear and big sagebrush occur as scattered individual plants or small clumps.

If subjected to continued overuse, the mid-grasses are replaced by blue grama, buffalograss and sedge. In severe depletion, the cover is usually pricklypear, fringed sagewort and weeds.

When in excellent condition, the site produces from 1,600 to 2,000 pounds per acre and averages about 1,800 pounds.

B. Shallow - Western

This range site is typical of the Cabbart soils. It makes up about 25 percent of the rangeland within the association.

The natural plant community of the site is a mixture of mid-grasses along with some short grasses and small amounts of woody plants and forbs.

Little bluestem is the most abundant species when the plant community is intact, but needleandthread grass and sideoats grama are also important. Skunkbush, leadplant and rose are the more common woody plants.

Under misuse, little bluestem is replaced by sideoats grama. If misuse is severe, the sideoats is replaced by sedges and by thin stands of blue grama.

When in excellent condition, this side produces from 1,200 to 1,700 pounds per acre per year with an average of about 1,400 pounds.

This is a preferred site for antelope.

C. Clayey - Western

This site occurs mostly on the Kyle and Pierre soils. It makes up about 15 percent of the rangeland in the association.

The potential plant cover is almost entirely grass. Western wheatgrass and green needlegrass are the two dominant species and they normally grow with a thin understory of blue grama and buffalograss. Forbs and shrubs are not common.

With overuse, the western wheatgrass and green needlegrass give way to a turf of buffalograss and blue grama. In severe depletion, pricklypear and weeds usually dominate.

When in excellent condition, the site produces from 1,500 to 2,000 pounds per acre. Average annual production is about 1,700 pounds per acre.

D. Sandy - Western

This site occurs mostly on the Twilight soils. It makes up about 10 percent of the non-cultivated portion of the soil association and is included here because the natural plant community is significantly different than that of the other range sites within the association.

The potential plant community consists chiefly of a mixture of mid- and tall grasses. Prairie sandreed, sand bluestem and little bluestem are the most common and abundant species, although the cool-season western wheatgrass and needleandthread grass are important. Sand sagebrush is scattered and is most common in the southern part of the area where the site occurs.

When subjected to continued excessive use, the bluestem and prairie sandreed are replaced by the cool season species. In severe depletion, sand dropseed, threadleaf sedge and bluegrama become prominent. Green sagewort and annual forbs are common weedy plants.

When in excellent condition, this site produces from 1,600 to 2,200 pounds per acre. Average annual production is about 1,900 pounds per acre.

It is currently estimated that the rangelands within soil association No. 109 fall within the following condition classes:

- 20 percent - Excellent
- 60 percent - Good
- 20 percent - Fair

This soil association occurs in Bighorn, Rosebud, and Treasure Counties, Montana.

Range Sites:

Much of the association is in cultivation.

A. Silty - 10-14" P.Z.

With the exception of a few scattered minor inclusions, all the non-cultivated land falls within the Silty - 10-14" P.Z. range site. The most common soils are the Wanetta and Haverson.

The natural plant community is dominated by bluebunch wheatgrass and needleandthread. Western wheatgrass, prairie junegrass and blue grama also occur. There are several native legumes among the forbs. A widely scattered stand of big sagebrush is not uncommon.

Narrow strips of cottonwoods and other riparian vegetation occur along streambanks.

When in excellent condition, the site produces from 900 to 1,300 pounds per acre -- variations are caused largely by differences in amounts and distribution of precipitation from year to year.

The site is used, at least seasonally, by mule and whitetail deer, antelope, and upland game birds.

It is estimated that the present condition of the rangelands is:

- 5 percent - Excellent
- 20 percent - Good
- 65 percent - Fair
- 10 percent - Poor

Occurs in Natrona and Converse Counties, Wyoming.

Range Site: Sands 10-14" P.Z.

The natural plant community for this site is dominated by mid- and tall grasses. Prairie sandreed, needleandthread grass and sand bluestem are important. Forbs occur in wide variety. There are small amounts of silver sagebrush and rubber rabbitbrush.

When condition deteriorates, taller grasses are usually replaced by short grasses including hairy grama, sand dropseed, threadleaf sedge and by weedy forbs.

When in excellent condition, the total production ranges from 1,400 to 2,500 pounds per acre and averages about 2,000 pounds per acre.

At present, it is estimated that 20 percent of the land in this site is in excellent condition; 35 percent in good condition; 40 percent in fair; and 5 percent in poor condition.

The site has very high value for pronghorn antelope. The counties in which the sites occur are said to have the highest antelope population in Wyoming.

This site is normally grasses yearlong by sheep and cattle.

This soil association extends over a rather wide latitude within the NGPRP. There is much variation among the individual soils as well as in minor differences in climatic influences within this large and heterogeneous delineation. In Montana, it occurs in Carter, Custer, Dawson, Fallon, Garfield, Prairie, Valley, and Wibaux Counties. In North Dakota, it is in Billings, Bowman, Dunn, Golden Valley, McKenzie, and Slope Counties. A large area of this same association in South Dakota is outside the boundaries of the NGPRP.

Range Sites:

Within an area so large and with such diverse soils and micro-climate, it must be recognized that several range sites are not extensive enough to be considered as characteristic of the association even though locally they may be very important. The following treatment is based on the technical guides currently in use in Montana.

A. Shale Outcrop - 10-14" P.Z.

This site makes up only about 10 percent of the non-cultivated area. It is naturally unstable and nearly barren. It is perhaps the only true "badlands" within the association. It has limited use for wildlife habitat.

B. Badlands - 10-14" P.Z.

About 10 percent of the area is classed as the "badlands" range site. It usually occurs on areas where the soil is considered a badlands miscellaneous land type. Characteristically, areas of productive soil are interspersed with smaller, unstable lands.

The natural plant community for the vegetated portions normally includes a wide variety of plant species including grasses, forbs and shrubs. Most abundant species are western wheatgrass, little bluestem, prairie sandreed, bluebunch wheatgrass, and blue grama. Among woody plants scattered throughout are Nuttall's saltbush, skunkbush sumac, shadscale, greasewood, and big sagebrush. Occasional junipers dot the landscape.

The site provides excellent habitat for mule deer and upland birds.

Production varies considerably, but on the average ranges from 800 to 1,100 pounds per acre.

C. Thin Hilly - 10-14" P.Z.

This site occurs on Lambert soils and makes up about 30 percent of the non-cultivated land in the association.

Plants characteristic of the native plant community are little bluestem, needleandthread, western wheatgrass, sideoats grama, prairie sandreed, blue grama and sedges. Big sagebrush and skunkbush sumac are scattered throughout. The site sometimes grows widely scattered small ponderosa pine.

This site is also useful as habitat for big game and upland birds.

D. Shallow Clay - 10-14" P.Z.

Typical of the Lismus soils is the Shallow Clay - 10-14" P.Z. range site. It makes up about 30 percent of the non-cultivated area.

The potential plant community for this site includes many species of good variety. Major, on the basis of productivity, are bluebunch wheatgrass, western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, little bluestem, and prairie junegrass. Nuttall's saltbush and big sagebrush are scattered, along with a few ponderosa pines and some juniper.

The site has a very high potential as wildlife habitat.

E. Clayey - 10-14" P.Z. (10 percent) on Harlem soils
Dense Clay - 10-14" P.Z. (5 percent) on Vanda soils
Saline Upland - 10-14" P.Z. (5 percent) on Noble soils

These range sites collectively make up about 20 percent of the rangeland within the association. The Dense Clay-10-14" P.Z. and Saline Upland-10-14" P.Z. sites are somewhat different than others in the association because of the place of several plant species usually associated with salinity. For example, alkali sacaton, squirreltail, inland saltgrass, greasewood, and Nuttall's saltbush are present in varying amounts.

All these sites have value as wildlife habitat and much of the Missouri River breaks area is noted for fine wildlife populations.

For the Montana portions of soil association No. 184, it is estimated that the present range condition is:

- 20 percent - Excellent
- 40 percent - Good
- 35 percent - Fair
- 5 percent - Poor

184 Continued

Note: The North Dakota portion of this soil association is somewhat different vegetatively than the Montana portion.

In the North Dakota portion it is estimated that about 30 percent of the area is more or less barren raw shale or true badland. This is often intimately intermingled with areas of other range sites. The barren portions are usually on west and south exposures. Of the remaining portion of the association in North Dakota, the following range sites are prominent:

Shallow - making up about 50 percent of the area

(Silty

(Overflow - together making up about 20 percent

(Clayey

The North Dakota portion of association No. 184 is estimated to be presently in the following range condition:

40 percent - Excellent

45 percent - Good

10 percent - Fair

5 percent - Poor

The Black Hills soil association within the NGPRP occurs in Crook County, Wyoming and Meade County, South Dakota. Additional acreages of this association occur outside the NGPRP.

It is estimated that approximately 50 percent of the non-cultivated portions of the Black Hills soil association area is forest. The remainder, including open parks within the forests as well as rangeland which may have open, sparse stands of trees is considered as non-forest grazing land.

Range Sites:

The following applies only to those non-cultivated portions of the association not considered to be forest:

A. Loamy - 15-19 - B.H.Z. (Black Hills Zone)

This site occurs on such soils as Santana and Key. It makes up about 60 percent of the non-forested portion of the association.

The natural plant community is dominated by mid-grasses. Most common species include green needlegrass, Columbia needlegrass, western wheatgrass, needleandthread grass and several others of lesser importance. There is a variety of upland sedges. Forbs are important and make up about 15 percent of the plant community. Important kinds are biscuitroot, silverleaf scurfpea, erigonum and fringed sagewort. Widely scattered plants of big sagebrush are normal to the site.

When range condition deteriorates, blue grama, fringed sagewort and weeds become abundant at the expense of the better grasses.

Approximate total annual production of the site in excellent condition averages about 2,200 pounds per acre but it will vary from 1,500 to 3,000 in poor or favorable years.

B. Shallow loamy - 15-19 - B.H.Z

This site is associated with the Shingle soils. It makes up about 40 percent of the non-wooded land in the association.

The potential plant community is also dominated by mid-grasses such as little bluestem, bluebunch wheatgrass, spike fescue, western wheatgrass, and needleandthread. Blue grama and threadleaf sedge are prominent but not dominant unless the site is subjected to continued misuse. There is a good variety of forbs but only a few scattered shrubs such as skunkbush sumac.

Black Hills Continued

Average annual production in excellent condition is 1,400 pounds per acre. This can be expected to vary from year to year from 900 to 1,800 pounds, depending on the kind of growing season.

It is estimated that the present condition of these two range sites is:

25 percent - Excellent
45 percent - Good
30 percent - Fair

FISH AND WILDLIFE

I. INTRODUCTION

This regional profile for fish and wildlife resources was prepared by the Fish and Wildlife Subgroup. The objective of this report is to highlight the nature and scope of the fish and wildlife resources within the study-area portions of Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Wyoming. This includes indicating their importance in terms of general distribution and quality of habitat, current populations and trends, and consumptive and nonconsumptive uses. Such information comprises the initial, broad index of these resources' importance, against which the probable impact of other resource development--at various levels and at different points in time--can be gaged.

II. PROCEDURES

Because of the restrictive time frame for report preparation, some basic fish and wildlife information was derived from the Missouri River Basin Comprehensive Framework Study (1971). The applicable Missouri River Basin Comprehensive Framework Study analyses were: (1) Upper Missouri River Tributaries Subbasin; (2) Yellowstone River Subbasin; and (3) Western Dakota Tributaries Subbasin.

Almost all of the information contained in the above series of reports was updated by discussions between subgroup biologists and State fish and game biologists of the respective districts within the study area. New distribution maps were prepared for a representative group of 19 wildlife species, in cooperation with the appropriate State biologists, together with a map showing sites of lands managed for fish and wildlife by both State Fish and Game Departments and the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife (See Appendix, this report).

Information on species distribution and habitat quality has been amalgamated into a study-wide map (portions of four states) for each species on a 1:1,000,000 scale. The narrative portion is presented by states. This approach facilitates ease of reference and reflects individual variations among the states as to game status, management

objectives, and the like.

The wildlife habitat maps, prepared at a 1:1,000,000 scale, do not provide detail required for site-specific analyses of developmental impacts such as plant sitings, strip mine locations, power corridors, suburban expansion, highway and railroad and pipeline rights-of-way, fencing, impoundment sites, and the like. Where more precise information is called for, more detailed mapping may be required following actual onsite inspection of the areas being considered for development.

III. RESULTS

Extensive portions of the Northern Great Plains Resource Program area are nationally known and important for their outstanding game hunting for deer, antelope, elk, and prairie grouse. Limited hunting for prime trophy species of bear, moose, mountain goat, and bighorn sheep occurs in several more restricted locales within the area. There is also a wide variety of upland game birds and animals. Relatively low hunting pressures provide sportsmen with an array of opportunities unequalled almost anywhere in the nation. Waterfowl resources are locally important, and extensive natural wetlands are present--especially in the northern portion of the study area. In some areas, waterfowl resources are limited by a lack of natural wetlands or developed facilities, and waterfowl hunting is of little importance. Overall, the area is recognized not only as one important for game production and hunting, but one that affords many opportunities for observation or other nonconsumptive use of an even wider range of native and introduced species. These resources are a source of appreciable income, and provide many thousands of days of recreation for both resident and nonresident participants. For these reasons, wildlife species should not be overlooked in formulating development plans; and every effort should be made to safeguard this potential.

The Northern Great Plains Resource Program area contains many miles of fishing streams, of which a substantial number of segments are classified as Class 1 of national importance or Class 2 of statewide importance. Although these and other streams currently

support an impressive amount of use, the bulk of existing fishing capacity is afforded by the variety of lakes, reservoirs, and ponds extensively distributed with the area.

A great variety of major game fish species occupy the available cold and warm water habitat. In addition, potentially valuable commercial fishery resources exist. Present use of these resources is limited because of market conditions, remoteness of markets, restrictive regulations, and the level of present technology. Nevertheless, the commercial fishery resource deserves careful consideration in development plans that would affect the operation of existing impoundments or lead to the development of additional reservoir sites.

Insects are not discussed in this collection of regional profile data. However, they are important food for many of the fish and wildlife species discussed and are a vital cog in every ecosystem inhabited by fish and wildlife.

MontanaBig Game

Big game in Montana include mule deer that inhabit the entire area; white-tailed deer, widely distributed in the eastern half of the study area but generally confined to river bottom lands and a few mountain areas in the western half; elk, confined in small widely dispersed, less accessible areas; antelope, dispersed over most open country except for the Coteau pothole country in the north-eastern part of the State; bighorn sheep inhabiting a few rugged areas in small numbers; black bears found only in the mountains fringing the western border of the study area; and mountain goats, restricted to the Big Snowy Mountains at the western edge of the area. The mountain lion, classified as a game animal, is widely distributed, but exists only in small numbers in the more rugged areas.

Deer and antelope hunting in eastern Montana constitutes a recreational resource of national significance. Large numbers of animals provide a quality hunting experience to area residents and many people from other states.

Eastern Montana provides excellent habitat for the American bison and the plains grizzly bear. However, wild populations of these species have been eliminated.

The Crow, Fort Peck, and Northern Cheyenne Indian Reservations, comprising vast acreages within the study area, provide excellent habitat for various big game species. Unrestricted hunting by tribal members occurs year around, consequently populations of big game animals on these lands are very low.

Mule Deer. The mule deer is the most widely distributed and abundant big game animal. Usually, these deer occur more often in timbered and rugged areas. In southeastern Montana, spring, summer, and fall deer use is greater in lightly timbered areas in the ponderosa pine zone than in sagebrush and grasslands, (Knapp, 1973). Use of sagebrush and grasslands increases in winter. Brushy plants are the preferred deer foods, especially in winter, but forbs may comprise half of the mule deer diet in late spring and early summer. Mule deer population

densities in southeastern Montana are very high. Fawn production is also high. However, both population numbers and fawn production ratios have been declining slightly in the last few years. Mule deer populations are stable in northeastern Montana.

More than one-third of all deer harvested in Montana are taken within the NGPRP study area. In 1970, nonresident hunters harvested 42 percent of the 20,000-plus deer taken in Hunting District 7, which comprises roughly half of the NGPRP area.

White-Tailed Deer. The white-tailed deer is abundant along all the major river bottoms within eastern Montana. It also abounds in the Long Pines area of southeastern Montana, the Big and Little Sheep Mountain breaks north of Miles City, and the Big Snowy Mountains. Populations are high wherever this deer is found; fawn production is consistently good; and the distribution of this species is still increasing in some areas. The whitetail's preference for bottom lands results in concentrations on farms and other private lands, yet its food is still mainly browse plants. Statewide, whitetails comprise about 25 percent of the annual deer harvest. North of the Missouri River, white-tailed deer often exceed 40 percent of the deer taken.

Pronghorn Antelope. The pronghorn antelope population in Montana, estimated at 95,000 animals in 1968, is second in the world only to that of Wyoming (Sundstrom, Hepworth, and Diem, 1973). Antelope habitat consists primarily of grama-needlegrass-wheatgrass prairie, and some sagebrush steppe. Browse plants, mainly Wyoming big sagebrush and forbs, are the primary constituents of the antelope's diet. Antelope populations in lower quality habitat areas of northeastern Montana are decreasing; populations in the rest of the study area are increasing. In 1973, 32,000 antelope permits were issued statewide. In 1971, nonresidents harvested over 40 percent of the antelope taken in Hunting District 7.

Elk. Large areas of eastern Montana provide excellent habitat for Rocky Mountain elk. Currently, small elk herds inhabit the breaks of the Missouri River around Fort Peck Reservoir, the Bull Mountains,

and the Big and Little Snowy Mountains, all north of Billings, Montana, and the Pryor and Big Horn Mountains south of Billings. A small herd inhabits timbered breaks of the Yellowstone River southwest of Custer, Montana. Elk populations within the study area are stable. Limited hunting occurs only along the north side of Fort Peck Reservoir and in the Bull Mountains.

Bighorn Sheep. A small population of bighorn sheep inhabits the rough breaks area between the Yellowstone and Powder Rivers. Little is known of the present population except that sheep are commonly observed and the population is considered huntable to a very limited extent.

Mountain Goat. The Rocky Mountain goat is found only in the Big Snowy Mountains. This species inhabits high, rocky, alpine, and subalpine areas only. Its diet consists of grasses, shrubs, and forbs. The Big Snowy Mountain goat herd resulted from introductions totaling 20 animals in 1953 and 1954. The herd has increased slowly and has not been hunted.

Black Bear. Black bear inhabit the Big and Little Snowy, Pryor, and Big Horn Mountains. This species is usually restricted to large timbered areas, but occasionally individuals wander large distances from preferred habitat. Populations appear stable, hunting pressure is light, and hunter success is low in eastern Montana.

Moose. Moose occasionally frequent the Coteau pothole country of northeastern Montana, but do not regularly inhabit the area.

Mountain Lion. The mountain lion, a game animal rare in Montana, is found in timbered, mountainous areas. The lion is widely distributed throughout the least accessible parts of the study area, and hunting pressure is light.

Upland Game

A great variety of upland game animals are found in eastern Montana. Ruffed Grouse and Blue Grouse. Both ruffed and blue grouse occur in the Big and Little Snowy, the Pryor, and the Big Horn Mountains. Blue grouse are found in Douglas-fir timbered areas. These birds conduct a unique winter migration in reverse of elevation change patterns of most other animals. Blue grouse breed and rear their young in open forests of moderate elevation. In fall, they migrate uphill several thousand feet in elevation to winter in dense forests. Ruffed grouse inhabit mixed conifer-deciduous forests and frequent densely vegetated stream bottom lands. Blue and ruffed grouse hunting seasons and bag limits are liberal in Montana, but few are harvested within the study area because of these birds' limited range.

Sage Grouse. Over half of the sage grouse habitat in Montana occurs within the study area. This large bird depends on vast sagebrush areas. Forbs constitute a small part of the sage grouse diet during the summer, but the rest of the year the diet consists almost exclusively of Wyoming big sagebrush. In recent years, some sage grouse habitat has been eliminated or reduced in quality by sagebrush eradication programs. Areas critical to sage grouse are their spring strutting grounds and winter concentration areas. Sage grouse hunting is popular in Montana. The annual State harvest varies between less than 25,000 to almost 100,000 birds. Fall populations available for harvest depend mainly on weather during the nesting and brooding periods.

Sharp-Tailed Grouse. Sharp-tailed grouse, natives of the northern prairie brushlands, require standing grasses year-round for nesting, roosting, and cover, and shrub or tree thickets for food and cover. They use waste from grains, stock ponds, and shelterbelts. In many areas, farming and excessive livestock grazing have reduced sharptail habitat. Sharp-tailed grouse numbers fluctuate yearly, depending on severity of the preceding winter and weather during the breeding season. Statewide hunter harvest of sharptails in Montana varied from a low of 49,000 to a high of 140,000 birds annually in the period 1965 through 1969. More than half of this harvest occurs in the study area.

Ring-Necked Pheasant. This is the most successful exotic game bird introduced in Montana. The pheasant inhabits cultivated farm areas along major river and stream bottoms throughout eastern Montana and much of the upland farm areas of the northeastern corner of the State. Cereal grains constitute most of the pheasant's diet. Brush cover nearby and a good year-round food supply are essential to pheasant survival. Widespread changes in farming from grain to hay and pasture operations have caused a significant decline in pheasant populations from high levels of the early 1960's. More pheasants are harvested annually than any other game birds.

Hungarian Partridge. The Hungarian partridge is another exotic game bird successfully introduced to Montana. Except for dense timber or uninterrupted sagebrush, most of eastern Montana within the study area constitutes Hun habitat. Farmlands devoted to cereal grains interspersed with uncultivated areas and brushy draws provide excellent habitat for this small partridge. Populations fluctuate yearly, dependent upon spring and early summer weather.

Chukar Partridge. The exotic chukar partridge has been extensively introduced to arid areas of eastern Montana. Most introductions have failed. Severe winters have eliminated populations which reproduced successfully for a few years. Montana is probably a peripheral area of chukar range. Chukars are hunted annually, but only a few thousand are harvested in the State.

Turkey. Merriam's wild turkey was transplanted to central Montana in 1954 (Mussehl and Howell, 1971). The best turkey habitat is the open ponderosa pine forests in rugged areas of central and southeastern Montana. Ponderosa pine seeds are the preferred food. Seeds and leaves of a large variety of plants constitute most of the diet, but insects are eaten during the summer. From 1,500 to almost 3,000 hunters pursue turkeys annually in Montana. The harvest in recent years has varied from a few hundred birds to a high of 933 in 1963. Fall populations depend upon weather of the preceding winter and spring. In 1973, all of the turkey hunting in the State occurred in the study area.

Cottontail Rabbit. Three species of cottontail rabbits inhabit the study area of Montana. The mountain cottontail and the desert cottontail are widespread. The eastern cottontail is found only along the extreme eastern edge of the State. Usually, cottontails are common everywhere, but most numerous along river and stream bottoms, and least abundant at high elevations. The cottontail is not classified a game animal in Montana, and is lightly hunted.

Snowshoe Hare. The snowshoe hare is found only in the Snowy, Pryor, and Big Horn Mountains. This hare frequents the lodgepole pine and Douglas-fir zones. Population abundance is cyclic, and the species is only lightly hunted.

Mourning Dove. The mourning dove nests throughout most of eastern Montana. Nesting densities are highest in lightly timbered river and stream bottoms and breaks and north of the Missouri River. The Milk River valley is a prime nesting area. Thousands of doves are produced annually in Montana. They generally migrate south in mid-September. The mourning dove is not a legal game bird in Montana, and no hunting is permitted.

Waterfowl. While Montana produces thousands of ducks, mergansers, and geese, hundreds of thousands of ducks and many thousands of geese and sandhill cranes migrate through the study area in the spring and fall.

Ducks and Mergansers. The best duck production area in eastern Montana is the glaciated Coteau pothole country in the State's northeastern corner. Thousands of puddle and diving ducks are produced annually on the many ponds and lakes of this area. Ducks nesting in this area include the mallard, pintail, blue-winged teal, American widgeon, gadwall, shoveller, lesser scaup, and canvasback. Some puddle ducks, mainly mallards, are produced each year on numerous small stock ponds scattered over eastern Montana. The aggregate of this production is a significant waterfowl resource. Other ducks nesting in the study area or migrating through include the green-winged teal, scaup, redhead, goldeneye, ruddy, cinnamon teal, ring-necked, and bufflehead. Hundreds of common merganser nest along major streams in the study area, and the red-breasted merganser is a common migrant. Hooded mergansers are rare migrants.

Most native ducks migrate south in early fall before freezeup. Thousands of mallards and a few other puddle ducks winter in open water areas on the Missouri River below Fort Peck Dam, on the Big Horn River below Yellowtail Dam, and on the Yellowstone River downstream from Billings and Hysham. Ducks migrating south through the State and the overwintering mallards provide a significant hunting resource to Montanans. About one-fourth of the 190,000 ducks harvested in Montana in 1970 were taken in the study area.

Geese. Canada geese nest along the Yellowstone and Missouri Rivers and on stock ponds in Valley County. Islands are preferred nesting habitat along the major rivers. Thousands of Canada geese migrate through in spring and fall. Some of those nesting in the State migrate south to winter. Wintering Canada geese use open water of major rivers. The year-round open water of the Big Horn River below Yellowtail Dam and the Yellowstone River from the confluence of the Big Horn to the town of Forsyth are important Canada geese wintering areas. Several thousand snow geese and significant numbers of white-fronted and Ross' geese migrate through the study area in spring and fall. However, more geese migrate through further west and less than one-fifth of the State goose harvest occurs in the study area.

Cranes. During the months of October and November, 10,000 to 20,000 lesser sandhill cranes migrate south through the area. The lesser sandhill, also known as the little brown crane, nests in the Arctic and winters in the southwest. Limited hunting for these large birds occurs in Montana just west of the study area. A number of the very few whooping cranes left on earth migrate through the eastern portion of the study area in spring and fall, but rarely rest at Medicine Lake National Wildlife Refuge.

Swan. Probably less than 100 whistling swans migrate through the study area in spring and fall. Whistling swans are more common in western Montana, and limited hunting occurs there.

The American coot and the common snipe, also known as Wilson's snipe, both nest extensively on lakes and wetlands in the study area. Many thousands more migrate through the area in spring and fall, and are lightly hunted.

Non-Game Wildlife - Mammals

Furbearers. Furbearing mammals in Montana are legally classified as furbearers, predators, or non-game mammals. Aquatic furbearers include mink, muskrat, beaver, and river otters. Mink, muskrat, and beaver are widely distributed throughout the study area on rivers, streams, ponds and marshes. All three are classified furbearers, and comprise most of the annual furbearing animal harvest. In 1971, approximately 4,000 muskrat, 3,000 beaver, and 1,000 mink were trapped in the three game regions which the study area nearly encompasses. River otters inhabit most of the major river bottom lands, but in the study area are rare-to-uncommon. None were trapped in the area in 1971.

Coyotes and bobcats, classified predators in Montana, are widely distributed. The coyote is common everywhere, but is more numerous in rough country such as the river breaks around Fort Peck Reservoir, and

less numerous in extreme northeast Montana. Almost the entire State is classified excellent coyote habitat. However, in the 1972 predator survey of 17 western states, conducted by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (BSFW, 1972), relative indices of coyote abundance were lower for each of the four states in the study area than for any other western state. Coyotes are trapped and shot, and have been extensively poisoned--mainly for control related to domestic livestock protection. Coyote pelts were worth little in fur markets until the spring of 1973, when the value of a prime hide rose to about \$30, suggesting a likely increase in commercial coyote trapping. Bobcats are as widely dispersed as coyotes, but are much less abundant. They are more numerous in the southern portion of the study area, but are not common. In 1971, 360 bobcats were commercially trapped in the three game regions of the study area. In 1972, the bobcat pelt price skyrocketed to \$90 for a prime hide on the Canadian fur market. Greatly increased trapping pressure is anticipated for this species.

The weasel, wolverine, and skunk are also classified predators. The long-tailed weasel is common in the study area, and a few are trapped each year. The least weasel is widely distributed throughout the area, but is rare. The short-tailed weasel inhabits the mountains fringing the western portion of the study area. The striped skunk is common throughout the area, but is more numerous in the eastern portion. Several hundred are trapped annually. Wolverines inhabit the mountains of Montana, but are rare. A few are trapped each year.

Red fox and Canada lynx are classified as non-game mammals. Foxes are now widely distributed throughout the area. Few were observed before the 1950's. Red foxes are more common along major river bottoms and numerous in northeast Montana. Over a thousand were trapped in the study area in 1971. Canada lynx inhabit forested areas where their main prey species, the snowshoe hare, is found. They rarely occur in the study area, but one was trapped in southeast Montana in 1971.

The badger and the raccoon are small predatory furbearers classified as non-game mammals in Montana. The badger inhabits prairie and sagebrush steppe, while the raccoon frequents river

and stream bottom lands. Both are trapped for their fur. A few opossum have been reported along the lower Yellowstone River in Montana. The nutria, a South American furbearing rodent, was introduced to the State by private fur breeders; but the species is not considered an area inhabitant.

The white-tailed jackrabbit is abundant in much of eastern Montana, and is hunted. The porcupine is common. The yellow-bellied marmot inhabits the mountains. Fox squirrels occur in the deciduous trees along the Missouri River upstream to Culbertson and on the lower Yellowstone River upstream to Sidney. The red squirrel and northern flying squirrel are common in the coniferous forests of the Snowy, Pryor, and the Big Horn Mountains. Ground squirrels common to the area include the Richardson ground squirrel and the thirteen-lined ground squirrel. The black-tailed prairie dog is common in eastern Montana. Prairie dogs are afforded complete protection on national wildlife refuges because they are part of the natural prairie ecosystem and because they are the prey species of the black-footed ferret, an endangered mammal which might survive in Montana.

The least chipmunk, Wyoming pocket mouse, and Ord Kangaroo rat are common in sagebrush areas of eastern Montana. The northern grasshopper mouse and western harvest mouse inhabit the grasslands of the study area. The northern pocket gopher, meadow jumping mouse, and white-footed mouse are widely distributed. The sagebrush mouse is a rare inhabitant. The hispid pocket mouse occurs in the southeast corner of the State. Small mammals inhabiting the mountains of the area are the bushy-tailed wood rat, pika, golden-mantled ground squirrel, and, possibly, the mountain phenacomys, water vole, and red-backed vole. Other small mammals of the area include the prairie vole, long-tailed vole, meadow vole, masked shrew, vagrant shrew, draft shrew, and northern water shrew in the high mountains, and rarely the Merriam shrew and Preble shrew. The house mouse and Norway rat are present. The western deer mouse is common in almost all ecotypes.

Bats common to the study area are the little brown bat, Say bat, big brown bat, hoary bat, and silver-haired bat. The spotted bat has been recorded and the long-legged bat may inhabit mountains in the area.

Non-Game Wildlife - Birds

Water Birds. The large rivers traversing the area, Lake Mason in Musselshell County, Fox Lake in Richland County, Medicine Lake in Sheridan County, Homestead Lake in Roosevelt and Sheridan Counties, the shoreline of Fort Peck Reservoir, and the stock ponds and small reservoirs constitute excellent summer nesting and spring and fall resting habitat for thousands of birds. A few of the most numerous nesting birds include a colony of 2,400 young and 3,700 adult white pelicans at Medicine Lake in the summer of 1973, large great blue heron rookeries scattered throughout the area, production of thousands of double-crested cormorants, California gulls, ring-billed gulls, Franklin's gulls, and eared grebes. Other important nesters include lesser yellowlegs, willet, American avocet, common tern, black-crowned night heron, upland plover, mountain plover, killdeer, and northern long-billed curlew. Other species migrate through the study area.

Birds of Prey. Montana supports an abundance of resident birds of prey, and serves as a wintering area for numerous eagles, hawks, falcons, and owls. The golden eagle nests throughout the area, and is common. Golden eagles, nesting farther north, winter here. In February 1973, golden eagle densities were projected at one golden eagle per 9 square miles in the center of the study area. Bald eagles have recently nested in the area, but no active nests were recorded in 1973. Significant nesting occurs to the west. Many bald eagles

winter in the area, frequenting Fort Peck Reservoir; Medicine Lake, and the Missouri, Yellowstone, and Big Horn Rivers. Wintering bald eagles also frequent upland areas. American osprey nested on Fort Peck Reservoir in 1970 and during summer are commonly observed along the reservoir and Yellowtail Reservoir on the Big Horn River. Commonly, observed are the marsh hawk, red-tailed hawk, Swainson's hawk, rough-legged hawk, sharp-shinned hawk, and the Kestrel. Less commonly observed, are the ferruginous hawk, Cooper's hawk, peregrine falcon, prairie falcon, and prairie pigeon hawk. Common resident and wintering owls include snowy owl, great horned owl, short-eared owl, and western burrowing owl. Less common are the barn owl, hawk-owl, western screech owl, barred owl, spotted owl, saw-whet owl, long-eared owl, and boreal owl. The turkey vulture is a summer resident and breeder in all but the extreme northeast portion of the area.

Passerines. See the Check list of song birds observed at Bowdoin National Wildlife Refuge adjacent to the study area in Montana.

Reptiles. Reptiles of the area include the prairie rattlesnake, common garter snake, plains garter snake, western garter snake, bull snake, racer, hog-nosed snake, and milk snake. Other reptiles include the snapping turtle, painted turtle, and softshell turtle.

Amphibians. The plains spadefoot toad is widespread. The Great Basin spadefoot probably inhabits portions of Big Horn and Yellowstone Counties. The Dakota toad occurs mainly north of the Missouri River, while the Rocky Mountain toad is widespread south of the river. The Great Plains toad inhabits most of the area; the boreal chorus frog, the leopard frog, and the tiger salamander inhabit the entire area.

Endangered Species of Montana. The threatened wildlife species are defined as those species or subspecies that are so few in numbers or so threatened by present circumstances as to be in danger of extinction.

Black-footed ferrets were formerly widely distributed over eastern Montana, but were never numerous. This carnivore preys mainly on the black-tailed prairie dog. Although no ferrets have been reported in Montana in several years, evidence indicates their presence on the Charles M. Russell National Wildlife Refuge of Fort Peck Reservoir.

Little is known of the spotted bat. Only a few species have been observed--one in Yellowstone County.

The whooping crane is a very rare spring and fall migrant in extreme northeastern Montana.

The prairie falcon was observed several times at Medicine Lake National Wildlife Refuge in 1972.

Nine observations of American peregrine falcons were made at Medicine Lake in 1972.

The tule white-fronted goose breeds in northern Yukon Territory and winters in Texas and Louisiana, occasionally overflying eastern Montana in spring and fall.

Status-Undetermined Species. A status-undetermined species is one that has been suggested as possibly threatened with extinction, but about which there is not enough information to determine its status. The following inhabitants of the study area are classified by the Department of the Interior as "status-undetermined."

The ferruginous hawk is reported common at UL Bend National Wildlife Refuge, which borders the study area at Fort Peck Reservoir.

The American osprey nested at Fort Peck Reservoir in 1970, and was observed there in 1971. It is also regularly observed at Yellow-tail Reservoir on the Big Horn River.

The prairie pigeon hawk was observed at UL Bend National Wildlife Refuge in 1971.

The mountain plover is commonly observed in the vicinity of prairie dog towns on Charles M. Russell National Wildlife Refuge, Fort Peck Reservoir.

The northern long-billed curlew commonly nests near small stock ponds throughout the study area.

The western burrowing owl is also commonly observed at prairie dog towns on UL Bend and Charles M. Russell Refuges. About 100 were observed at one time in the fall of 1971 at UL Bend.

The range of the northern swift fox includes most of the study area. None have been reported recently in the area, but one was observed on two occasions in 1969 and once in 1970 at Bowdoin

National Wildlife Refuge, a few miles west of the northwest corner of the area.

The pine marten, wolverine, and Canada lynx are rare but regular inhabitants of mountains fringing the western portion of the study area. Here, they appear to be inhabiting the periphery of their habitat.

MontanaFish

The Montana study area encompasses a variety of fish habitats including large rivers flowing generally east, mountain streams, and intermittent small tributaries on the plains. A large number of stock watering ponds and reservoirs, scattered throughout the area, contain several fish species. The bulk of fish habitat in the area is found in a few large reservoirs (Tongue River, Fort Peck, and Yellowtail) and in such major Missouri River tributaries as the Tongue, Powder, Big Horn, and Little Bighorn Rivers. Much of the area occupied by these stream-reservoir systems is classed as warm water habitat, although smaller tributaries and the headwater areas of a few streams in the mountains provide cold water environment. Intermediate areas provide habitat for a mixture of cold and warm water species.

The existing distribution of fish and species composition has been conditioned to some degree by manmade barriers and modification of water quality involving irrigation return flows, domestic effluents, and sedimentation. There are no "blue ribbon" trout waters within the confines of the program areas, but several streams in the study area are prime trout waters and possess other unique attributes. The Yellowstone River is free flowing, scenic, and among the few streams with a high quality, natural, self-sustaining fishery. Manipulation of the natural qualities of this river would seriously impact important fish and wildlife resources and associated natural values.

All species are important biological components of the ecosystems discussed, either functioning trophically as carnivores, forage fish, or scavengers. Several species occurring in the area are of special note. The paddlefish, pallid sturgeon, and shovelnose sturgeon are three unique species because of their evolutionary history and limited distribution. The life cycle of these fish is not well known, particularly regarding spawning requirements. The paddlefish is highly prized because of its large size, sporting characteristics, and edibility. It is relatively common in the Missouri and Yellowstone

Rivers, and is thought to spawn in some of the Yellowstone tributaries. The pallid sturgeon is important primarily because of its large size, rarity, and value as a trophy fish. The shovelnose sturgeon is not a highly sought species, and generally is taken incidentally by fishermen when snagging for paddlefish and pallid sturgeon.

There are no threatened species based on national criteria (BSFW, 1973), but, on a State basis, several species are considered rare or endangered and worthy of preservation. The rare or endangered status has usually been applied to those species whose former habitat has deteriorated and resulted in a reduction in the range of the species to a few restricted areas. On this basis, the shovelnose sturgeon in the Missouri and lower Yellowstone Rivers is considered threatened.

Fish Distribution and Species Composition. There is a paucity of information for many of the smaller tributaries. The streams and reservoirs are characterized as cold water, warm water, and transitional waters (from cold to warm water). The delineation of these areas generally applies to the type of species typically found in a given area. Although spatial and temporal distributions could deviate significantly over the period of a year, this delineation is based on the summer period when flows are lowest and waters demonstrate the highest temperatures.

The Fish Habitat Map, (Appendix I, Figure 19), depicts the approximate zones occupied predominantly by cold water species, an intermixture of cold and warm water species and those dominated by warm water species. Species composition within the three zones are described below. Distribution of species considered as exceptionally important game fish are individually expressed on the basis of available data.

Cold Water Habitat. Usually, the cold water habitat is limited to mountainous and closely associated terrain. In the Montana study area, cold water fisheries are found only in the small streams of the Pryor, Big Horn, and Snowy Mountains. These are dominated by salmonid species, including the rainbow, brown, and brook trouts occurring

either as single species or as multi-species populations. Because of the limited number of easily accessible salmonid waters, these streams receive considerable fishing pressure, and often require stocking to sustain populations. Natural reproducing populations are limited, although the brook trout reproduces naturally in some streams.

Outstanding trout fisheries all lie outside the study area, but areas about some of these waters are being considered for coal development. These include the Yellowstone and Boulder Rivers in Montana. In these areas, the valued fisheries consist of large populations of rainbow trout, brown trout, and brook trout. The Yellowstone and many of its tributaries support good populations of cutthroat trout.

Mixed Cold and Warm Water Species. The deeper reservoirs and associated tailwater areas downstream are generally the habitats supporting mixed populations. The dominant types of fish in a mixed population vary with each reservoir and location within the reservoir. Downstream from the reservoir, trout species usually dominate the upper area of the stream, becoming subdominant downstream as it grades into a warm water environment. The cold water species in these mixed fisheries usually result from continuous stocking and other concerted management programs subsequent to reservoir impoundment. Species introduced widely include the rainbow trout and the brown trout. Lake trout, another introduced species, is restricted in distribution to Yellowtail and Fort Peck Reservoirs because of habitat requirements. Coinhabiting the reservoirs are a number of warm water species representing both game fish and non-game fish. Widely distributed game fish in the reservoirs include walleye, sauger, northern pike, black crappie, and white crappie. Other game species with a more restricted distribution include paddlefish and channel catfish in Fort Peck Reservoir and largemouth and smallmouth bass in Tongue River Reservoir. Several non-game warm water fish are found in reservoirs, and include the black bullhead, flathead chub, shorthead redhorse, stonecat, white sucker, and yellow perch. Species with a more restricted distribution include the bignmouth buffalo, blue sucker, brook stickleback, burbot, carp, emerald shiner, fathead minnow, flathead chub, goldeye, lake chub,

northern redbelly dace, pallid sturgeon, plains minnow, river carp-sucker, and smallmouth buffalo in Fort Peck Reservoir and the golden shiner, longnose dace, and yellow bullhead in Tongue River Reservoir. All of the game species listed previously, with the exception of the lake trout and largemouth bass, are often also inhabitants of the mixed fisheries below existing reservoirs. Many of the non-game species listed above are not found in great abundance in these areas, with the exception of carp, flathead chub, goldeye, golden shiner (Tongue River), northern redbelly dace (Missouri River), stonecat, white sucker, and yellow perch. Non-game fish found principally in the tailwater areas below the reservoirs are longnose sucker, goldfish (Tongue River), rock bass (Tongue River), shortnose gar (Missouri River), and shovelnose sturgeon.

Warm Water Species. The widely distributed game fish in the warm water environments are the channel catfish, sauger, and walleye. Paddlefish, white crappie, and smallmouth bass have more restricted distributions. Warm water areas are dominated largely by non-game fish, some of which are also components of mixed populations, both in the reservoir and the downstream areas. These species are usually widespread in distribution and tolerate a wide range of environmental conditions; include the black bullhead, burbot, carp, emerald shiner, fathead minnow, flathead chub, goldeye, lake chub, longnose dace, plains minnow, river carpsucker, shorthead redhorse, silvery minnow, smallmouth buffalo, stonecat, and white sucker. Other warm water species with a more restricted distribution include the creek chub which is limited to the lower Yellowstone and Little Missouri Rivers and is considered quite rare, blue sucker (Yellowstone and Milk Rivers), brassy minnow (lower Missouri and Yellowstone River drainages), finescale dace (Milk River), freshwater drum (lower Missouri and Yellowstone Rivers), golden shiner (sparsely found in the Missouri and Yellowstone River drainages), mountain sucker (lower Yellowstone River), pallid sturgeon (lower Yellowstone and Tongue Rivers), plains killifish (Big Horn River), rock bass (Tongue River), shovelnose sturgeon (lower Yellowstone and Missouri Rivers), pearl dace (lower

Yellowstone), sturgeon chub (Yellowstone and Tongue Rivers), sand shiner (lower Yellowstone), and green sunfish and bluegill (lower Yellowstone).

The Tongue River and Tongue River Reservoir are the only bodies of water in eastern Montana with a smallmouth bass population. The Tongue River is the only stream in Montana containing rock bass.

Sport Fishing. A large segment of the fishing pressure occurs on larger reservoirs and associated tailwaters. The attraction of fair-to-good mixed fisheries, good public access, and the opportunity to combine fishing with such other types of outdoor recreation as boating and picnicking, along with a shortage of trout streams, account for this use.

Present fisherman use of Fort Peck Reservoir may approach 40,000 angler days annually, despite its remoteness from population centers and the difficulties inherent in fishing such a large water body. Big Horn Lake use may exceed 20,000 fisherman days annually.

Within the study area, Yellowstone and Big Horn Rivers support at least 30,000 and 12,000 angler days, respectively. The Yellowstone fishery is almost exclusively for warm water species, especially paddlefish; most of the Bighorn use is attributable to an artificially created and maintained high quality rainbow trout fishery downstream of Big Horn Reservoir.

Excluding Big Horn River for several miles below Yellowtail Dam, the purely trout waters within the study area are limited to a number of mountain lakes and small streams. Good use is made of these waters where access is reasonably available, but this use does not constitute a large segment of total fishing pressure in the area.

North DakotaBig Game

North Dakota, like the other states, has a variety of big game animals.

White-Tailed Deer. White-tailed deer are native to North Dakota, and are distributed in all areas where suitable habitat occurs. Such habitat is found in the western one-half of the State and many areas support a thriving population. Habitat varies by ranges from weedy fence rows in farming areas; marsh vegetation interspersed with farmland or prairie grasses; woody cover occurring in native grasslands and badlands terrain; and typical native woodlands which occur as upland ranges or as wooded meanders of the larger streams and rivers.

White-tailed deer require the tender shoots of various trees and shrubs as food, however, this is often supplemented by agricultural crops. Corn, alfalfa, and various fruits are particularly relished.

The winter population of whitetails has remained fairly stable over the last 20 years, and the Statewide density probably averages more than one deer per section of land. There are probably 80,000 white-tailed deer in North Dakota. An average of about 27,500 hunters harvest more than 19,000 deer in the western one-half of North Dakota each year. About 77 percent of this harvest is white-tailed deer.

Mule Deer. Mule deer, native to North Dakota, are more dense in the prairie-butte and the badlands terrain of the western one-half of the State. Habitat requirements are native vegetation of the more rolling topography. Brushy hillsides, hardwood draws, and badlands ecosystems support yearlong mule deer populations. Intensive agricultural operations and overgrazing by domestic animals have reduced the carrying capacity of the land for mule deer. A population estimate of about 20,000 animals is considered reasonable. About 23 percent of the annual deer harvest is mule deer.

American Pronghorn (Antelope). American pronghorn were decimated to but a few bands in the extreme western portion of the State by the mid-1920's. Protection, management, and replants have reestablished

this animal to much of its former range in the western one-half of North Dakota. Native prairie vegetation and open grassland terrain is preferred by this species during most of the year. Requirements during critical winter periods include good woody browse located on or near more rolling, rougher terrain. Pronghorn densities vary with some of the higher densities approaching 1.5 animals per square mile. Estimated populations range from 6,000 to 14,000 animals. During an average hunting season, about 2,100 hunters harvest nearly 1,900 pronghorns.

Bighorn Sheep. California bighorn sheep were introduced into North Dakota in 1956 to replace the Audubon sheep after its extinction. Possibly, 350 (1973 estimate) bighorns occupy portions of badlands terrain contributing to the Little Missouri River drainage. Their feeding preference is about equally divided between woody plant materials and prairie grassland vegetation. Remote areas are preferred by this species. The last recorded harvest of bighorns occurred in 1905 on the Magpie Creek drainage in the McKenzie-Billings County area.

Upland Game

Numerous upland game abound in North Dakota.

Ruffed Grouse. Ruffed grouse are found only in the wooded areas of Pembina Hills and Turtle Mountains. A very small population may exist in the Killdeer Mountains in Dunn County.

Ruffed grouse require extensive stands of aspen in different age classes to maintain high densities. Such understory shrubs as beaked hazel, highbush cranberry, chokecherry, rose, hawthorne, plum, and others provide needed food. Male aspen buds are favorite, and one of the most important, winter foods of grouse.

Ruffed grouse populations are cyclic, with highs and lows occurring about every 10 years. However, the severity of population changes can be reduced some with good grouse management, which, in essence, means good aspen management.

A decline in populations can be attributed to a loss of woodland: in the Turtle Mountains, at the rate of about 2 percent a year, and in the Pembina Hills, at about 3 percent. If this trend continues, ruffed grouse populations will continue to drop. Ruffed Grouse receive considerable hunting pressure from local hunters, and appear to be providing recreation for more people who reside away from the area.

Currently, the North Dakota Game and Fish Department is engaged in a trapping and transplant project to establish grouse in the Killdeer Mountains of Dunn County and in the Sandhills of McHenry County.

Prairie Chicken. Currently, only isolated flocks occur along the eastern edge of the Coteau or western edge of the Red River Valley, in extreme eastern North Dakota.

Sage Grouse. The sage grouse was never widespread over North Dakota, and is presently confined to the western portions of Slope and Bowman Counties and southern part of Golden Valley County. This species is

very dependent on big sage, and inhabits only those areas where this shrub is common to abundant. This sage species is important for nesting, brood rearing, and roosting. It is also a critical food source during fall and winter. Insects, waste grain, and green leaf material are important summer food items for adults and young.

Because of its limited numbers, the sage grouse has never been an important game species in North Dakota. Since 1963, limited seasons have been held each year, with 100 to 200 hunters participating annually and harvesting about one bird per hunter.

Sharp-Tailed Grouse. The sharp-tailed grouse inhabits grassland areas, reaching greatest abundance where good quality grassland is interspersed with native brush and shrub species. Native grass and brushlands provide all that is needed for the sharptail to exist in good numbers, but it will utilize croplands for food at certain times of the year. Intensive farming or overgrazing can eliminate or limit sharptail numbers.

The sharptail is North Dakota's most important native upland game species, with the harvest averaging about 125,000 grouse each year during the 1966-1972 period. In 1972, over 62 percent of the harvest occurred in southwestern North Dakota, but generally averages only 50 percent of the total Statewide harvest. Hunters average 1.5 birds per hunter per trip.

Pheasants. The ring-necked pheasant was introduced into North Dakota in 1910. They are very adaptable and usually thrive where there is good dispersion and good association of their food, winter cover, and nesting requirements. Preferred foods of the ring-neck are such crops as corn and small grain occurring as waste, and also weed seeds. Winter-cover areas are shelterbelts, willow, or plum thickets, or such tall herbaceous vegetation as aquatic vegetation, sweetclover, or annual weeds. These winter-cover areas must be of sufficient size or arranged in such a way that part remains free of drifting snow. Nesting cover may be almost any herbaceous growth of medium height and density which will remain undisturbed during May and June. Free water is usually not necessary except during drought periods when dew is lacking.

The pheasant is extremely vulnerable to severe winter weather. Intensive land use, which has eliminated much of the good winter survival cover and undisturbed nesting cover, has reduced the pheasant numbers to a low level.

The ring-necked pheasant is found in all counties of the study area. The Statewide harvest in North Dakota has averaged nearly 50,000 birds during the years when open seasons were held. During 1972, 71.8 percent of the State harvest occurred in the study area, compared to 61.3 percent in 1971 and 68.9 percent in 1970.

Hungarian (Gray) Partridge. The Hungarian partridge is an exotic bird that made its first appearance in northwestern North Dakota in 1923. Through 1936, approximately 8,000 birds had been released

in North Dakota. In 1934, the first hunting season was held, with a big limit of three and possession limit of six.

This bird is associated with agriculture and with open range-land of southwestern North Dakota. It nests in odd-idle areas such as fence lines, field borders, ditches, and other areas associated with farmsteads. It uses the waste grain in fall and winter stubble as a major food item. Huns do no damage to crops, and benefit the farmer by making insects a major part of their summer diet.

They are prolific breeders and have the greatest biotic potential of any of our upland game birds, but this full potential is never realized because of limiting factors. Population trend data show declines.

A possible explanation for the drop in numbers over the years might be found in changing agriculture, typified by more intensive land use, large farm size, more efficient and cleaner farming practices, and widespread use of various agricultural chemicals.

In 1972, 107,694 Hungarian partridge were harvested. Approximately, 30 percent of this harvest occurred in western North Dakota.

Wild Turkeys. Wild turkeys in North Dakota are associated with a variety of habitats. The Eastern variety is mainly a bird of the forest and river bottoms, while the Rio Grande and Merriam subspecies are found in the rough, broken country of the southwestern portion of the State. Diets usually consist of grass, leaves, matured seeds, waste grains, and grasshoppers. However, harsh winters, coupled with the general lack of natural food sources, drives wild turkeys to nearby farm or ranch sites where they feed off haystacks (primarily oats) which are used for cattle feed. Thus, they tend to become a nuisance, as well as semidomesticated.

West of the Missouri River, wild turkeys are found along the Heart River drainage in Morton and Grant Counties, Killdeer Mountains in Dunn County, Pine Forest area of Slope County, and along the Little Missouri River in McKenzie, Billings, and Bowman Counties. A recently completed range inventory revealed most suitable habitat is now occupied west of the Missouri River. The Statewide overwinter

population has averaged 1,123 for the past 16 years. Through 12 hunting seasons, an average of 141 wild turkeys have been harvested annually.

Waterfowl.

Duck and goose migration and nesting occurs throughout the area, with extremely high use north and east of the Garrison Reservoir and Missouri River. This eastern area is characterized by the Drift Plain and Coteau, which form the prairie pothole region supporting high numbers of breeding and migratory ducks. Destruction of wetland habitat continues to plague these species.

The southwest portion of the State, although limited in waterfowl habitat, contains areas of strategic importance. Isolated concentrations of waterfowl occur throughout the area during spring and fall migration. Digouts and stockponds throughout the southwestern slope region usually have several species of breeding pairs.

Large numbers of geese, as well as ducks, depend upon good water conditions in the Drift Plain and Coteau, to arrive at their breeding grounds in good condition. The value of North Dakota wetlands to these migratory species cannot be underestimated. Nesting of Canada geese occurs on refuges in portions of North Dakota. Introduction of Canada geese to establish free-flying birds is just beginning in the southwest portion of the State.

Mourning Dove. The mourning dove is widespread over North Dakota. Key areas are the wooded river valleys, draws, and shelterbelts which provide essential nesting and roosting sites. The bird is highly dependent on wheat and corn, and wheat harvest probably plays an important part in the formation of flocks and in the local movement of such concentrations. The mourning dove feeds almost exclusively on the seeds of herbaceous plants. Nothing in its habits constitute problems to agricultural interests, and the bird is favored by most citizens. The bird is not legal game in the State, and every recent effort to place it on the game list has failed by a wide margin.

Non-Game Mammals

Jackrabbits. Jackrabbits are residents of open plains. Cover more than 2 feet high is usually avoided except during severe weather. Home ranges vary in size, but are normally 1 to 2 miles in size. They consume a wide variety of food. Populations depend largely on the extent of winter mortality and the success of the breeding season. Western North Dakota is considered excellent jackrabbit range, with very high densities in some areas. Harvest averages 15,000 animals annually in this area.

Snowshoe Hare. Within the study area, these hares are limited to the wooded Pembina Hills and Turtle Mountains. Lesser numbers are found along the Missouri River bottoms.

A trapping and transplant project in the 1960's, introduced snowshoes to the Killdeer Mountains of Dunn County and along a portion of the White Earth River in Mountrail County. A few have been seen since 1972 in the White Earth Valley. No reports of snowshoes in the Killdeers have been made recently. This species is presently unprotected in North Dakota, but hunting interest is light.

Cottontail Rabbit. Cottontails require a year-round supply of excellent food and cover. Good cover is needed to withstand periodically severe winter storms. Food requirements must be a high energy, high protein type, such as waste grain, for maximum populations. Three species of cottontails occur in western North Dakota. These are the eastern, mountain, and desert cottontail. Presently, populations appear to be increasing.

Yearly populations depend largely on the extent of winter mortality, the success of the breeding season, and the amount of dense cover along stream courses. Cottontail harvests average 15,000-20,000 annually in western North Dakota. The animal is currently unprotected in North Dakota, and hunting interest is light to moderate.

Beaver. The prime beaver streams in western North Dakota are the White Earth Creek (Mountrail County) and Deep Creek (Slope County). Prime beaver streams are considered as those having densities of one colony per 1.5 miles stream. Other large streams in the State are

all considered moderate to poor in respect to beaver habitat. It is likely that beaver ponds on smaller streams and coulees are beneficial as livestock watering sites in much of western North Dakota. Approximately 500 beaver are harvested in western North Dakota annually.

Mink and Muskrat. Currently, little is known about the effects of water quality on these two species. However, it is obvious that the presence of water is essential for muskrats, and at least partially essential for mink. Streams are of utmost importance to western North Dakota mink-muskrat populations. Major alterations in streams are likely to depress populations in this area. Annual harvests of mink and muskrats in western North Dakota are estimated at 2,000 and 20,000 animals, respectively.

Weasel. Weasels prefer thickets, brushy fence rows, and rock piles. They consume other small animals, most of which are fresh killed. A small amount of carrion is consumed. Weasels are generally distributed throughout all of western North Dakota. They provide a significant amount of trapping recreation and income for young people when fur prices are good. The weasel harvest averages about 600 animals annually. Limiting factors for weasels in the northern prairies probably include mortality from such larger predators as the great horned owl, accidental death, and disease.

Raccoon. The raccoon is found in nearly all parts of the State. Today, however, their numbers are still higher east of the Missouri River. They were reported on the Little Missouri River in 1955, from whence they have spread nearly everywhere.

Raccoons feed on nearly any food, including fruits and poultry; but aquatic animals comprise their main diet. In many areas, they are serious predators. Raccoons are usually found in habitat associated with water, river drainages, and sloughs. The raccoon pelt has never been considered valuable, but pelts did sell for \$6 to \$8 in 1950 with the demand for "Davy Crockett" caps. They are currently selling for about that amount.

Skunk. The striped skunk is found in most of North Dakota, but is more common in areas east of the Missouri River. The skunk population fluctuates greatly; apparently, rabies disease is the main controlling factor as the skunk acts as the chief reservoir of the disease.

Diversified farming is apparently beneficial to the skunk by providing a varied food source. Small grains, fruits and berries, poultry and game birds, small mammals and aquatic life, make up the main diet. Most land use changes do not affect the skunk. Large farms, practicing clean, efficient farming methods, would probably be detrimental. Striped skunk pelts have never been valuable.

Porcupine. The porcupine is common to western North Dakota, but is also found occasionally in the eastern part of the State. Today, the porcupine is usually killed upon sight because domestic livestock and dogs may be harmed by the quills. They have little or no economic value, but are an interesting part of the fauna of the study area. The porcupine has few natural enemies, although coyotes and bobcats have killed them.

Black-Footed Ferret. Although unconfirmed sightings of the black-footed ferret have been reported, no major field efforts have been made to determine its existence. Ferrets have never been abundant throughout their range, and it is difficult to determine whether their population is declining. Dispersal of the family unit during early fall further complicates documenting their numbers or locale. The numerous unverified sightings leave little doubt that the ferret is capable of living within the State.

Prairie Dogs and Towns. The black-tailed prairie dog is mostly confined to the southwest portion of North Dakota, with the highest number of "towns" located on Theodore Roosevelt National Park and in Sioux County. Control measures and land use changes have reduced them to the present levels. Prairie dogs are colonial. They do not live where the ground is soft and, more especially, where the grass grows so tall that they cannot see over it. It is believed that on the prairie where the grass is naturally short, the prairie dog is a desirable animal because they contribute to enrichment of the soil. On the negative side, an area occupied by a colony is stocked to its capacity and is of little or no value for grazing or agricultural purposes. Found in close association with prairie dogs is the rare black-footed ferret.

Lynx. The lynx is uncommon in North Dakota. Its present range is confined to the Turtle Mountains. The lynx seldom preys on domestic stock, but will take poultry and is quite dependent upon rabbits and small game birds for food. The lynx is rarely found away from timbered areas. Lynx pelts have ranged widely in value. In 1973, when the demand for long-haired furs increased, some pelts sold for \$150 each.

Coyote. The coyote has always been more numerous west of the Missouri River. Coyotes began to increase in 1960, and are presently considered to be at their highest since the 1930's. The coyote is very adaptable, and can prosper among humans provided they are not crowded. Coyotes are generally found along river drainages and in heavy brush because of a better food supply and escape cover. They are common in the Badlands, Killdeer, and Turtle Mountains, and the Pembina Hills.

Farming practices that reduced tall, dense vegetation has made the coyote more vulnerable to hunting and caused the loss of denning locations. Coyotes' predation on domestic stock has been of concern to the livestock industry. Bounties, paid in North Dakota for many years, were finally discontinued in 1961. The paid professional hunter system has proved useful in removing the offending animals. The value of coyote pelts has been low for many years; but, when long-haired furs became popular, pelts sold for as much as \$25 in 1973.

Red Fox. Early records show the red fox was found over most of North Dakota. By 1957, they were common over the State except in the main river drainages west of the Missouri, where fairly high coyote populations remain.

Populations seem to fluctuate according to food availability, cover, and harvest pressure. Some areas of the State presently have two to three foxes per section. The red fox readily feeds on nearly any protein, including insects, small mammals and birds, carrion, aquatic life, and even berries. The fox is adaptable to most habitat types, but prefers rolling farmland with brush patches and sloughs. In 1973, some pelts sold for \$30, and trapping has again become popular because of the price. An estimated 40,000 foxes were harvested during the 1972-73 winter. The fox population remains quite constant, even with this large harvest.

Badgers. The badger frequents most of North Dakota, but is less common in timbered and intensive farming areas. The badger often preys on poultry, but principally seeks ground squirrels, prairie dogs, and pocket gophers for food. Badgers prefer sandy type soils where they can easily dig for food. Aside from the large hazardous holes they dig and the poultry they eat, they are quite beneficial.

Diversified farming practices appear to favor the badger with small grain, poultry, and livestock furnishing a constant food supply. Recent interest in long-haired furs has generated some trapping activity.

Bobcat. The bobcat range is generally west of the Missouri along the river drainage, but some have recently been taken in eastern North Dakota. The bobcat diet includes small game birds, animals, and domestic poultry--but they are quite dependent on cottontails.

Little land use change affects the bobcat, except overgrazing which removes some brush and, in turn, reduces the amount of prey available. Pelt prices have always been of low value, until 1973 when some were sold in excess of \$100.

Fox Squirrels. Fox squirrels are residents of heavily wooded river bottoms. They will inhabit open prairies to some extent, provided there are large trees and a high energy food supply nearby. Yearly populations depend on the extent of winter mortality and the success of the breeding season. Squirrel distribution is limited in western North Dakota. Highest densities are observed in association with major stream courses and other areas containing dense stands of timber, such as shelterbelts.

Bats. Bats recorded in the North Dakota study area include the little brown myotis, also commonly called the little brown bat, the small-footed myotis, the silver-haired bat, the hoary or gray bat, the red bat, and the big brown bat. They are generally beneficial because of their destruction of numerous night-flying insects that are injurious to both plant and animal life. Unfortunately, they are also carriers of rabies virus; but, then, so are many other mammals, and infection from bats is rare. During winter, some of the bats hibernate and others migrate to warmer climates. The big hoary or gray bats migrate to the southern states, while the big brown bats are examples of hibernators.

Small Mammals. Small mammals include native and introduced mice, voles, shrews, native and introduced rats, ground squirrels, chipmunks and gophers. Collectively, this group inhabits the entire area from the lowest to the highest elevations and from the driest to the wettest sites. They can survive against a wide range of environmental restraints which are often effective barriers to larger and more specialized animals. Although small in size their immense numbers make them extremely important in the high plains biosystem. They constitute a basic stage in the food chain and are a most interesting, if often secretive, group of animals.

Mice recorded in the North Dakota study area include the jumping, pocket, house, white-footed, harvest, and grasshopper mouse. Voles include the meadow, prairie, and red-backed vole. Bailey (1926) also reports the presence of the uncommon pale mouse (vole). Shrews found in the area include the masked, Merriam, Richardson, and short-tailed shrew. The pygmy shrew may also be resident. There are two species of rats in the North Dakota area, one is the native kangaroo

rat or pack rat and the other is the introduced Norway or brown rat. Ground squirrels are represented by the thirteen-lined, Richardson and Franklin. Chipmunks include the Little Northern, gray and the least chipmunk. The first two are found in the Turtle Mountains portion of the North Dakota study area. The sagebrush Badlands country along the Little Missouri River has high populations of the least chipmunk. The plains pocket gopher inhabits the entire North Dakota study area.

Non-Game Birds

Sandhill Crane. The sandhill crane formerly bred in Bottineau, Renville, Mountrail, Burke, McKenzie, Mercer, McLean, Stark and Adams Counties. This species was associated with large natural basin wetlands or reverine marches. No breeding records are known from about 1920-1972. However, a pair with dependent young was observed on J. Clark Salyer National Wildlife Refuge in 1973. Thousands of migrating lesser sandhill cranes overfly western North Dakota in the spring and fall.

Shorebirds. The numerous lakes and small wetlands of North Dakota form favorable habitat for some 22 migrant shorebirds and provide breeding sites for 10 other species of shorebirds. The breeding species include the American avocet, piping plover, killdeer, long-billed curlew, marbled godwit, upland plover, spotted sandpiper, willet, Wilson's phalarope, and the common snipe. Usually, these species reach their greatest abundance in the prairie pothole region, particularly the Coteau, and are scarce elsewhere. Exceptions are the killdeer and the upland plover which are found quite commonly throughout the Great Plains region of North Dakota. Also the long-billed curlew now breeds only in the southwest corner of the State, primarily in Slope and Bowman Counties. Formerly, it was a common breeder throughout most of the State.

There is no common ingredient of habitat for all these species but prairie grasslands and wetlands form the key environmental components for most shorebird requirements. The American avocet and the piping plover generally prefer the more saline lakes and wetlands and nest on the beaches. Killdeer and spotted sandpipers have wider latitudes in habitat preferences and also nest along the shoreline. The other shorebirds generally utilize fresher wetlands and all nest in grasslands--particularly unplowed prairie.

Birds of Prey. The bald eagle is extinct as a breeding bird in North Dakota. Migrant bald eagles pass through North Dakota in the spring and fall, and are commonly associated with wetlands containing fish or concentrations of waterfowl.

The golden eagle breeds in North Dakota west of the Missouri River, primarily along the Little Missouri River in Billings and McKenzie Counties. Large nests, composed of sticks, are usually built on the sides of buttes or steep escarpments. Occasionally, nests are built in large cottonwood trees. This species has been extirpated as a breeding bird along most of the Missouri River in North Dakota because of construction of large reservoirs. Large numbers of golden eagles which nest in Canada, winter in western North Dakota.

There are 10 species of hawks, 6 species of owls, and 1 species of vulture which nest in the western plains of North Dakota. The nesting hawks include the Coopers hawk, sharp-shinned hawk, marsh hawk, Ferruginous hawk, red-tailed hawk, Swainson's hawk, broad-winged hawk, American Kestrel, pigeon hawk, and prairie falcon. The breeding owls are the screech owl, great horned owl, long-eared owl, short-eared owl, burrowing owl, and barred owl. The only breeding vulture is the turkey vulture.

Each hawk species has different habitat preferences with the Ferruginous and Swainson's hawks preferring open terrain and nesting in low trees or on the ground. Red-tailed hawks utilize trees in the open or woodlands for nesting but generally hunt in open country. Marsh hawks nest in marshes or in tall grass on the ground and hunt grasslands, cropland, and marshes. The broad-winged hawk, Coopers' hawk and sharp-shinned hawk all nest and hunt mainly in woodlands such as the Turtle Mountains. American Kestrels nest in trees usually in open terrain and the prairie falcons usually nest on cliffs in canyon or badland habitats.

Most owls nest and utilize woodlands extensively for their life requirements, but short-eared owls nest on the ground and hunt grasslands; burrowing owls nest in holes in the ground and hunt open terrain.

Passerines. The passerines (Order Passeriformes) include all the perching birds. In the Great Plains area, 88 species of passerines breed and another 25 to 35 species utilize the habitats during migration. This group has adapted to utilize all habitat types within the region including woodlands, wetlands, and grasslands.

The ecological associations of breeding passerines and habitat are as follows:

Cropland--horned lark, bobolink, Western meadowlark, brown-headed cowbird, lark bunting, Savannah sparrow, McCown's longspur, chestnut-collared longspur.

Domestic Hayland--bobolink, Western meadowlark, dickcissel, grasshopper sparrow, common yellowthroat, brown-headed cowbird, lark bunting, Savannah sparrow, vesper sparrow.

Retired Cropland--Western meadowlark, lark bunting, grasshopper sparrow.

Fencerows, Road and Railroad Right-of-Ways--Eastern kingbird, Western meadowlark, brown-headed cowbird, lark bunting, vesper sparrow, Western kingbird, loggerhead shrike, common yellowthroat, red-winged blackbird, dickcissel, American goldfinch, Savannah sparrow, clay-colored sparrow, song sparrow.

Shelterbelts and Tree Claims--Eastern kingbird, Western kingbird, willow flycatcher, common crow, house wren, brown thrasher, robin yellow warbler, common grackle, American goldfinch, clay-colored sparrow, song sparrow, black-billed cuckoo, least flycatcher, bluejay, black-billed magpie, Eastern bluebird, cedar waxwing, loggerhead shrike, starling, warbling vireo, common yellowthroat, Brewer's blackbird, brown-headed cowbird, Northern oriole, orchard oriole, clay-colored sparrow,

Farmsteads--Eastern kingbird, Western kingbird, barn swallow, house wren, brown thrasher, robin starling, yellow warbler, house sparrow, common grackle, song sparrow, Say's phoebe, cliff swallow, gray catbird, Eastern bluebird, cedar waxwing, warbling vireo, common yellowthroat, brown-headed cowbird, orchard oriole, American goldfinch, chipping sparrow,

Mixed-Grass Prairie--horned lark, Western meadowlark, brown-headed cowbird, Savannah sparrow, grasshopper sparrow, Baird's sparrow, clay-colored sparrow, chestnut-collared longspur, Sprague's pipit, common yellowthroat, bobolink, red-winged blackbird, lark bunting, vesper sparrow.

Mixed-Grass-Short-Grass Prairie Ecotone--horned lark, Western meadowlark, brown-headed cowbird, grasshopper sparrow, chestnut-collared longspur, Sprague's pipit, lark bunting, vesper sparrow.

Short-Grass Prairie--horned lark, chestnut-collared longspur,
Western meadowlark, brown-headed cowbird, McCown's longspur.

Black Sage Prairie--lark bunting, Brewer's sparrow, horned lark, Western
meadowlark, brown-headed cowbird, vesper sparrow .

Prairie-Woodland Thickets--Eastern kingbird, willow flycatcher,
brown thrasher, yellow warbler, American goldfinch, clay-colored
sparrow, song sparrow, Western kingbird, least flycatcher, gray catbird,
robin, cedar waxwing, loggerhead shrike, common yellowthroat, Brewer's
blackbird, brown-headed cowbird .

Wet-meadow Swales--Red-winged blackbirds, Savannah sparrow, short-
billed marsh wren, Sprauge's pipit, common yellowthroat, bobolink,
Western meadowlark, Leconte's sparrow .

Seasonal Ponds and Lakes--red-winged blackbirds, long-billed marsh
wren, short-billed marsh wren, common yellowthroat, yellow-headed
blackbird, sharp-tailed sparrow .

Semipermanent Ponds and Lakes--long-billed marsh wrens, red-winged
blackbirds, yellow-headed blackbirds, short-billed marsh wrens,
common yellowthroat, sharp-tailed sparrow .

Permanent Prairie Ponds and Lakes--red-winged blackbird .

Permanent Wood Bordered Ponds and Lakes--tree swallows, rough-winged
swallows .

Fens--short-billed marsh wren, common yellowthroat, red-winged blackbird, Leconte's sparrow, willow flycatcher, gray catbird, yellow warbler, Savannah sparrow, sharp-tailed sparrow, swamp sparrow, song sparrow.

Permanent Streams and Oxbows--bank swallows, rough-winged swallows, cliff swallows, Eastern phoebe, tree swallow, barn swallow, red-winged blackbird.

Mouse River Floodplain Forest--willow flycatcher, least flycatcher, common crow, black-capped chickadee, house wren, robin red-eyed vireo, yellow warbler, Northern oriole, American goldfinch, lazuli bunting, clay-colored sparrow, song sparrow, bluejay, black-billed magpie, white-breasted nuthatcher, brown thrasher, gray catbird, cedar waxwing, yellow-breasted chat, brown-headed cowbird, rose-breasted grosbeak, spotted-rufous-sided towhee.

Western River Floodplain Forest--least flycatcher, black-billed magpie, common crow, black-capped chickadee, robin, red-eyed vireo, warbling vireo, American redstart, ovenbird, black-headed grosbeak, lazuli bunting, spotted-rufous-sided towhee, great-crowned flycatcher, willow flycatcher, Eastern wood pewee, Western wood pewee, bluejay, white-breasted nuthatcher, house wren, brown thrasher, gray catbird, veery, Eastern bluebird, cedar waxwing, Bell's vireo, yellow-throated vireo, black and white warbler, common yellowthroat, yellow-breasted chat, brown-headed cowbird, Northern oriole, scarlet tanager, American goldfinch, chipping sparrow, clay-colored sparrow, song sparrow.

Turtle Mountains Deciduous Forest--least flycatcher, common crow, verry, red-eyed vireo, warbling vireo, yellow warbler, American redstart, Northern oriole, rose-breasted grosbeak, clay-colored sparrow, great-crested flycatcher, willow flycatcher, Eastern wood pewee, bluejay, black-capped chickadee, white-breasted nuthatcher, house wren, brown thrasher, gray catbird, robin Eastern bluebird, cedar waxwing, yellow-throated vireo, Philadelphia vireo, black and white warbler, chestnut-sided warbler, ovenbird, Northern waterthrush, common yellowthroat, mourning warbler, brown-headed cowbird, chipping sparrow, song sparrow, white-throated sparrow.

Western-Upland Deciduous Forest--black-billed magpie, robin, red-eyed vireo, yellow warbler, lazuli bunting, spotted-rufous-sided towhee, least flycatcher, bluejay, common crow, black-capped chickadee, house wren, brown thrasher, gray catbird, veery, Eastern bluebird, cedar waxwing, warbling vireo, black and white warbler, ovenbird, common yellowthroat, yellow-breasted chat, brown-headed cowbird, American goldfinch, black-headed grosbeak, chipping sparrow, clay-colored sparrow, song sparrow.

Western-Evergreen Forest--black-billed magpie, house wren, Audubon's warbler, brown-headed cowbird, spotted-rufous-sided towhee, chipping sparrow, common crow, red-breasted nuthatcher, brown thrasher, robin, Brewer's blackbird, lark sparrow.

Badlands Community Complex--Say's phoebe, black-billed magpie, rock wren, mountain bluebird, loggerhead shrike, spotted-rufous-sided towhee, vesper sparrow, lark sparrow, field sparrow, Eastern kingbird, horned lark, rough-winged swallow, cliff swallow, house wren, brown thrasher, yellow warbler, yellow-breasted chat. Western meadowlark, Brewer's blackbird, brown-headed cowbird, American goldfinch, lark bunting, grasshopper sparrow, clay-colored sparrow, song sparrow.

Amphibians and Reptiles. The amphibian and reptilian faunas are meager--8 species of the former and 12 of the latter. This scarcity is attributable to the area's continental climate, primarily the extreme cold and the dryness. Low winter temperatures handicap both groups, but cold affects reptiles more than amphibians. Aridity restricts amphibians more severely because they require water for breeding and because most adults require damp habitats. The reptiles and amphibians are a most interesting and often secretive group. They serve as both prey and predator in the complex biosystem.

Amphibians recorded in the North Dakota study area include the tiger salamander, the plains spadefoot toad, the great plains toad, the Rocky Mountain toad, the Dakota toad, the chorus frog, the leopard frog, and the wood frog. Reptiles include the snapping turtle, the painted turtle, the smooth soft-shelled turtle (the latter represented by a single record from the Missouri River south of Bismarck), the sagebrush lizard (recorded from a single locality in McKenzie County, the short-horned lizard, the plains garter snake, the red-sided garter snake, the western hog-nosed snake, the racer snake, the smooth green snake, the bull snake, and the prairie rattlesnake.

Endangered Species of North Dakota. Threatened wildlife species are defined as those species or subspecies that are so few in numbers or so threatened by present circumstances as to be in danger of extinction.

The black-footed ferret formerly inhabited western North Dakota wherever there were black-tailed prairie dog towns. Currently, existence of this species in restricted locales of the State is suspected but unconfirmed.

The whooping crane formerly bred in Bottineau, McHenry, Ward, McLean and Stark Counties. The nesting population is now extirpated in North Dakota. Migrant whooping cranes stop in central North Dakota during spring and fall migration periods.

The peregrine falcon formerly bred in Bottineau, McKenzie, Dunn, Golden Valley, Stark, Slope, and Morton Counties. It is probably extinct as a breeding bird in North Dakota. However, migrating peregrine falcons fly through the western part of the State.

The prairie falcon is known to nest in the State.

The tule white-fronted goose breeds in northern Yukon Territory and winters in Texas and Louisiana; and overflies the State in spring and fall.

Status - Undetermined Species

Burrowing Owl. This owl is fairly common on the Northwestern Drift Plain; uncommon on the Missouri Coteau and in the Southwestern Slope Region; uncommon on the Southern Drift Plain; and rare in the Agassiz Lake Plain Region and on the Northeastern Drift Plain.

Burrowing owls are especially characteristic of heavily grazed tracts of mixed-grass prairie, and locally, the closely cropped grasslands within prairie dog towns. Burrowing owls tend to concentrate in grasslands that contain colonies of large rodents, particularly the blacktail prairie dog on the Missouri Slope and Little Missouri Slope, and colonies of the Richardson ground squirrel elsewhere.

Burrowing owl nests commonly occur in the abandoned dens of large rodents. Abandoned dens of other mammals are sometimes utilized, including those of the badger. The appearance of a few nesting sites indicates that burrowing owls occasionally dig their own nest burrows.

Osprey. No definite breeding records exist for osprey in North Dakota. A few osprey pass through North Dakota during migration.

The Ferruginous hawk and prairie pigeon hawk breed in western North Dakota. The northern long-billed curlew breeds only in the southwestern part of the State. The northern swift fox inhabits the State. One was taken in 1970--the first since 1915 (BSFW, 1973). The Canada lynx inhabits the Turtle Mountains which represent the periphery of its range.

North DakotaFish

The study area includes most of the important sport and commercial fisheries in North Dakota that range in size from 5 to 400,000 surface acres. All impoundments are under intensive fishery management. The fishing, while variable, tends towards high quality. Catchable species include walleye, northern pike, trout, salmon, black and white bass, bluegill, crappie, and yellow perch. Approximately 187,000 active sport fishermen enjoy almost 700,000 days annually catching over 2 million fish. Approximately 60 percent of this activity occurs in the study area. The free-flowing portion of the Missouri River between the Garrison Dam and Lake Oahe is considered one of the finest sport fisheries in the Great Plains area.

Seventeen major trout lakes furnish excellent sport fishing. These lakes are stocked annually with approximately 300,000 rainbow trout fingerlings.

Lakes Sakakawea and Oahe, the two mainstem reservoirs in North Dakota, comprise a total surface acreage of about 500,000 acres, depending on water levels. Both reservoirs are excellent sport fishing areas. These areas are important not only to North Dakota anglers but receive high usage from nonresident anglers. Species present include northern pike, walleye, white bass, sauger and coho salmon. The State record for northern pike is from Sakakawea, with the highest weight of pike in excess of 20 pounds.

Lake Oahe has an excellent sport fisheries with northern pike, walleye, white bass, and sauger and coho salmon being the principal species harvested. Other species common to this reservoir include: pallid sturgeon, shovelnose sturgeon, paddlefish, shortnose gar, rainbow trout, brown trout, goldeye, carp, silvery minnow, flathead chub, golden shiner, emerald shiner, red shiner, sand shiner, fathead minnow, longnose dace, creek chub, river carpsucker, longnose sucker, white sucker, blue sucker, smallmouth buffalo, bigmouth buffalo, northern redhorse, black bullhead, channel catfish, stonecat, tadpole madtom, flathead catfish, burbot, green sunfish, pumpkinseed, orange-spotted sunfish, bluegill, largemouth bass, white crappie, black crappie, Iowa darter, yellow perch, and freshwater drum.

Lake Sakakawea is an excellent sport fishing area, with northern pike, sauger, walleye, white bass and coho salmon the main species included in the creel. Except that there are no largemouth bass, green sunfish, and longnose dace in Lake Sakakawea, resident fish in this reservoir are the same as those in Lake Oahe.

Cannonball River produces one of the best catfisheries in the State, plus walleye, sauger, and northern pike. It also serves as an excellent catfish nursery area. Other fish of this river and its main tributary, the Cedar River, include: carp, white sucker, northern redhorse, black bullhead, channel catfish, tadpole madtom, goldeye, burbot, green sunfish, pumpkinseed, white crappie, yellow perch, bluegill, silvery minnow, plains shiner, fathead minnow, paddlefish, common shiner, creek chub, blue catfish, stonecat, emerald shiner, hornyhead chub, brook stickleback, rock bass, longnose dace, orange-spotted sunfish, Johnny darter, brown bullhead, bigmouth shiner, plains minnow, brassy minnow, and Iowa darter.

The North Fork of the Grand River is used mostly by spawning northern pike. Other species present include rainbow trout and most species present in the Cannonball River.

The Heart River, in the eastern part of Billings County, flows in an erratic easterly direction to its confluence with the Missouri River below Mandan. The river meanders through a valley about a half-a-mile in width, with two major reservoirs on the main stem. They are Edward Arthur Patterson Lake (24,000 acre feet) and Lake Tschida (430,000 acre feet). Sweetbriar Reservoir (3,320 acre feet) on Sweetbriar Creek is the only reservoir on a major tributary. Numerous reservoirs on smaller tributaries are used for stock watering and recreation use. The Heart River above Heart Butte Dam has a limited population of sport fishes. An excellent sport fisheries exists for walleye, northern pike, catfish, and white bass, below Heart Butte Dam to the Missouri River. Other species include rainbow trout and most species common to the Cannonball River.

The Knife River originates in northwestern Billings County and flows easterly to its confluence with the Missouri River at Stanton, North Dakota. The headwaters area in badland topography, includes a part of the Killdeer Mountains, while the middle and lower reaches of the river drain gently rolling topography. Spring Creek, the major tributary, drains 582 square miles. Sport fishing in the Knife River is confined to the lower reaches, with walleye and northern pike being the principal sport fishes.

The Little Missouri River heads in northeastern Wyoming, flows through southeastern Montana and northwestern South Dakota, and enters the extreme southwestern corner of North Dakota. Its drainage area is 9,500 square miles, of which 4,750 square miles lie in North Dakota. The stream channels are cut in easily eroded shales and sandstones of the badlands, and transport large loads of sediment. The Little Missouri River functions chiefly as a catfish nursery area and provides excellent catfisheries. Northern pike, sauger, and walleye, and other species common to the area are present.

The free-flowing portion of the Missouri River between the Garrison Dam and Lake Oahe is considered one of the finest sport fisheries in the Great Plains area. Species include: paddlefish, pallid sturgeon, shovelnose sturgeon, shortnose gar, goldeye, gizzard shad, brown trout, rainbow trout, northern pike, blue sucker, river carpsucker, northern redhorse, white sucker, bigmouth buffalo, smallmouth buffalo, carp, channel catfish, flathead catfish, black bullhead, tadpole madtom, white crappie, black crappie, largemouth bass, orange-spotted sunfish, bluegill, longear sunfish, pumpkinseed, sauger, walleye, yellow perch, freshwater drum, and burbot.

South DakotaBig Game

Historically, a large variety of big game animals, including buffalo, elk, bighorn sheep, mule deer, and white-tailed deer inhabited western South Dakota. Currently, competition with the livestock economy has essentially eliminated the buffalo, elk, and bighorn sheep. White-tailed deer, mule deer, and antelope are presently managed throughout the area.

White-Tailed Deer and Mule Deer. Both species occur throughout the area. The white-tailed deer is found chiefly in wooded river bottoms, creeks, and croplands. The mule deer is most abundant in extensive grassland areas with rugged terrain and deep draws, having scattered patches of brush and trees. The mule deer is dominant because the overall terrain and floristic range composition favors his habitat requirements. Deer management is affected chiefly by landowner tolerance and weather. Drought adversely affects forage and subsequent winter survival. The current population is at one of its highest levels, and the trend is toward increasing numbers. This trend is shown in permits available in 1972 (6,926) and in 1973 (8,320). The area is extremely popular for deer hunting, and its esthetic features equal the hunting experience. Key areas of outstanding quality for deer encompass the Cave Hills, Short Pine Hills, and the Slim Buttes. Harding County, in which these key areas occur, is estimated to have a population of 7,000 deer.

Antelope. Prior to 1800, more than 700,000 antelope ranged the prairies of South Dakota. This vast herd formerly ranged over the entire State, but was eventually reduced to about 700 animals located chiefly in a few northwest counties of the study area. Under intensive management, the herd has now increased to the current level of about 33,000. Antelope are widely distributed, but abound in the western part of the study area. Suitable range for antelope contains not less than 900 square miles of contiguous rangeland, with not more than 5 percent of the area under cultivation. The topography must afford winter protection and adequate browse to support antelope under blizzard conditions. The antelope is a browser of such woody plants as silver

sage and big sage, and forbs. Factors influencing antelope abundance are food supply, weather conditions, predation, crop damage, forage competition with domestic livestock, sheep-tight fences, parasites and disease, hunting, and accidental mortality. A total of 4,850 hunting permits were issued in the area in 1972, and hunting success was 90 percent. Sixty-five to 70 percent of the annual Statewide permit allocations are within the study area.

Upland Game Birds and Mammals

Ring-Necked Pheasant. Pheasant habitat of high quality is restricted to cropland areas. Major limiting factors are winter food and cover. Areas of key importance are in the vicinity of Shadehili Reservoir and Timber Lake. Pheasant hunting is limited in the area; however, about 2,700 hunters take about 5,000 birds annually. The species contributes variety to the wildlife abundance of the area. The population trend is stable.

Sage Grouse. The sage grouse exceeds all other North American grouse in size. Observing their unusual breeding display is the recreational pursuit of many people. Habitat requirements are probably as specific as for any kind of wildlife. Population abundance and distribution are almost exclusively determined by the amount and quality of sagebrush ranges. The primary range is exclusively within the approximate west one-half of the study area. Populations have varied between 5,000 and 8,000 in recent years. Hunting is conducted on a limited basis by approximately 350 hunters.

Sharp-Tailed Grouse. Sharp-tailed grouse are found throughout the study area. The highest populations and best habitat occur in the eastern one-half of the area. Habitat consists of mixed prairie grasses and forbs, shrubs, and trees. Shrubs and trees constitute only a small percentage of the vegetation, but are essential. Rolling hills, river breaks, and wooded draws are also important elements of high quality habitat. Grouse populations are cyclic. The present population, one of the highest in recent years, is expected to decline during the next few years. Approximately 7,000 hunters take 35,000 grouse annually in the study area. Grouse hunting is extremely popular with both residents and nonresidents. Limiting factors are habitat, weather, predation, parasites, and accidents; but the most significant is habitat.

Pinnated Grouse (Prairie Chicken). Discussed under "Threatened and Endangered Wildlife."

Hungarian Partridge. The Hungarian partridge is an exotic game bird, introduced in South Dakota during the mid-1920's. The best habitat is associated with grain-growing areas having scattered, brushy cover and grassland. The Hun is considered a "bonus" bird in connection with the hunting of more abundant game birds. About 1,200 hunters harvest 1,500 Huns within the study area. Although limited in distribution and abundance, the Hungarian partridge is a prize in the bag of the hunter and a welcome occupant on the property of the landowner.

Chukar Partridge. The chukar partridge is an exotic, introduced in South Dakota in the early forties. Reproduction appears to be limited. Population numbers are low and considered to be stable or decreasing. The area in Harding County is classified as a key unit on the basis of the 1960 stocking effort and the continued presence of the chukar partridge.

Merriam's and Rio Grande Turkeys. Merriam's turkey was introduced successfully in the Black Hills in 1948, and transplanting to suitable prairie sites was initiated in 1958. Rio Grande turkeys were stocked on the Little Moreau south of Timber Lake in the early sixties. Transplants were successful at or near Slim Buttes, Short Pines, Cave Hills, Cedar Canyon, Grand River, and Shadehill Reservoir; and limited hunting seasons have since been held. Breeding stock exists at most of the sites, and appear to be expanding. The best habitat is characterized by a preponderance of ponderosa pine with a mixture of grassland, brush, and deciduous trees located in rough terrain. Demand for turkey hunting is high, and the value of the habitat will increase with time.

Cottontail Rabbit. The cottontail is widely distributed and is abundant throughout the study area. Populations are highest along river bottoms and breaks and in butte areas where brush and other vegetative cover is common. Populations fluctuate periodically, but remain at a level which affords a popular winter hunting pastime and food item. The cottontail is probably the most widely utilized small game animal in the study area. It is a prey species for all predatory birds and animals.

White-Tailed Jackrabbit. The jackrabbit chiefly dwells in the open prairie, and is abundant in most of its range. Populations show periodic fluctuations but are usually sufficient to be regularly hunted for sport during the winter months. The carcasses have been valued as mink food and the fur for commercial purposes. The jackrabbit is an important prey species for predatory birds and animals.

Red Squirrel. The red squirrel is mostly limited to the areas having fair-to-good stands of pine, such as the Short Pines, Cave Hills, and Slim Buttes areas. Their esthetic value is high and occurrence unique to the study area.

Fox Squirrel. This squirrel is confined to river bottoms and connecting drainages where trees and other woody plants occur in abundance. Farmsteads with shelterbelts are sometimes occupied by one or two pairs of fox squirrels. Although hunted occasionally for sport and food, their value is chiefly esthetic.

Waterfowl. Western South Dakota and the Missouri River have been traditional spring and fall migration areas for ducks, geese, swans, and mergansers. Many thousands of livestock watering ponds constructed in the past thirty-five years, combined with natural wetlands, account for 30 to 35 percent of total duck production in South Dakota. Some of these ponds are also used by nesting Canada geese.

Ducks. The most important ducks in the study area include blue-winged teal, mallard, pintail, shoveller, gadwall, and baldpate (American widgeon). Wood ducks occur along the major streams in limited numbers. Common migrants are green-winged teal, redhead, lesser scaup, ruddy ducks, and bufflehead. Occasional migrants include canvasback,

greater scaup, cinnamon teal, ringnecked duck, and American or common goldeneye. Numerous livestock ponds throughout the area constitute the primary breeding habitat. This habitat is supplemented by some natural wetlands of high quality, the rivers, and several large water impoundments. Key areas are Belle Fourche and Shadehill Reservoirs and the Timber Lake area. Population trends show an increase. Duck hunting, although important to the local hunter, does not attract any substantial number of outside-area hunters.

Mergansers. Three species occur in the study area. The American, red-breasted and hooded mergansers are common migrants. The hooded merganser has been observed as a rare nester. The culinary values of the merganser are poor, thus very little attention is given the species by the hunter. However, they are all of high esthetic value.

Geese. Four species of geese are seasonal occupants of the study area. Migrant populations of white-fronted, snow, blue, and Canada geese move through the area in spring and fall. The blue goose is only rarely observed. The giant Canada goose is the object of an intensive restoration program in western South Dakota. A captive flock just below Shadehill Reservoir is one source of stock for transplants in the study area. Twelve releases, totaling 300 geese, have been made in Perkins, Corson, Meade, and Harding Counties. A reported 150 wild goslings were produced within 75 miles of Shadehill Reservoir in 1973. The Missouri River and adjacent uplands are of primary value during migration periods. Goose hunting at the present time, other than in the vicinity of the Missouri River, has only local interest and minimal yield.

Swans. The whistling swan is an occasional migrant, and the trumpeter swan a rare migrant to the area. Trumpeter swan observations may be of birds originating from the trumpeter swan restoration flock at Lacreek National Wildlife Refuge near Martin, South Dakota. Both species are of high esthetic value, and the trumpeter is of particular interest as a rare species currently managed in a restoration project.

Cranes. (The whooping crane is discussed under "Endangered Wildlife.") Three different cranes can be observed within the study area: whooping crane, sandhill crane (little brown crane), and greater sandhill crane. The lesser sandhill crane is more numerous with only a rare occurrence of the larger greater sandhill crane. Spring and fall migrations exceed 100,000 cranes in total numbers moving through the area. The sandhill crane, being primarily an upland feeder, depends upon the forage plants, animal life, and waste grain available on the prairie. A brief hunting season is held each fall in the extreme eastern part of the study area.

Aquatic Furbearers. Major aquatic furbearers of the area are beaver, muskrat, and mink. The beaver and muskrat normally occur along major river drainages and at stock ponds. Stock ponds having willow and other succulent woody plants and an abundance of emergent aquatic plants are likely to support beaver. Although normally associated with water, the mink is readily found on the uplands. All three species commonly occur throughout the study area. Population trends appear to be stable or increasing. Annual fur-sale values are estimated to be about \$18,000. Trapping is a source of supplemental income to residents.

Coyote. Essentially, the entire study area is high quality coyote habitat. Extensive remote areas of gently rolling to rugged terrain, with an abundance of wild and domestic prey, present an ideal environment for the crafty coyote. Estimated annual fur value is \$16,000. The coyote is presently abundant and increasing in numbers.

Bobcat. The bobcat occurs throughout the study area. They are most common in the breaks of river drainages and other rugged terrain having abundant or scattered patches of woody cover and an abundance of prey. Although, relatively common and with a present high fur value, the harvest has been low; but more trappers are turning attention to the bobcat.

Red Fox. The red fox is widely distributed and abundant throughout the area. They prefer a diversified environment--topography, vegetation, animal and bird life, and land use. No population estimate is available, but numbers are believed increasing. Commercial demand for pelts is high and pelt value is stimulating a substantial increase in trapping.

Other Furbearers and Non-Game Mammals

The badger, raccoon, striped skunk, and weasel occur throughout the area. Populations of individual species vary locally. In farming areas raccoon numbers are high and the skunk is a regular resident. It is estimated that fur buyers will annually handle pelts of these species valued at a minimum of \$25,000. The spotted skunk and porcupine are also indigenous to the area. Their value is chiefly esthetic.

Black-Tailed Prairie Dog. The prairie dog continues to be widely distributed in the study area, but numbers have substantially declined. Prairie dogs live in colonies which are commonly located on native grassland flats along intermittent drainages they can be found on most flats with good drainage. Grasses and forbs comprise most of their diet. Insects are a small part of their diet. The prairie dog serves as an important food item for such mammalian and avian meat eaters as coyote, fox, badger, black-footed ferret, eagles, hawks and owls. The prairie dog is a hearty eater, and will keep most vegetation closely cropped. Key significance is attached to the prairie dog in his relation to the black-footed ferret. The prairie dog town is the principal natural habitat of the black-footed ferret. Prairie dog populations are at a moderate level, and are increasing.

Small Mammals. Small mammals in the study area include mice, voles, shrews, native and introduced rats, ground squirrel, chipmunk, gopher and bats. Most species have wide distribution and are an integral part of the biota of the area. This report contains a list of mammals in the study area.

Non-Game Birds

Mourning Dove. The mourning dove is widely distributed and relatively abundant. River bottom areas are particularly attractive. They nest in trees and on the ground. The dove population in South Dakota is one of the highest of the Western States, and is stable or increasing in numbers. Hunting the mourning dove was stopped by referendum. The esthetic value of the dove is rated extremely high.

Golden Eagle. The golden eagle is quite common throughout the study area. Thirty-five active nests have been observed and up to 30 young have been produced in the area. A minimum nesting density is found in the Cave Hills, Slim Buttes, and Short Pines areas. Aeries can be found in trees, on precipitous cliff ledges of buttes, or on prominent rock outcrops on the open prairie. A pair returns to the same site each year, adding new material each year until the nests are huge. Current national concern is high for the future of this large bird of prey. The population trend is a gradual decrease.

Bald Eagle. The bald eagle is occasionally observed throughout the area, from the Missouri River to the western boundary of South Dakota. The bald eagle is normally found in areas having rivers or other water as a source of their favorite food--fish. They have been observed to feed on mammalian prey in the winter. The bald eagle is a rare nester in the area. The value of each one observed is extremely high.

Turkey Vulture. The turkey vulture is a common summer resident of the area. Although not abundant, they are regularly observed feeding on all forms of carrion. The butte and river areas are the most frequent locations of activity. The vulture is the sanitarian of the prairie.

Hawks, Falcons, and Owls. This group of birds of prey is a listing of individuals not discussed elsewhere in this report. It includes the goshawk, sharp-shinned hawk, Coopers' hawk, red-tailed hawk, Swainson's hawk, rough-legged hawk, Ferruginous hawk, broad-winged hawk, Harlan's hawk, marsh hawk, prairie falcon, sparrow hawk, barn

owl, saw-whet owl, and the long-eared owl. The variety of this group attests to the diversity of the habitat and abundance of prey species. Population trends for the area--although open to conjecture--are fundamentally underdetermined at this time. The value of the group is undeniably high as both a factor in influencing levels of small prey populations and as a strong contributor to esthetics.

Other Birds. This group includes the loon, grebes, cormorant, herons, pelican rails, coot, shorebirds, gulls, terns, pigeon, cuckoos, nighthawk, goatsuckers, swift, hummingbird, kingfisher, woodpecker, flycatchers, larks, swallows, jays, magpie, crow, chickadee, nuthatches, creeper, wrens, thrashers, thrushes, kinglets, pipits, waxwings, shrikes, starling, vireos, warblers, weaver finch, blackbirds, orioles, tanagers, finches, and sparrows which occur in the study area. One hundred and ninety-five species have been reported. A population appraisal is impractical for this many species. Some species have very limited habitat; the limiting factors may be vegetation, terrain, or a combination of both. This large, diverse group of birds has recreational and high esthetic values. This report contains a list of birds of the study area.

Amphibians and Reptiles. A tentative checklist included the following 24 species: tiger salamander, plains spadefoot toad, leopard frog, great plains toad, Woodhouse's toad, American toad, cricket frog, chorus frog, snapping turtle, western painted turtle, Lesuerur's terrapin, western spiny softshell, prairie lizard, short-horned lizard, six-lined racerunner, prairie skink, garter snake, plains garter snake, western hognose snake, black racer, smooth green snake, bullsnake, milk snake, and prairie rattlesnake. Habitat requirements of each group depend upon terrain and such physical features as water and vegetation. Some species are highly sensitive to certain elements in their required environment during life processes. An example is metamorphosis of the frog. Few species are popular with the general public, but all are of significance to the biotic community and select fields of science.

Threatened and Endangered Wildlife. Species endangered with extinction significant to the study area are American peregrine falcon, whooping crane, and black-footed ferret. Observations of the peregrine falcon usually occur during spring or fall migration. As a rare summer resident, no recent observations have been found on record for the study area. High vertical cliffs, as found in the buttes area of Harding County, may conceivably satisfy the nesting requirements of the species.

The whooping crane is a regular fall or spring migrant. The population totaled 80, including wild birds and 21 in captivity, in the winter of 1971-72. The study area is important as a part of the migration route of the whooping crane. The remoteness of this segment of the migration route may contribute to reducing the losses by illegal shooting.

Black-footed ferrets have been observed in most of the study area, closely associated with the prairie dog towns (colonies); their multitude of ground burrows are his principal natural habitat. The present population level is unknown. However, the wide distribution of prairie dog towns in the area implies excellent potential to improve the population of the ferret.

Species which are considered threatened with extinction but not on the endangered list include the northern greater prairie chicken and the prairie falcon. The prairie chicken is a rare resident of the area. Some small scattered groups still remain, and active dancing grounds can be observed. The best habitat consists of good stands of native mid-to-tall grasses occurring in conjunction with some cropland. The grasses should be 60 to 70 percent of total ground cover composition. A very few prairie chickens are harvested in locales where their populations are not endangered, but their value is chiefly esthetic.

The prairie falcon is a common resident. It is a cliff nester, and butte areas comprise important habitat. In 1973, 25 nests were located in the butte areas of Harding County.

Six birds and one mammal are listed as status undetermined: ferruginous hawk, American osprey, prairie pigeon hawk, mountain plover, northern long-billed curlew, western burrowing owl, and northern swift fox. The ferruginous hawk is fairly common to the area. Nesting occurs primarily on the plains and in trees, and occasionally in the buttes.

Occurrence of the osprey is rare. One recorded observation is for Shadehill Reservoir in Perkins County; all others have been in the immediate vicinity of the Missouri River. Osprey habitat is essentially confined to the Missouri River and mouth of tributary rivers which have an available supply of food-fish and nesting sites.

The prairie pigeon hawk is an uncommon resident to the area. Nests have been found in the butte areas of Harding County

Recorded observations of the mountain plover could not be found for the study area; however, the species may migrate along the western boundary.

The northern long-billed curlew is fairly common as a nester. Localities with alkaline soils and associated natural vegetation in sparsely settled areas are preferred habitat for summer nesting and residence.

The western burrowing owl can be observed on essentially every prairie dog town. Although this owl uses a variety of ground burrows, the preferred habitat is the burrows of prairie dog towns.

The northern swift fox is present in the study area, but in very low numbers. This small fox is a plains dweller. The reasons for the current low population are undetermined. They are easily trapped, but it is doubtful this single factor would constitute a major decimating influence.

Other unusual mammals in the area are the wolverine, Canada lynx, and mountain lion. Mountain lions have been recently reported on the Moreau River northeast of Lantry in Dewey County, and tracks have been identified near Shadehill Reservoir in Perkins County.

South DakotaFish

The Grand River provides the most significant fishery resource in the South Dakota study area. The South Fork of the Grand River, characterized by high annual fluctuations in flow and a heavy silt load, arises in western South Dakota and flows easterly along the northern part of the State. Shadehill Reservoir, at the junction of the North and South Forks of the Grand River, is subject to wide annual fluctuations in water level, shoreline erosion, and wind and wave action that result in relatively high turbidity and an absence of rooted aquatic vegetation. The reservoir has 5,500 surface acres of water at maximum pool level. Maximum depth is 67 feet, and average depth is 20 feet.

The flow downstream from Shadehill Reservoir to the Missouri River depends upon precipitation and releases from Shadehill. Portions of the Grand River, including Shadehill Reservoir, contain light-to-moderate populations of fish species, including walleye, channel catfish, rainbow trout and brown trout, yellow perch, and northern pike. Extremes in flow rates, extended periods of no flow, and the unstable, silted streambed, limit fish populations in the South Fork of the Grand River. Some migration upstream from Shadehill Reservoir occurs, but the resident population is primarily channel catfish.

Shadehill Reservoir contains moderate populations of walleye and channel catfish and has small populations of yellow perch, crappie, bluegill, northern pike, white bass, and black bullhead. It also contains large populations of carpsucker, carp, and northern redhorse. Largemouth buffalo, green sunfish, goldeye, stonecat, flathead chub, golden shiner, and common sucker also occur. The tail-water area below Shadehill Reservoir attracts large numbers of many species of fish, including substantial numbers of walleye, channel catfish, and, at times, northern pike. Rainbow trout or brown trout are stocked in the tail-water area. Limited fish populations and sport fisheries exist in the Grand River downstream from the tailwater area of Shadehill Reservoir.

Populations of several species of fish in Oahe Reservoir depend upon reproduction in such tributaries as the Grand River. Fish are attracted into the tributaries in the spring by high flows of warmer water, and spawning is then triggered by rising water levels.

Recreational Use of Fishery Resources. Use along the Grand River is characterized as very light to moderate along the entire course, including Shadehill Reservoir. Fish populations, turbidity, and fluctuating water levels are not attractive to users from out of the basin.

Shadehill Reservoir, an important regional fishing area, has changed in species composition and impoundment waters, and fisherman use has declined. Management practices are being revised to improve the fishery resource. Present water availability is critical to the existing fishery resource. Further depletions of water would adversely affect the fishery resource in the Grand River and the Oahe Reservoir. The fishery resource of Lake Oahe in South Dakota is identical to that reservoir's resource in North Dakota.

Wyoming

Big Game

The NGPRP study area encompasses much of the best mule deer and antelope habitat in Wyoming. Both deer species and antelope in eastern Wyoming constitute a hunting resource of national significance. In eastern Wyoming nonresident hunters outnumber resident hunters for these species. In 1970, 43,000 nonresidents hunted deer in the study area of Wyoming.

Mule Deer. Mule deer are found throughout the study area. Highest populations are in moderately timbered areas and rough river breaks; as opposed to lower populations on large unbroken prairie lands, alpine and subalpine spruce-fir forests, and sagebrush-grasslands where water is scarce. They migrate in fall and winter from summer range in high timbered areas in the Big Horn Mountains to winter range in the foothills and valleys along the east face of the mountains. The foothills of the Laramie Mountains are critical winter range for mule deer. Mule deer populations have stabilized at or near carrying capacity. Two-deer limits have been used recently in northeastern Wyoming to control deer populations. Liberal nonresident hunting regulations keep most deer herds in check. Oil field development has eliminated some habitat. In 1970, approximately 87,000 mule deer were harvested, resulting in an average hunter success of 75 percent. This was an extremely high harvest year. Almost half of all deer harvested in Wyoming were taken in the NGPRP study area, and 70 percent of the hunters were nonresidents.

White-Tailed Deer. Large numbers of white-tailed deer inhabit the Black Hills of northeastern Wyoming, where mule deer populations are also good. Whitetails abound in the Tongue and Powder River bottoms and along the east face of the Big Horn Mountains. Some small whitetail populations occur scattered over the study area. In the Black Hills, white-tailed deer migrate 20 miles from high summer range to lower winter range. Here, bur oak, alfalfa, and Oregon grape are important plants in their yearly diet (Roby, 1972). White-tail populations are high within their range, and population trends

are upward. Fawn production is consistently excellent. Whitetail distribution appears to be increasing along the Powder River and some streams of eastern Wyoming. Over 10,000 whitetails were harvested in northeastern Wyoming in 1970; in 1972, over 10,000 whitetails were harvested in Crook County alone. Much hunting pressure is exerted by nonresidents.

Pronghorn Antelope. In 1970, approximately 46 percent of the estimated world population of pronghorn antelope inhabited Wyoming; one-fourth were in the study area. Most of Wyoming's antelope occur on either sagebrush steppe and saltbush-greasewood ranges or on grama-needlegrass-wheatgrass ranges (Sundstrom, Hepworth, and Diem, 1973). Forage species utilized by antelope are sagebrush, rabbitbrush, and sagewort. In eastern Wyoming, forb use is high in spring, declining in fall and winter; grass use is minimal. Populations decreased slightly in the late 1960's in Campbell and eastern Sheridan Counties, attributable to loss of habitat caused by surface developments as a result of fuel exploration and production. Antelope populations have increased significantly in most of eastern Wyoming, and the area's population is now stabilized. In 1970, more than half of the antelope harvested in Wyoming were taken in the study area. Hunter success rate was 93 percent. Usually, nonresident hunters outnumber resident hunters.

Elk. A large population of Rocky Mountain elk inhabit the Big Horn Mountains in the northeastern portion of the Wyoming study area and the high Laramie Range to the south. Small, but important, elk herds are found in the Black Hills, the Fortification Area of the Powder River breaks in Campbell County, the Rawhide Butte area of southern Niobrara County, the Pedro Mountains south of Alcova Reservoir, the Rattlesnake Hills of Natrona County, and along the southern Campbell-Weston County line. With the exception of the latter, all of these herds provide hunting. The Big Horn and Laramie Mountains' elk herds migrate annually from high elevation summer range to restricted and critical lower elevation winter range. The Black Hills' elk herd wanders freely between South Dakota and Wyoming. Grasses are the

prime constituent of the elk's diet, but seasonally, forbs and shrubs are important (Kufeld, 1973). Elk often compete for food with domestic livestock and, in the Black Hills, with white-tailed deer. Elk herds in the study area are managed at present levels; the populations are stabilized. The study area provided about 14 percent of Wyoming's elk hunting resource in 1970. Few nonresidents hunt elk in the area.

Bighorn Sheep. Small populations of bighorn sheep inhabit the Laramie and Big Horn Mountains and Inyan Kara Mountain in the Black Hills. Bighorns were hunted in 1973 only in the Laramie Mountains. This population is still increasing. The Inyan Kara sheep were transplanted there in 1969 and occupy a small range. The status of sheep populations in the Big Horn Mountains is unknown.

Moose. A small herd of Wyoming moose inhabits the northern Big Horn Mountains, primarily in the Goose Creek and Tongue River drainages. These animals inhabit the spruce-fir and subalpine zones and frequent brushy stream bottoms and meadows. Browse--primarily willow--is the major constituent of their diet. Moose habitat in the Big Horns is limited. Some has been eliminated by construction of small reservoirs in mountain meadows. The Big Horn moose population, stable and hunted for the last several years, has recently shown a downward trend. Illegal hunting and loss of habitat may be factors. It is questionable whether this population could survive if additional habitat were destroyed.

Black Bear. Black bear inhabit the Laramie Mountains and are common in the Big Horn Mountains. The northern Big Horn Mountains provide excellent black bear habitat, and populations are increasing. Bear numbers have been controlled to prevent livestock depredations. Black bears are lightly hunted Statewide. The study area sustained about 15 percent of the 1970 hunting pressure in Wyoming.

Upland Game

Principal upland game species of northeastern Wyoming are the sage grouse, wild turkey, ring-necked pheasant, and cottontail rabbit. Wild turkey populations of the Black Hills, and the hunting they provide, are an especially notable resource. Other upland game species inhabiting the study area of Wyoming include blue and ruffed grouse, sharp-tailed grouse, Hungarian and chukar partridge, and the snowshoe hare. Except for turkey and pheasant, upland game animals of this area are lightly hunted.

Blue Grouse. Blue grouse inhabit the lodgepole and ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir forests and subalpine zones of the Big Horn and Laramie Mountains. The primary constituents of this bird's year-round diet are Douglas-fir needles and seeds. Because populations of blue grouse are widely scattered over high country, with difficult access, this bird is lightly hunted in Wyoming. Thirty percent of blue grouse harvested in Wyoming in 1971 were taken in the study area.

Ruffed Grouse. Ruffed grouse inhabit mixed conifer-deciduous forests of the Big Horn Mountains and the Black Hills. No legal hunting occurs in the Black Hills, and ruffed grouse are only lightly hunted in the Big Horns.

Sage Grouse. Sage grouse are widely distributed throughout the study area of Wyoming, being absent only from the high forests of the Big Horn Mountains. Populations are highest wherever large expanses of sagebrush occur. Populations are low and scattered over areas of open forest and grassland prairie. This bird's diet consists almost entirely of sagebrush. Critical areas for sage grouse are their strutting grounds, brooding areas, and winter concentration areas. Here the birds depend heavily on sagebrush. Sagebrush eradication programs, intensified farming, and livestock grazing have eliminated sage grouse habitat. Current populations on remaining habitat are stable. Hunting seasons are short and hunting pressure light, so only a minor portion of the total State sage grouse harvest occurs in the study area. However, hunting interest in this grouse is increasing and most populations could support a greater harvest.

Sharp-tailed Grouse. Sharp-tailed grouse inhabit the prairie grasslands of northeastern Wyoming. They are found in the northern and eastern counties of the study area. Since 1969, these populations have increased and their range appears to be increasing to the south and west. All Wyoming sharp-tailed grouse hunting occurs within the study area. Both hunting pressure and harvest are increasing.

Ring-Necked Pheasant. Large numbers of ring-necked pheasants inhabit agricultural lands of Sheridan and Johnson Counties of Wyoming. Some of these exotic game birds also inhabit stream bottomlands in the northeast corner of the State, and they occur along the North Platte and Niobrara Rivers. Intensified farming has eliminated much pheasant habitat in recent years, and populations are declining. Nevertheless, almost as many pheasants as sage grouse were harvested in Wyoming in 1971, and over 30 percent of these were taken in the study area.

Hungarian Partridge. Hungarian partridges have been observed throughout the entire study area of Wyoming at all elevations and in a variety of habitat types. The Wyoming population consists of small, widely scattered flocks--except in the cultivated areas of Johnson and Sheridan Counties where the birds are more numerous. Wyoming's annual Hungarian partridge harvest is low; over half of the 1971 harvest occurred in the study area.

Chukar Partridge. Moderate chukar populations are well established in the foothills of the Laramie Mountains, in the southern Big Horn Mountains and a few other small areas. Better chukar habitat is found in the southeastern part of the State; only a small part of Wyoming's chukar harvest is taken in the study area.

Turkey. Introduction of Merriam's turkey to northeastern Wyoming has been extremely successful. A large population of turkeys inhabits the Black Hills, and moderate populations inhabit the Laramie Mountains and the Hat Creek Breaks and Rawhide Buttes in the southeastern part of the study area. Small populations are found in the foothills along the east face of the Big Horn Mountains and along portions of the Powder and Cheyenne Rivers and their tributaries. This large bird is

most abundant in open ponderosa pine forests in rugged terrain. Turkey populations have been increasing since 1967. In 1972, 1,184 turkeys--about 90 percent of the State total--were harvested in the Black Hills. In 1973, 3,100 permits were available for fall turkey hunting in the study area.

Cottontail Rabbit. The cottontail rabbit is classified as a small game animal in Wyoming, and hunting of this species is becoming increasingly popular. Two species of cottontail inhabit the Wyoming study area. The mountain cottontail is found in forested areas and the desert cottontail inhabits open desert and prairie. A third species, the eastern cottontail, may inhabit the extreme southeastern corner of the study area. More than 40,000 cottontails were harvested in the study area in 1971.

Snowshoe Hare. Snowshoe hares inhabit the lodgepole pine and spruce-fir forests of the Big Horn and Laramie Mountains. Hare populations are cyclic and this species is only lightly hunted.

Mourning Dove. Mourning doves nest in most of eastern Wyoming. Nesting densities are highest along wooded river bottomlands and lightest in dense timber areas. Doves rarely nest at high elevations. The mourning dove was recently reclassified as a game bird, and the legal hunting season reopened in 1973.

Waterfowl

In the spring and fall, hundreds of thousands of ducks and thousands of geese and sandhill cranes migrate through the study area of Wyoming. Ducks and geese winter at open waters in the area. Thousands of stock ponds, small reservoirs and small mountain lakes interspersed throughout the study area, provide excellent spring and summer waterfowl production habitat.

Ducks and Mergansers. In 1971, there were approximately 150,000 breeding pairs of ducks nesting in the central flyway of Wyoming. The study area comprises slightly less than one-half of this flyway in the State. Over half of the breeding ducks were mallards and American widgeon. Other duck species nesting in large numbers included

gadwall, green-winged teal, blue-winged teal, pintail, and shoveller. Other nesting ducks include redhead, lesser scaup, ring-necked duck, goldeneye, bufflehead, and ruddy duck. In addition, about 2,000 pairs of common mergansers nest in the flyway. Scaup, canvasback, cinnamon teal, American merganser, and occasionally, wood ducks migrate through the area. Ducks nest on almost all small water bodies and large streams and rivers up to elevations of 9,000 feet above sea level. Few of these nesting ducks except mallards winter in Wyoming. Several thousand mallards and a large number of green-winged teal, goldeneye, and mergansers winter on the few rivers which do not ice over, such as the North Platte downstream from Glenrock, the Tongue near Sheridan, and a small length of Sand Creek in Crook County. In 1971, Wyoming hunters harvested 80,000 ducks which is only a small portion of those produced in the State annually. Twenty-two percent of the harvest occurred in the study area. Mallards usually comprise more than half of this harvest.

Geese. Canada geese breed in, migrate through, and winter in the study area of Wyoming. Snow, white-fronted and blue geese migrate through the area in spring and fall in small numbers. About 30,000 Canada geese migrate north through the central flyway of Wyoming in the spring and about 20,000 migrate south in the fall. Approximately 3,000 winter in the Wyoming central flyway. Some of the wintering geese concentrate on the North Platte River downstream from Glenrock where the river does not freeze over. Two to three thousand geese are harvested annually in Wyoming and only a minor portion of the harvest occurs in the study area. Goose hunting in northeastern Wyoming is currently regulated to build up the population of resident birds. Only a few hundred geese nest on the many stock ponds and small reservoirs in the study area now, and these are largely progeny of transplanted goslings. Many of the ponds and small lakes in the study area are considered potential goose production habitat.

Cranes. From 80,000 to 100,000 lesser sandhill cranes migrate south through the eastern half of the study area of Wyoming annually. Key-hole Reservoir serves as a resting area for those large birds. Limited hunting for sandhill cranes occurs in Wyoming south of the study area. Whooping cranes, an endangered species, are not known to overfly northeastern Wyoming.

Swans. Whistling swans fly south each fall through the center of the study area of Wyoming. They generally number less than 100. Rest areas regularly used include Lake DeSmet, a refinery pond north of Casper, and the North Platte River.

Non-Game Wildlife - Mammals

Furbearers. In Wyoming, mink, fisher, marten, river otter, beaver, and badger are classified as fur-bearing animals. The muskrat is not classified. Mink, beaver, and muskrat inhabit rivers, streams, ponds, lakes, and marshes, and are widely distributed. Marten inhabit the forested mountains where their prey--the red squirrel--is found. They are common in the Big Horn Mountains. Several thousand muskrat and beaver are trapped in Wyoming each year. A few hundred mink and less than 100 marten are annually taken in the State. The badger is widely distributed and hundreds of pelts are sold annually in Wyoming.

The coyote, bobcat, and red fox inhabit the entire study area. Coyotes are abundant everywhere. Bobcats are widespread, but are not abundant. Red fox numbers increase each year, and this species appears to be extending its range westward.

Other mammals classified as predators in Wyoming include the weasel, raccoon, porcupine, and jackrabbit. The long-tailed weasel is common, while the short-tailed weasel inhabits only the forested Big Horn and Laramie Mountains. The least weasel occurs rarely in the study area. Raccoons are most abundant along river and large stream bottomlands at moderate elevations. The porcupine is widely distributed throughout forested and lightly forested areas. The white-tailed jackrabbit is cyclicly abundant throughout the area, while the black-tailed jackrabbit occurs only in the southeast corner of the study area. The jackrabbit is widely hunted in Wyoming for its hide, used in glove manufacture, and its meat, fed to captive carnivorous furbearers.

The Canada lynx is a rare inhabitant of the Big Horn Mountains, and is occasionally reported throughout the rest of the study area. The striped skunk is common almost everywhere.

Red or pine squirrels are numerous in the forested Big Horn and Laramie Mountains and the Black Hills. Fox squirrels inhabit a few of the cities in the study area where deciduous trees are numerous. The northern flying squirrel inhabits the mountains, but is not generally observed because of its nocturnal habits. The Richardson

ground squirrel and thirteen-lined ground squirrel are common throughout most of the study area, except the high mountains which are inhabited by the golden-mantled ground squirrel. Black-tailed prairie dogs are widespread. White-tailed prairie dogs inhabit the southwest corner of the study area. The mountains are inhabited by the bushy-tailed wood rat, mountain phenacomys, red-backed vole, water vole, long-tailed vole, Rocky Mountain jumping mouse, pika, masked shrew, vagrant shrew, dwarf shrew, northern water shrew, and the long-legged bat.

Small mammals of the sagebrush areas include the least chipmunk, Ord Kangaroo rat, and the rare sagebrush mouse and Merriam shrew. Grassland inhabitants are the Wyoming pocket mouse, northern grasshopper mouse, western harvest mouse, and prairie vole. Widely distributed are the northern pocket gopher, western deer mouse, white-footed mouse, meadow vole, meadow jumping mouse, and, wherever people are, the house mouse. The hispid pocket mouse may inhabit Crook County. The rare Preble shrew may inhabit parts of the study area. Bats of the study area include the little brown bat, Yuma bat, little long-eared bat, Say bat, big brown bat, hoary bat, and silver-haired bat.

The abundance and variety of small mammals in the State is important to resident mammalian predators and to resident and wintering raptorial birds.

Non-Game Wildlife - Birds

Water Birds. The many stock ponds, small reservoirs, high mountain lakes, the Powder, Tongue, North Platte, Cheyenne, and Belle Fourche Rivers, Lake DeSmet, Keyhole, Pathfinder, Alcova, Glendo, and LaPrele Reservoirs all provide acres of shoreline and riverbank nesting habitat, and miles of muddy banks and shoreline and acres of shallows for water bird feeding. Great blue herons, double-crested cormorants, gulls, grebes, coots, snipe, lesser yellowlegs, willets, avocets, terns, upland plovers, killdeer, and northern long-billed curlews all nest in the Wyoming study area. Thousands more of these species and more migrate through the area in spring and fall. The water ouzel inhabits the high mountain streams.

Birds of Prey. Except for the high mountains, the entire State of Wyoming is second only to northwestern Colorado in importance as eagle wintering habitat. In 1973, 600 bald, 9,000 golden, and 900 unidentified eagles were estimated wintering in the State. Only a small portion of the study area in Wyoming is high mountain country where few, or no, eagles winter; the rest is largely excellent eagle wintering habitat (Wrakestraw, 1972). A population estimate is one eagle for each three square miles in the area between Casper and Douglas, Wyoming (Roop, 1973). Usually, golden eagles are widespread and bald eagles more numerous along rivers. The Black Hills are an important wintering area for large numbers of bald eagles, as well as golden eagles. Abundance of prey species, mainly small mammals which do not hibernate, largely determines eagle concentration. Nesting densities of both eagle species is low. Within the study area, golden eagles nest in many areas, while only a few bald eagles nest along the North Platte River near Casper. Eagles are susceptible to electrocution while perching on powerline poles, and many are caught in open traps set for carnivorous furbearers.

American osprey are occasionally observed near Lake DeSmet. Other birds of prey inhabiting the study area include the marsh hawk, red-tailed hawk, Swainson's hawk, rough-legged hawk, sharp-shinned hawk, Kestrel, great horned owl, and short-eared owl. Less common are the

Cooper's hawk, prairie pigeon hawk, western burrowing owl, barn owl, hawk owl, western screech owl, barred owl, long-eared owl, and saw-whet owl. Occasionally observed are the ferruginous owl, peregrine falcon, prairie falcon, snowy owl, spotted owl, and boreal owl. The turkey vulture is a common summer resident.

Reptiles. Snakes of the study area of Wyoming include the prairie rattlesnake, hog-nosed snake, milk snake, bull snake, western garter snake, plains garter snake, common garter snake and blue racer.

Lizards include the sand swift, scaly lizard, six-lined lizard, short-horned lizard and the many lined skink.

Amphibians. Toads of northeast Wyoming include the plains spadefoot, the Great Basin spadefoot, the Great Plains toad, and the Rocky Mountain toad. Frogs include the boreal chorus frog and the leopard frog. The tiger salamander also inhabits the area.

Endangered WildlifeThreatened

The following species, threatened with extinction, inhabit the study area of Wyoming.

The black-footed ferret was observed once in Crook County in 1969 and once in Weston County in 1971. Exact locations were not reported by the observer. Other sightings of the black-footed ferret have been verified in the study area.

The spotted bat may occur in the study area but little is known of this rare species.

The prairie falcon frequents the area. The American peregrine falcon is commonly observed to the north in Montana and probably frequents the Wyoming study area.

Status - Undetermined

Status undetermined species which inhabit the Wyoming study area include the pine marten, common in the Big Horn Mountains; the Canada lynx and wolverine, both very rare but occasionally reported in most mountains of the study area; the northern swift fox, which may occur in the area; and the ferruginous hawk, American osprey, prairie pigeon hawk, mountain plover, northern long-billed curlew, and western burrowing owl, which are uncommon but regular inhabitants of the area.

WyomingFish

The Wyoming study area encompasses a variety of fish habitats ranging from high altitude lakes and small flowing streams in the Big Horn Mountains to intermittent small tributaries on the plains. A large number of stock watering ponds and reservoirs are scattered throughout the area, many of which contain several fish species. These are usually under private ownership. However, the bulk of fish habitat in the area is found in a few larger reservoirs (Pathfinder, Alcova, Lake DeSmet, and Keyhole) and in major Missouri River tributaries (North Platte, Cheyenne, Belle Fourche, Tongue, and Powder Rivers). A large percentage of the area occupied by these stream-reservoir systems is classified as warm water habitat, although smaller tributaries and the headwater areas of streams in the mountains provide cold water environments. Pathfinder, Alcova, Lake DeSmet and upper portions of the Platte River are primarily managed as trout fisheries. Intermediate areas provide habitat for a mixed population of cold and warm water species. A short section of Sand Creek, Crook County, Wyoming, is the only "blue ribbon" trout water within the main confines of the study area. However, several streams draining into the area are prime trout waters and possess other unique attributes. The upper Clarks Fork River is free flowing, possesses scenic characteristics, and is among the very few streams with an existing high quality, natural, and self-sustaining fishery.

There are no threatened fish species occurring within the study area based on national criteria (BSFW, Resource Publication 114, 1973). However, on a State or regional basis, several species are considered rare or endangered and worthy of preservation. The rare or endangered status has generally been applied to those species whose former habitat has deteriorated resulting in a reduction in the range of the species to a few restricted areas.

The following species found in the Wyoming study area are considered to be rare or endangered:

<u>Species</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Location</u>
Shovelnose sturgeon <u>Scaphirhynchus platyrhynchus</u>	Rare	Lower Powder River
Goldeye <u>Hiodon alosoides</u>	Undetermined	Powder River, Clear Creek Little Missouri
Pearl dace <u>Semotilus margarita</u>	Rare	Niobrara River
Finescale dace <u>Phoxinus neogacus</u>	Rare	Niobrara River Montana Lake, Crook Co.
Sturgeon chub <u>Hybopsis gelida</u>	Rare	Powder and Big Horn River
Silvery minnow <u>Hybognathus nushalis</u>	Undetermined	Powder, Little Missouri, Belle Fourche Rivers

Fish Distribution and Species Composition

Wyoming has completed a comprehensive stream-lake survey on the area which covers most of the waters and lists present fisheries, stocking programs and some information on flows and habitat. However, the following is an area wide synopsis based principally on the larger reservoirs and major stream systems within the study area. The streams and reservoirs were characterized using three broad types of fish habitat - cold water, warm water, and the transitional waters (from cold to warm water). The delineation of these areas generally applies to the type of species typically found in a given area. Although spatial and temporal distributions could deviate significantly over a year, this delineation is based on the summer period when flows are lowest and waters are at the highest temperatures.

Cold Water Habitat. Generally, the cold water habitat located specifically in the study area is limited to mountainous and closely associated terrain. Cold water fisheries are found in the upper areas of the Tongue, Powder and Little Bighorn River drainages. These are dominated by salmonid species including the rainbow trout, brown trout and brook trout occurring either as a single species or as multi-species populations. Snake River cutthroat and mountain whitefish

also inhabit the Tongue River. Generally, in a multi-species population such as exists in the Tongue River, there is further zonation of species with the brook trout at higher elevations and an intermixture of rainbow and brown trout downstream. Because of the limited number of easily accessible salmonid waters in the areas mentioned previously, these streams receive considerable fishing pressure and often require stocking to sustain populations. Natural reproducing populations are limited, although brook, rainbow, cutthroat, and brown trout are known to reproduce naturally in the upper areas of all of these drainages. Most small tributaries in the mountains also support some cold water fish populations. Good examples are the Middle and North Fork of the Powder River above Mayoworth, Clear Creek, Crazy Woman, Upper Goose, and Piney Creeks.

The Green and Clarks Fork Rivers in Wyoming are exceptionally important trout fisheries lying outside the study area boundaries; but which are being considered as potential sources of water for coal development. These rivers have large populations of rainbow trout, brown trout, and brook trout. In addition, the Clarks Fork River and many of its tributaries support good populations of cutthroat trout.

Mixed Cold and Warm Water Species. The deeper reservoirs and associated tailwater areas downstream are generally the basic habitats supporting mixed populations. Downstream from a reservoir, trout species generally dominate the upper areas of the stream and become subdominant downstream as it grades into a warm water environment. The cold water species in these mixed fisheries in the plains area usually result from continuous stocking and other concerted management programs established subsequent to reservoir impoundment. Species introduced widely include the rainbow trout and the brown trout. Game fish in the reservoirs include walleye, sauger, northern pike, black crappie, white crappie, black bullhead, stonecat, and yellow perch. Other game species with a more restricted distribution include largemouth and smallmouth bass in Tongue River and Keyhole Reservoirs. Keyhole also

has a well established channel catfish population. A number of non-game warm water fishes are found in the reservoirs and include the widely distributed flathead chub, shorthead redhorse, and white sucker. Species with a more restricted distribution include the bigmouth buffalo, blue sucker, brook stickleback, burbot, carp, emerald shiner, fathead minnow, flathead chub, goldeye, lake chub, northern redbelly dace, pallid sturgeon, plains minnow, and river carpsucker; and the golden shiner, longnose dace, and yellow bullhead in Tongue River Reservoir.

Many of the game species listed previously, with the exception of the largemouth bass, often inhabit the mixed fisheries below existing reservoirs. However, with the exception of carp, flathead chub, goldeye, golden shiner (Tongue River), and white sucker, many of the non-game species listed above are not found in great abundance in these areas. The rock bass is another game fish found below some reservoirs.

Lake DeSmet is an important source of rainbow trout eggs for the State of Wyoming. Facilities to trap and hold fish have been developed. In 1972, approximately 4,000,000 rainbow eggs were taken. Twenty-two million walleye eggs were taken from Keyhole Reservoir in 1972.

Warm Water Species. The widely distributed game fish in the warm water environments are the channel catfish, black bullhead, sauger, and walleye. White crappie, green sunfish, smallmouth bass, and rock bass have more restricted distributions.

Smallmouth bass are limited to a small segment of the Tongue River, a number of ponds in Sheridan County and to Keyhole Reservoir on the Belle Fourche River. Largemouth bass are found throughout farm ponds and small irrigation reservoirs in Sheridan, Campbell, Johnson, Crook, and Weston Counties. The species composition of the warm water areas is dominated largely by non-game fish, some of which are also components of mixed populations both in the reservoir and the downstream areas. These species are generally widespread in distribution and tolerate a wide range of environmental conditions

and include the burbot, carp, fathead minnow, flathead chub, lake chub, longnose dace, plains minnow, river carpsucker, silvery minnow, sand shiner, plains killifish, and white sucker. Other warm water species with a more restricted distribution include the goldeye, horny head chub, sturgeon chub, suckermouth minnow, red shiner, stoneroller, quillback, plains topminnow, brassy minnow, finescale dace, and golden shiner.

Sport Fishing. A large segment of the fishing pressure in the area occurs on larger reservoirs and associated tailwaters. The attraction of fair to good mixed fisheries, good public access and the opportunity to combine fishing with other types of outdoor recreation, such as boating and picnicking account for this use, along with a shortage of nearby trout streams. Fishermen often travel to the mountain and foothill streams to the west. Lowland reservoirs account for up to three-fourths of the fishing pressure in the Wyoming portion of the study area, with Keyhole Reservoir, Lake DeSmet, and North Platte River impoundments the centers of use. Much of the pressure on the North Platte Reservoir is by nonresidents. Along with trout, where available, walleye and channel catfish are the most sought after fish. However, many other warm water species contribute to the creel. The purely trout waters within the study area are a number of mountain lakes and small streams. Good use is made of these waters where access is reasonably available, but this use does not constitute a large segment of total fishing pressure in the area.

Bird Checklist for Montana - Bowdoin National Wildlife RefugeSeason and Abundance Codes

a - abundant S - March-May
c - common S - June-August
u - uncommon F - September-November
o - occasional W - December-February
r - rare

	<u>S</u> <u>S</u> <u>F</u> <u>W</u>		<u>S</u> <u>S</u> <u>F</u> <u>W</u>
Common nighthawk	c c c	Mountain bluebird	c
Ruby-throated hummingbird	o	Townsend's solitaire	r u
Belted kingfisher	u o	Water pipit	o o
Yellow-shafted flicker	c c	Sprague's pipit	c c u
Red-shafted flicker	c u	Bohemian waxwing	c c c
Red-headed woodpecker	u u	Cedar waxwing	c c o o
Yellow-bellied sapsucker	o o o	Northern shrike	c
Hairy woodpecker	c	Loggerhead shrike	o o o
Downy woodpecker	c u u c	Starling	u u a u
Eastern kingbird	a a a	Red-eyed vireo	o o o
Western kingbird	u u u	Warbling vireo	u
Say's phoebe	c o c	Orange-crowned warbler	u u u
Trails flycatcher	c c o	Yellow warbler	a a a
Least flycatcher	o o	Myrtle warbler	c c
Western flycatcher	o r r	Audubon's warbler	c c
Western wood pewee	u u	Blackpoll warbler	o
Horned lark	a a a a	Ovenbird	o o
Tree swallow	u c	Northern waterthrush	o o o
Bank swallow	a a a	Mourning warbler	u u u
Rough-winged swallow	a a a	McGillivray's warbler	o o o
Barn swallow	a a a	Yellowthroat	c
Cliff swallow	c u	Yellow-breasted chat	u u
Purple martin	u	Wilson's warbler	o
Black-billed magpie	a a a a	American redstart	o o
Common crow	c r c	House sparrow	a a a a
Black-capped chickadee	c c c	Bobolink	u u
Mountain chickadee	u	Western meadowlark	a a a
Red-breasted nuthatch	u u	Yellow-headed blackbird	a a a
House wren	u c c	Red-winged blackbird	a a a
Long-billed marsh wren	a a a	Baltimore oriole	u u
Rock wren	u u u	Bullock's oriole	u u u
Catbird	c o	Brewer's blackbird	a a a
Brown thrasher	a a a	Common grackle	c c
Robin	a a a	Brown-headed cowbird	c c
Wood thrush	r r	Western tanager	o
Hermit thrush	u u u	Rose-breasted grosbeak	r r r
Swainson's thrush	o o	Black-headed grosbeak	u u

Bird Checklist for Montana - Continued

	<u>S</u>	<u>S</u>	<u>F</u>	<u>W</u>
Blue grosbeak	o	o		
Evening grosbeak				u
Pine grosbeak	o	o		
Lazuli bunting	u	u		
Hoary redpoll	c	c	c	
Common redpoll	u			
Pine siskin	u	u	u	
American goldfinch	a	a	a	
Rufous-sided towhee				u
Lark bunting	a	a	c	
Savannah sparrow	c	a	c	
Grasshopper sparrow	c	c		
Baird's sparrow	u	o	o	
LeConte's sparrow	u			
Vesper sparrow	u	u	o	
Lark sparrow		u	u	
Slate-colored junco	c	c	u	
Oregon junco	c	c	c	
Tree sparrow	c	c	u	
Chipping sparrow	o	o	o	
Clay-colored sparrow	c	c	u	
Brewer's sparrow	c	c	u	
Harris' sparrow	c	c		
White-crowned sparrow	a	a		
White-throated sparrow	o	o	o	
Fox sparrow	u	u	u	
Lincoln's sparrow	c	c	c	
Song sparrow	c	c	c	
McCown's longspur	u	r		
Chestnut-collared longspur	a	a	a	
Snow bunting				c

Partial Small Mammal Checklist^{1/} for NCPRP Area, South Dakota
(Counties: Butte, Custer, Dewey, Harding
Meade, Perkins, Ziebach)

Long-eared bat
Small-footed bat
Little brown bat
Long-legged bat
Silver-haired bat
Big brown bat
Hoary bat
Townsend's big-eared bat
Least chipmunk
Thirteen-lined ground squirrel
Northern pocket gopher
Olive-backed pocket mouse
Hispid pocket mouse
Ord's kangaroo rat
Western harvest mouse
Plains harvest mouse
White-footed mouse
Deer mouse
Northern grasshopper mouse
Bushy-tailed wood rat
Prairie vole
Meadow vole
House mouse
Meadow jumping mouse

(The following are suspected to be present):

Keen's bat
Red bat
Hayden shrew
Merriam shrew
Least weasel
Richardsons' ground squirrel
Norway rat
Pallid meadow mouse

^{1/} Anderson, K. W. and J. K. Jones, Jr., 1971. University of Kansas Publ., Museum of Natural History, Vol. 19, pp. 361-393, 8 figs.

Bird Checklist for NGPRP Area, South Dakota(Counties: Butte, Corson, Dewey,
Harding, Meade, Perkins, Ziebach)***Key:**

R - Resident	a - abundant
M - Migrant	c - common
W - Winter visitor	fc - fairly common
S - Summer visitor	u - uncommon
	r - rare

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Occurrence*</u>		
Common loon	Mu	Evening grosbeak	Wfc
Horned grebe	Su, Mc	Gray-crowned rosy finch	Wfc
Eared grebe	Mc	Common redpoll	Wfc
Western grebe	Mu	Hoary redpoll	Wr
Pied-billed grebe	Sc	Pine siskin	Wfc
Double-crested cormorant	Sfc, Mu	American goldfinch	Sfc, Wu
Great blue heron	Sfc	Cassin's finch	Wu
Green heron	Su	Purple finch	Wfc
Snowy egret	Mu	Red crossbill	Ru
Common egret	Su	Rufous-sided towhee	Sc
Black-crowned night heron	Su	Lark bunting	Sa
American bittern	Sfc	Savannah sparrow	Sfc
Least bittern	Sr	Grasshopper sparrow	Sc
White pelican	Su, Mu	Baird's sparrow	Sr
Trumpeter swan	Sr	Vesper sparrow	Sc
Whistling swan	Mu	Lark sparrow	Sc
Canada goose	Mfc, Su	Brewer's sparrow	Su
White-fronted goose	Mu	Field sparrow	Sfc
Snow goose	Mu	Fox sparrow	Mu
Blue goose	Mr	Swamp sparrow	Mu
Mallard	Sa, Wu	White-winged junco	Ru
Gadwall	Sa	Slate-colored junco	Mc
Pintail	Ma, Sfc	Oregon junco	Wfc
Green-winged teal	Mc, Su	Tree sparrow	Wc
Blue-winged teal	Sa	Chipping sparrow	Sfc
Cinnamon teal	Mu	Clay-colored sparrow	Mfc
American widgeon	Sc	Harris' sparrow	Mu
Shoveler	Sc	White-crowned sparrow	Mfc
Redhead	Mfc	White-throated sparrow	Mu
Ring-necked duck	Mfc	Lincoln's sparrow	Mfc
Canvasback	Mu	Song sparrow	Mfc
Lesser scaup	Mc	McCown's longspur	Mu
Common goldeneye	Mc	Lapland longspur	Wfc
Bufflehead	Mc	Chestnut-collared longspur	Sc
Dickcissel	Sfc	Snow bunting	Wu

Bird Checklist for South Dakota - Continued

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Occurrence*</u>		
Ruddy duck	Mc	White-rumped sandpiper	Mfc
Woodduck	Sfc	Willet	Su, Mfc
Greater scaup	Mr	Ruddy turnstone	Mu
Red-breasted merganser	Mfc	Greater yellowlegs	Mfc
Hooded merganser	Mfc	Lesser yellowlegs	Mc
Common merganser	Mfc	Pectoral sandpiper	Mu
Turkey vulture	Sc	Baird's sandpiper	Mc
Goshawk	Wu	Least sandpiper	Mc
Sharp-shinned hawk	Su	Long-billed dowitcher	Mfc
Cooper's hawk	Su	Dowitcher	Mfc
Red-tailed hawk	Rc	Stilted sandpiper	Mfc
Swainson's hawk	Sc	Semipalmated sandpiper	Mfc
Rough-legged hawk	Wfc	Western sandpiper	Mr
Ferruginous hawk	Rfc	Marbled godwit	Su
Broad-winged hawk	Mu	Hudsonian godwit	Mu
Harlan's hawk	Mu	Northern phalarope	Mu
Golden eagle	Rfc	Sanderling	Mu
Bald eagle	Wu	American avocet	Sfc
Marsh hawk	Sc	Wilson's phalarope	Sc
Osprey	Mu	Ring-billed gull	Mfc
Prairie falcon	Rc	Franklin's gull	Mfc
Peregrine falcon	Mr	Forester's tern	Mfc
Pigeon hawk	Ru	Common tern	Mu
Sparrow hawk	Sc	Black tern	Su, Mc
Greater prairie chicken	Rr	Least tern	Su
Sharp-tailed grouse	Rc	Herring gull	Mfc
Sage grouse	Ru	California gull	Mr
Ring-necked pheasant	Rc	Rock dove	Ru
Chukar	Rr	Mourning dove	Sa
Gray partridge	Ru	Barn owl	Su
Merriam's turkey	Ru	Screech owl	Su
Rio Grande turkey	Ru	Great horned owl	Rfc
Whooping crane	Mr	Snowy owl	Wu
Sandhill crane	Mc	Burrowing owl	Sfc
Virginia rail	Su	Short-eared owl	Sfc, Wu
Sora	Su	Saw-whet owl	Sr
American coot	Sc	Long-eared owl	Su
Semipalmated plover	Mc	Yellow-billed cuckoo	Su
Killdeer	Sa	Black-billed cuckoo	Su
Common snipe	Mfc, Sr	Common nighthawk	Sc
Long-billed curlew	Sfc	White-throated swift	Su
Upland plover	Sc	Poor-will	Su
Golden plover	Mu	Ruby-throated hummingbird	Mu
Black-bellied plover	Mu	Belted kingfisher	Sfc, Wu
Piping plover	Mu	Yellow-bellied sapsucker	Mu
Spotted sandpiper	Mfc, Sfc	Yellow-shafted flicker	Rc
Solitary sandpiper	Mu	Red-shafted flicker	Rc

Bird Checklist for South Dakota - Continued

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Occurrence*</u>		
Red-headed woodpecker	Sc	Bohemian waxwing	Wu
Hairy woodpecker	Rc	Cedar waxwing	Rc
Downy woodpecker	Rc	Northern shrike	Wfc
Lewis's woodpecker	Ru	Loggerhead shrike	Sc
Eastern kingbird	Sc	Starling	Rc
Western kingbird	Sc	Red-eyed vireo	Sfc
Say's phoebe	Sfc	Warbling vireo	Sfc
Traill's flycatcher	Su	Solitary vireo	Su
Least flycatcher	Su	Bell's vireo	Su
Great-crested flycatcher	Su	Philadelphia vireo	Mu
Olive-sided flycatcher	Mu	Bay-breasted warbler	Mu
Eastern phoebe	Su	Magnolia warbler	Mu
Western wood pewee	Su	Chestnut-sided warbler	Mu
Horned lark	Ra	Black-throated green warbler	Mu
Violet-green swallow	Su	Palm warbler	Mu
Tree swallow	Mu	Tennessee warbler	Mu
Bank swallow	Su	Black-and-White warbler	Mu
Rough-winged swallow	Sc	Orange-crowned warbler	Mc
Barn swallow	Sc	Yellow warbler	Sc
Cliff swallow	Sa	Myrtle warbler	Ma
Purple martin	Su	Audubon's warbler	Su
Blue jay	Rfc	Blackpoll warbler	Mfc
Black-billed magpie	Rfc	Ovr bird	Su
Common crow	Wu, Sfc	Northern waterthrush	Mu
Pinon jay	Ru	Yellowthroat	Sc
Black-capped chickadee	Rfc	Yellow-breasted chat	Sfc
White-breasted nuthatch	Rfc	Wilson's warbler	Mfc
Red-breasted nuthatch	Wfc	American redstart	Sfc
Brown creeper	Wu	House sparrow	Ra
House wren	Sc	Bobolink	Sfc
Long-billed marsh wren	Su	Western meadowlark	Sa
Canon wren	Su	Yellow-headed blackbird	Sfc
Rock wren	Sfc	Red-winged blackbird	Sa
Mockingbird	Rr	Rusty blackbird	Mu
Catbird	Sfc	Orchard oriole	Sfc
Brown thrasher	Sc	Baltimore oriole	Sfc
Sage thrasher	Su	Bullock's oriole	Sc
Robin	Sc, Wu	Brewer's blackbird	Sfc
Swainson's thrush	Mc	Common grackle	Sc
Gray-cheeked thrush	Mc	Brown-headed cowbird	Sc
Veery	Mu	Western tanager	Su
Mountain bluebird	Su, Mfc	Pine grosbeak	Wu
Townsend's solitaire	Ru	Rose-breasted grosbeak	Su
Hermit thrush	Mu	Black-headed grosbeak	Sfc
Eastern bluebird	Su	Blue grosbeak	Su
Ruddy-crowned kinglet	Mfc	Indigo bunting	Su
Golden-crowned kniglet	Mu	Luzuli bunting	Su
Water pipit	Mfc		
Sprague's pipit	Su, Mu		

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Anderson, K. W. and J. K. Jones, Jr.
1971. Mammals of Northwestern South Dakota. University of Kansas Publ., Museum of Natural History. Vol. 19, pp. 361-393; illustrated.
- Bailey, V.
1926. A Biological Survey of North Dakota. USCFPO, Washington, D. C. 226 pp.
- Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife.
1972. Relative Indices of Predator Abundance in Western United States. 91 pp.
-
1973. Threatened Wildlife of the United States. Resource Publication 114. 289 pp.
- Knapp, Steve.
1973. Mule Deer, Distribution and Range Use. Montana Dept. of Fish and Game. 6pp plus 5 tables.
- Kufeld, Roland C.
1973. Food Eaten by the Rocky Mountain Elk. Journal of Range Management. Vol. 26, pp. 106-113.
- Missouri Basin Inter-Agency Committee.
1971. Missouri River Basin Comprehensive Framework Study, 1969. Vols. 1-7. U.S. Govt. Printing Office, Washington, D. C.
- Mussehl, T. W. and F. W. Howell (editors).
1971. Game Management in Montana. Montana Dept. of Fish and Game. 238 pp.
- Roby, Garvice.
1972. Deer Feeding Habit Determinations. Wyoming Game and Fish Commission. 8 pp.
- Roop, Larry.
1973. Eagles Today. Wyoming Wildlife, pp. 14-17.

Sundstrom, Charles, G. W. Hepworth; and K. L. Diem.

1973. Abundance, Distribution, and Food Habits of the Pronghorn.
Wyoming Game and Fish Commission. Bul. No. 12. 61 pp.

Wrakestraw, G. F.

1972. 1972 Wyoming Bald and Golden Eagle Survey. Wyoming Game
and Fish Commission. 7 pp.

APPENDIX C
FISH AND WILDLIFE HABITAT MAPS

The following maps, at a scale of 1:1,000,000 graphically portray information to support the narrative:

1. Lands managed for fish and wildlife by federal, state, and city agencies.
2. Deer habitat quality and key areas.
3. Elk habitat quality and key areas.
4. Antelope habitat quality and key areas.
5. Bighorn sheep habitat quality and key areas.
6. Black bear habitat quality and key area.
7. Coyote habitat quality and key area.
Black-footed ferret observations
8. Ruffed grouse habitat quality and key areas.
Chukar partridge habitat quality
9. Hungarian partridge habitat quality and key areas.
Blue grouse habitat quality
10. Sharp-tailed grouse habitat quality and key areas.
11. Sage grouse habitat quality and key areas.
Prairie chicken habitat quality
12. Ring-necked pheasant habitat quality and key areas.
13. Turkey habitat quality and key areas.
14. Geese habitat quality and key areas.
15. Duck habitat quality and key areas.
16. Golden eagle habitat quality and key areas.
17. Whistling swan migration distribution and key areas.
18. Sandhill crane migration distribution and key areas.
19. Fish habitat--cold water, mixed, and warm water species.
20. Paddlefish--known and probable distribution.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM



Figure 1. Lands managed for fish and wildlife by federal, state, and city agencies.

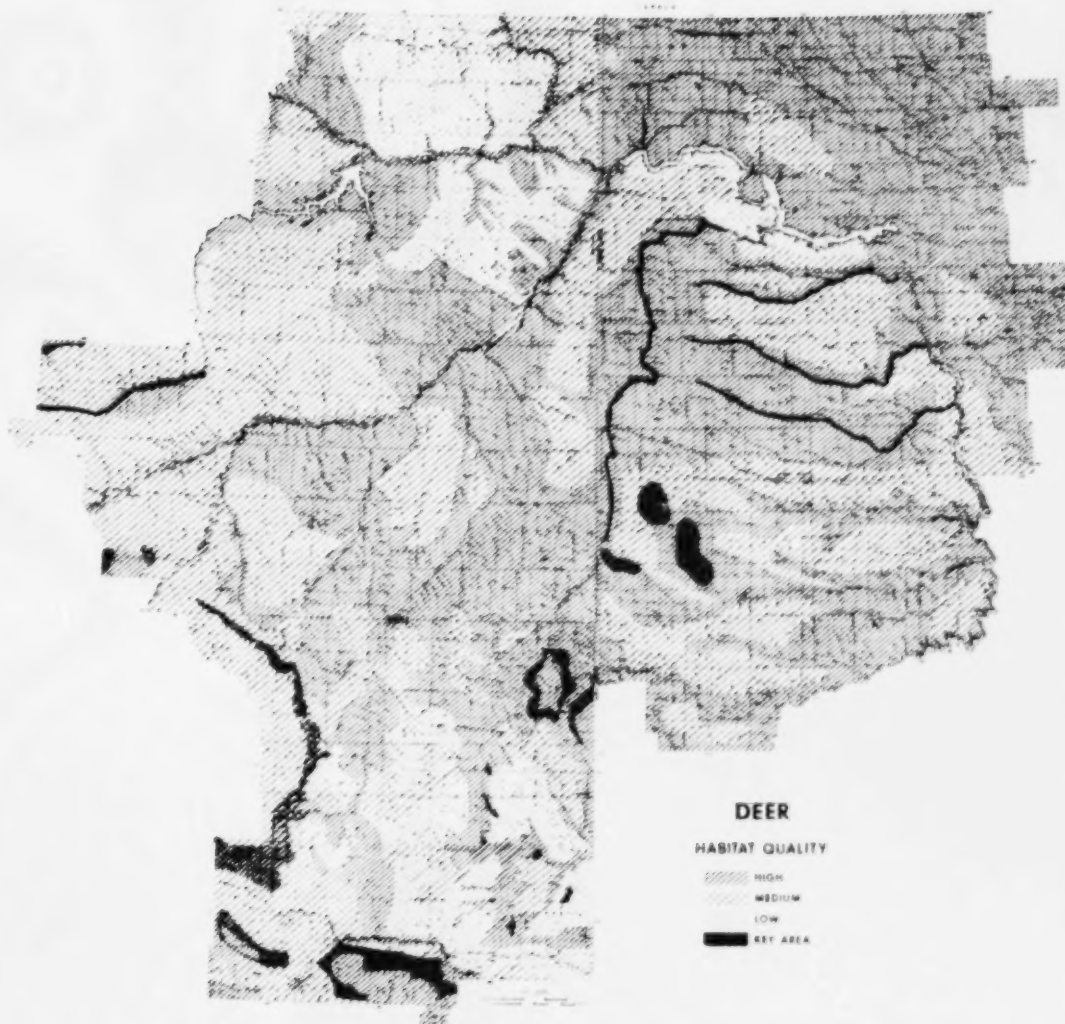
APPENDIX I**NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM**

Figure 2. Deer habitat quality and key areas.

APPENDIX I**NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM**

Figure 3. Elk habitat quality and key areas.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

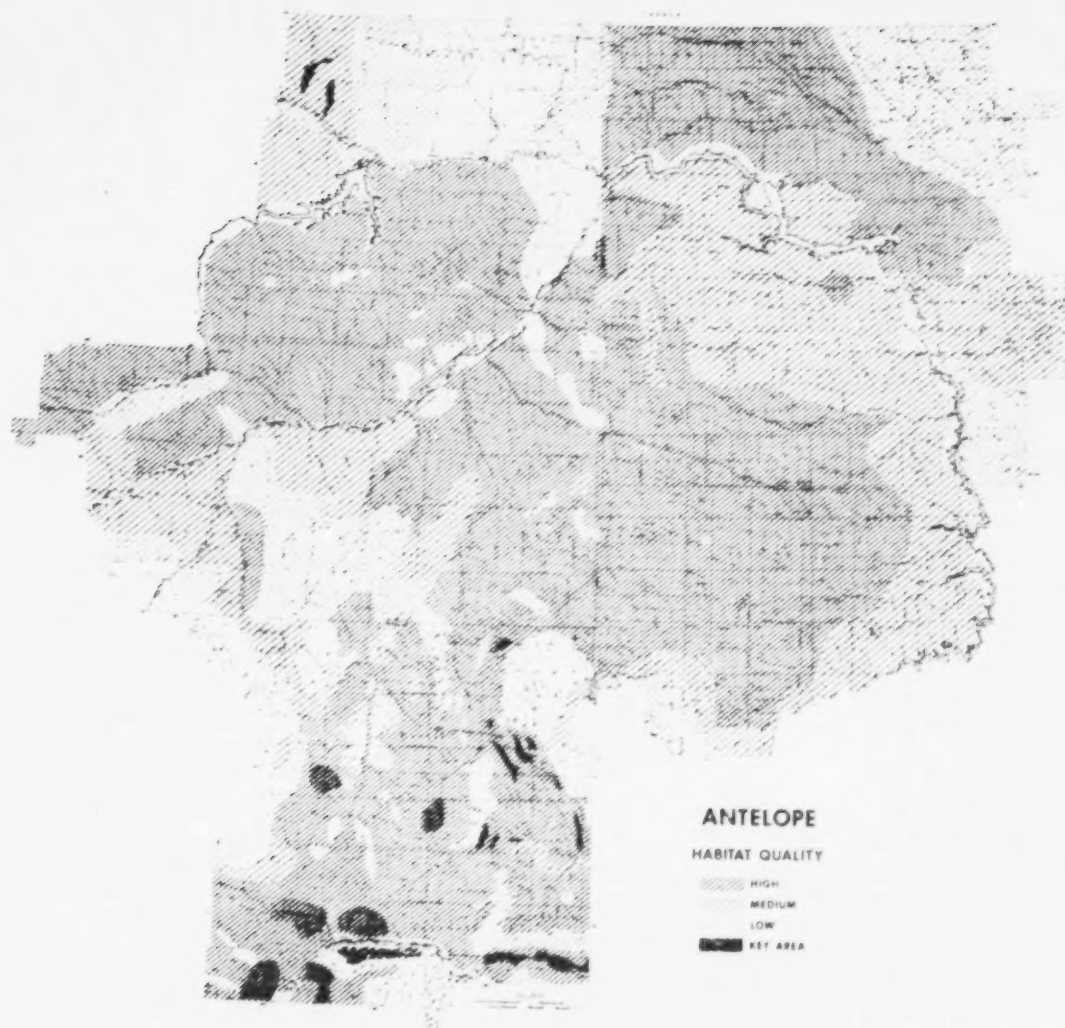


Figure 4. Antelope habitat quality and key areas.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM



Figure 5. Bighorn sheep habitat quality and key areas.

APPENDIX I**NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM**

Figure 6. Black bear habitat quality and key areas.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

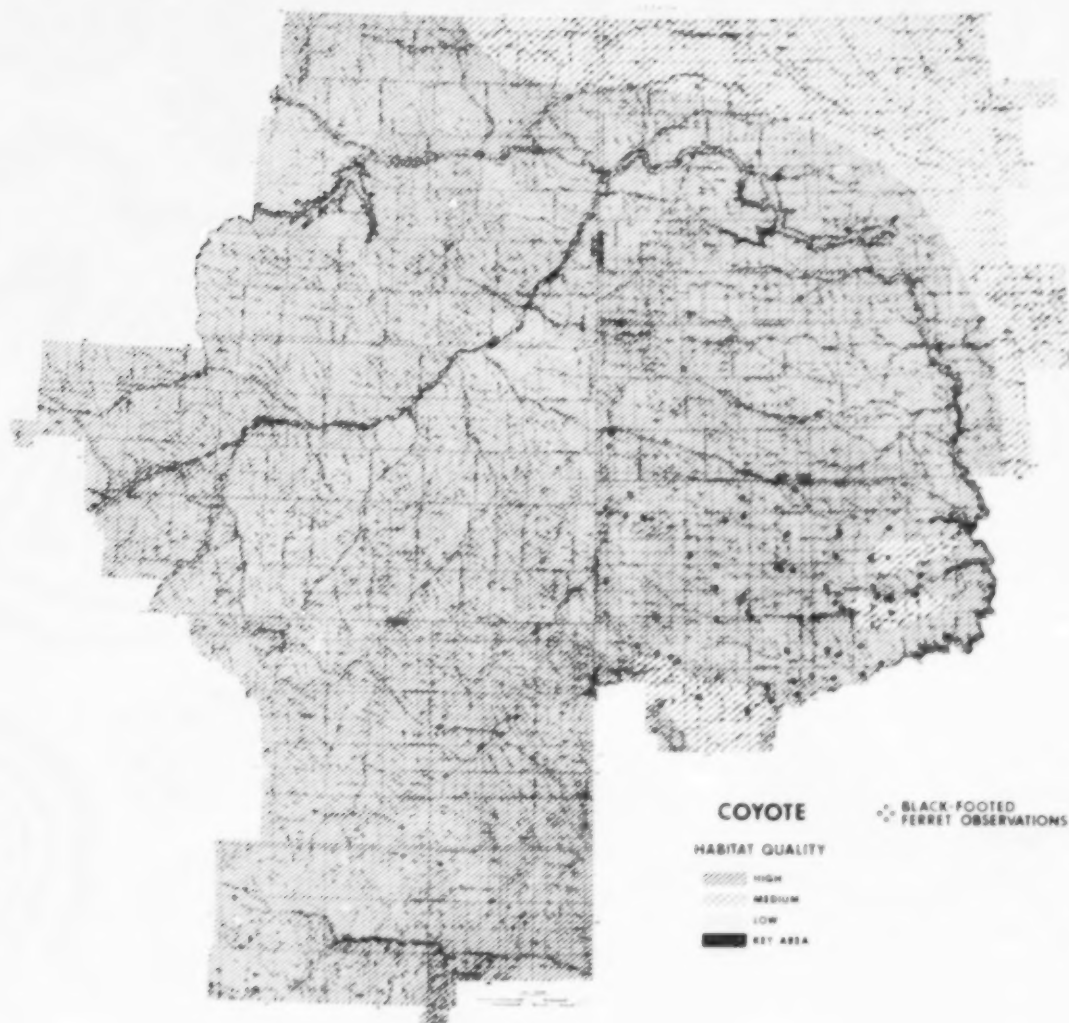


Figure 7. Coyote habitat quality and key areas.
Black-footed ferret observations.

DISCUSSION DRAFT
FEBRUARY 1974

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

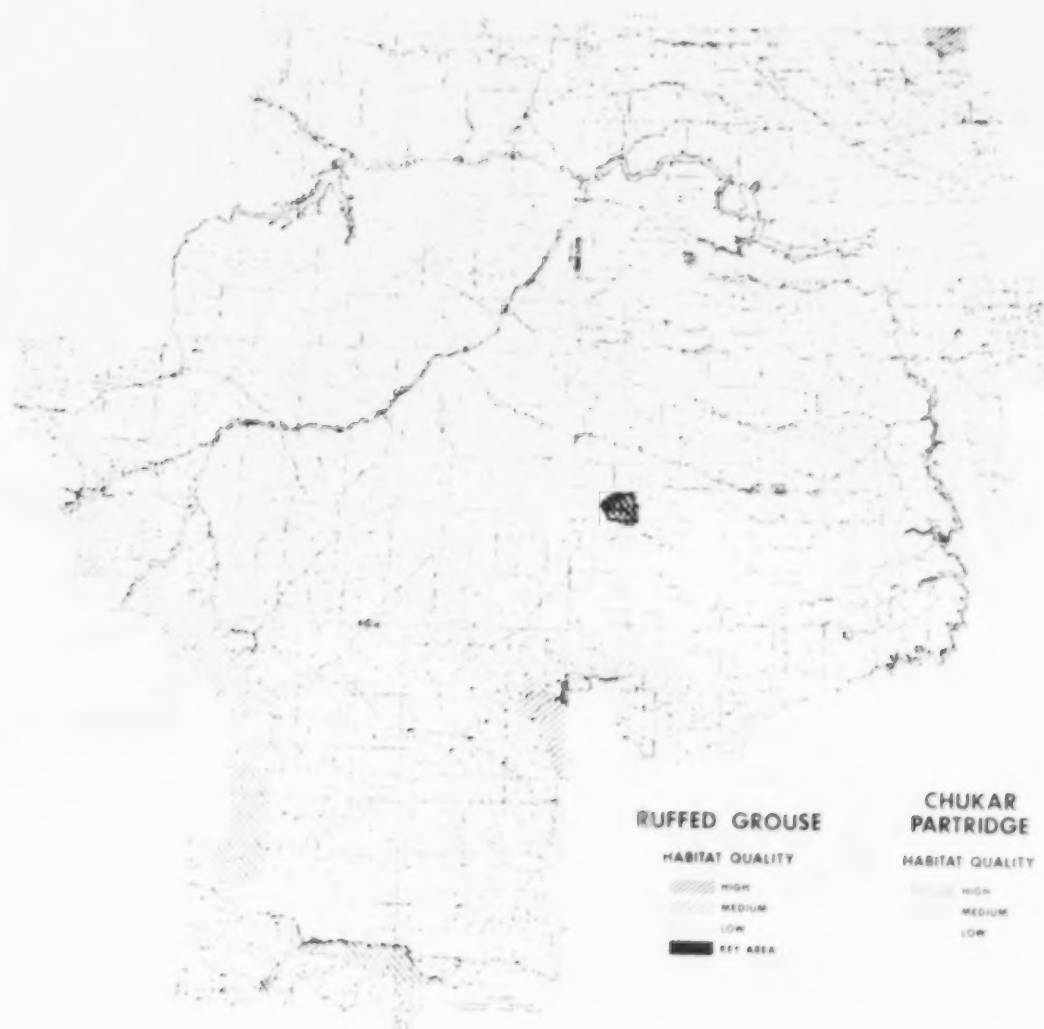


Figure 8. Ruffed grouse habitat quality and key areas.
Chukar partridge habitat quality.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

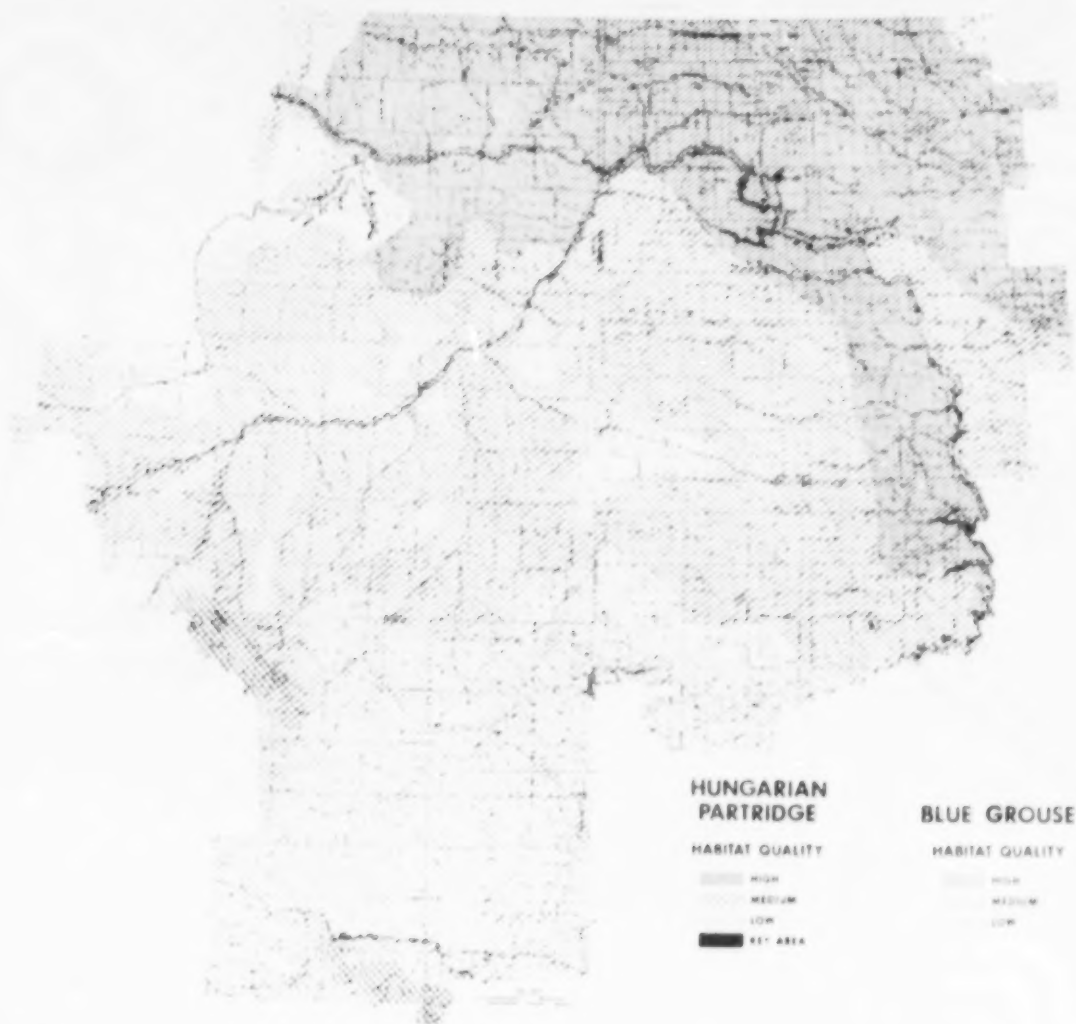


Figure 9. Hungarian partridge habitat quality and key areas.
blue grouse habitat quality.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

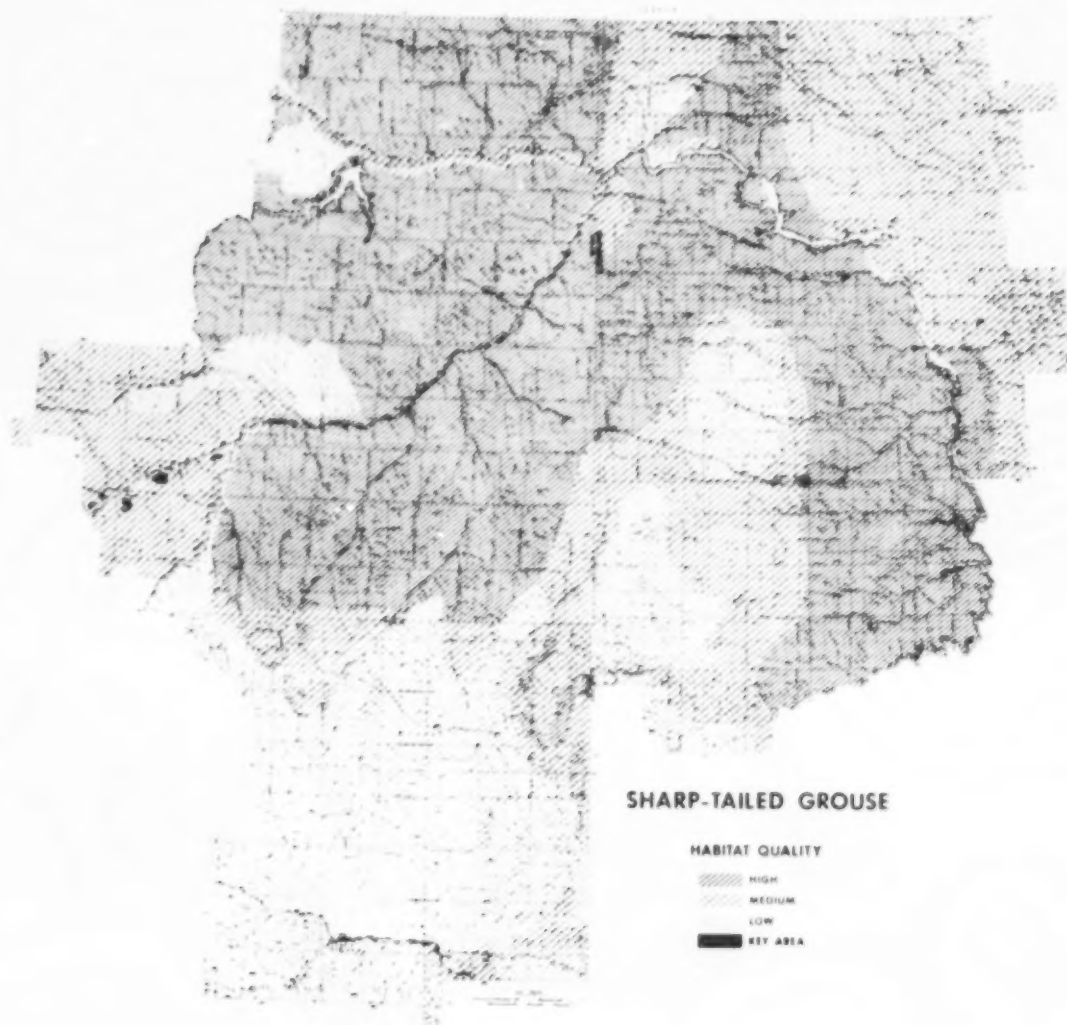


Figure 10. Sharp-tailed grouse habitat quality and key areas.

DISCUSSION DRAFT
FEBRUARY 1974

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

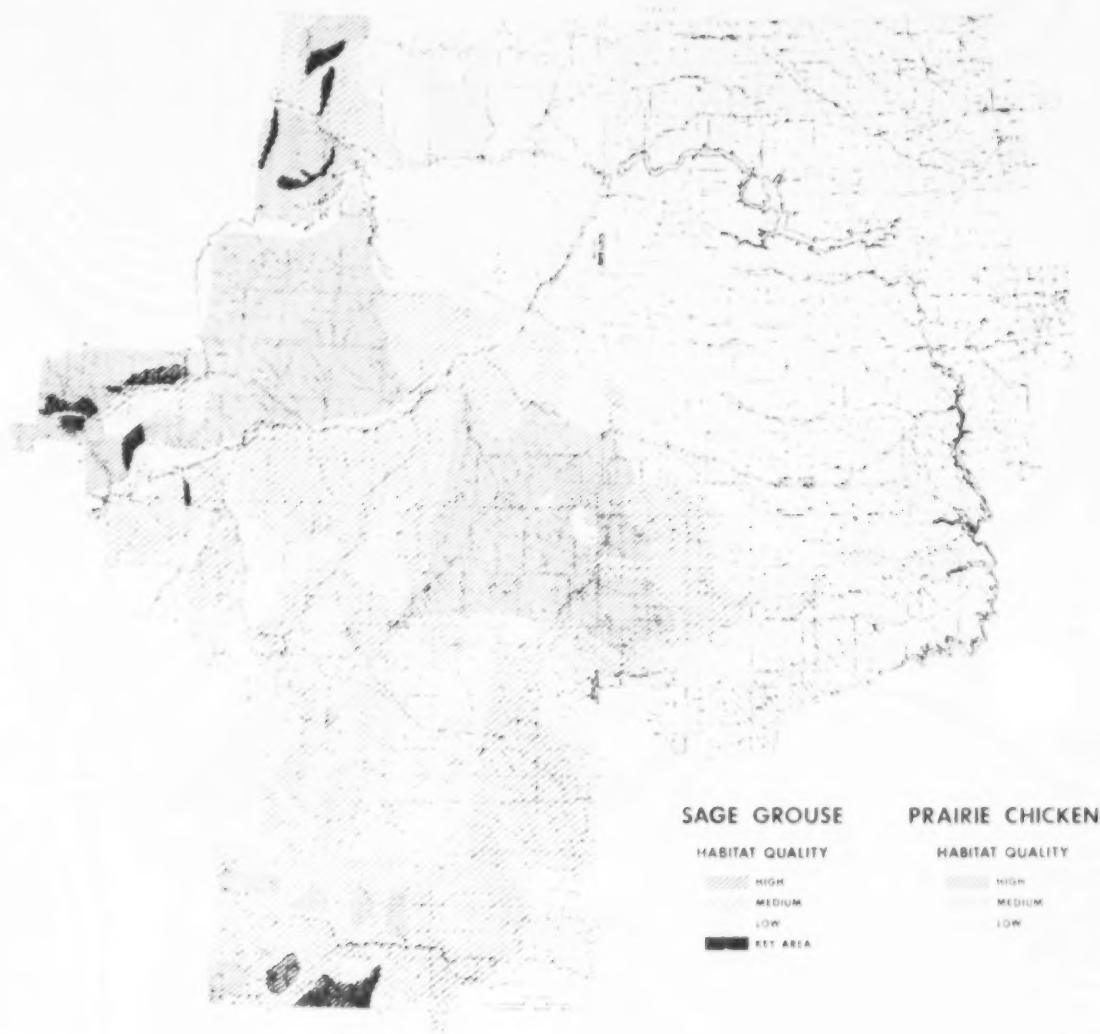


Figure 11. Sage grouse habitat quality and key areas.
Prairie chicken habitat quality.

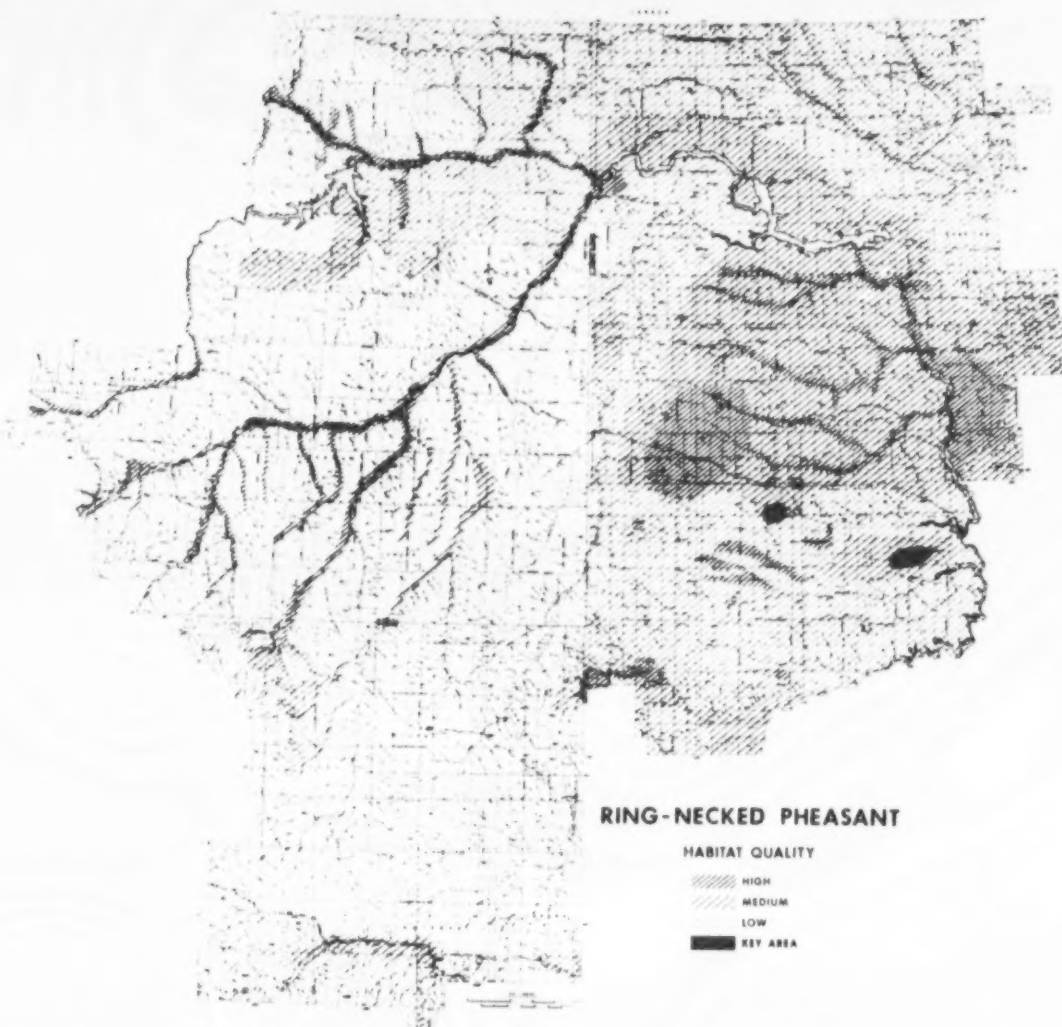
APPENDIX I**NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM**

Figure 12. Ring-necked pheasant habitat quality and key areas.

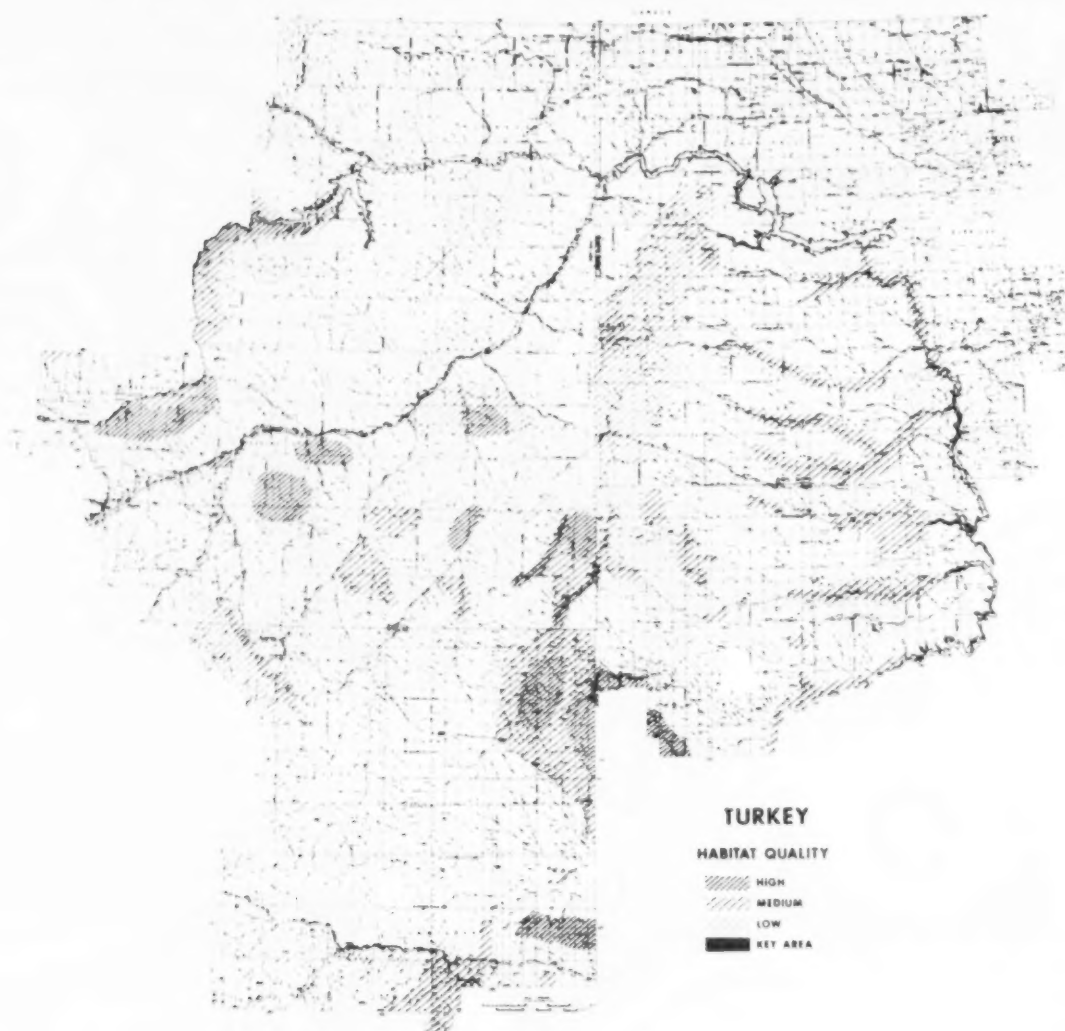
APPENDIX I**NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM**

Figure 13. Turkey habitat quality and key areas.

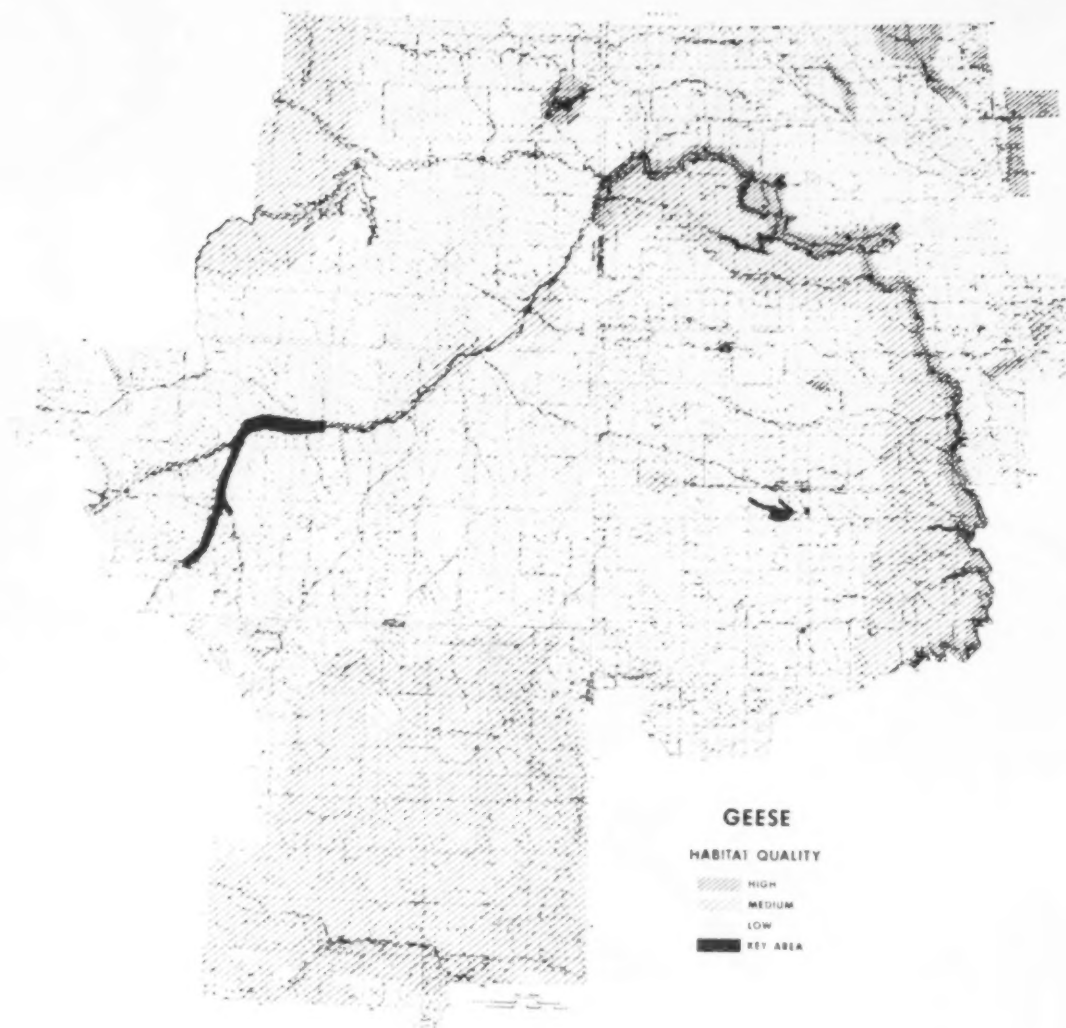
APPENDIX I**NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM**

Figure 14. Geese habitat quality and key areas.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

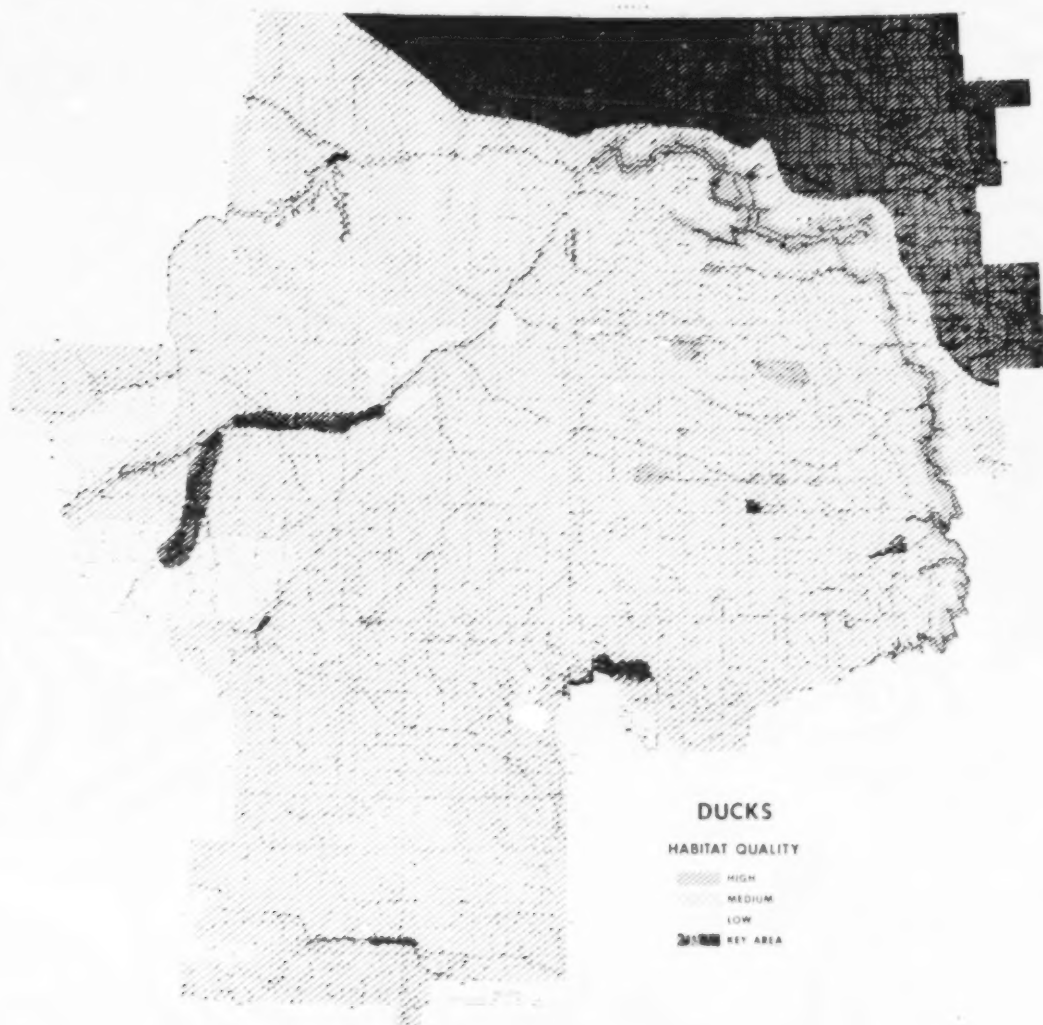


Figure 15. Duck habitat quality and key areas.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

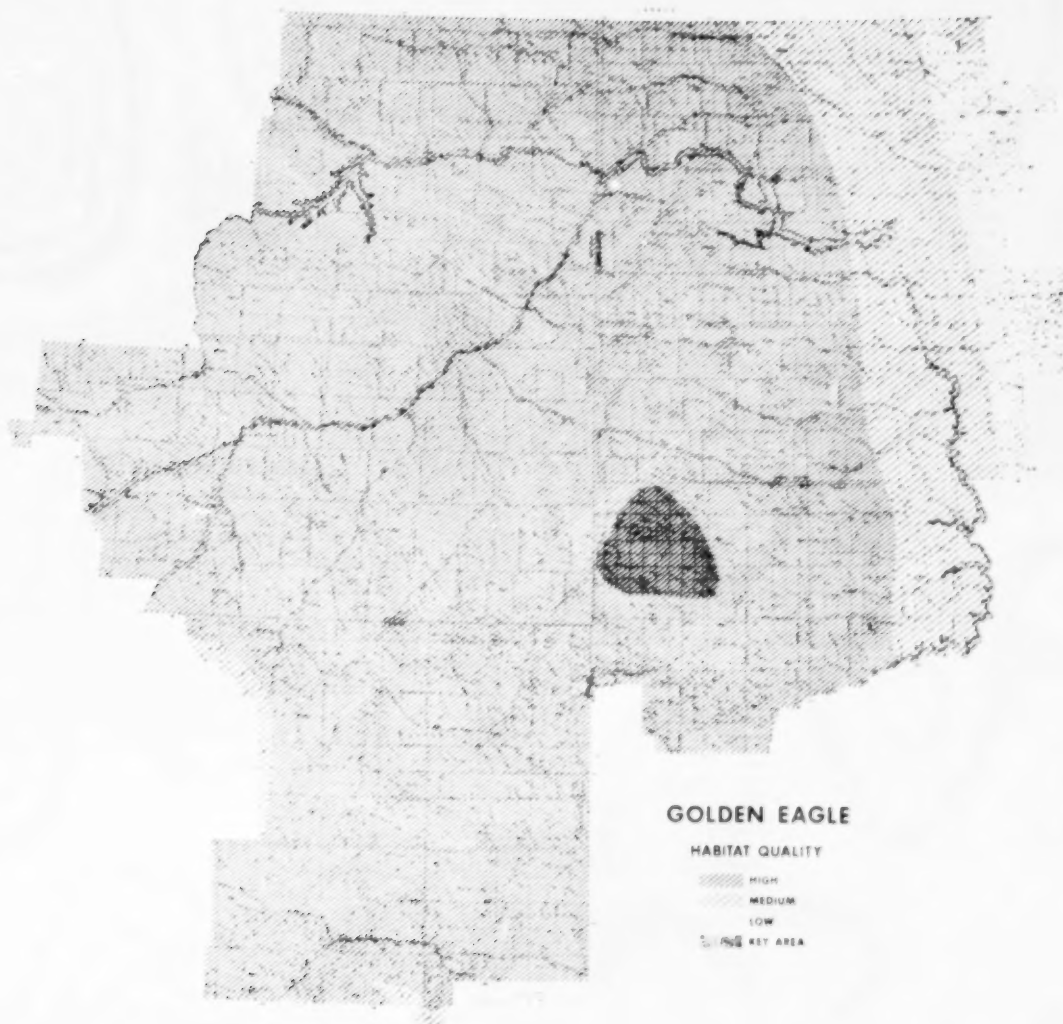


Figure 16. Golden eagle habitat quality and key areas.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

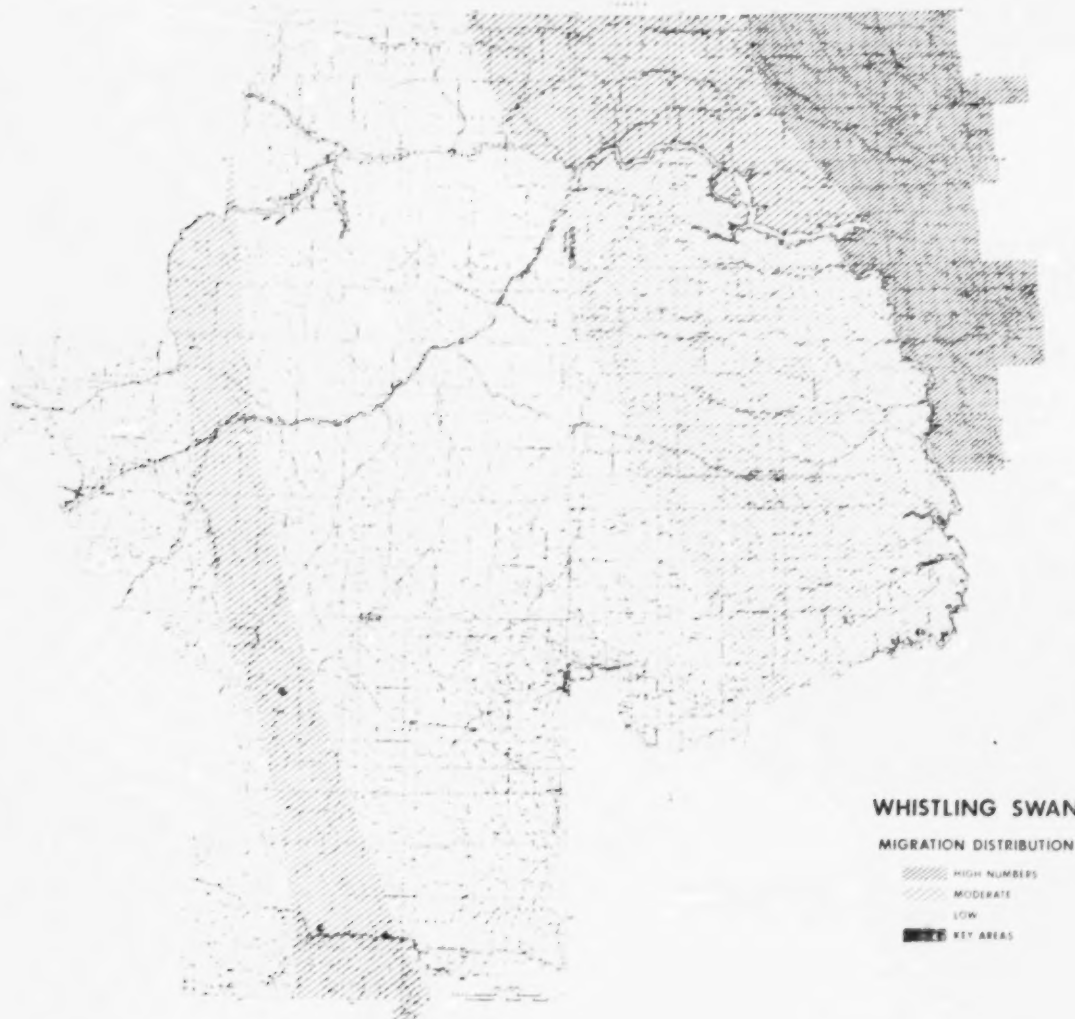


Figure 17. Whistling swan migration distribution and key areas.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

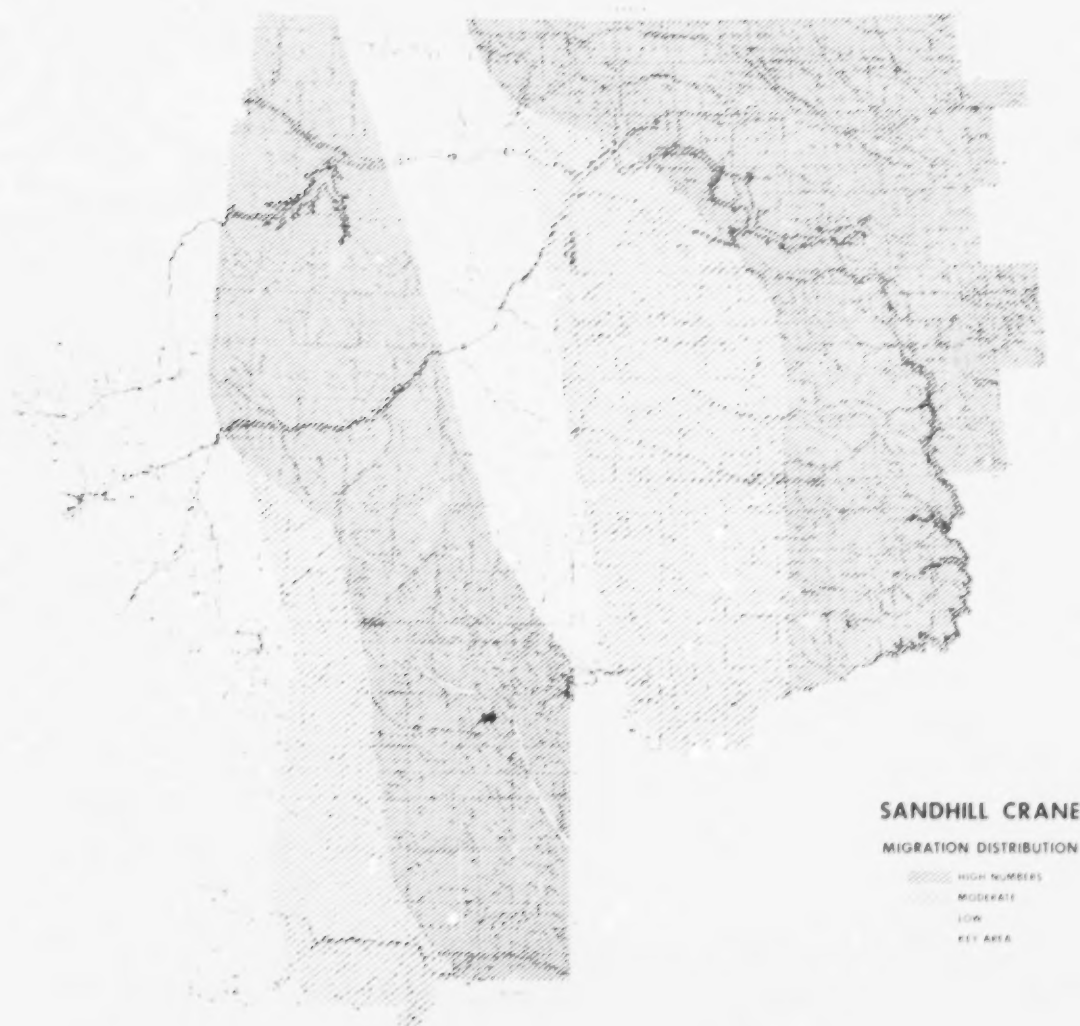


Figure 18. Sandhill crane migration distribution and key areas.

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM

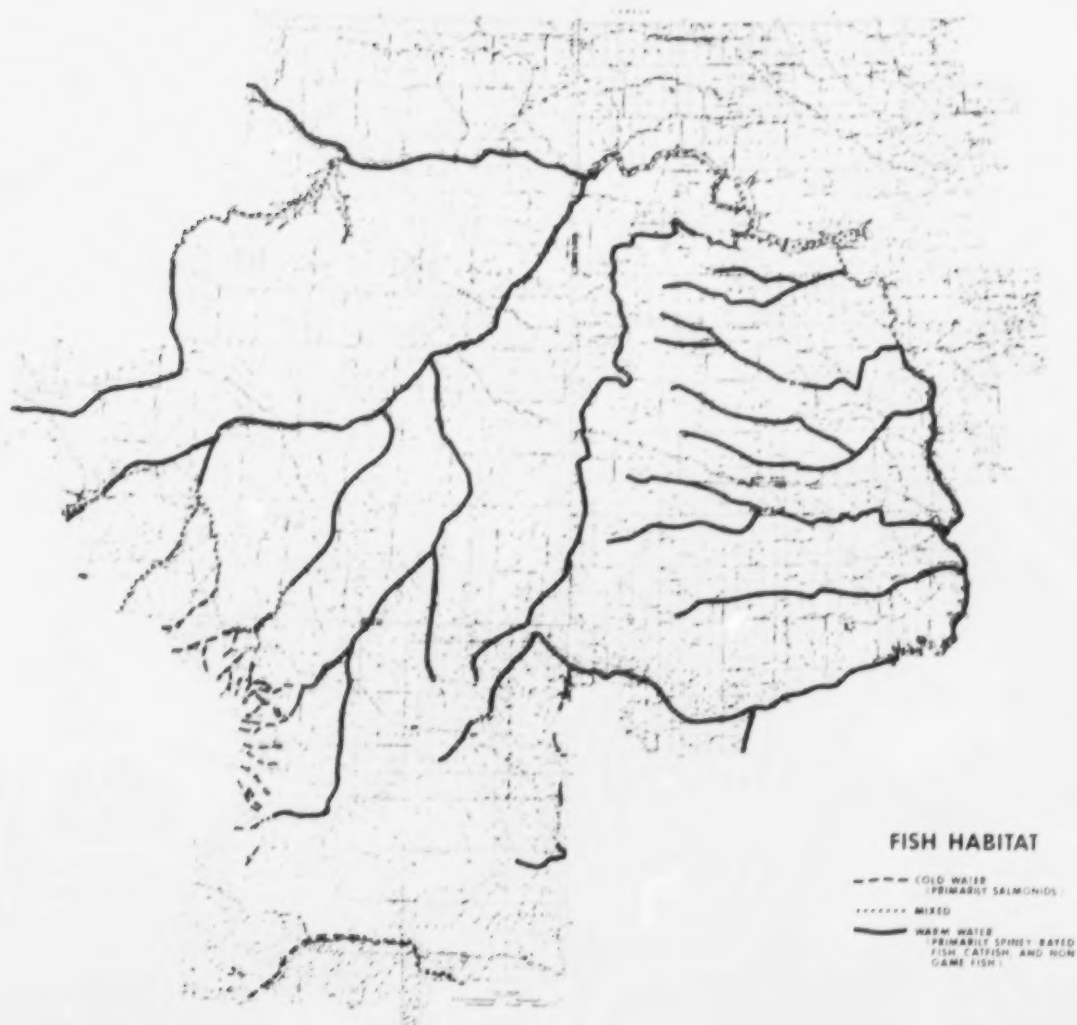


Figure 19. Fish habitat--cold water, mixed, and warm water species.

DISCUSSION DRAFT
FEBRUARY 1974

APPENDIX I

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCE PROGRAM



Figure 20. Paddlefish--known and probable distribution.

RECREATION

I. INTRODUCTION

The inventory of recreation resources, both potential and existing, is based on existing data. Information on such minor facilities as picnic tables and boat ramps was omitted. Of necessity, the classification of areas was applied on a total area basis, thus large areas may contain smaller ones, which, if delineated, might qualify for a different classification than that assigned the entire area.

A primary source of data was the Missouri River Basin Comprehensive Framework Study. State comprehensive outdoor recreation plans for each of the three key states were relied upon extensively for supplemental information.

The inventory placed emphasis on location, size, class, use, and quality characteristics. A general description of the study area is presented. A more detailed narrative was developed for the four selected sample areas: Campbell County, Wyoming; Big Horn and Rosebud Counties, Montana; and Mercer and Oliver Counties, North Dakota.

Seventy-eight potential recreation areas were identified in Montana, 44 in North Dakota, 15 in South Dakota, and 74 in Wyoming. The number of existing recreation areas identified by states are: Montana, 114 (5,928,704 acres); North Dakota, 418 (2,329,433 acres); South Dakota, 40 (513,307 acres); and Wyoming, 96 (4,690,939 acres). Potential recreation areas by states are listed and described in Table 1, and existing recreation areas are shown in Table 2 (Appendix E Plate 4).

II. PROCEDURES

Inventories of potential and existing recreation areas were made by counties in North and South Dakota, Wyoming, and Montana. The principal characteristics recorded for potential recreation areas include the name, total land and water area, water surface areas, significant features, types of use, and activities afforded. Characteristics noted for existing recreation include: quality and number of annual visits (when available), area name, ownership or administering agency, land and water areas, total area, and classification according to the BOR system.

Recreation resources are classified according to the Bureau of Outdoor Recreation classification system, which reflects degree of use and development, and indicates quality and uniqueness. The six classes used are: I - High density recreation areas; II - General outdoor recreation areas; III - Natural environment areas; IV - Outstanding natural areas; V - Wilderness and primitive areas; and VI - Historic and cultural sites.

Large acreages of Indian lands are included in the list of potential recreation areas. Their inclusion as potential areas is based upon the fact that most of these lands are not open for recreation use by the general public at the present time.

Existing data on privately owned recreation areas and facilities are insufficiently current and complete to merit

compilation and inclusion in this report. Hence, this is considered a significant information void in the NGPRP.

Identification and location of major existing and potential recreation areas is shown on the Land Ownership Status map. Precise locations of many of the smaller areas were unknown, and time constraints precluded determining this information for mapping.

Ultimately, both existing and potential recreation resources should be more specifically located, especially in those areas where developments are contemplated.

III. RESULTS

The Northern Great Plains Resources Program area, of nearly 92 million acres, consists of large open spaces interspersed with rugged scenic regions that afford widely diverse recreation opportunities. Of this total acreage, nearly 13.5 million acres were classified as existing recreation areas. These range from single-purpose designated recreation areas to extensive areas used for other purposes as well as recreation. Also important, but not included in the tabular data, are several rivers and trails that range from local to national importance in the recreation opportunities they afford. These and adjacent resources provide outdoor recreation pleasures, not only for the nearly 618,000 residents of the area, but they also attract millions of nonresident recreationists each

year. The importance of the Yellowstone National Park and high quality National Forest lands on the west and the Black Hills on the east cannot be overlooked as the major attractions that draw recreationists through the study area. Less than 1 percent of the study area is intensively developed for recreation.

Although 1,013,718 acres of water surface are included in the recreation inventory, most parts of the study area are deficient in water for recreation purposes. Most of the water surface acreage is consolidated in a few large reservoirs. The most notable are Oahe, Lake Sakakawea, Yellowtail, and Ft. Peck Reservoirs. By far the majority of existing recreation areas tabulated are in Class III, Natural Environment Areas. These are largely National Resource Lands, National Forest Lands, and Tribal lands that also provide other uses, especially grazing, as well as for extensive kinds of recreation activities. For the most part, these activities consist of sightseeing and driving for pleasure, hiking, fishing, hunting, nature study, camping, and picnicking.

Inasmuch as the area is sparsely settled and relatively few areas are intensively developed specifically for recreation, there is only a relatively small acreage classified as Class I and II. However, when the need becomes great enough, the potential exists for many Class III lands to be more fully developed to the point where they could become Class I or II.

It should be understood that all Class I--and especially Class II--lands are not identified in the tabular data. For instance, several campgrounds within the National Forest would qualify as Class II in a more detailed application of the classification system.

The study area contains a variety of resources of a unique nature or that are of historical or cultural value. Whether in Class IV, V, or VI, their importance is highlighted by the fact that once they are destroyed they cannot be recreated. Although all are important for outdoor recreation, their value is greater because they are part of the national heritage, or are a unique remaining vestige of nature's processes.

Except for nearly 5.6 million acres of tribal lands (considered as largely potential recreation lands) only a small percentage of the tabular data represents non-Federal or State recreation land. However, it is important to remember that the area also contains approximately 68 million acres of private nontribal land. In its broadest sense, a majority of this land should be considered as suitable for outdoor recreation, whether it be sightseeing, driving, rockhounding, hunting, fishing, snowmobiling, or some activity requiring more intensive supporting facilities. Unfortunately, reliable data are not available on the contribution that the private sector makes or has the potential to make to outdoor recreation in this area.

Animal and fishlife are most important assets to the recreation opportunities provided in the study area. They provide a base for hunting and fishing, for nature study, animal and bird watching, and to the enjoyment of other recreation activities such as sightseeing, hiking, and driving. The casual observer should realize that earlier this was one of the richest wildlife areas in North America, supporting a wide array of big game, small animal, and bird species. To preserve vestiges of the native prairie habitat, numerous refuges and management areas have been established. The largest is the Charles M. Russell National Wildlife Range that straddles the 125-mile-long Ft. Peck Reservoir.

Aside from the important physical and social benefits afforded by recreation resources of the area are the economic benefits related to the recreational use of these resources. In Wyoming, North Dakota, and Montana, recreation and tourism rank third in importance to the economy. Hunting of big game animals by nonresidents is a major industry in Wyoming and Montana. Admittedly, the resources west of the study area are the major inducements; however, their importance--economically--cannot be easily separated from the recreation resources within the study area.

Because coal development will likely be most concentrated in five counties (representing the four selected sample areas),

the remaining discussion will concentrate on the recreation resources of those counties.

Big Horn County, Montana. Big Horn County lies within planning region 7 of the State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan. Of the nearly 3.3 million acres of land and water in the county, 99,072 acres of land and 12,288 acres of water are classified as existing recreation resource. More than another 1.5 million acres, largely tribal lands, are listed as potentially suitable recreation acreage.

Recreation resources in the county range from the rugged Pryor Mountains and the spectacular Big Horn Canyon area in the west to rolling prairie country in the east. Natural vegetation varies widely from sagebrush and undifferentiated grasses to forest and alpine vegetation in the higher elevations. Cottonwoods, willows, and other deciduous trees and shrubs grow in the valleys.

A wide variety of animal and fishlife occur in the county. For example, the Pryor Mountains support a herd of bighorn sheep, the more common mule deer and elk, and the less common mountain lion. Many of these also occur at lower elevations, in addition to a variety of small game--most notably, pheasant and sharp-tailed grouse. The Yellowtail Reservoir, 50 miles in length, and streams in its immediate vicinity offer outstanding opportunities for fishing and other water-based recreation, and for picnicking, camping, and hiking.

All streams and valley bottoms are important recreation resources in this area. However, some are much more important

than others. The Big Horn River and the Tongue River are of regional significance. In fact, the Yellowtail Reservoir and the Big Horn River immediately below it probably approach national significance.

Big Horn County and nearby areas are some of the richest archaeological areas on the continent. Evidence indicates that aboriginal occupation extended back at least to 9,000 B.C. Before occupation by the Crow Indians in the 1700's, the area was frequented by other nomadic buffalo hunting tribes. Historic records and archaeologic evidence speak of Shoshoni, Blackfeet, Atsina, Cheyenne, and, possibly, Kiowa, in or near the Pryors following A.D. 500. The area is abundant in historic areas pertaining to the Indian culture and wars, in addition to sites relating to the early fur trading commerce.

Much of the thrust of human impact in the area has resulted from federally sponsored or sanctioned activity, since most of the area is managed and developed by four federal agencies: the Crow Reservation, under the Bureau of Indian Affairs; Big Horn Canyon National Recreation Area, under the National Park Service; Pryor Mountains Wild Horse Range and other public domain lands under the Bureau of Land Management; and Yellowtail Dam and power facilities under the Bureau of Reclamation.

Most recreation resources in the county are Class III Natural Environment Areas. Most of this acreage consists of the more than 27,000 acres of Natural Resource Lands, and

nearly 1.6 million acres of tribal lands. Most private lands in the county should be considered a resource that presently or in the future can provide recreation opportunities. These now are being inventoried jointly by the National Association of Conservation Districts, the Soil Conservation Service, and the Bureau of Outdoor Recreation.

As previously noted, there are many Class VI historical and archaeological sites in the county. The 765-acre Custer Battlefield National Monument is probably the best known. Maintaining the natural character of the areas surrounding this and other existing and potential sites is important to achieving a true understanding and appreciation of them.

Rosebud County, Montana. Rosebud County lies within planning region 3 of the State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan. Of the more than 3.2 million acres of land in the county, 238,739 acres of land and 75 acres of water are reported as existing recreation resource. More than 235,500 additional acres, primarily tribal land, are listed as potentially suitable recreation acreage.

More than any other region in Montana, the southeastern counties--including Rosebud--still evoke the characteristics and traditions of the Old West. Miles City is the focal point of the area, and often is referred to as the "Cowboy Capitol of the Nation." The daily activities of the many ranching enterprises still in operation preserve the heritage and traditions of the cattle empire.

The dominant physical characteristic of the county is the sense of vast distances and open space. Even so, there is considerable variation in topography. Typically, there are flat-to-rolling prairies, rough breaks, badlands, narrow and broad river flood plains, and low hills. Natural vegetation consists of undifferentiated grassland, sagebrush and saltbush areas, and ponderosa pine and open woodland forest. The open pine forest, interspersed with grass meadows, is located mostly in the hilly area in the south. Deciduous trees, cottonwoods, ash, boxelder, and willows occupy the stream flood plains.

Water resources for recreation in this county are extremely limited; the Yellowstone River and its environment being the most significant river in the county. It is the most densely populated area, and is a main travel route. The Tongue River also traverses some very scenic areas and provides a considerable amount of recreation opportunity. Both the Yellowstone and the Tongue Rivers have attributes that make them at least of regional interest for recreation.

Rosebud County is part of a broader area that is considered one of the best mule deer areas in the State. It contains an excellent habitat of open country, with a supply of browse plants interspersed with escape cover of moderate-to-heavy timber and brushy draws and coulees. Another species that provides hunting opportunities is the wild turkey. Excellent

habitat occurs in the dense growths of ponderosa pine and irregular topography of the Custer National Forest.

Most of the recreation resources of the county are considered as Class III, Natural Environment Areas. These lands consist of the more than 233,000 acres of Natural Resource Lands, nearly 96,000 acres of the Custer National Forest, and the potentially usable Indian tribal lands of nearly 236,000 acres. In addition, private lands in the county should be considered as a recreation resource suitable for providing recreation opportunities. The county also contains a large number of historic sites that have potential for permanent protection and preservation. They do not involve large acreage, but are significant because they are unique. Although most Class VI sites may be small, maintaining the general character of the surrounding lands is important to appreciation and understanding of most of these areas.

Campbell County, Wyoming. Campbell County lies within planning region 3 of the State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan. Of the more than 3 million acres of land in the county, 381,064 acres of land and 445 acres of water are classified as existing recreation resource. Only three areas are listed as potentially suitable for recreation. However, most of the privately owned land in the county either is currently providing recreation opportunities or has such a potential.

The topography is a continuation of that described for Rosebud County, Montana, but it presents a much different character. It is flat-to-rolling open sagebrush and grassland for the most part, and is less broken by stream valleys. It is the headwater of streams flowing--many intermittently--to most points of the compass. The largest stream is the Belle Fourche. Most trees are located along these valley bottoms. Big game animals, especially antelope, and upland game birds are prime sources of recreation opportunity in this area.

The most extensive existing recreation resources are the Class III Natural Environment Areas composed of more than 223,000 acres of Natural Resource Lands and more than 158,000 acres of National Grassland. Hunting, sightseeing, and driving for pleasure are probably the most common recreation activities. There are less than 100 acres of developed recreation land in this county.

Two areas in the county have the potential for designation as National Landmarks. They are Pumpkin Butte (in the southwest corner of the county) and Rozet Escarpment (east of Gillette). Dr. George Frison, Archaeological Department, University of Wyoming, in cooperation with the Wyoming Recreation Commission, presently is researching the area for archaeological sites. Mercer and Oliver Counties, North Dakota. Of the 1,176,960 acres of land and water contained within Mercer and Oliver Counties, only 5,801 acres are classed as existing recreation area. Another 28,079 acres, largely tribal land, are listed

as a potential recreation resource. Much of the remaining private land also should be considered as a base for at least the more extensive recreation activities, such as hunting, sightseeing, and driving for pleasure.

The water acreage of the adjacent Missouri River and Lake Sakakawea provides the attraction for most of the recreation development in this area; however, this extensive water acreage is not tabulated separately for these two counties. Only 484 acres of other water, mostly in small farm ponds, is shown as available for recreation.

This area is characterized by grass-covered rolling-to-hilly terrain, dissected by several small-to-medium sized, tree-lined streams. Many of the streams are bordered by bluffs. Most of the area is privately owned and supports a grazing economy. Cultivated crops are interspersed throughout the area where conditions are suitable.

The area supports populations of both mule and white tail deer and small game that afford hunting opportunities. The latter include both sharp-tailed and Hungarian partridge in upland areas. There also is fair to good ring-necked pheasant hunting along creek and bottom land. It is the adjacent water areas--especially Lake Sakakawea--that provide a base for extensive water-based recreation activities. Fishing and boating opportunities are most prevalent. Most of the developed picnic and campgrounds occur along these

shores. The largest is the 661-acre Lake Sakakawea State Park, which has annual visits of almost 80,000 people.

Unlike the other sample counties, most of the existing recreation areas in Mercer and Oliver Counties are small and most contain some recreation development. For this reason, there are a greater number in the Class II category and fewer in Class III. This contrasts sharply with the extensive Class III acreage that occurs in the other sample counties. The major reason, of course, is the minor acreage of public land in this two-county area. Although use figures are not available for most of the areas, it is safe to assume that most of the recreation sites in this area, being water oriented and close to several urban populations, are more intensively used than those in the other sample counties.

The Missouri River is especially important because of its having been a major route for early exploration and settlement of the northwest. Sites related to Indian settlement, exploration, and fur trading occur frequently along the river and its environs, and are important vestiges of the past. They are particularly important attractions for recreationists. One of the most important sites is Ft. Clark, an important fur trading post in the early 1800's. It also was the site where smallpox decimated the Mandan Indian Tribe in 1837.

Currently, the Lewis and Clark Trail is being studied for its potential inclusion in the National Trail System. Their

route in 1804 traversed the eastern edge of Mercer and Oliver Counties. The North Country Trail as it is now proposed would traverse the north edge of Mercer County.

An area with potential as a National Historic Site is the Knife River Indian Villages in Mercer County. The tract proposed for the National Historic Site contains four earth lodge Indian village ruins ranging in age from about 1500 to 1845 which provide a complete cross section of interacting Indian and European-American cultures in the Middle Missouri River frontier. Big Hidatsa Village, the largest of five Indian village sites in the area and occupied from 1740 to 1845, would be an integral part of the proposed Knife River Indian Villages National Historic Site. This would also include the Middle Hidatsa Site which has been established as the home of Sakakawea and her husband, Toussaint Charbonneau at the time Lewis and Clark were encamped in the area. The Charbonneau's accompanied Lewis and Clark to the west coast.

Table 1.--Potential recreation areas and their principal characteristics by states

[illegible]

Table 1 (Cont'd)

MONTANA	Number on map	Acreage		Significant Features										Type of Use	Activities									
		Total land and water within area	Water surface	Lake	Marsh	Wetland	Grassland	Forest	Barren	Mountain	Plateau	Valley	Coastal		Archaeological	Historical	Geological	Biological	Recreational	Other	Other	Other	Other	Other
DANIELS COUNTY:																								
Indian Reservation Lands	12*	34,391							X					X	X									
Flaxville Plain N.L.	13								X					X	X									
DALSON COUNTY:																								
Lewis & Clark Exp. H.S.	11	See Custer County																						
Clark Campsite H.S.	14							X						X	X									
Hagen Site H.S.	15	20							X					X	X									
FALLON COUNTY:																								
Ft. Keogh - Bismarck																								
Stage Route H.S.	5	See Custer County																						
GARFIELD COUNTY:																								
Bone Trail H.S.	16								X					X	X									
Garbani Paleontologic Site	17	40							X					X	X									
McDonald Location	18	20							X					X	X									
Blackfoot Rec. Area	19	21,520							X	X				X	X									
Kid Curry's Hideout H.S.	20								X					X	X									
Smoky Butte N.L.	21*								X					X										
Brownie Butte N.L.	21*								X					X										
Mammal Hill Fossil Area														X										
N.L.	21*								X					X										
Rock Creek Locality N.L.	21*								X					X										
Crooked Creek Fossil																								
Area N.L.	21*								X					X										
Crooked Creek Mammal																								
Site N.L.	22*								X					X										
MC CONE COUNTY:																								
Indian Reservation Land	13*	1740						X	X					X	X									
Tyrannosaurus Locality																								
N.L.	24								X					X										
McKenna Hollow N.L.	25*								X					X										
Barbicht Hill N.L.	26*								X					X										

Table 1 (Cont'd)

MONTANA	Number on map	Total land and water within area	Acreage		Significant Features										Type of Use	Activities										Closed																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
			Water surface		Lake	Reservoir	River	Scrubland	Forest	Prairie	Barren	Mountains	Historical	Historical or archeological	Geological	Day and weekend	Year-round	State target	State route	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway		Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway	Highway

Table 1 (Cont'd)

MONTANA	Number on map	Acres	Total land and water within area	Water surface	Significant Features										Type of Use	Activities										
					Lake	Reservoir	River	Stream	Swamp	Marsh	Forest	Prairie	Grassland	Barren		Historical	Prehistoric or archaeological	Wildlife	Recreation	Industry	Transportation	Communication	Education	Research	Other	
SHERIDAN COUNTY:																										
Indian Reservation Land	4	51,704																								
Medicine Lake N.L.	50																									
Antelope N.L.	50																									
Medicine Lake NWR	51																									
TREASURE COUNTY:																										
Indian Reservation Land	12	16,776																								
Ft. Manual Lisa N.S.	53																									
St. Mary 2 N.S.	54																									
VALLEY COUNTY:																										
Indian Reservation Land	51	227,116																								
Flaxville Plain	13																									
YELLOWSTONE COUNTY:																										
Indian Reservation Land	54	149,812																								

Table 1 (Cont'd)

NORTH DAKOTA	Number on map	Acreage		Significant Features										Type of Use		Activities										Class	
		Total land and water within area	Water surface	Lake	Reservoir	River	Saline	Forest	Public	Recreation	Counties	Biological	Historical or archaeological	Geological	Day and weekend	Out-of-state target	Admitted on route	Fishing	Hunting and riding	Camping	Boating	Swimming	Hiking	Wildlife study	Plant & animal		Recreation
ADAMS COUNTY:																											
Indian Reservation Land	1*												X			X			X					X			II
BILLINGS COUNTY:																											
Butte Mtn. N.E.	2												X											X			IV
E. River Road Medora to Amidon-Scenic Drive	3*	40 mi.											X			X X X X			X X X					X X			IV
Little Mo. Scenic River	2a				X								X			X X X X			X X X X					X X			IV
BOTTINEAU COUNTY:																											
Turtle Mtn. Marlandia	4												X											X			III
BURKE COUNTY:																											
Des Lacs MNR	5			X									X														IV
Lostwood MNR	6			X									X														IV
BURLEIGH COUNTY:																											
Larson Indian Village Monument	7	4											X			X											VI
DIVIDE COUNTY:																											
Indian Reservation Land	8*	639											X			X			X					X X			III
DUNN COUNTY:																											
Killdeer Mountains	9	20,000											X X			X X X			X X					X X			IV
Killdeer Mtn. Gap Road																											
Scenic Drive	10	12 mi.											X			X X X											II
Hwy. 22-23, Killdeer to New town Scenic Dr.	11	64											X			X X			X					X X			IV
Indian Reservation Land	12*	133,758		X	X X								X			X X		X X	X X X X X X X X		X X X X			X X X X			III
Little Mo. Scenic River	2a																										See Billings County
GOLDEN VALLEY COUNTY:																											
Sentinel Butte N.E.	13												X			X								X			IV
Marmarth to Colva																											
Scenic Drive	14*	36 mi.		X									X			X X	X		X X					X X			II
KIDDER COUNTY:																											
Sibley Lake N.E.	15												X			X											IV
Long Lake N.W.R.	15a			X									X						X X					X			IV

Table 1 (Cont'd)

	Number on map	Total land and water within area	Acreage		Significant Features										Type of Use	Activities	
					Lake	Reservoir	River	Scenic	Recreation	Trail	Forest	Counties	Biological	Historical or archaeological			Cultural
NORTH DAKOTA																	
SLOPE COUNTY:																	
Burning Coal Veins	30								X	X		X	X		X	X	IV
Columnar Juniper sec.																	
Area -Ponderosa Pine	30								X	X		X	X		X	X	IV
Chalky Buttes Park Area	31	1,600							X	X		X	X		X		IV
Lumber Pine Site	32											X					IV
Marmarth-Golva Sc.Dr.	14																IV
E. River Road, Medora to																	IV
Amidon Scenic Drive	3*																IV
Little Mo. Scenic River	3*																IV
White Butte N.H.	3*											X				X	IV
STARK COUNTY:																	
Little Badlands Pk Ar.	33	640							X	X		X	X	X		X	IV

Table 1 (Cont'd)

[illegible]

Table 1 (Cont'd)

	Number on map	Total land and water within area	Water surface	Acreage		Significant Features		Type of Use		Activities		Class	
WYOMING													
CAMPBELL COUNTY:													
Pumpkin Butte N.L.	1						X		X X	X		X	VI
Rozet Escarpment N.L.	2						X		X X	X		X	VI
State 59 Scenic Road	3	100 mi					X	X X X X X X	X X X	X X X		X X	VII
CONVERSE COUNTY:													
Box Elder Cave N.L.	4						X		X X	X		X	VI
Ayers Natural Bridge N.L.	5						X		X X	X		X	VI
State 59, Scenic Road	3	See Campbell Co.											
State 94, Douglas to													
Esterbrook Scenic Road	6	24 mi				X X	X		X X	X X		X X	VII
Glenrock Buffalo Jumps	7	20				X		X X	X X X X	X X		X	VI
Deer Creek Stage Station	8	30				X	X		X X X X X X	X X		X	VI
CROOK COUNTY:													
Louis Schneider Grave	9	1							X X	X			VI
Welcome (Town Site)	10	2							X X	X			VI
Mineral Hill	11	2							X X	X			VI
Inyan Kara	12	1,280							X X	X		X	VI
Missouri Buttes	13								X X	X		X	VI
Sundance Mtn.	14								X X	X		X	VI
US 14, Devils Tower S.R.	15	64 mi				X	X X	X X	X X	X X X X		X X X X	VII
US 585, Newcastle to													
Sundance Scenic Rd.	16	47 mi				X	X X	X X	X X X X X X	X X		X X X X	VII
US 116, Upton to													
Sundance Scenic Rd.	17	30 mi				X X	X X	X X	X X			X X	VII
Pine Ridge Road Sc. Dr.	18	10 mi				X X	X X	X X	X X X X X X X X	X X X X X X		X X X X	VII
Vare Buffalo Jump	19	30				X		X	X X X X X X	X X			VI
JOHNSON COUNTY:													
Petrified Forest Mon.	20	960				X			X X	X			VII
N.Fork Powder R. Frim.													
Area	21	22,400				X			X X	X X X		X X X	V
Red Fork Fossil Area	22								X				VI
Story to I-90 South	23	4 mi.				X	X		X	X	X X X X	X X X	VII
Soldier Park Graves	24	1							X X	X			VI
Sourdough Tie Dam	25	1							X X	X			VI
Elgin Park Grave	26	1							X X	X			VI
Hospital Hill	27	2							X X	X			VI
Indian Face	28	1							X X	X			VI
Crazy Woman Canyon													
Indian Dwelling	29	1							X X	X			VI
Bomber Mtn. Monument	30	2							X X	X			VI
Tin Camp	31	2							X X	X			VI

Table 1 (Cont'd)

WYOMING	Number on map	Total land and water within area	Acreage		Significant Features										Type of Use	Activities									
					Lake	Reservoir	Swamp	Marsh	Shrub	Forest	Grass	Barren	Mountain	Valley		Recreation	Industry	Transportation	Communication	Education	Health	Religion	Government	Other	
NATRONA COUNTY:																									
Sweetwater River	32																								
Independence Rock N.L.	33																								
Bates Hole N.L.	34*																								
Hell's Half Acre N.L.	35																								
Devil's Gate N.L.	36	95																							
Split Rock N.L.	37																								
Rattlesnake Hills N.L.	38																								
Casper Buffalo Trap	39	20																							
Red Bull's Rattlesnake	40	10																							
Bridger Trail	41	1																							
Alcova Res. Loop Road	42	48 mi.																							
Casper Min. Loop Road	43	50 mi.																							
Scenic Road	43*	50 mi.																							
NIOBRARA COUNTY:																									
Spanish Diggins	44	1,800																							
Hat Creek Breaks	45*																								
Flat Creek Breaks	46*																								
Hat Creek Stage Station	47	10																							
SHERIDAN COUNTY:																									
Peterson Massacre	48	10																							
Wagon Box Fight	49	1																							
Tongue River Canyon	50	540																							
U.S. 14, Shell Canyon	51	65 mi.																							
Scenic Road	51	65 mi.																							
Banner-Story Scenic R.	52	5 mi.																							
Splash Dam	53	2																							
Tepee Indian Campsite	54	3																							
Tile Flume	55	4																							
Fallen City	56	2																							
Tongue River Cave	57	2																							
Garden of the Gods	58	5																							
Perry Cabin	59	1																							
Woodrock Guard Sta.	60	2																							
Little Tongue Sinks	61	5																							
Wolf Creek Falls	62	3																							
Steamboat Point	63	4																							
Arney's Cross	64	1																							
Sibley Battle Field	65	5																							
Sucker Cr. Mining Camp	66	3																							
Burgess Chipping Ground	67	2																							
Prospect Cr. Campsite	68	3																							
Camp Creek Campsite	69	3																							
Freezeout Artifacts	70	4																							
Little Tongue Campsite	71	4																							

Table 1 (Cont'd)

WYOMING		Number on map		Acreage	Significant Features	Type of Use	Activities																					
		Total land and water within area	Water surface	Lake	Reservoir	River	Sediment	Forest	Prairie	Desert	Mountains	Biological	Historical or archaeological	Botanical	Way and vegetation	Vegetation	Out-of-State tourist	Tourist en route	Recreation	Mining and fishing	Camping	Logging	Fishing	Hunting	Pasture study	Winter sports	Educational study	Class
WESTON COUNTY:																												
Seven Mile Creek																												
Fossil Site		72*								X			X							X					X			IV
Climon Canyon Natural Area		73	1,260					X			X	X	X	X	X				X	X				X	X	X	X	IV

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft
February 1974

STATE: MONTANA

Table 2.--Existing recreation areas and principal characteristics by states

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land		Water		Classification					
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water	Total	I	II	III	IV	VI
"		"	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	27,208				27,208					
"		"	Great Indian Reservoir	Tribal	BIA	66,676	75		583	67,354					*
"	118,336	"	"	Federal	BIA	392	5		750	1,142					
"	387,117	"	Big Horn Canyon NRA	Federal	BWS	2,110	1,000		5,760	3,260					
"		"	Custer Battlefield Nat'l Monument	Federal	BWS	749	16			765					
"	5,000	"	Chief Plenty Cougan Memorial State Mon.	State	" & G.V.	100	4			104					*
"	3,500	"	Arapahoe Fish Access Area	"	"	93				93					
"	52,000	"	Big Horn R. " Area	"	"	78				78					
"	16,000	"	Two Lizards Fish Access Area	"	"	34				34					
"		"	Fort Union River Reservoir	"	"	352			5,195	5,547					
"	9,350	Carter	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	512,333				512,333					
"	3,000	"	Custer Nat'l Forest	Federal	BWS	89,372	23			89,400					
"		"	Red Cloud Reservoir	State	" & G	303	20			320					
"		"	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	341,475				341,475					
"		"	Yellow River Nat'l Fish Hatchery	"	BWS	1-8			40	168					
"	1,500	"	Grumpy Lake Fish Access Area	State	" & G	70				70					
"		"	Twelve Mile Dam Fish Access Area	"	"	44				44					
"		"	Yellow River Pool Site	"	"	30			40	70					
"	2,000	Dunlap	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	200				200					
"		"	Yellow River Reservoir	State	" & G	55	10			65					
"	2,000	"	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BWS	67,000				67,000					
"	3,000	"	Yellow River Reservoir	State	" & G	30			38	68					
"		"	Yellow River Dam Fish Access Area	"	"	40				40					
"	2,000	"	Yellow River Dam Fish Access Area	"	"	24				24					
"	11,000	"	Yellow River Dam Fish Access Area	Fed- State	"	784				784					
"		"	Shafter Island Rec. Site	Federal	Federal	194				194					
"		Fallon	National Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	121,906				121,906					

STATE: MONTANA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Adm'n.	Land		Water	Total	Classification					
						Undeveloped	Developed			I	II	III	IV	V	VI
		Fallon	Baker (Sportsmen) Pond	Private	F & G	10			10		X				
		"	Fish Access Area												
		"	Rush Hall Reservoir	State	"	25			25		X				
		Garfield	Fish Access Area												
		Garfield	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	514,846			514,846			X			
		Garfield	Chas. M. Russell NWR	"	USFWS	950,000			950,000						
		"	Ft. Peck Reservoir	"	C of B	1,000			213,000			X			
M	5,000	"	Hell Creek State Rec.	"	F & G	63	50		113			X			
		"	Area (Nat'l Landmark)												
M	5,000	"	Rock Creek State Rec.	"	F & G	200	36		236			X			
		Golden Valley	Area												
		"	Nat'l Resource Lands	"	BLM	1,475			1,475			X			
		"	Twin Coulee	"	"	6,800			6,800						
		"	Lewis & Clark Nat'l Forest	"	USFS	23,644			23,644			X			
		McCone	Nat'l Resource Lands	"	"	202,060			202,060			X			
		"	Lick Creek Reservoir	State	Water Cons. Bd.			98	98			X			
		"	Black Fall Reservoir	"	"			13	13			X			
		"	Tusler Creek Reservoir	"	"			68	68			X			
H		"	Bug Creek Fossil Area	Fed-Private	BLM & Private	800			800			X			
		Musselshell	Nat'l Landmark												
		"	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	104,326			104,326			X			
		"	Melstone Reservoirs	"	"	30			40		X				
		"	Musselshell Site	"	"	160			160		X				
		"	Parker Creek Site	"	"	160			160		X				
		"	Phys. 12 Site	"	"	60			40		X				
		"	Lake Pkoon NW	"	"										
		"	County State Forest	State	USFWS	17,043			17,043			X			
		Powder River	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	17,865			17,865			X			
		"	Custer Nat'l Forest	"	USFS	257,836			257,836			X			
		Prairie	Nat'l Resource Lands	"	BLM	341,933			341,933			X			
		"	Clark Reservoir	"	BLM	450,456			450,456			X			
		"	Silver Tip Reservoir	"	"			50	50			X			
		"	South Fork Reservoir	"	"			10	10			X			
		"	Grant Reservoir	"	"			30	30			X			
		"	Terry Scenic View	"	"			18	18			X			
		"		"	"	120	3		123						X

STATE: MONTANA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Ac'n.	Land		Water		Total	Classification					
						Developed	Undeveloped	Marsh	Water		I	II	III	IV	V	VI
		Prairie	Fallon Island Rec. Site	Federal	Federal	148				368						
L	1,000	Richland	Nat'l Resource Lands	"	BLM		52,819			52,819			X			
		"	Fox Lake Game Bird Refuge	State	F & G	350		1,012		1,362			X			
M	6,000	"	Robley Bridge Rec. Site	Federal	Federal	22				22	X					
		"	Gartside Dam Fish Access	Private	F & G	10				10	X					
H		"	Ft. Union Trading Post	Federal	NPS	47				47						X
		Roosevelt	Nat'l Resource Land	"	BLM		4,635			4,635			X			
M		"	Ft. Peck Indian Res.	Tribal	NIA	50	245	708	310	1,305			X			
		"	Billings State Resv.	State	"				322	322			X			
		"	Big Muddy Dam	"	"				1,540	1,540			X			
		"	Lewis & Clark Fort Sites	Private	Private	1,000				1,000						
M	2,300	Rosebud	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM		233,690			233,690			X			
		"	Conter Nat'l Forest	"	USFS		95,826			95,826			X			
		"	Fort Belknap Cheyenne	Tribal	NIA	20							X			
M	23,000	"	Indian Reservation	State	F & G	31			75	266						
		"	Rosebud State Res.	State	F & G	31				31			X			
		Sheridan	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM		300			300			X			
		Treasure	Medicine Lake N.R.	"	ES&M		19,597			19,597			X			
M	2,000	"	Nat'l Resource Lands	State	F & G		11,884		11,821	11,884			X			
		Valley	Leaue Forestland Game Management Area	Federal	BLM		597			597			X			
H		"	Nat'l Resource Lands	"	"		390,906			390,906			X			
		"	Libby Hill Rec. Lands	"	"		31,560			31,560			X			
		"	Badlands Rec. Lands	"	"		555,000			555,000			X			
		"	Seven Points Rec. Lands	"	"		48,500			48,500			X			
		"	Duck Creek	"	"		640			640			X			
		"	Timber Creek	"	"		640			640			X			
		"	Chas. M. Russell N.R.	"	ES&M								X			
		"	Lewis & Clark Fort Sites	Private	Private								X			

485<

STATE: MONTANA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

County	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin. F & G	Land		Water		Classification					
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water	Total	I	II	III	IV	V
L	16,000	Valley	Ft. Peck Dredge Pits	Federal	F & G	131	10			141	X				
		Wibaux	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	25,882				25,882		X			
		"	Lamester RR	Private	BSFSW	690			110	800				X	
		"	Crane Island Rec. Site	Federal	Federal	83				83		X			
L	2,000	Yellowstone	Nat'l Resource Lands	"	BLM	85,792				85,792		X			
		"	Broadview Pond Fish Access	State	F & G	55				55		X			
H	25,000	"	Pictograph Caves St. Mon.	"	F & G	22				22			*		X
L	7,500	"	Laurel Pond Fish Acc.	"	"	15				15		X			
H		"	Popey's Tower Game	Federal	"	94				94			X		
		"	Management Area	"	"										
H		"	Black Bluff Game	"	"	52				52			X		
		"	Management Area	"	"										
II		"	Yellowstone River	State	"							X			
		"	Rec. Waterway	"	"										
		"	Bridle Moon Park	County	County	17				17		X			
		"	Gaulson Park	"	"	73				98			X		
		"	Lockwood Park	"	"	10		20	5	10		X			
		"	McKenzie Park	"	"	10				10		X			
		"	Headwaters Park	"	"	14				14		X			
		"	Sportsmans Park	"	"	10				10		X			
		"	West Park	"	"	30				30		X			
		"	Athletic Park	City	City	10				10		X			
		"	Central Heights Park	"	"	10				10		X			
		"	Subdivision	"	"										
		"	Central Park	"	"	11				11		X			
		"	North Park	"	"	17				17		X			
		"	Optimist's Park	"	"	10				10		X			
		"	Pioneer Park	"	"	34				34		X			
		"	Rose Park	"	"	26				26		X			
		"	School Rec. Areas	"	"	3				3		X			
		"	Skyline Park	"	"	40				40		X			
		"	South Park	"	"	17				17		X			
		"	Stewart Park	"	"	60				60		X			

STATE: MONTANA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land		Water		Total	Classification					
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water		I	II	III	IV	V	VI
		Nelloustone	Swords Park	City	City	128				128						
		"	Unimproved Scenic Park	"	"	60				60						
		"	Veterans Park	"	"	10				10						
H		"	Pompeys Pillar Nat'l	Private	Private	40				40						X
			Historic Landmark													
			STATE TOTAL			5,684,672	1,804	1,732	240,496	7,220,904						

487<

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land		Water		Total	Classification					
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water		I	II	III	IV	V	VI
H	400	Adams	Nat'l Resource * and Downtown Game Mgt. Ar.	Federal State	BLM GSF	80	37			80			X			
H	3,000	"	North Lemmon Lake GWA	"	"	44	5		60	37			X			
		"	Wolf Butte Dam	County	County	10	10		40	109			X			
		"	Reeder Park	City	City	2	2			50			X			
		"	Hettinger Park	"	"		6			4			X			
		"	Hettinger Rodeo Grnds	"	"		4			4			X			
		"	Hettinger Pool	"	"		1			1			X			
		"	Hettinger Golf Course	Private	School Dist.		80			80			X			
		"	Mirror Lake Dam	"	"	10			20	30			X			
		Billings	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	680				680			X			
	16,750	"	Little Missouri Nat'l Grassland	"	USFS	289,981	5			289,986			X			
H	1,009,600	"	Theodore Roosevelt Nat'l Memorial Park	"	NPS	45,858	152			46,010						X
H	57,000	"	DeLore's Hist. Site	State	Historical	175				175						X
H	3,000	"	Sully's Creek St. Ph.	"	St. Phs.	40	40			80			X			
		"	Gold Seal Amphitheater	Private	Private	5	4			8			X			
		"	Medora Trailer Camp	Private	"	255	35			320			X			
		"	Red Trail Camp	"	"		5			5			X			
		Bozeman	Nat'l Forestry Lands	Federal	BLM	32,808				32,808			X			
		"	Beaman-Haley Dam	"	"	2,628			1,700	4,400			X			
H	6,000	"	Fr. Hills	State	Historical	8	12			8			X			
H	4,101	"	Butte View	"	St. Phs.		22			22			X			
		"	Graceland Lake	County	County	240	10		170	420			X			
		"	Spruce Lake	"	"	62			26	88			X			
		"	Beaman Co. Fairgrounds	"	"		40			40			X			
		"	Beaman Park	City	City	5				11			X			
		"	Beaman Park	"	"		1			1			X			
		"	Sheraton Park	"	"		1			1			X			
		"	Sheraton Ball Field	"	School Dist.	15	5			20			X			
		"	Rhame Ball Field	"	"	3	2			5			X			
		"	SH Rod & Gun Club	Private	Private		1			1			X			
		"	Beaman Golf Course	"	"		90			90			X			
		Burleigh	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	732				732			X			

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land	Water	Total	Classification
						Undeveloped	Developed		I II III IV V VI
		Burleigh	Croftfield Lake NWR	Private	NSFAM	3		221	
L	500	"	Florence Lake NWR	Federal	"	1,789		1,889	X
L	200	"	Long Lake NWR	Fvt.-Fed.	"	8,605		1,889	X
M	400	"	Arden GMA	State	G. & F.	800	5	22,310	X
M	3,000	"	Bunker Lake GMA	"	"	161		800	X
M	400	"	Redondo Slough GMA	"	"	602		361	X
M	400	"	North GMA	"	"	100		482	X
H	4,000	"	Oliver GMA	Federal	"	7,763		160	X
H	2,000	"	Blue Lake GMA	State	"	976		7,763	X
L	300	"	Willow Nine GMA	"	"	196		976	X
H	1,000	"	Charles River Site	"	Historical	1		196	X
H	10,000	"	Douglas Ditch	"	"	2		1	X
H	3,000	"	Madison Indian Vill.	"	"	24		24	X
H	15,000	"	505	"	"	14		14	X
H		"	Corn Hanger	"	"				X
H		"	General Miller Park	Federal	City-Co.	51	1	1	
H		"	Highway Park	City	City	571	80	131	X
H		"	Miner Park	"	"		625	1,503	X
H		"	4-H Picnic Grounds	County	County	11	10	2	X
H		"	Shiley Girl Scout Camp	Federal	County	22	12	12	X
H		"	KVA - Elmerich	Private	County	42	30	30	X
H		"	Elmerich Gun Club	"	"	10	8	8	X
H		"	Elmerich Park	"	"	13	10	23	X
H		"	Elmerich Resource Park	Federal	City	1,465	10	1,475	X
H		"	Lake 119 NWR	"	"	15,929		1,475	X
L	2,500	"	Lake Sakakweel	"	State			15,989	X
H		"	Fla. Northfield Indian Reservation	"	Co. of E.	109,308	3,421	401	X
H		"	Four Bears Park	"	Tribal	35		270,303	X
H		"	Shell Creek	"	"	100	36	35	X
H		"	Twin Buttes	"	"	17		136	X
H		"	Skunk Creek	"	"	26		17	X
H		"		"	"	40		26	X
H		"		"	"			40	X

Reproduced from
best available copy.

489

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

490

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Reservation: (Cont'd)	Ownership	Adm.	Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water	Total	Classification
												I II III IV V VI
		Dunn	Deep Waters		Federal			2		Lake Sakakawa	10	
		"	Mckenzie Bay		"	Federal				"	40	
		"	Mossette Bay		Private			2		"	40	
		"	Lost Bridge Rec. Area		Federal	C of E		2		"	10	
		"	Wolfe's Bay		"	"		125		"	125	
H	6,000	"	Mosset Bay		"	"		20		"	20	
H	1,500	"	Little No. Boy St. Ph.		State	Park Serv.	5,940	60		"	6,000	
		"	Killdeer Battlefield		"	Historical				"		
		"	Killdeer City Campground		Federal	City	10	40		"	50	
		"	Killdeer Park		City	"		1		"	1	
		"	Palliday Park		"	"	12			"	12	
		"	New Braden Park		"	"		1		"	1	
		"	Killdeer Rodeo Grounds		Private			1		"	1	
		Emmons	National Resource Lands		Private			15		"	15	
L		"	Appert Lake MNR		Private	BLM	941			"	941	
L		"	Elberta		Private	NSFAR	1,058		103	"	1,161	
L		"	Springwater Lake MNR		"	"	579			"	579	
		"	Sauls Lake MNR		"	"	624		16	"	640	
		"	Oahe Reservoir		Fed-Private	PSRW	295		33	"	328	
H	10,000	"	Beaver Creek Rec. Ar		Federal	C of E	170,412	2,610		Oahe Res.	486,827	
		"	Oahe LVA		"	"	80	100		"	180	
		"	Big Lake		County	C of E	10,469			"	10,469	
		"	Bradlock Dam		"	County	50			"	50	
		"	Beck Dam		"	"	35	5		"	40	
		"	Raymond Dam		"	"	20			"	20	
		"	Hazleton Rec. Area		Federal	C of E	40			"	40	
		"	Lincoln Park		City	City	20	30		Oahe Res.	50	
		"	Strasbourg Park		"	"	20	22		"	42	
		"	Hazleton Park		"	"		2		"	2	
		"	Beaver Valley Rodeo		Private	Private		5		"	5	
		"	Grounds		"	"		30		"	30	
		"	Linton Golf Course		"	"				"		
		Golden Valley	National Resource Lands		Federal	BLM		60		"	60	
							2,358				2,358	

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Adm'n.	Land		Water	Total	Classification				
						Federal	Undeveloped			I	II	III	IV	V
		Golden Valley	Little No. National		USFS		96,342							
		"	Creek Camp GMA	State	G & F		37							
		"	Golden Valley Fair-grounds	County	"		250		75					
		"	Golden Valley Fair-grounds	"	"		20		110					
		"	Beach Ballfield	City	School Dist.		15							
		"	Beach Park	"	City		16							
		"	Sutton I Butte Park	"	"		6							
		"	Golden Park	"	"									
		"	Beach Gun Club	Private	Private									
		"	Beach Golf Course	Private	"									
		"	Nat'l Resource Land	Federal	"		30							
		Grant	Little Torch Lake	"	FIN		589							
		"	Pretty Rock MNR	Federal	FR		2,361							
		"	Golden B. Nat'l Grassland	Fed-Private	USFS		599							
		"	Heart Butte GMA	Federal	G & F		400							
		"	Cannonball Stage Stn.	State	Historic		215							
		"	Indian Lake Rock Hist. Site	"	"		205							
		"	Sheep Creek Dam	County	County		60							
		"	Butte Dam	"	"		5							
		"	Cat Conlee Dam	"	"		21							
		"	Cannon Falls Dam	"	"									
		"	Cannon Park	City	City		40							
		"	W. L. L. Park	"	"		5							
		"	Union City Park	"	"		4							
		"	Boy Scout Camp	Federal	Private		13							
		"	Heart Butte	"	"		5							
		"	Heart Butte Union Camp	"	"		23							
		"	Heart Butte	"	"									
		"	Fletcher Federal Grounds	Private	"									
		"	Sherlock Dam	"	"		1							
		"	Highway Pond	"	"									
		"	Elgin Athletic Field	City	School Dist.		4							

Reproduced from
best available copy.

431

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Adm. County	Land		Water		Classification					
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Total	I	II	III	IV	V	VI
		Wettinger	Mott Watershed Dam	"	"	45	40		35						
		"	Wettinger City Fairgrounds	"	"										
		"	New England Park	City	City	2	63								
		"	Regent Park	"	"		3								
		"	Regent Snowmobile Ar.	"	"	12	8								
		"	Harvey Pecos Dam	Private	Private	10	2								
		"	Edmund Kilzer Dam	"	"	10									
		"	Lein Dam	"	"				5						
		"	Mott Golf Course	"	"				15						
		"	Larson Lake	"	"				25						
		"	Rocky Lake	"	"	20	60		10						
		"	Rocky Lake Dam	"	"	17			60						
		"	New England Golf Club	"	"		10		23						
		Kidder	Red River Land	Federal	PLM	1,520									
		"	Hutchinson Lake MNR	Private	B&M	469									
		"	Lake George MNR	State	"	2,963		30	156						
		"	State MNR	Federal	"	2,133	20		847						
		"	Lone Lake MNR	"	"		(See Burleigh Co., N. Dakota)								
	1,000	"	Dawson GMA	State	G & F	2,951									
	100	"	Fretton GMA	"	"	2,951									
	500	"	Hoghead Lake GMA	"	"	437									
	1,000	"	Lake Williams GMA	"	"	44									
	50	"	Lake Williams	"	"	320									
	1,000	"	Lake Williams	"	"	41									
	500	"	Burns, High, Site	"	Historical	.01	4		235						
	500	"	Comp Whitney	"	"										
	500	"	McPhalls Butte Hist. Site	"	"	.33									
		"	Pettibone Park	City	City	6	2								
		"	Tappan Park	"	"		1								
		"	Tuttle Park	"	"		1								
		"	Clear Lake	State	G & F	6	4								
		"	Steele Park	City	City	28	75		40						
		"	Dawson Park	"	"		2								

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

494

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land		Water		Total	Circumference					
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water		I	II	III	IV	V	VI
		McLean	Hiddenwood MHP	Private	BSF&S	456		92	20	568						
		"	Lake Bottle MHP	Federal	"	1,514										
		"	Lost Lake MHP	Private	BSF&S	899		61	1,040	2,554						
		"	Pelee MHP	Fed - Private	"	690			70	960						
		"	Lake Sakakawea	Federal	C of E	See Dunn Co., N. Dakota				760						
		"	Riverdale Park	Federal	"	2	5			7						
		"	Downstream Rec. Area	"	"		20			20						
		"	Fort Stevenson	"	"	423	15		Shore of Lake Sakakawea	438						
		"	Totten Trail Park	"	"	12	8			20						
	50	"	Blue Lake GSA	State	G & F	5		8		13						
	10,000	"	Deep Water Creek GSA	Federal	"	2,243										
	500	"	Quaker Mine GSA	State	"	476				2,243						
		"	deer Island GSA	Federal	"	12,029				476						
	5,000	"	Bouglas Creek GSA	"	"	659				12,029						
	1,000	"	Riverdale GSA	"	"	2,061				659						
	10,000	"	Lamberton GSA	"	"	5,148				2,061						
	25,000	"	Million Mine GSA	State	"	106				5,148						
		"	Deer Creek GSA	Federal	"	4,180				106						
	25,000	"	Deer Creek High	State	Pr. Serv.	253				4,180						
	2,000	"	Fort Union	County	County	30				253						
	500	"	Lake Bottle	"	"	5	5		140	150						
		"	Lake & Clark Historic Site	"	"					10						
		"	Conlin Dam	"	"	20										
		"	Backhorn Athletic Fld	City	School Dist				62	82						
		"	Woolhorn Park	"	City		10			5						
		"	Garrison Park	"	"					10						
		"	Underwood Park	"	"					2						
		"	Millen Park	"	"	8				1						
		"	Turtle Lake Park	"	"	8				11						
		"	Butte Park	City	City					10						
		"	Garrison Bible Camp	Private	Private	20				1						
		"	Underwood Golf Course	"	"					25						
		"	Garrison Golf Course	"	"					60						
		"		"	"		60			60						

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land		Marsh	Water	Total	Classification					
						Private	Undeveloped	Developed			I	II	III	IV	V	VI
		McLean	Western 4-H Camp	Private	Private		7	80		87			X			
		"	Yanktonal Dam	"	"		40		40	80			X			
		"	Brush Lake	"	"		8	2	160	170			X			
		"	Grand old Lake	"	"		20		100	320			X			
		"	Strawberry Lake	"	"		160		100	260			X			
		"	Katz Dam	"	"				1	1			X			
		"	Lee's Resort	"	"			11		11			X			
		"	YMCA Camp-Garrison	"	"		250	30		320			X			
		"	Lutheran Bible Camp-Garrison	"	"		72	8		80			X			
		"	Riverdale Golf Course	Federal	"			60		60			X			
		"	Wolf Creek Rec. Area	"	"		4			4			X			
		Hercer	Nat'l Resource Lands	"	B.N.		459			459			X			
		"	Lake Sakakawea	"	C. of E.		See Dunham Co., N. Dakota	2		2			X			
L	1,000	"	Garrison Toll Race	"	"		158	5		163			X			
		"	Beaver Creek CMA	"	C. L. F.								X			
H	15,000	"	Hille CMA	"	"		261	163		924			X			
L	500	"	Boulah Park CMA	State	"		1,124						X			
H	28,592	"	La. Sakakawea St. Pk.	Federal	St. Pk.		326	335		661			X			
H	100	"	Gravelly Flint Quarry	State	Historical		2			2			X			
H	3,000	"	Fl. Clark	"	"		198						X			
		"	Hazen Rec. Area	Federal	City		58	2		168			X			
		"	Boulah Bay Rec. Area	"	"		92	10		60			X			
		"	Zap Park	"	"		6	1		102			X			
		"	Boulah Parks	"	"			220		7			X			
		"	Hazen Parks	City	"		6	6		20			X			
		"	Stanton Park	"	"		7	5		12			X			
		"	Camp Dominick Savio	Private	Private		83	10		98			X			
		"	Hazen Golf Course	"	"			50		50			X			
		"	Hazen Horse Arena	"	"			25		25			X			
		"	Zap Shooting Range	"	"			10		10			X			
		"	Big Hidatsa Village	"	"		200			200			X			

Nil

95

Reproduced from
best available copy.

496

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Develo- pment	Marsh	Water	Total	Classification
										I II III IV V VI
N	2,000	"	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	282			252	X
N	200	"	Green Lake GSA	State	C & F	40		44	84	X
L	100	"	Fish Creek GSA	"	"	135		57	100	X
E	200	"	Clear Lake GSA	"	"	200		30	230	X
E	200	"	Lake Park GSA	"	"	631		631	631	X
E	1,000	"	Winton Co. GSA	"	"	600		100	640	X
E	1,000	"	Stora Creek GSA	"	"	380		420	800	X
N	18,000	"	Southfork Lake GSA	"	"	563	5	320	883	X
H	40,000	"	Olney GSA	Federal	"	5,731		Shore of Lake Oake	5,731	X
H	74,269	"	El. Lincoln St. Park	State	Park Serv.	711	58		809	X
H	1,000	"	Peckwood State Marker	"	Historical	06			06	X
H	3,000	"	Port Rice	"	"	7			7	X
H	2,400	"	Buff. Indian Village	"	"	14			14	X
		"	Dehnen Park	City	City	6	5		11	X
		"	Glen Ullin Park	"	"	12	8		20	X
		"	Almquist Park	"	"	1	1		2	X
		"	Reg. Selen Park	"	"		166		166	X
		"	Reg. Selen Rod-o-Grill	"	"		10		10	X
		"	Pyber Park	"	"	5	4		9	X
		"	Indian Park	"	"	38	125		263	X
		"	Wagon Dam	Private	Private	9		8	17	X
		"	Glen Ullin Federal Camp	"	"		5		5	X
		"	Anderson, Marica	"	"		2	Shore of No. River	2	X
		"	Wichor Marina	"	"		2		2	X
L	1,600	Montroll	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	1,306			1,306	X
		"	Le Grand R.R.	"	PS&M	26,810		1,930	26,740	X
		"	Shell Lake NW	Fed - Private	"	1,303		532	1,835	X
N	20,000	"	Lake Sakakwea	Federal	C of E	See Burn Co., N. Dakota	282	Shore of L. Sakakwea	359	X
		"	Van Hook Arm GSA	"	C & F		77		77	X
M	50	"	Palermo GSA	State	"	5	35		40	X
M	400	"	White Earth Valley GSA	"	"	275		5	280	X
		"	Parshall Bay	Federal	C of E	51	4	Shore of L. Sakakwea	55	X

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Adm'n. County	Land		Water		Total	Classification				
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water		I	II	III	IV	V
		Mountrail	Clear Lake Rec. Area	Federal		1	20		20	43	X				
			Vanhook Rec. Area				12		Shore of L. Sakakawea	12	X				
		"	4-H Fairgrounds-Stanley	County			30			30	X				
		"	Stanley Athletic Field	City	School Dist.	40	6			6	X				
		"	Paulson Dam	State		15	19		12	52		X			
		"	Parshall Dam	"	City		3		4	19		X			
		"	Plaza Park	"	"	24	25			3	X				
		"	Parshall Park	"	"	8	20			49	X				
		"	Stanley Park	"	"		2			28	X				
		"	New Town Park	"	"					2	X				
		"	Sikes Dam	Private	Private	200			640	840		X			
		"	Stanley Golf	"	"		100			100	X				
		"	White Earth Rodeo Grnds	"	"		160			160	X				
		"	Boy Scout Camp	"	"	98	52		150	300	X				
		"	New Town Rodeo Grnds.	"	"		4			4	X				
		"	Parshall Golf Course	"	"		80			80	X				
		"	Blairdell Rodeo Grnds	"	"		5			5	X				
		"	Plaza Archery Range	"	"		3			3	X				
		Oliver	N. I. Resource Lands	Federal	MIN	274				274		X			
M	100	"	Arched Lake CWA	State	G & F	384				384		X			
H	2,000	"	Leeds & Clark CWA	"	"	121				121		X			
H	400	"	Smith Grove CWA	"	"	24				24		X			
H	500	"	Belmont-Jordan Village Center Ball Field	City	Historical	12				12		X			
		"	Center Park	City	School Dist.	4	4			8	X				
		"	Nelson Lake	Private	Private	7	3			10	X				
		"	Van Gusting Dam	"	"	10	5		400	415		X			
		"	Tony Mezucker Dam	"	"	2	1		25	80		X			
		"	Stoon Dam	"	"	2			10	12		X			
		"	Haguratt Dam	"	"	2			2	4		X			
		"	Keller Dam	"	"	4			12	16		X			
		"	Zahn Dam	"	"	8			2	10		X			
		"	Olander Dam	"	"		4		10	14		X			
		"	Price Dam	"	"	2			4	6		X			

497<

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

498

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Acres	Land		Marsh	Water	Total	Classification					
						Developed	Undeveloped				I	II	III	IV	V	VI
		Oliver	Gullickson Dam	Private	Private		2		5	7					X	
		"	Narcus Koshrucker Dam	"	"		4		12	16					X	
		Pierce	Rebel Rodeo Arena	"	"			5		5					X	
		Fennville	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	"		126			126					X	
		"	"	"	"		78			78					X	
		"	Upper Souris R.R.	"	"		3,680		240	3,920					X	
		Sheridan	Nat'l Resource Lands	"	"		378			378					X	
		"	Seymour Lake R.R.	Fed - Private	ES&M		619		178	797					X	
		"	Martin Park	City	City		3	2		5					X	
		"	Goodrich Park	"	"		4	5		9					X	
		"	McClintock Park	"	"		4	8		12					X	
		"	Reclusey Hall Field	"	"		6	6		12					X	
		"	Sutton Memorial	Private	School Dist.		200			200					X	
		"	Harvey Dam	"	Private		2		8	10					X	
		"	Pendleton Horse Club	"	"		5			5					X	
	1,000	Sioux	Cedar River Nat'l	Federal	USFS		6,237			6,237					X	
		"	Grassland	"	"										X	
		"	Old Fort Snare	"	C of E										X	
		"	Fort Yates Park	Tribal	Tribal			10		10					X	
		"	Leak Soldier Conlee	"	"			60		60					X	
		"	Leak Area	"	"										X	
		"	Bill Golf Course	"	"			60		60					X	
	2,000	"	Franklin Park	State	G & F		243	3	50	296					X	
		"	West Park	"	"		8		22	30					X	
	3,000	"	Sitting Bull Hist. Site	City	Historical			5		5					X	
		"	Solon Park	City	City			3		3					X	
		"	Fort Dam	Private	Private		5		15	20					X	
I		Slope	Seymour Lake R.R.	Fed-Private	ES&M		2,033		197	2,230					X	
I		"	Little Lake R.R.	Federal	"		860		180	1,040					X	
	27,300	"	Little No. Nat'l	"	USFS		138,315	42		138,357					X	
		"	Grassland	"	"										X	
N	2,000	"	Cedar Lake GSA	State	G & F		658		160	818					X	
H	1,500	"	Snack Davis GSA	"	"		160			160					X	
		"	Farmer's Park	City	City			6		6					X	

STATE: NORTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Annual Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land		Water		Total	Classification					
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water		I	II	III	IV	V	VI
		Slope	Anidon Park	City	City	3		1		4		X				
		"	Slope Farmers Rodco Grounds	Private	Private		40			40	X					
		"	David Dam	"	"									X		
		"	Hanna Dam	"	"	10										
		"	Sully Canal	"	"	10								X		
H	500	Stark	Bellfield Ball Field	State	Historical	5				5	X					X
		"	Dickinson St. College	City	School District		5			5	X					
		"	Amphitheatre	State	College		2			2	X					
		"	Patterson Lake	Federal	Priv.-City	2,197		60		800		3,057			X	
		"	Bellfield Rec. Area	City	City			7		3		10		X		
		"	Dickinson Dike	"	"	2				18		20			X	
		"	Bellfield Park	"	"			4				4		X		
		"	Richardson Park	"	"	5		22				27		X		
		"	Dickinson Parks	"	"	30		90				120		X		
		"	Abney Dam	Private	Private	10				70		80			X	
		"	Schell Rodon Grnds.	Private	"			40				40		X		
		"	Dickinson Gun Club	"	"			20				20		X		
		"	Lion's Park-Dickinson	"	"			10				10		X		
		"	EO - Dickinson	"	"	3		17				20		X		
		"	Ray General-Dickinson	"	"			40				40		X		
		"	Green River Picnic Area	"	"			5				5		X		
		"	NYMA Grange-Dickinson	"	"			20				20		X		
H	50	Hard	NYMA Grange Lands	Federal	City	266						266			X	
		"	Posholm GVA	State	G & F	40						40			X	
		"	Old Settlers Park	County	County	30		10		10		50		X		
		"	Salmon-Carlson Lake	"	"	20				80		100			X	
		"	Rice Lake	"	"	30				50		80			X	
		"	Market Park	City	City			5				5		X		
		"	Solway Park	"	"			2				2		X		
		"	Sayer Park	"	"			5				5		X		
		"	Berthold Park	"	"			3				3		X		
		"	Carbio Park	"	"			5				5		X		
		"	Kennmare Park	City	City			10				10		X		
		"	Kennmare Golf Course	"	"			50				50		X		

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land		Water		Total	Classification								
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water		I	II	III	IV	V	VI			
		Williams	Cottonwood Lake	Private	"	38	2	45	85										
			Upper Ho. Lutheran Bible Camp	"	"	39	1	60	100										
		"	Red Barn TraylorCrt.	"	"		8		8										
		"	Tieja Golf Course	"	"		40		40										
		"	Williston Golf Course	"	"		160		160										
		"	Elks Golf Course - Williston	"	"		140		140										
														</					

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Acq'n.	Land		Marsh	Water	Total	Classification					
						Un-developed	Developed				I	II	III	IV	V	VI
		Butte	Belle Fourche Res.	Federal	B/R	6,580	100		8,074	14,754			X			
M		"	Nat'l Resource Lands		BLM	145,891				145,891			X			
	850	Corson	Reswell Lake	State	GRP	571	1		228	800			X			
		"	Grand River Nat'l Grassland	Federal	USFS	31,105				31,105			X			
		"	Land										X			
		"	Oahe Reservoir	"	C of E	See Federal	County, N. Dakota									
		"	Indian Island Mem. Pk.	"	PIA	490	10			500		*	X			*
		DeWey	Cheyenne River	"	"								X			
		"	Preservations	"	"											
		"	Claymore Church	"	"	1										
		"	Monument of Chiefs	"	"	1			Oahe Res.	1					X	
		"	Cheyenne River	"	C of E	360			"						X	
		"	Forest City	"	"	100	20		"	360						
		"	Souris River	"	"	300			"	120		*	X			
		"	So. Butte	"	"	40			"	300			X			
		"	Fourteen	"	"	160			"	40			X			
		"	Oahe Reservoir	Federal	"	See Federal	County, N. Dakota			160			X			
H	9,139	"	Little Bismar Res.	State	GLP	255	35			320		*	X			
		"	A-20	"	"	409			30							
M		"	Ubel Lake Access	"	"				30	650			X			
N		"	Elmendorf Lake Access	"	"	74			5	80			X			
N		"	Elmendorf Lake Access	"	"	2,553	1		50	1074			X			
		"	Preservation Area	"	"											
H		"	Wahpeton Wildlife	State	State	10				10						X
		Butte	National Resource Land	Federal	BLM	20,880				20,880			X			
	5,650	"	Gravel Nat'l Forest	"	USFS	73,413	42		3	23,482			X			
M		"	Black Hills Access	State	State	92	1		220	313			X			
		Sioux	National Resource Land	Federal	BLM	20,605				20,605			X			
H		"	Elmendorf Complex	"	"	5,093	7		2	6,082		*	X			
		"	Red Butte Dam	"	BLM	642	40		263	905			X			
		"	Black Hills Nat'l For.	"	USFS	36,738	6		41	36,738			X			
H	46,403	"	Red Butte State Park	State	GRP	1,645	25			1,670		*	X			*
		"	Elmendorf	"	"											
N		"	Curlew Lake Access	"	"	292	1		140	440			X			
N		"	Fishale Dam Access	"	"	139	1		20	160			X			

STATE: SOUTH DAKOTA

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land		Water		Total	Classification					
						State	Grp	Undeveloped	Developed		Marsh	Water	I	II	III	IV
H		Meade	Opal Lake Access	State	"		171		1	28	200			X		
H		"	Narcotte Game Production Area	"	"		593		1		58			X		
H		"	Bear Butte Lake Game Production Area	"	"		78		1	138	217			X		
	3,800	Perkins	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	FIN		9,227				9,227			X		
		"	Grand River National Grassland	"	USFS		122,155							X		
H	26,533	"	Crater Lake National Monument	State	Grp			69		211	122,366			X		
		"	Lloydlyn Johns Mem. Fed. Area	"	"					45	114					
H		"	Bison Lake Access	"	"		106		1	149	256			X		
M		"	Togman Lake Access	"	"		122		1	157	280			X		
H		"	Sorum Lake Game Production Area	"	"		214		1	105	320			X		
M		"	Debelula Refuge	"	"		92		1	30	123			X		
H	87,950	Debach	Shoshone Reservoir	Federal	"		2,000	150			2,150		*	X		
			Grand River National Grassland	"	USFS		116				118			Y		
H		"	Bureau Lake Access	State	Grp		119		1	40	160			X		
			STATE TOTAL				502,773	520		10,014	511,307					

503<

504<

STATE: WYOMING

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land		Marsh	Water	Total	Classification			
						Unimproved	Developed				I	II	III	VI
	5,900	Campbell	Nat'l Resource Lands Thunder Basin Nat'l Grassland	Federal	Bull U.S.	223,318			405	223,318			X	
		"	Fogarty Res. Public Fish Area	State	State	58				58			X	
		"	Gillette St. Wildlife Area	"	"	18			40	58			X	
		"	Billy Map Tr. & Lake	County	County		60			60			X	
		"	Gillette City Park	City	City		10			10			X	
		Converse	Nat'l Resource Land	Federal	FIN	128,866				128,866			X	
M	4,500	"	Thunder Basin NG	"	U.S.	185,513			125	185,708			X	
M	13,150	"	Red Lion Bog NE	"	"	78,797	4		470	79,271			X	
	10,600	"	Fort Fetterman	State	Wyoming	60				60			X	
		"	Abercrombie Park	County	County	70				70			X	
		"	Bozler Co. Park	"	"		2			2			X	
		"	Bonanza Riverside Tr.	City	City		3			3			X	
		"	Bonanza Wash. Park	"	"		9			9			X	
		"	Chenoweth City Park	"	"		10			10			X	
		Creole	N 121 E Converse Land	Federal	U.S.	101,035				101,035			X	
M	50	"	Thunder Basin NG	"	U.S.	302				302			X	
	66,200	"	Black Hills Nat'l For.	"	"	161,874	8		342	164,226			X	
P	150,216	"	Devils Tower Nat'l	"	U.S.	1,326	21			1,347			X	
		"	Devils Tower	"	U.S.	6,770			9,394	16,164			X	
M	91,516	"	Devils Res. Rec Area	"	U.S.	6,700			Keyhole Res.	6,700			X	
		"	Sand Creek	State	U.S.	20				20			X	
		"	Bozler Nat'l Campground	City	City		2			2			X	
		"	Bozler Nat'l Campground	"	"		1			1			X	
		"	Devils Res. Rec Area	"	"		2			2			X	
		Johnson	Devils Res. Rec Area	Federal	FIN	202,004				202,004			X	
L	3,000	"	Devils Res. Rec Area	"	"	141,255				141,255			X	
		"	Devils Res. Rec Area	"	"								X	
M	7,000	"	Holmes Res. Rec Area	"	U.S.	195,070				195,070			X	
		"	Holmes Res. Rec Area	"	"								X	
M	161,350	"	Big Horn Nat'l For.	"	USFS	322,909	201		3,491	311,601			X	

STATE: WYOMING

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin. Type, Fee, Cont.	Land		Water		Classification									
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water	Total	I	II	III	IV	V	VI			
		Johnson	Ft. Phil Kearny NHL	State	"				3										X
		"	Ft. Feno Hist. Site	City	"		8		14										X
		"	Buffalo City Park	"	"														
		"	Buffalo Municipal	"	"				6										
		"	Caraground	"	"														
		"	Gold Springs Campground	"	"														
		"	Gold Springs Picnic	"	"		20												
		"	Ground	"	"		20												
		Natrona	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	FIN		1,369,156												
H	6,000	"	Buddy Mtn. Rec. Lands	"	"		1,260												
H	26,500	"	Tripper Mtn. Canoe Trail	"	"		3,264												
		"	(S. Platte R.)	"	"														
	5,000	"	Pathfinder MNR	"	BLM		12,644		20										
	1,000	"	McLure Nat'l MNR	"	USFS		5,445												
		"	Lyonsville St. Rec. Ar.	State	G. & P.C.		105		5										
M	30,000	"	Independence Rock N.H.	"	Living		955		5										
		"		"	Rec. Comm.														
H	369,275	"	Alvord Rec. Campground	Federal	Co. Pk. Bd.		3,232												
		"	Archery Range	County	"		112												
		"	Ice Trap Archery Park	"	"		160												
		"	Casper Mtn. Pk.	"	"		480												
	14,580	"	Gr. & Reef Pk.	Federal	"		43												
	60,368	"	Pathfinder Rec.	"	"		26,417												
		"	Pathfinder Park	County	"				59										
		"	Casper Archery Park	City	"														
		"	Casper City Park	"	"				2										
		"	Convall Park (Casper)	"	"				4										
		"	Casper Archery Park	"	"				2										
		"	Casper Archery Park	"	"				4										
		"	Casper Huber Park	"	"				2										
		"	Casper Huber Park	"	"				6										
		"	Casper Huber Park	"	"				3										
		"	Nation Criner Pk.	"	"				1										
		"	Nike Cedar Park	"	"		65												
		"	Nancy English Pk.	"	"														
		"	Randalette Pk.	"	"				15										
		"		"	"				1										

505

506<

STATE: WYOMING

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Adm. City	Land		Water		Total	Classification				
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water		I	II	III	IV	V
		Natrona	Casper River View Pk.	City	"		2			7	X				
		"	" So. Ridge Pk.	"	"		2			2	X				
		"	" Veterans Pk.	"	"		1			1	X				
		"	" Washington Pk.	"	"		26			26	X				
		"	" Westwood Pk.	"	"		3			3	X				
		"	" Veterans Pk.	"	"		7			7	X				
		"	Evansville Park	"	"		1			1	X				
		"	Fort Casper	"	"		30			30	X				
		"	North Casper Park	"	"	93				93	X				
		"	Camp Avonling P.A.	Private	Private	10				10	X				
		"	Sun (Ton) Finch Hill	"	"	960				960	X				
		Niobrara	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	FED.	139,704				139,704			X		
		"	Lance Creek Fossil	Fed-St-Pvt.	WY-STATE	368,640 (approx)				368,640 (approx)			X		
		"	Arch. Hill	"	"										
		"	Thunder Basin NG	Federal	WY-STATE	840				840			X		
		"	Lock Ness Area	State	WY-STATE		15			15	X				
		"	North Side (Gravd.)	City	City		1			1	X				
		"	North Side Picnic	"	"		1			1	X				
		"	Gravel	"	"										
		"	Lock Ness, Pk. Park	"	"		1			1	X				
		Sheridan	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	FED.	50,668				50,668			X		
		"	Elk Horn Nat'l Forest	"	"	309,697				309,697			X		
		"	Commodore Battlefield	"	"		340			340			X		
		"	Heat Site	State	WY-STATE		1.2			1.2				X	
		"	Tongue Pk. Pub. Fish A.	"	WY-STATE										
		"	London Crk. St. Ref.	"	WY-STATE	270				270			X		
		"	Nearby St. Wildlife Ref.	"	WY-STATE	2,589				2,589			X		
		"	Sheridan Wild Forest	"	"	5,142				5,142			X		
		"	Sheridan Co. St. Wild	Local	"	47				47			X		
		"	Life Refuge	"	"	2,231				2,231			X		
		"	Sheridan Info Ctr.	State	WY-STATE										
		"	Sheridan Kendrick Pk.	City	City		25			25			X		
		"	Sheridan Wash. Park	"	"		12			12			X		
		"	Sheridan Ina NWL	Private	Private		10			10			X		

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Quality	Annual Visits	County	Area Name	Ownership	Admin.	Land		Water		Total	Classification				
						Undeveloped	Developed	Marsh	Water		I	II	III	IV	VI
	5,350	Weston	Nat'l Resource Lands	Federal	BLM	78,684				78,684				X	
	1,600	"	Thunder Basin NG	"	USFS	226,940			505	227,445				X	
		"	Black Hills Nat'l For.	"	"	6,364				6,364				X	
		"	Falloo Campground	County	County	153				153				X	
		"	Newcastle Dog Park	City	City		2			2				X	
		"	Upton City Campground	"	"	25				25				X	
			STATE TOTAL			4,654,503	956.20		35,480	4,690,959.20					

AGRICULTURE

I. INTRODUCTION

Agriculture undergirds the economy of the NGPRP study area, and the two principal staple products are "wheat and meat." Most agricultural production results from dryland farming and ranching operations, but a small percentage (2.95) of the land is irrigated.

The livestock population consists chiefly of cattle, sheep, and hogs. The principal agricultural crops are wheat, barley, flax, rye, oats, corn, alfalfa, and sugar beets. Other crops occupying small acreages include potatoes, soybeans, sorghum, rice, peanuts, peas, beans, and sugarcane. Poultry, eggs, and dairy products are an important agricultural production in some localities.

The total land area within the 63 counties of those portions of Montana, North and South Dakota, and Wyoming that comprises the NGPRP study area is 89,916,011 acres, of which 23,508,740 acres are classified as cropland. Of this total, 97.05 percent is nonirrigated. Of the total land area, 62,542,666 acres, or 69.6 percent, is in pasture or rangeland.

There are 37,920 farms in the study area. They vary tremendously in average size, from the smallest averaging 815 acres in Ward County, North Dakota, to the largest averaging 11,105 acres in Natrona County, Wyoming.

II. PROCEDURES

Data for tables contained in this report were obtained from the USDA Crop and Livestock Reporting Service in each of the four States within the NGPRP study area. Table 1 was provided by Frank J. Osterhoudt, Economic Research Service, USDA, Washington, D.C. The Agricultural Land Use tables and Figures 1, 2, and 3 were provided by James M. Binando, Acting Chief, Planning Coordination Staff, BLM, Billings, Montana. Data for these tables were derived from the U.S. Census of Agriculture, 1969, U.S. Bureau of the Census, 1970, as modified by State Conservation needs inventory, and from published and unpublished data from other Federal agencies.

III. RESULTS

Throughout this discussion, the reader should bear in mind that the area of consideration relates to 63 counties previously enumerated which comprise portions of four States. Within the Northern Great Plains Resources Program study area, there are 37,920 farms (Table 1). They vary greatly in size, depending largely upon the intensiveness of the particular agricultural pursuits. The average size by States is: Montana--3,771 acres; North Dakota--1,294 acres; South Dakota--3,598 acres; and Wyoming--6,329 acres.

As of January 1, 1972, nearly 3.75 million head of cattle and calves stocked the farms and ranches (Table 2); sheep and lambs numbered almost 2 million, and hogs and pigs totaled slightly more than 300,000.

Crop production for 1971 is shown in Table 3. In 1971, slightly more than 130 million bushels of wheat were produced on about 6.5 million acres--the average yield was 20 bushels per acre. Barley production the same year was 32.6 million bushels on 881,400 acres for an average yield of 37 bushels per acre. Flax production is limited chiefly to the counties of North Dakota, where the average yield of flaxseed is 9.6 bushels per acre.

Rye is produced in all States except the northern counties of Wyoming, but most of it grows in North Dakota. In 1971, the average yield per acre was about 30 bushels. Oats were grown in all States in 1971, but 80 percent of the production was in North Dakota, where the yield was about 50 bushels per acre. Corn and alfalfa

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft 4
February 1974

Table 1.--Number of farms and average size of farm (acres) in 1969
Northern Great Plains Resources Program study area

Montana

<u>County</u>	<u>No. Farms</u>	<u>Average Size (Acres)</u>
Big Horn	540	5,216.6
Carter	374	4,134.7
Custer	386	5,957.1
Daniels	466	1,803.4
Dawson	552	2,548.0
Fallon	321	2,993.0
Garfield	294	8,002.6
Golden Valley	154	4,745.7
McCone	510	2,805.8
Musselshell	228	5,021.6
Powder River	364	4,655.3
Prairie	229	2,860.4
Richland	720	1,740.9
Roosevelt	715	2,002.4
Rosebud	390	7,597.5
Sheridan	734	1,490.9
Treasure	121	5,261.4
Valley	720	2,697.8
Wibaux	211	2,476.5
Yellowstone	<u>1,139</u>	<u>1,415.3</u>
Subtotal	9,168	-

North Dakota

Adams	498	1,280.7
Billings	292	2,688.5
Bottineau	1,277	838.3
Bowman	418	1,788.5
Burke	739	893.2
Burleigh	932	1,099.7
Divide	733	1,072.4
Dunn	821	1,756.2
Emmons	1,055	860.3
Golden Valley	305	1,710.2
Grant	872	1,164.9
Hettinger	663	1,182.9
Kidder	674	1,471.1
McHenry	1,211	934.2
McKenzie	905	1,875.7
McLean	1,439	874.8
Mercer	706	899.3

Table 1 (Cont'd)

North Dakota

<u>County</u>	<u>No. Farms</u>	<u>Average Size (Acres)</u>
Morton	1,146	1,030.1
Mountrail	1,112	1,015.4
Oliver	434	1,046.2
Pierce	778	870.0
Renville	616	861.1
Sheridan	654	916.8
Sioux	239	2,977.7
Slope	324	2,240.1
Stark	909	947.4
Ward	1,555	815.1
Williams	<u>1,153</u>	1,114.6
Subtotal	22,460	-

South Dakota

Butte	508	2,833.8
Corson	510	2,930.7
Dewey	373	4,051.7
Harding	332	4,785.9
Meade	800	2,631.0
Perkins	651	2,652.5
Ziebach	<u>228</u>	5,300.7
Subtotal	3,402	-

Wyoming

Campbell	479	6,408.2
Converse	314	8,145.3
Crook	484	3,195.7
Johnson	273	7,803.2
Natrona	269	11,105.3
Niobrara	328	4,692.4
Sheridan	497	3,035.9
Weston	<u>246</u>	6,323.4
Subtotal	<u>2,890</u>	-

Region Total 37,920 -

Source:

U. S. Census of Agriculture, 1969, Volume 1, Section 2, County Data, Table 1.
 Provided by Frank H. Osterhoudt, ERS, USDA

Table 2.--Livestock on farms in 1972, collectively by counties
in the states in the NGPRP study area

NGPRP counties in	All cattle and calves Jan. 1, 1972	All sheep and lambs Jan. 1, 1972	Hogs and pigs Dec. 1, 1971
Montana	1,252,000	480,200	79,000
No. Dakota	1,417,000	145,100	147,500
So. Dakota	491,000	436,600	64,950
Wyoming	569,300	791,300	11,270

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft 7
February 1974

Table 3.--Crop production by collective counties by states in Northern Great Plains
Resources Program study area in 1971

NGPRP counties in	All wheat		Barley		Flax		Rye	
	Harvested acres	Production bushels	Harvested acres	Production bushels	Harvested acres	Production bushels	Harvested acres	Production bushels
Montana	1,798,600	45,166,700	354,500	12,157,100	6,900	56,000	4,600	101,600
No. Dakota	4,294,700	73,640,100	467,000	18,189,200	310,000	2,990,250	112,000	3,385,000
So. Dakota	367,140	9,972,750	31,900	1,244,300	10,600	93,500	6,880	212,800
Wyoming	60,900	1,836,100	28,000	1,033,200				

	Oats		Sugar beets		Corn		Alfalfa hay	
	Harvested acres	Production bushels	Harvested acres	Production T/acre	Acres planted	Harvested acres	Harvested acres	Harvested acres
Montana	109,300	4,449,400	34,090	143.5	60,100	340,300		
No. Dakota	908,000	45,062,000	7,760	70.9	229,100	809,000		
So. Dakota	121,100	5,803,500			63,000	412,500		
Wyoming	23,700	1,002,300	810	14.1	8,700	180,300		

are grown in all States--again acreages in North Dakota outdistancing those in other States by wide margins.

Sugar beets are grown only in Montana, North Dakota, and Wyoming, the latter two States supporting relatively small acreages.

Additional information regarding numbers of farms, average size, crop production, livestock production by States and counties, and agricultural land use statistics is contained in Tables 1-6.

Cropland as a percent of total land area by counties is shown graphically in Figure 1. Comparing data as depicted for 1970 with other available data for 1964, only 10 of the 63 counties have shown changes that result in their being placed in different percentage classes of cropland since 1964. McCone County, Montana; Burleigh, Hettinger, McKenzie, Mercer, and Ward Counties, North Dakota; Meade County, South Dakota; and Niobrara County, Wyoming, have shown slight increases in acreages of cropland. Two counties--Kidder, North Dakota, and Dewey, South Dakota--have experienced slight decreases in cropland acreages since 1964.

Overall, the breakdown according to the three major land uses by States is:

<u>States</u>	<u>Counties</u>	<u>Cropland</u> (Percent)	<u>Pasture</u> and <u>Rangeland</u> (Percent)	<u>Forest</u> and <u>Woodland</u> (Percent)
Montana	20	18.4	77.5	4.1
North Dakota	28	56.9	40.4	2.7
South Dakota	7	15.8	83.0	1.2
Wyoming	8	3.8	87.4	8.8

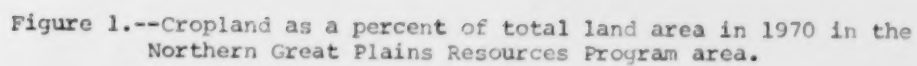


Table 4.--Livestock on farms and ranches by counties and states in
January 1972 in the Northern Great Plains Resources
Program study area

	All Cattle & Calves January 1, 1972	All Sheep & Lambs January 1, 1972	Hogs & Pigs December 1, 1971
Montana Counties			
Daniels	21,100	6,500	4,900
Dawson	50,400	17,500	4,900
Garfield	80,600	92,000	1,100
McCone	44,000	23,500	3,600
Richland	58,200	22,000	5,600
Roosevelt	40,900	7,000	6,300
Sheridan	32,000	3,000	5,600
Valley	87,800	13,500	6,000
Golden Valley	29,300	10,000	2,400
Musselshell	37,600	15,000	2,300
Big Horn	129,000	8,500	11,900
Treasure	31,800	2,800	1,400
Yellowstone	149,300	13,900	3,000
Carter	65,800	127,000	2,700
Custer	94,100	25,000	2,100
Fallon	46,300	9,500	5,400
Powder River	86,800	44,000	300
Prairie	43,500	6,500	3,900
Rosebud	99,200	23,500	3,300
Wibaux	24,300	9,500	2,300
Total	1,252,000	480,200	79,000
North Dakota Counties			
Burke	16,000	3,400	500
Divide	17,000	2,900	4,100
Mountrail	40,000	4,300	2,900
Renville	9,000	1,400	2,000
Ward	52,000	6,200	5,700
Williams	43,000	5,500	1,800
Bottineau	28,000	4,400	2,100
McHenry	75,000	4,400	6,100
Pierce	33,000	3,100	2,100
Dunn	95,000	3,800	6,200
McKenzie	102,000	5,700	3,600
McLean	69,000	4,900	5,700
Mercer	64,000	2,000	5,800
Oliver	37,000	2,600	7,700
Kidder	67,000	15,600	5,800
Sheridan	37,000	1,700	1,400
Adams	36,000	6,000	1,900

Table 4 (Cont'd)

11

	All Cattle & Calves January 1, 1972	All Sheep & Lambs January 1, 1972	Hogs & Pigs December 1, 197
North Dakota Counties (Cont'd)			
Billings	35,000	600	1,000
Bowman	33,000	29,000	4,500
Golden Valley	27,000	3,300	5,500
Hettinger	38,000	2,700	6,000
Slope	32,000	4,800	2,100
Stark	64,000	3,700	9,000
Burleigh	74,000	6,100	10,900
Emmons	71,000	1,200	9,500
Grant	77,000	6,300	14,600
Morton	109,000	5,600	16,000
Sioux	<u>37,000</u>	<u>3,900</u>	<u>3,000</u>
Total	1,417,000	145,100	147,500
South Dakota Counties			
Butte	55,000	184,500	4,150
Corson	68,000	17,900	14,500
Dewey	49,000	18,300	13,500
Harding	64,000	80,400	3,850
Perkins	89,000	61,700	13,700
Ziebach	42,000	19,800	9,000
Meade	<u>124,000</u>	<u>54,000</u>	<u>6,250</u>
Total	491,000	436,600	64,950
Wyoming Counties			
Campbell	84,500	130,700	1,150
Crook	67,600	62,400	1,720
Johnson	63,600	153,400	520
Sheridan	97,200	44,000	1,790
Weston	48,000	18,900	1,220
Natrona	68,400	223,500	1,080
Converse	74,900	112,700	1,940
Niobrara	<u>65,100</u>	<u>45,700</u>	<u>1,850</u>
Total	569,300	791,300	11,270

Table 5.--Crop production by counties and states in 1971 in the Northern
Great Plains Resources Program study area

	All Wheat		Barley		Flax	
	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels
Montana Counties						
Daniels	230,200	4,936,300	26,500	689,000	2,400	19,200
Dawson	114,600	2,868,100	21,500	779,400	500	4,500
Garfield	30,400	680,400	10,000	290,000	-----	-----
McCone	169,100	4,167,700	27,000	900,000	-----	-----
Richland	121,400	3,462,300	31,000	1,343,800	600	5,400
Roosevelt	239,800	7,464,300	39,500	1,349,300	2,000	16,000
Sheridan	239,800	5,440,200	25,500	790,500	1,000	7,000
Valley	261,700	5,015,000	42,000	1,102,000	300	3,000
Golden Valley	15,100	406,300	8,000	264,000	-----	-----
Musselshell	11,500	285,500	7,200	197,000	-----	-----
Big Horn	56,800	1,716,800	25,500	1,046,000	-----	-----
Treasure	4,100	125,600	2,300	132,600	-----	-----
Yellowstone	77,100	2,344,100	39,500	1,579,500	-----	-----
Carter	23,600	594,400	3,800	117,800	-----	-----
Custer	13,500	353,600	4,600	113,700	-----	-----
Fallon	67,000	1,934,200	10,100	358,600	-----	-----
Powder River	22,200	663,400	3,500	98,700	-----	-----
Prairie	35,500	1,024,200	7,200	197,600	-----	-----
Rosebud	17,300	487,000	14,600	615,200	-----	-----
Wibaux	47,900	1,197,300	5,200	192,400	100	900
Total	1,798,600	45,166,700	354,500	12,157,100	6,900	56,000

Table 5 (Cont'd)

North Dakota Counties	All Wheat		Barley		Flax		13
	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	
Burke	134,300	3,308,700	18,000	738,000	3,500	31,500	
Divide	176,800	4,497,200	14,000	546,000	1,000	8,500	
Mountrail	205,400	4,860,700	13,000	468,000	3,500	29,750	
Renville	130,000	3,284,400	38,000	1,444,000	14,500	145,000	
Ward	263,500	6,733,300	45,000	1,755,000	23,000	184,000	
Williams	251,900	5,238,600	15,000	615,000	1,000	8,500	
Bottineau	250,900	5,714,700	63,000	2,457,000	34,000	357,000	
McHenry	154,500	3,045,100	25,000	925,000	23,000	184,000	
Pierce	120,200	2,438,800	32,000	1,280,000	32,500	357,500	
Dunn	90,800	1,772,000	9,000	351,000	1,000	11,500	
McKenzie	120,500	2,640,300	18,000	792,000	1,000	6,000	
McLean	267,200	6,072,700	25,000	950,000	37,000	296,000	
Mercer	74,300	1,342,200	4,000	136,000	5,000	50,000	
Oliver	40,100	642,400	8,000	336,000	5,000	55,000	
Kidder	46,100	727,300	12,000	480,000	16,000	144,000	
Sheridan	99,400	2,236,600	12,000	444,000	20,500	174,250	
Adams	91,500	1,743,700	7,000	273,000	1,500	15,000	
Billings	23,700	498,300	3,000	126,000	500	4,500	
Bowman	71,100	1,499,800	12,000	480,000	1,000	12,000	
Golden Valley	59,400	1,282,400	7,000	315,000	500	4,500	
Hettinger	164,200	3,387,300	15,000	540,000	1,500	19,500	
Slope	61,700	1,349,600	8,000	336,000	500	4,250	
Stark	123,000	2,616,700	10,000	420,000	1,000	7,000	
Burleigh	83,500	1,402,200	16,000	592,000	27,000	216,000	
Emmons	964,000	1,546,900	8,000	31,200	48,000	504,000	
Grant	102,200	1,636,000	11,000	495,000	2,000	20,000	
Morton	101,100	1,820,100	16,000	640,000	3,000	24,000	
Sioux	23,400	302,100	3,000	224,000	2,000	17,000	
Total	4,294,700	73,640,100	467,000	18,189,200	310,000	2,890,250	

Table 5 (Cont'd)

	All Wheat		Barley		Flax	
	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels
South Dakota Counties						
Butte	14,470	534,650	1,400	53,200	-----	-----
Corson	107,200	2,907,300	7,100	305,300	7,900	71,100
Dewey	51,900	1,368,600	2,800	103,600	1,500	12,800
Harding	30,300	804,200	4,100	151,700	400	3,200
Perkins	93,600	2,285,900	7,500	307,500	400	3,200
Ziebach	28,300	663,300	3,400	132,600	400	3,200
Meade	41,370	1,408,800	5,600	190,400	-----	-----
Total	367,140	9,972,750	31,900	1,244,300	10,600	93,500
Wyoming Counties						
Campbell	23,300	731,600	6,200	218,200		
Crook	14,500	435,000	4,200	151,800		
Johnson	1,750	47,600	1,100	47,000		
Sheridan	6,050	172,600	8,400	317,200		
Weston	4,250	110,000	1,500	54,300		
Natrona	50	1,800	900	47,700		
Converse	2,700	67,500	3,500	126,000		
Niobrara	8,300	270,000	2,200	71,000		
Total	60,900	1,836,100	28,000	1,033,200		

Table 5 (Cont'd)

15

	Rye	Oats	Sugar Beets
	Harvested Acres	Harvested Acres	Harvested Acres
	Production Bushels	Production Bushels	Production T/Acre
Montana Counties			
Daniels	400	3,700	103,600
Dawson	100	11,000	470,000
Garfield	---	5,400	156,600
McCone	100	3,400	122,400
Richland	---	18,500	920,900
Roosevelt	2,300	11,200	470,400
Sheridan	---	7,100	258,000
Valley	1,400	4,700	146,100
Golden Valley	---	4,500	123,300
Musselshell	100	600	21,900
Big Horn	100	4,400	166,000
Treasure	---	400	30,000
Yellowstone	---	2,400	127,200
Carter	---	5,700	222,300
Custer	---	4,000	151,000
Fallen	100	5,500	249,500
Powder River	---	5,700	221,100
Prairie	---	3,600	147,100
Rosebud	---	4,100	192,400
Wibaux	---	3,400	149,600
Total	4,600	109,300	4,449,400
North Dakota Counties			
Burke	3,000	14,000	756,000
Divide	2,500	12,000	576,000
Mountrail	3,500	32,000	1,600,000
Renville	5,000	23,000	1,196,000
Ward	4,500	53,000	2,491,000
Williams	6,500	19,000	931,000
Bottineau	12,500	39,000	1,950,000
McHenry	10,500	62,000	2,728,000
Total	4,600	109,300	4,449,400

522

Total

North Dakota Counties

Rye

Harvested Acres
Production Bushels
Sugar Beets
Harvested Acres
Production T/Acre

Oats
Harvested Acres
Production Bushels

North Dakota Counties

	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production T/Acre
Pierce	4,500	126,000	42,000	1,890,000	-----	-----
Deer	1,000	34,000	39,000	1,950,000	-----	-----
McKenzie	1,000	32,000	26,000	1,222,000	4,760	18.5
Morton	6,000	222,000	55,000	2,585,000	270	16.3
Golden Valley	500	15,500	20,000	1,508,000	-----	-----
Golden Valley	500	15,500	21,000	1,050,000	250	18.6
Sheridan	4,000	123,000	45,000	2,340,000	-----	-----
Adams	1,500	39,000	25,000	1,100,000	-----	-----
Billings	4,000	144,000	20,000	980,000	-----	-----
Beaman	500	15,500	12,000	600,000	-----	-----
Golden Valley	4,000	108,000	21,000	882,000	-----	-----
Golden Valley	500	15,000	13,000	611,000	-----	-----
Hettinger	10,500	346,500	27,000	1,431,000	-----	-----
Slope	7,500	247,500	13,000	572,000	-----	-----
Stark	3,000	90,000	46,000	2,464,000	-----	-----
Burleigh	1,500	39,000	50,000	2,450,000	-----	-----
Emmons	6,500	182,000	54,000	2,970,000	-----	-----
Grant	4,000	116,000	42,000	2,184,000	-----	-----
Morton	1,500	43,500	59,000	3,127,000	-----	-----
Sioux	1,500	48,000	17,000	918,000	-----	-----
Total	112,000	3,385,000	908,000	45,062,000	7,760	70.9

South Dakota Counties

	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production T/Acre
Butte	40	1,400	6,000	276,000	-----	-----
Corson	2,400	76,800	31,000	1,658,500	-----	-----
Dewey	1,700	51,000	19,500	940,800	-----	-----
Harding	600	17,400	13,500	681,800	-----	-----
Perkins	1,000	32,000	22,800	930,400	-----	-----
Ziebach	340	10,200	7,800	327,600	-----	-----
Meade	800	24,000	20,400	938,400	-----	-----
Total	6,880	212,800	121,100	5,803,500	-----	-----

Table 5 (Cont'd)

17

	Rye		Oats		Sugar Beets	
	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production Bushels	Harvested Acres	Production T/Acre
Wyoming						
Campbell	-----	-----	3,000	106,500	-----	-----
Crook	-----	-----	4,400	161,200	-----	-----
Johnson	-----	-----	1,700	95,800	-----	-----
Sheridan	-----	-----	2,600	115,700	-----	-----
Weston	-----	-----	2,600	96,200	-----	-----
Natrona	-----	-----	2,300	126,500	-----	-----
Converse	-----	-----	2,600	125,800	450	5,940
Niobrara	-----	-----	4,500	174,600	360	5,510
Total	-----	-----	23,700	1,002,300	810	11,450

Corn Alfalfa Hay

Montana Counties

	Corn Acres Planted	Alfalfa Hay Harvested Acres
Daniels	100	5,900
Dawson	4,200	8,300
Garfield	1,200	7,000
McCone	800	7,100
Richland	8,300	18,000
Roosevelt	1,700	16,100
Sheridan	800	5,600
Valley	2,000	32,200
Golden Valley	100	10,500
Musselshell	700	11,500
Big Horn	7,000	47,500
Treasure	2,300	8,300
Yellowstone	12,000	19,200
Carter	1,100	30,500
Custer	5,200	17,700
Fallon	3,800	17,900
Powder River	100	37,100
Prairie	4,000	6,200

524<

Table 5 (Cont'd)

	Corn Acres Planted	Alfalfa Hay Harvested Acres
--	-----------------------	--------------------------------

Montana Counties

Rosebud	3,100	29,100
Wibaux	<u>1,600</u>	<u>4,600</u>
Total	60,100	340,300

North Dakota Counties

Burke	100	8,000
Divide	200	2,000
Mountrail	400	17,000
Renville	1,000	7,000
Ward	3,200	34,000
Williams	2,100	20,000
Bottineau	1,700	15,000
McHenry	7,400	33,000
Pierce	2,800	14,000
Dunn	20,800	52,000
McKenzie	4,300	22,000
McLean	8,400	30,000
Mercer	17,700	31,000
Oliver	13,800	30,000
Kidder	7,600	75,000
Sheridan	2,500	21,000
Adams	11,300	23,000
Billings	1,900	10,000
Bowman	5,000	20,000
Golden Valley	5,000	6,000
Hettinger	3,800	20,000
Slope	2,600	17,000
Stark	14,100	44,000

The location of total cropland in 1970 is shown graphically in Figure 2. In general, the counties in North Dakota and the seven northeastern counties of Montana have a greater percentage of their land in crops than does the rest of the area.

Irrigated acres of cropland by counties in 1970 are shown in Figure 3.

Detailed land use statistical data by counties and states are contained in Table 6. These include total land area, cropland (total acres), irrigated acres, and nonirrigated acres, pasture-land and rangeland, and forest and woodland.

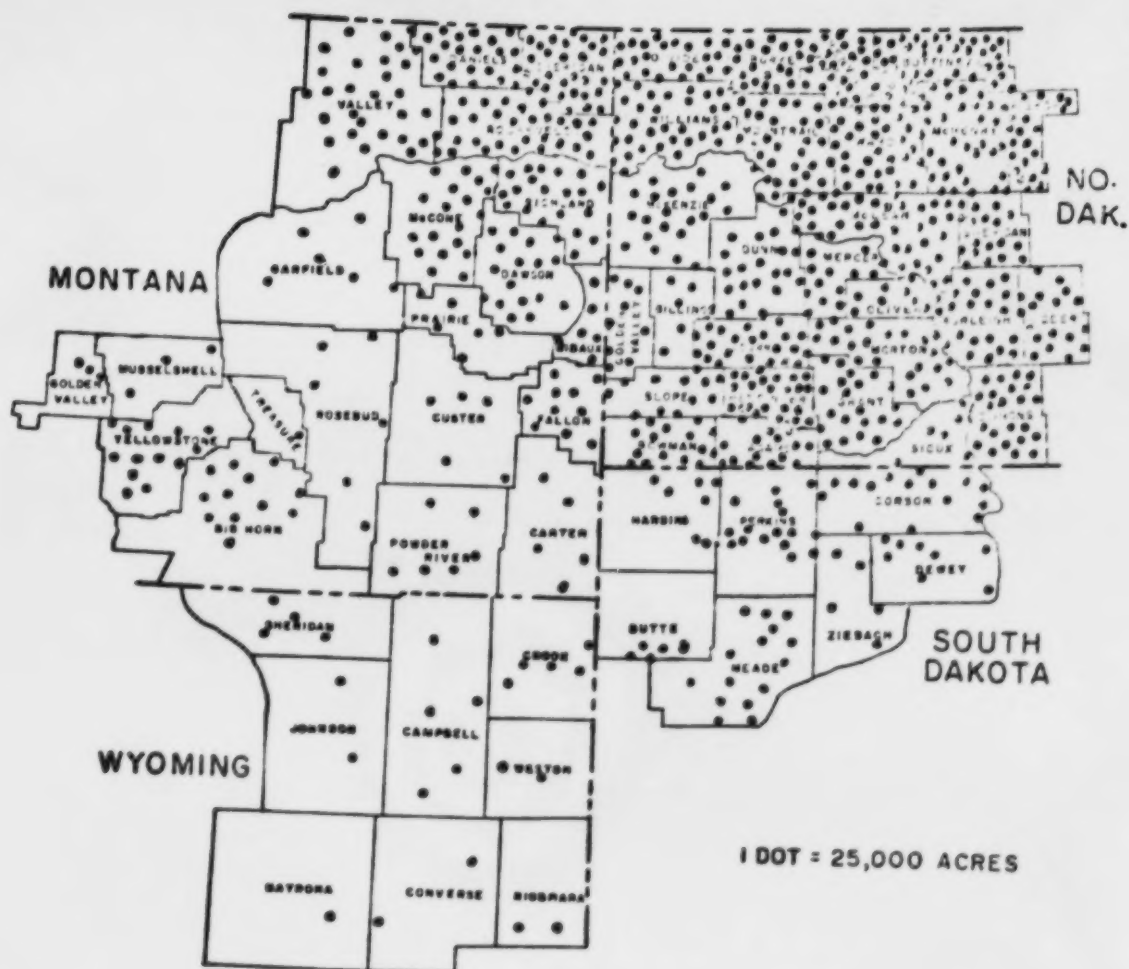


Figure 2.--Distribution of cropland by counties in 1970 in the Northern Great Plains Resources Program area.

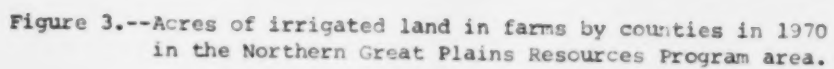


Table 6.---NGPRP area agricultural land use statistics (in acres)

State	Total land area ^{1/}	Cropland			Pastureland & rangeland acres	Forest & woodland acres	Urban and built-up areas
		Total acres	Irrigated acres	Non-irrigated acres			
Montana	34,100,834	6,284,575	361,435	5,923,140	26,419,864	1,649,238	272,197
North Dakota	25,832,575	14,705,446	55,119	14,650,327	10,434,323	154,400	546,006
South Dakota	11,510,161	1,822,007	64,637	1,757,370	9,548,375	154,638	31,084
Wyoming	18,472,441	696,412	212,446	483,966	16,140,104	1,716,752	305,608
NGPRP study area	89,916,011	23,508,440	693,637	22,814,803	62,542,666	3,675,028	1,154,895

^{1/} Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, 1970, as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory.

^{2/} Source: Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

(Overall source: U.S. Census of Agriculture, 1969, plus published and unpublished federal agency data. Land use statistics may exceed state acreage totals due to the grazing of forested lands.)

Table 6 --- (Cont'd)

State Montana

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL LAND		CROPLAND		Forest & Woodland Acres	Urban & Built Up Areas
		1/ AREA	Total Acres	Irrigated Acres	Non-Irrigated Acres		
1 Big Horn	Hardin	3,214,020	294,794	48,400	246,394	2,708,604	11,979
2 Carter	Elkalaka	2,114,383	133,561	13,919	119,642	1,911,878	6,784
3 Custer	Hiles City	2,394,948	122,925	28,658	94,267	2,208,767	14,307
4 Daniels	Seeby	921,482	555,865	1,269	554,596	---	9,250
5 Dawson	Glendive	1,515,122	430,389	12,152	418,237	1,055,499	20,515
6 Fallon	Baker	1,043,452	254,561	2,532	252,029	777,544	11,347
7 Garfield	Jordan	2,848,072	154,975	3,234	151,741	2,626,303	16,388
8 Golden Valley	Ryegate	752,195	76,841	7,465	69,376	636,743	7,053
9 McGone Missel-	Circle	1,663,758	504,416	5,242	499,174	1,140,404	13,765
10 Mussel Shoal	Roundup	1,206,195	75,360	8,124	67,236	941,886	14,100
11 Powder River	Broadus	2,102,528	154,942	13,215	141,727	1,701,876	6,200
12 Prairie	Terry	1,106,364	130,218	8,919	121,299	967,328	8,818
13 Richland	Sidney	1,326,416	515,732	32,316	483,416	788,678	12,755
14 Roosevelt	Wolf Point	1,523,696	737,061	6,832	730,229	762,204	16,329
15 Rosebud	Foreyth	3,220,320	148,158	34,993	113,165	2,874,806	5,208
16 Sheridan	Plentywood	1,081,376	717,809	1,328	716,481	347,569	15,998

1/ Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census 1970 as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, U.S.D.A.

State North Dakota

Table 6 (Cont'd)

	COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL LAND		CROPLAND			Pastureland & Rangeland Acres	Forest & Woodland Acres	Urban & Built Up Areas
			1/	AREA	Total Acres	Irrigated Acres	Non-Irrigated Acres			
1	Adams	Hettinger		632,938	392,723	331	392,392	226,477	200	13,538
2	Billings	Nedora		727,344	129,849	47	129,802	575,931	12,600	10,964
3	Bottineau	Bottineau		1,067,558	929,938	116	929,822	67,233	41,800	29,887
4	Bowman	Bowman		748,586	370,910	1,323	369,587	367,532	500	9,644
5	Burke	Burbelle		705,266	493,730	---	493,730	190,663	400	20,473
6	Burleigh	Bismarck		1,038,497	552,596	4,702	547,894	453,055	5,700	27,346
7	Divide	Crosby		831,557	573,936	998	572,938	236,146	---	21,475
8	Dunn	Manning		1,276,008	487,887	1,053	486,834	741,085	34,500	12,536
9	Emmons	Linton		951,528	502,707	870	501,837	330,800	4,100	35,021
10	Fallin	Beach		648,960	240,124	330	239,794	399,441	---	9,395
11	Grant	Carson		1,063,657	523,559	1,875	521,684	519,975	700	19,423
12	Hettinger	Mott		726,005	599,023	135	598,888	111,265	200	15,517
13	Kidder	Steele		865,410	424,963	916	424,047	427,169	1,300	11,978
14	McHenry	Towner		1,196,661	802,679	3,129	799,550	362,175	---	31,807
15	McKenzie	Watford City		1,750,400	535,280	17,116	518,164	1,188,016	19,300	9,804
16	McLean	Washburn		1,315,505	966,678	772	965,906	309,778	7,000	32,249

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census 1970 as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

532

State North Dakota

Table 6 (Cont'd)

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL LAND		CROPLAND		Pastureland & Rangeland Acres	Forest & Woodland Acres	Urban & Built Up Areas
		1/ AREA	Total Acres	Irrigated Acres	Non-Irrigated Acres			
17 Mercer	Stanton	665,604	343,052	1,025	342,027	299,322	1,900	21,430
18 Morton	Mandan	1,228,060	565,442	2,011	563,431	639,981	4,500	18,237
19 Mountrail	Stanley	1,160,029	725,554	555	724,999	410,418	1,900	22,257
20 Oliver	Center	460,819	208,922	2,193	206,729	239,697	2,900	9,400
21 Pierce	Rugby	655,501	547,856	---	547,856	89,322	200	18,123
22 Roseau	Mohall	566,624	461,444	316	461,128	96,556	---	8,624
23 Sheridan	McClusky	621,912	398,315	---	398,315	205,454	900	17,243
24 Sioux	Fort Yates	700,584	148,406	607	147,799	544,718	4,100	3,460
25 Slope	Amidon	767,359	296,140	218	295,922	471,860	5,100	9,459
26 Stark	Dickinson	838,261	576,244	505	575,739	232,575	600	28,842
27 Ward	Minot	1,200,369	982,596	952	981,644	258,124	3,100	46,649
28 Williams	Williston	1,316,573	844,893	13,024	831,869	439,555	900	31,225
Total		25,832,575	14,705,446	55,119	14,650,327	10,434,323	154,400	546,006
Note: A. Overall Source: U.S. Census of Agriculture, 1969, plus published and unpublished Federal Agency Data.								
B. Land use statistics may exceed county acreage totals due to the grazing of forested lands.								

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census 1970 as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, USDA.

Table 6 (Cont'd)

1/ Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census 1970 as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, U.S.D.A.

Table 6 (Cont'd)

State Wyoming

Table 6 (Cont'd)

COUNTY	COUNTY SEAT	TOTAL LAND		CROPLAND			Pastureland & Rangeland Acres	Forest & Woodland Acres	Urban & Built Up Areas
		1/ AREA	Total Acres	Irrigated Acres	Non-Irrigated Acres				
1 Campbell	Gillette	3,033,281	124,659	2,480	122,179	2,821,215	56,387	56,411	
2 Converse	Douglas	2,729,129	60,360	40,920	19,420	2,503,742	207,068	37,595	
3 Crook	Sundance	1,833,292	165,090	7,171	137,919	1,182,882	508,306	31,462	
4 Johnson	Buffalo	2,658,363	60,336	41,629	18,707	2,297,984	344,673	53,108	
5 Natrona	Casper	3,410,107	43,086	38,963	4,123	3,269,363	78,419	57,750	
6 Niobrara	Lusk	1,662,895	88,302	14,601	73,701	1,551,328	17,324	15,387	
7 Sheridan	Sheridan	1,613,860	118,491	60,801	57,690	1,191,328	329,179	37,525	
8 Weston	Newcastle	1,521,514	56,108	5,881	50,227	1,322,262	175,396	16,370	
Total		18,472,441	696,412	212,446	483,966	16,140,104	1,716,752	305,608	
Note: A. Overall Source: U.S. Census of Agriculture, 1969, plus published and unpublished Federal Agency Data.									
B. Land use statistics may exceed county acreage total due to the grazing of forested lands.									

1/ Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census 1970 as modified by State Conservation Needs Inventory, 1970, Soil Conservation Service, U.S.D.A.

WILDERNESS

I. INTRODUCTION

This section describes the existing and potential wild land resources and their tangible and intangible values within the Fort Union-Powder River region and those areas outside this region, presently designated or proposed as Wilderness, Primitive, or by special administrative designation where impacts of mineral development could change their character. This profile is concerned with undeveloped lands where most of the options for management still exist. These include all areas which are roadless or essentially roadless.

II. PROCEDURE

The procedure involved the identification of lands within the study area that would meet specific criteria which included:

1. Existing units of the National Wilderness Preservation System.
2. Proposed units to the National Wilderness Preservation System.
3. Lands established as Primitive by regulation of the Secretary of the Interior.
4. Lands proposed for establishment as Primitive by regulation of the Secretary of the Interior.
5. Other inventoried wild lands within the study area.

Inventory criteria included such items as the presence or absence of low standard roads, such structures as dams and storage facilities, watershed restoration work, intensive range management systems, and natural environment and opportunities for a back country type experience.

Participating agencies prepared a short written description of each area and referenced it to a map. As a minimum, this included:

1. Approximate acreage by Federal, State, and private ownership.
2. A general discription of the area based on the resource information currently available.
3. Identification of special features contained within the areas.
4. Other information believed significant.
5. A rating of the quality index of each area. (See Appendix 1.)

III. RESULTS

The wild land resource includes:

1. "Wild Land"

An area which generally appears to be undeveloped, unimproved, and not regularly cultivated; but is capable of producing products or resources while remaining essentially wild.

These lands often contain cultural and historic values which are essential in the maintenance of a way of life. These lands often possess steep and irregular topography and represent a segment of the landscape which appears essentially natural, but may contain varicus past impacts of man.

Examples include desert, tundra, forest, badlands, grasslands, prairie, savannah, or pothole lands. Types of use may include range land, abandoned farmland, water development

projects, areas containing unsurfaced roads, and areas of sparse mineral extraction, storage, and transportation. These areas would be devoted to the maintenance of existing ecosystems, while providing opportunities for the utilization of renewable resources at a sustained yield level.

Wild land includes those areas designated as "Natural" by the Secretary of Agriculture or "Primitive" by the Secretary of the Interior and other identified, undeveloped land areas.

2. Existing Wilderness

As defined by the Wilderness Act, Public Law 88-577:

"A Wilderness, in contrast with those areas where man and his own works dominate the landscape, is hereby recognized as an area where the earth and its community of life are untrammelled by man, where man himself is a visitor who does not remain. An area of wilderness is further defined to mean an area of undeveloped Federal land retaining its primeval character and influence, without permanent improvements or human habitation, which is protected and managed so as to preserve its natural conditions and which (a) generally appear to have been affected primarily by the forces of nature, with the imprint of man's work substantially unnoticeable; (b) has outstanding opportunities for solitude or a primitive and unconfined type of recreation; (c) has at least 5,000 acres of land or is of sufficient size as to make practicable its

preservation and use in an unimpaired condition; and (d) may also contain ecological, geological, or other features of scientific, scenic, or historical value."

3. Proposed Wilderness

Areas of land that meet the criteria for a Wilderness as defined by the Wilderness Act PL 88-577. Establishment of these lands as a unit of the National Wilderness Preservation System is subject to Congressional action.

Units of the National Wilderness Preservation System

There are no units of the National Wilderness Preservation System within the study area (Figure 1). Several units lay within the drainage area of the Missouri River Basin. (Table 1)

It is important to consider what impacts may occur on existing Wilderness outside the study area in relation to possible increased use (Table 2) and water demands in the form of actual improvements or weather modification.

Wilderness is both a condition of physical geography and a state of mind which varies from one individual to the next. The Forest Service gave early recognition to preservation of wilderness, and, in 1924, the agency designated specific areas as Wilderness within the National Forests. The Wilderness Act of September 3, 1964, accepted and established as a national policy to secure for the American people of present and future generations the benefits of an enduring resource of wilderness.



Figure 1.--National Forest Wildernesses and Primitive Areas
as of November 1, 1972 in the 11 Western States.

541

WILDERNESS RESOURCES PROGRAM, SALINE RESOURCES WORK GROUP

Draft
February 1974

Table 1--UNITS OF THE WILDERNESS PRESERVATION SYSTEM OUTSIDE STUDY AREA

NAME OF AREA	SIZE	PRESENT USE VISITOR DAYS	DESCRIPTION	COUNTY	SITE	STREAM	ACRES	PURPOSE*	T	R	DRAINAGE AREA (SQUARE MILES)
MACONDA-PINTLAR MONTANA	159,086	24,700	A SCENIC CHAIN OF HIGH BARREN AND PRECIPITOUS PEAKS ALONG THE CONTINENTAL DIVIDE. FORESTED SLOPES OF SPRUCE AND LODGEPOLE FLANK THE CREST. RU- PEROUS LAKES AND STREAMS.	BEAVERHEAD	PINTLAR LAKE	PINTLAR CREEK	283	I	1N	15W	16
				BEAVERHEAD	PINTLAR FALLS	PINTLAR CREEK	323	I	1N	15W	13
				DEER LODGE	STONEY	LA MACHE CREEK	528	I	2N	18W	33
GATES-OF-THE-MOUNTAIN MONTANA	28,562	2,200	SPECTACULAR LIMESTONE CLIFFS & OTHER GEO- LOGIC FORMATIONS OF INTEREST RELATING TO THE LEWIS & CLARK EXPEDITION.								
BOB MARSHALL MONTANA	950,000	115,300	A SPECTACULAR MOUN- TAIN AREA WITH A WIDE VARIETY OF FLORA AND FAUNA. OF GREAT GEOLOGIC INTEREST CLIMBED BY THE CHINESE WALL.	FLATHEAD	MEADOW CREEK	S. Fx. FLATHEAD RIVER	---	I	24N	14W	--
				LEWIS & CLARK	CASTLE REEF	Sun R.	3,330	I	22N	9W	609
				"	LOWER SUN	Sun R.	3,870	F	22N	10W	513
				"	BUTTE PARIA	N. Fx. Sun R.	564	I	22N	10W	230
				"	UPPER SUN BUTTE	"	2,545	F	22N	10W	260

NOT AVAILABLE AT PRESENT TIME

THIS AREA IS A
FAVORITE OF THE EARLY
FALL BIG GAME TROPHY
HUNTER AND THE SUMMER
WILDERNESS TRAIL RIDER.
ITS GREAT SIZE, MANY
MILES OF TRAILS, AND
SUPERLATIVE SCENERY
PLACE IT HIGH ON THE
LIST FOR A TRUE
WILDERNESS EXPERIENCE.
IT IS ALSO RICH IN
PETRIFIED REMAINS OF
FORESTS, FERNS, AND
ANIMAL LIFE.

NUTRIENT Great Plains resources program, surface resources work group

Draft
February 1974

Table 1--UNITS OF THE WILDERNESS PRESERVATION SYSTEM OUTSIDE STUDY AREA

NAME OF AREA	SIZE	PRESENT USE VISITOR DAYS	DESCRIPTION	COUNTY	SITE	STREAM	ACRES	PURPOSE*	I	R	DRAINAGE AREA (SQUARE MILES)
NORTH ABSAROKA WYOMING	351,140	14,700	THIS AREA IS BEST KNOWN FOR ITS BIG GAME HUNTING AND FOR FISH- ING. IT CONTAINS GLACIERS, A NATURAL BRIDGE, AND STANDING PETRIFIED TREES.								
SCAPEGUAT MONTANA	240,000	---	UNIQUE AND INTERESTING GEOLOGIC FORMATIONS AND BROAD EXPANSES OF ALPINE AND SUBALPINE COUNTRY THAT DISPLAY SPARSE VEGETATION AS A RESULT OF LONG WINTERS, DEEP SNOWS, AND ROCKY TERRAIN. BROAD MOUNTAIN VALLEYS WITH INTERSPERSED HEAVY STAND OF TREES.	LEWIS & CLARK GOOSEY CR.	N. F. BLACKFOOT RIVER	---	---	I	17N	10W	---
				"	HEINZE	N. F. BLACKFOOT RIVER	---	P	17N	10W	---
				POWELL	LOST PONY CREEK	E. F. BLACKFOOT RIVER	---	I	16N	10W	---
				MISSOULA	MEADOW CREEK	E. F. BLACKFOOT RIVER	---	I	17N	10W	---
TETON WYOMING	563,500	118,100	THIS IS A REGION OF HIGH PLATEAUS, LARGE VALLEYS, AND MOUNTAIN MEADOWS THAT CAN BE EASILY TRAVERSED. OF SPECIAL INTEREST IS TWO OCEAN PASS, WHERE TWO OCEAN CREEK DIVIDES AND SENDS ONE STREAM TO THE PACIFIC AND ONE TO THE ATLANTIC. NOTED FOR ELK HUNTING AND FISHING--IT IS SUPPORT RANGE FOR JACK- SON HOLE ELK HERD.	LEWIS & CLARK DEARBORN	DEARBORN R.	750	---	I	17N	8W	57
								NOT AVAILABLE AT PRESENT TIME			

*ALL WATER POTENTIAL DATA EXCERPTED FROM, "SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL PROJECTS IN MONTANA, INVENTORY SERIES NO. 9, MONTANA WATER RESOURCES BOARD, JUNE 1969."

I - IRRIGATION
P - POWER
F - FLOOD CONTROL

542<

Northern Great Plains Resource Program
Surface Resource Mark Group

Table 3.- KINDS OF ACTIVITIES - VISITOR DAYS PER

	Enjoy Unusual Environ- ment	Ice & Snow Craft (Noct)	Hiking & Walking	Horse- back Riding	Water- craft (Row, Drift, Raft)	Sail- ing & Boating	Cold Water Fishing	General Camping	Tent Camping	Big Game Hunting	Small Game Hunt- ing	Upland Bird Hunting	Water- fowl Hunting	Mammals Study	Mammals Gleaning	Gathering Forest Products	Acquiring General Knowledge Recreation	Guided Touring	Un-guided Touring	Total Visitor Days of Use
Anaconda- Pintlar Wilderness, Region 1	3,100	—	3,800	1,600	200	4,800	200	2,000	2,000	4,800	500	600	—	500	400	200	600	600	600	24,700
Bob Marshall Wilderness, Region 1	13,100	—	23,000	13,100	600	—	10,200	11,000	6,900	29,500	100	700	—	2,100	100	100	700	—	—	115,300
Crown-of- the-Mountain Wilderness, Region 1	300	—	300	—	—	—	—	200	100	800	100	100	—	100	—	—	—	100	—	2,300
Washita Wilderness, Region 2	4,300	—	2,300	3,600	—	—	3,900	6,500	6,200	9,900	—	—	—	700	300	1,300	700	100	—	38,000
North Abasaka Wilderness, Region 2	600	—	500	2,600	—	—	2,800	1,000	1,600	4,700	—	—	—	200	100	—	300	—	100	14,700
Scopelog Wilderness, Region 1	23,100	—	1,400	3,700	—	—	3,400	13,500	40,000	23,600	300	300	300	1,700	—	—	3,300	—	—	119,100
Total Wilderness, Region 6																				

See Figures 102
Available at This
Time

Northwest Great Plains Resource Program
Surface Resource North Group

Table 3--KIND OF ACTIVITIES - VISITOR DAYS USE

Draft
February 1974

	Enjoy Unusual Environ- ment	Ice & Snow Craft (Outcrop)	Hiking & Wilding	Morse- back Riding	Water- craft (Row, Drift, Raft)	Boat- ing & Fishing	Cold Water Fishing	Yest Camping	Big Game Hunting	Small Game Hunting	Water- fowl Hunting	Water- fowl Hunting	Return River	Mountain Climbing	Gathering Forest Products	Acquiring General Knowledge Understanding	Guided Touring	Unaided Touring	Total Visitor Days of Use
Absaroka Primitive Area, Region 1	400	—	200	2,500	—	—	1,000	500	1,500	7,500	100	100	200	100	100	200	—	—	13,500
Beartooth Primitive Area, Region 1	4,800	—	10,800	4,400	200	—	30,600	13,900	6,100	200	1,100	—	2,900	2,100	300	4,900	2,900	—	110,000
Snake Prairie Primitive Area, Region 1	2,500	—	4,600	3,300	—	—	1,100	500	2,600	—	200	—	100	200	200	200	—	—	17,300
Cloud Peak Primitive Area, Region 2	2,600	200	16,300	7,400	700	100	14,000	2,700	2,000	2,000	100	100	700	2,100	100	1,300	200	600	37,400
Glacier Primitive Area, Region 2	2,100	—	3,700	1,300	100	—	4,400	7,100	900	—	—	—	600	4,700	—	2,600	—	—	31,200
Pope Agie Primitive Area, Region 2	1,100	—	3,600	700	—	—	7,100	4,400	2,500	100	—	—	—	2,100	—	1,300	—	—	20,700

The Act charged the Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture to review the lands they manage for their possible addition to the National Wilderness Preservation System.

Agencies administering any area designated as Wilderness are responsible for preservation of its wilderness character. Thus, management emphasis is placed on maintaining and restoring the natural condition of each Wilderness. These areas provide opportunities for a primitive, unconfined experience, with a measure of solitude. Mechanized equipment is not permitted, except in cases of emergency; trees are not cut; and roads and all developments, except foot and horse trails, are prohibited. Fishing, hunting, camping, hiking, and grazing of domestic livestock are permitted.

Both the intangible and physical values of Wilderness can be compromised while still within the intent of the Act. Wilderness use is the fastest growing type of recreational activity. No management efforts, short of limitation of visitors, can prevent deterioration of the resource. Carrying capacities are not estimated for any units of Wilderness.

Mineral activity under the United States mining laws, other laws pertaining to mineral leasing, and other regulations of Secretaries of Agriculture and the Interior can continue until January 1, 1984. Thereafter, subject to existing rights, all lands are withdrawn from mineral entry unless there is a demonstrated national need.

The President may authorize the prospecting for water resources, establishment and maintenance of reservoirs, water conservation works, power projects, transmission lines, and other facilities needed in the public interest, if he determines that these intrusions will better serve the interests of the United States.

Another form of impact that will change the natural environment of a Wilderness is weather modification. Not much is known of the effects of weather modification; however, increased precipitation over long periods of time may result in vegetation changes, changes in soils, increased channelization and population makeup, and distribution of wildlife.

Proposed Units of the National Wilderness Preservation System
Outside the Study Area

There are several proposed and potential areas to the National Wilderness Preservation System located outside the study area in the Missouri River Basin. These may be affected by either increased use or water improvements. These areas comprise 2,978,231 acres of land which meet the definition of wilderness (Table 3). Several of these areas have been proposed to Congress; others are under study for the possible inclusion.

On October 15, 1973, the Chief of the Forest Service released a list of New Wilderness Study Areas. These areas appear to have the highest wilderness potential of all of the roadless and undeveloped National Forest land. The New Study Areas will be managed to preserve their wilderness characteristics.

Table 3-- AREAS OUTSIDE STUDY AREA BEING CONSIDERED FOR INCLUSION IN NATIONAL WILDERNESS PRESERVATION SYSTEM

Draft
February 1974

NAME OF AREA	SIZE	PRESENT USE VISITOR DAYS	DESCRIPTION	COUNTY	SITE	STREAM	ACRES	PURPOSE*	T	R	DRAINAGE AREA (SQUARE MILES)
ABSAROKA P.A. MONTANA UNDER STUDY BY USDA-FS	64,000	15,500	HIGH MOUNTAIN AREA MAJELY WOODED AND LOFTY PEAKS. OPPOR- TUNITY FOR SOLITUDE DUE TO ACCESS.	CARBON PARK	BLACK CANYON LAKE BROAD- WATER CURL L. E. ROSE- BUD L. GRANITE L.	BLACK CANYON CREEK FISHER CR. (CLARKS FK.) E. ROSE- BUD CR. CLARKS FK. YELLOW- STONE R. ROCK CR. L. FK. W. FK. ROCK CR. L. FK. ROCK CR. L. FK. ROCK CR. STILLWATER	---	I	9S	18E	---
BEARTOOTH P.A. MONTANA UNDER STUDY BY USDA-FS	230,000	110,800	RUGGED, HIGH MOUNTAIN AREA. INCLUDES GRANITE PEAK (HIGHEST IN MONTANA) AND GRASSHOPPER GLACIER, HIGH TUNDRA PLATEAUS AND MANY LAKES.	CARBON	KEYSER L. L. CR. #5 QUINNE- BAUGH PEADOMS SECOND L. SIoux CHARLIE LAKE THIRD L.	---	25	I	8S	18E	---
				CARBON	L. CR. #5	---	---	I	9S	18E	---
				CARBON	QUINNE- BAUGH PEADOMS SECOND L.	---	---	I	8S	18E	16
				CARBON	SIoux CHARLIE LAKE THIRD L.	---	---	I	8S	18E	---
				STILLWATER	---	---	---	P	6S	15E	---
SPANISH PEAKS P.A. MONTANA PROPOSAL TO CONGRESS	50,776	17,300	MILD, MODERATELY ROUGH TOPOGRAPHY DEPICTING ALPINE GLACIATION.	CARBON	LOWER BASIN	L. FK. ROCK CR. GALLATIN RIVER	47	I	8S	17E	---
GLACIER P.A. WYOMING UNDER STUDY BY USDA-FS	177,000	31,300	THIS REGION TAKES ITS NAME FROM SOME OF THE LARGEST LIVING GLACIERS WITHIN THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES. MUCH OF THE AREA IS BARE GRANITE ROCK, PLAINED OFF BY RECENT OR LIVING GLACIERS. THERE ARE NUMEROUS ALPINE LAKES.	GALLATIN	---	---	3,050	P	6S	4E	530

NOT AVAILABLE AT PRESENT TIME

Northern Great Plains Resources Program, Surface Resources Work Group

Table 3--AREAS OUTSIDE STUDY AREA BEING CONSIDERED FOR INCLUSION IN NATIONAL WILDERNESS PRESERVATION SYSTEM

Draft
February 1974

NAME OF AREA	SIZE	PRESENT USE VISITOR DAYS	DESCRIPTION	COUNTY	SITE	STREAM	ACRES	PURPOSE*	T	R	DRAINAGE AREA (SQUARE MILES)
POPO AGIE P.A. WYOMING UNDER STUDY BY USDA-FS	70,000	29,700	LYING ALONG THE CONTI- NENTAL DIVIDE, THE POPO AGIE FEATURES OVER 200 LAKES, HIGH, JAGGED PEAKS, AND DEEP NARROW CANYONS. SEVEN MAJOR TRAILS PROVIDE A JOURNEY THROUGH GEOLOGIC HISTORY.			NOT AVAILABLE AT PRESENT TIME					
YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK WYOMING UNDER STUDY BY PARK SERVICE	2,016,161	---				NOT AVAILABLE AT PRESENT TIME					
GRAND TETON NATIONAL PARK WYOMING UNDER STUDY BY PARK SERVICE	310,350	---				NOT AVAILABLE AT PRESENT TIME					
BADLANDS NATIONAL MONUMENT SOUTH DAKOTA UNDER STUDY BY PARK SERVICE	59,924	---				NOT AVAILABLE AT PRESENT TIME					

ALL WATER POTENTIAL DATA EXCEPTED FROM "SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL PROJECTS IN MONTANA, INVENTORY SERIES NO. 9, MONTANA WATER RESOURCES BOARD, JUNE 1969."

I - IRRIGATION
P - POWER
F - FLOOD CONTROL

548<

No development activities, which would threaten their values, will be permitted until administrative study or legislative action determines the areas acceptability or unacceptability for classification and management as Wilderness.

These potential areas are subject to the same management constraints and depreciative actions as those presently within the Wilderness Preservation System.

Areas Being Considered for Possible Inclusion in the Wilderness Preservation System Within the Study Area (Appendix E, Plate 5.)

1. Cloud Peak Primitive Area - Bighorn National Forest - has been managed by the Forest Service since 1932. This area includes the central portion of the Bighorn Mountain Ranges and lies within the Bighorn National Forest. There are nearly a million people living within a 300-mile radius of the area. The area currently receives over 52,000 visitor-days use per season.

Topography is very rough and includes the hydrographic divide of the Bighorn Mountain Range. Canyons and deep, narrow valleys drain easterly and westerly from this divide. Sheer granite walls and cirques are common. The lower portions of the area have more moderate slopes interspersed by rocky ridges and numerous drainages. Elevations are from 5,400 feet to 13,167 feet. Conifer forests, with small meadows and peaks, cover approximately 60 percent of the area. Water yield from the area is estimated at 600,000-acre feet/year.

The east side of the area has the potential to increase water yields 15 percent annually by the manipulation of vegetation.

The present proposal includes 150,490 acres of National Forest lands to be included in the National Forest Wilderness Preservation System.

2. Theodore Roosevelt National Memorial Park - 28,335 acres of the north and south units of the Theodore Roosevelt National Memorial Park are being considered for inclusion in the Wilderness Preservation System. The total area of the Park is over 70,000 acres. The area included in the proposal is available and suitable as Wilderness.

This Park consists of three separate units located on the Little Missouri River in western North Dakota. The primary historical resource of the Park is Theodore Roosevelt's association with the badlands and the open-range cattle frontier of the 1880's. The dominant natural resource is the badlands topography where wind and water have eroded the land into an infinite variety of sharp buttes, table lands, steep-walled canyons and gulches. This combination with its variety of soils results in several plant communities including grasslands, woodlands, and semi-arid cactus and yucca. Wildlife species include bison, antelope, bighorn sheep and wild horses. A number of endangered species such as the prairie falcon, ferruginous hawk and bald and golden eagles depend on the environment currently associated with the park management.

3. Charles M. Russell National Wildlife Range - The Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife is considering for study 175,000-275,000 acres of this 587,686-acre wildlife range as to its possible inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System. Most of the original river flood plain in the study area is now covered with water from the Fort Peck Reservoir. The area appears to have high potential as Wilderness.

The great Pleistocene glacier which spread over what is now northern Montana forced the Missouri River from its original channel to cut a new channel along the southern edge of the ice shield. As the glacier receded, newly formed streams eroded steep-walled coulees which formed extremely rough terrain bordering the present reservoir. The break land is unique, picturesque, and colorful, and still subject to forces of erosion.

Even though the area has in the past felt the "hand of man," increased use of the area could very well despoil the wilderness values of this unique area.

4. Lost Wood Wildlife Range - The Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife has proposed 5,486 acres of this 26,747-acre wildlife refuge for inclusion in the Wilderness Preservation System. This area, near the Canadian border, is subject to great extremes in climate.

This area is located in pothole country of the "Coteau du Missouri." The potholes were formed in the terminal moraine by melting of great blocks of ice broken from the receding glacier. Glacial drift is heavy and no outcroppings of bedrock are present. Grassy hills seem to roll on in endless confusion, which characterizes the Altamont Moraine formed by the Dakota lobe of the Wisconsin ice sheet. Evidence of man is substantially unnoticeable.

5. Medicine Lake National Wildlife Refuge - The Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife has proposed for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System, 11,850 acres of the 31,457-acre wildlife refuge located in Sheridan and in Montana. Roosevelt Counties/ The climate of this area is extreme; however, the area is used intensively as a breeding ground for waterfowl, shore birds, and colonial nesting birds.

The area is gently rolling to flat, with Medicine Lake located in one of the prehistoric beds of the Missouri River. The lake is natural, but due to long-term erosion at the outlet, a water control structure was

constructed to maintain the normal lake level. There are six watersheds surrounding Medicine Lake which provide sufficient water for refuge impoundments which comprise over 13,000 acres of water and marsh.

While several areas within the study area have been identified as having potential for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System, there remain many lands that may be both suitable and available for inclusion. This inventory in no way reflects the total land area which has wilderness potential. It will take much effort by agencies to identify and study those areas which seem to have high potential as Wilderness or for other administrative actions directed to preserve their natural environment.

Inventoried Wild Land Within the Study Area (Appendix E, Plate 5).

The wild land resource has both cultural and physical implications. Wild lands are a part of our American heritage. They typify a way of life for many in this part of the country. The true value of such a resource can only be dealt with in subjective terms. Development has progressed slowly in this region, and the value of the wild land resource may never be apparent until it is totally lost.

The stewardship of the region is complex. Existing inventories that have considered wild lands are almost nonexistent. This profile is, at best, cursory and identifies only the most apparent areas of wild lands.

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft 19
February 1974

Table 4 -- AREA OF INVENTORIED WILD LANDS
WITHIN THE STUDY AREA

Managing Agency	State	County	Federal	ACRES		Total
				State	Private	
USDA	MT	Rosebud	21,946		200	22,146
Forest Service		Powder River	26,765		1,710	28,475
		Golden Valley	17,736			17,736
	ND	McKenzie	236,900	11,840	17,060	265,800
Golden Valley		40,990	7,440	7,620	56,050	
Slope		34,314	1,280	4,660	40,254	
	WY	Billings	159,676	17,700	18,200	195,576
		Johnson	98,410			98,410
		Sheridan	124,817			124,817
TOTAL			761,554	38,260	49,450	849,264
Bureau of	MT	Valley	55,360	2,560	1,860	59,780
Land Management		Garfield	17,840	1,200	2,480	21,520
		Golden Valley	6,149			6,149
	WY	Prairie	27,640	1,880	2,840	32,360
Johnson		56,550	9,600	31,480	97,630	
Campbell		25,000	2,600	15,440	43,040	
TOTAL			188,539	17,840	54,100	260,479
National Park Service	ND	Billings	27,250			27,250
Bureau of	MT	Bighorn	1,089,300			1,089,300
Indian Affairs		Rosebud	74,900			74,900
		Yellowstone	19,800			19,800
		Valley	151,700			151,700
	TOTAL		1,335,700			1,335,700
GRAND TOTAL - ALL FEDERAL MANAGEMENT			2,313,043	56,100	103,550	2,472,693
North Dakota State Forest	ND	Bottineau		5,400	320	5,720
Montana State Dept. of Lands	MT	Bighorn		9,878		9,878
		Carter		26,574		26,574
				36,452		36,452
GRAND TOTAL UNDER STATE MANAGEMENT				41,852	320	42,172
GRAND TOTAL - ALL MANAGEMENT			2,313,043	97,952	103,870	2,514,865

There are within the study area 2,313,043 acres managed by Federal agencies and 41,852 acres managed by State agencies that are in a wild land condition. Individual descriptions of these areas appear in Table 5 of this report.

These wild lands contain unusual landscapes, ranging from wide-open prairies, rough broken "badlands," to forested mountains. They receive large variations in seasonal precipitation. Since the 1880's, ranching has been the principal activity. The mores and customs of early-day ranching are deeply rooted in the local people. Wild lands provide habitat for wildlife and the open-space requirements of people.

In recent years, the discovery of coal, oil, and gas deposits has created a new interest in this area. Local residents and outside interests are viewing these lands with a new perspective. With the development of the energy resources, new population centers will come into existence. Increased populations, with their developmental demands, will change, in part, the wild land characteristic of the area.

Use conflicts will occur between mining, grazing, wildlife, existing recreation opportunities, and water use. These conflicts must be resolved in a manner which will serve most of the people and still protect the basic resources from deterioration by overuse.

Because of the nature and value of the wild land resource, a longer term study aimed at further inventory of the wild land resource is necessary. This inventory should develop the value which would be foregone in the event development is realized.

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Table 5--WILD LANDS WITHIN STUDY AREA

Draft
February 1974

MANAGING AGENCY	MAP INDEX	AREA NAME	STATE	COUNTY	FEDERAL	STATE	PRIVATE	TOTAL	DESCRIPTION AND QUALITY INDEX
USDA-FOREST SERVICE	1	BLUE BUTTES	ND	MCKENZIE	2,400			2,400	AN AREA OF UNIQUE ECOLOGICAL SIGNIFICANCE WITHIN THE DISTRICT. AREA RECEIVES APPROX. 17 INCHES OF RAINFALL PER YR., CONTAINS A SERIES OF BUTTES UPLIFTED FROM THE SURROUNDING PLAINS, AND HAS HARDWOOD TREES CONTAINING OAK, ELM, ASH AND OTHER SPECIES OF LARGER THAN AVERAGE SIZE FOR THIS PART OF NORTH DAKOTA. QUALITY INDEX OF 151 REPRESENTS AVERAGE FOR ALL NATIONAL GRASSLANDS.
	2	BURNT CREEK	ND	MCKENZIE	9,800	300	1,800	11,900	CONSISTING PRIMARILY OF EXTREMELY ROUGH FERTILE LANDS WITH SOME FLAT HIGH GRASS LAND ALONG THE SOUTHERN PART AND RIVER BOTTOM LAND ON THE SOUTHERN EDGE. SIGNIFICANT WILD DEER HUNTING AREA. (151)
	3	ROUGH CREEK	"	"	8,800	200		9,000	ROUGH RAINLANDS, SIGNIFICANT WILD DEER HUNTING AREA. RANGE ON SOUTH END HAS OVERUSE PROBLEMS. AVERAGE APPROXIMATELY FAIR IN CONDITION. (151)
	4	SOUTH CARTWRIGHT	"	"	6,700	100		6,800	CONSISTS PRIMARILY OF UPLAND OPEN GRASS FENCES. HAS SIGNIFICANT AVERAGE OF SEVERED CHESTED WHEAT GRASS. GOOD ANTELOPE RANGE. SOUTH THREE-QUARTERS OF AREA UNDER INTENSIVE RANGE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM. (151)
	5	W. BRANCH CHARBONNEAU CREEK	"	"	9,600	300		10,000	OPEN ROLLING GRASSLANDS HEAVILY FENCED IN THE 20'S AND 30'S. SIGNIFICANT ACRES OF CRESTED WHEATGRASS. CONTAINS PRINCE DOG YOUNG, OLD WHEATHEAD SITES, AND IS GOOD ANTELOPE RANGE. RANGE CONDITION GENERALLY GOOD. AREA UNDER INTENSIVE RANGE MANAGEMENT WITH ONE OBJECTIVE BEING TO RETAIN OPEN SPACE. POSSIBLE OUTDOOR LABORATORY FOR WILDLIFE RESEARCH CENTER.

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FOREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)	6	HORSE CREEK	NO	MCKENZIE	14,600	1,300	15,900	
								GRADES FROM OPEN ROLLING GRASSLANDS IN AREA NO. 5 TO MODERATELY INCISED ROLLING TOPOGRAPHY CONTAINING STEEP WALLED CULLIES, HEADWALLS, AND STRINGERS OF HARDWOOD DRUMS. CONTAINS LARGEST KNOWN PRAIRIE DOG TOWN ON DISTRICT (102 ACRES) AND A PETRIED FOREST. GOOD ANTELOPE RANGE. POSSIBLE DRYDOPH LAB FOR UND-MILLISTON CENTER. THERE ARE INDICATIONS THAT THE BLACK-FOOTED FERRET MAY INHABIT THE AREA AROUND THE PRAIRIE DOG TOWN. (151)
	7	CHANEY CREEK	"	"	12,600	640	13,520	ROUGH UPLAND BADLANDS TOPOGRAPHY. GOOD MILE DEER COVER. CONTAINS INDIAN VILLAGE SITES. (151)
	8	LOWER BENNIE PIERRE CREEK	"	"	17,400	302	17,860	MODERATELY TO STEEPLY ROLLING GRASSLAND ON EAST END GRADING INTO SHARPLY DEFINED UPLAND BADLAND TOPOGRAPHY IN WESTERN HALF. CONTAINS MULE DEEP, WHITEFALL, AND ANTELOPE HABITAT. RANGE IN FAIR TO GOOD CONDITION IN NORTH HALF AND POOR TO FAIR IN SOUTH HALF. HAS HAD SOME OIL WELL DEVELOPMENT IN PAST. NO PRODUCING WELLS. (151)
	9	BENNIE PIERRE- BOWLINE	"	"	24,200	640	24,840	UPLAND BADLANDS ON EAST WITH PETRIED MOUND AREAS AND GOOD BIG GAME HABITAT GRADING FROM MODERATELY TO STEEPLY SLOPING OIL GRASSLANDS ON WEST. AREA CONTAINS SOME PAST OIL DEVELOPMENT. NO ACTIVE OIL PRODUCTION AT PRESENT. WESTERN HALF OF AREA IS CONTAINED IN DETAILED NORTH-SOUTH STUDY. MAJOR NORTH-SOUTH PAVED HIGHWAY PROPOSED LINELY FOR AREA. (151)
	10	BOWLINE CREEK	"	"	7,400	300	7,700	ROLLING UPLAND GRASSLAND GRADING INTO MODERATELY INCISED BOWLINE CREEK ON SOUTHERN EDGE. CONTAINS ISOLATED BUTTES. (151)

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FOREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)	11	REDWING CREEK	ND	MCKENZIE	7,000	400	4,200	11,600	VERY RUICH BADLANDS TOPOGRAPHY SHOWING A TEASERING STEEP WALLED CREEK. STEEP GRABS WELL WOODS WITH JUNIPER CONTAINS PETRIFFIED WOOD AREAS. (151)
	12	BEAR-FRENCH CR.	"	"	3,800	640	960	11,400	A PORTION OF THE MAIN LITTLE MISSOURI BADLANDS. A REMOTE LITTLE VISITED AREA WITH DEEPLY INCISED BADLANDS DRAINING TO THE LITTLE MISSOURI RIVER. A HEAVILY HUNTED AREA FOR MULE DEER. NORTH AND EAST SLOPES ARE COVERED WITH GOOD STANDS OF MIXED JUNIPER-HARDWOODS. AN AREA OF SIGNIFICANT BEAUTY. AREA CONTAINED IN NORTH-SOUTH STUDY. CONTAINS SIGNIFICANT PETRIFFIED WOOD AREAS. (151)
	13	CINNAMON- PRAIRIE DOG	"	"	20,400	1,600	4,300	26,300	AREA ALONG CINNAMON CREEK COMPARES TO AREA NO. 12. PRAIRIE DOG CREEK AREA IS MORE OPEN. BADLANDS TYPE FAIRLY HIGHLY INACCESSIBLE BY STEEP WALLED GULLIES. RANGE ON SOUTH END IN GENERALLY FAIR CONDITION. AREA CONTAINED IN NORTH-SOUTH STUDY. (151)
	14	PASTURE 8 WEST	"	"	7,100	640		7,760	PORTION OF MAIN LITTLE MISSOURI BADLANDS. DRAINAGES TRENDING NORTH WITH VERY ROUGH TOPOGRAPHY. NORTH AND EAST SLOPES WELL COVERED WITH MIXED HARDWOOD-JUNIPER TYPES. HEAVILY HUNTED MULE DEER AREA. RANGE UNDER INTENSIVE MANAGEMENT, BUT WITH DEFINITE PROBLEMS STILL EXIST- ING. RANGE IN FAIR TO LOW FAIR CONDITION. (151)
	15	CORRAL CREEK	"	"	2,400			2,400	AREA CONTIGUOUS AND SIMILAR TO AREA NO. 14 EXCEPT FOR INTERVENING ROAD CORRIDOR. CONTAINS INDIAN LODGE SITES. (151)

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FOREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)	16	LOVE BUTTE	NO	MCKENZIE	13,000	600	160	13,760	EXTREMELY ROUGH BADLANDS TOPOGRAPHY BRACKETING THE HEADWATERS OF DRY CREEK. NORTH AND EAST SLOPES WELL WOODED WITH MIXED HARDWOOD-JUNIPER. CONTAINS RELATIVELY RARE COUNTY STANDS OF BUR OAK AND ASPEN. AREA UNDER INTENSIVE RANGE MANAGEMENT PLAN. AREA STILL HAS SERIOUS RANGE PROBLEMS. CONSIDER- ED ONE OF THE PRIME AREAS TO BE RECONSTRUCTED FOR ROADLESS DESIGNATION. ACCESS IS LIMITED TO THE WESTERN PART WHICH BORDERS THE HIGHWAY AND PORTIONS OF THE NORTHERN BOUNDARY. (151)
	17	BENNET CREEK	"	"	20,100	1,300	1,800	23,200	UPLAND GRASSLAND AT EXTREME EAST END GRADING INTO EXTREMELY ROUGH BADLANDS TOPOGRAPHY. PRIME MULE DEER HUNTING AREA. RANGE IN FAIR CONDITION. (151)
	18	BUMPER CREEK	"	"	5,900			5,900	EXTREMELY ROUGH BADLANDS TOPOGRAPHY. HAS HAD SOME OIL WELL DEVELOPMENT IN PAST. NO ACTIVE PRODUCERS. RANGE IN FAIR CONDITION. AREA PRACTICALLY INACCESSIBLE TO FOUR- WHEEL VEHICLES. HEAVILY HUNTED FOR MULE DEER. (151)
	19	ICE BOX CANYON	"	"	8,300	800	1,500	10,600	AREA SIMILAR TO AREA NO. 18 EXCEPT SLOPING LARGELY TO SOUTH AND WEST. HAS SIGNIFICANT PETRIFIED WOOD AREAS IN IT. (151)
	20	BEICECEL CREEK	"	"	11,000	640	2,100	13,740	ROUGH BADLANDS STRADDLING BEICECEL CREEK. AREA HAS NUMEROUS SCENIC BUTTES. AREA IS ONE OF MOST RENDITE PORTIONS OF THE DISTRICT. GOOD MULE DEER HABITAT. IS THE EDGE OF THE RANGE FOR ONE OF THREE MOUNTAIN SHEEP HERDS IN NORTH MOTA. (151)

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FOREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)	21	MACPIE CREEK	NO	MCKENZIE	17,000	640	17,640	
								THIS IS THE MOST SIGNIFICANT AREA SIZE-AGE AND IN REVENUES FOR ROADLESS POSSIBILITIES ON THE DISTRICT. IT IS CONTIGUOUS TO A LARGE AREA TO THE SOUTH ON THE MEMORA DISTRICT. THE COUNTRY CONSISTS OF EXTREMELY ROUGH BADLANDS STRADDLING A LARGE FLAT BOTTOM DRAINAGE (MACPIE CR.). THE AREA CONTAINS THE MAIN HABITAT FOR ONE OF THREE MOUNTAIN SHEEP HERDS IN THE STATE. IT IS GOOD MULE DEER COUNTRY AS WELL AS CONTAINING NESTING AREAS FOR GOLDEN EAGLES. IT CONTAINS SIGNIFICANT PETRIFIED WOOD AREAS. RANGE CONDITION ON THE WEST END IS IN POOR TO FAIR CONDITION. REMAINING RANGE IS IN GENERALLY FAIR TO GOOD CONDITION. (151)
	22	WHITETAIL CR.	"	BILLINGS	36,060	1,240	2,200	39,500
								THIS AREA HAS LARGE AREAS OF ROUGH BADLANDS INTERMINGLED WITH GRASS- LANDS WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES. MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER RANGE FOR CATTLE. PART OF THE AREA IS IN COMMUNITY PASTURE AND PART IS PRIVATELY ALLOCATED WITH PART OF THIS AREA UNDER INTENSIVE GRAZING MANAGEMENT. THIS AREA CONTAINS ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES AND MANY PETRIFIED TREES. MOST OF THE MINERAL RIGHTS ARE HELD BY THE UNITED STATES FOREST SERVICE AND THE MINERALS ARE UNDER LEASES LIMITED TO 10 YRS. OR LESS. ONE OF THE MOST SIGNIFICANT ROADLESS AREAS IN TERMS OF SIZE, IN THE ENTIRE GRASSLANDS. (151)
	23	UPPER MACPIE CR.	"	BILLINGS MCKENZIE	6,430	1,140	640	8,270
								THIS AREA HAS SMALL AREAS OF BADLANDS WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES. MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER RANGE FOR CATTLE. IT IS PART OF A COMMUNITY PASTURE AREA. MOST OF THE MINERAL RIGHTS ARE HELD BY THE UNITED STATES FOREST SERVICE AND THE MINERALS ARE UNDER LEASE LIMITED TO 10 YRS. OR LESS TENURE. (151)

561

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FOREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)	24	BELL LAKE	NO	GOLDEN VALLEY	13,190	640	320	14,190	
			"	BILLINGS GOLDEN VALLEY	11,300	1,280	1,320	14,560	THIS AREA HAS SMALL AREAS OF BADLANDS WITH DEEP GULLIES, WITH THE REMAINDER OF THE AREA BEING GRASSLANDS WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES. MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER PASTURE. THE AREA IS A COMMUNITY GRAZING PASTURE WITH INTENSIVE GRAZING MANAGEMENT PLANNED. THERE ARE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES IN THE AREA. MOST OF THE MINERAL RIGHTS HELD BY THE UNITED STATES FOREST SERVICE AND ARE UNDER LEASES LIMITED TO 10 YRS. OR LESS. (151)
25		ROOSEVELT CR.	"	BILLINGS GOLDEN VALLEY	11,300	1,280	1,320	14,560	THIS AREA HAS SMALL AREAS OF BADLANDS WITH ROUGH BROKEN GRASSLAND AREAS WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES. MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER PASTURE FOR CATTLE. THE AREA CONTAINS A DEER STUDY AREA FOR NORTH DAKOTA GAME AND FISH DEPARTMENT. THE BURLINGTON NORTHERN INC. OWNS THE MINERALS UNDER SIX SECTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES FOREST SERVICE LAND. (151)
26		MIKE CREEK- ASH CULLEE	"	BILLINGS	37,740	2,560	5,720	46,020	THIS AREA HAS A LARGE AREA OF ROUGH BROKEN BADLANDS WITH AREAS OF ROUGH BROKEN GRASSLANDS AND ROLLING GRASSLANDS ALL WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES. MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER PASTURE FOR CATTLE. PART OF THE AREA IS IN A COW-UTILITY PASTURE. THIS AREA CONTAINS ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES AND MANY PETRIFIED TREES. MOST OF THE MINERAL RIGHTS ARE HELD BY THE UNITED STATES FOREST SERVICE AND THE MINERALS ARE UNDER LEASE LIMITED TO 10 YRS. OR LESS. A NORTH-SOUTH RECREATIONAL ROAD IS BEING STUDIED BY THE FOREST SERVICE FOR FEASIBILITY FOR CONSTRUCTION. IF CONSTRUCTED, THIS ROAD WOULD BE AN IMPACT BUT WOULD ELIMINATE ONLY A SMALL ACRESAGE FROM THE ROADLESS AREA POSSIBILITY. (151)

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FOREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)	27	LOWER WANNACAN CR.	NO	BILLINGS	12,240	2,320	1,040	15,600	
									THIS IS AN AREA OF MOSTLY GRASS- LANDS WITH SOME BADLANDS WHICH CONTAIN ROUGH BROWN AREAS ALONG PREDOMINANT DRAINAGES WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES. MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER RANGE FOR CATTLE. THE BURLINGTON NORTHERN INC. CONTROLS THE MINERALS UNDER 3,800 ACRES OF FOREST SERVICE LAND IN THIS AREA. (151)
	28	TWIN BUTTE	"	BILLINGS GOLDEN VALLEY	10,350	3,760	320	14,430	THESE ARE GRASSLAND AREAS WITH PREDOMINANT BADLAND FORMATIONS. MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, PALEONTOLOGICAL EXPLORATION, AND SUMMER RANGE FOR WILDLIFE. PALEONTOLOGICAL AREAS HAVE BEEN PARTIALLY EXCAVATED. THERE IS EVIDENCE OF INDIAN ARCHAEOLOGY. (151)
	29	TRACY Mtn.	"	BILLINGS	15,940	960		16,900	OPEN GRASSLAND AREAS, PREDOMINANT HERE. MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER RANGE FOR CATTLE. IT IS A HISTORICAL AREA. A BUREAU OF RECLAMATION TRANSMISSION LINE CROSSES A PART OF THE AREA. AN OIL WELL HAS BEEN LOCATED ON ONE SECTION IN THE NORTHERN PART OF THE AREA. (151)
	30	BEACON	"	GOLDEN VALLEY	7,620	3,600	6,980	18,200	THERE ARE LARGE AREAS OF GRASSLAND RIDGES TOPPED WITH RED STORIA ROCK WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES. MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER RANGE FOR CATTLE. THE AREA IS BEING PASSED UNDER PRIVATE ALLOTMENTS WITH THE INDIVIDUAL PERMITTEES GIVING MUCH VALUE TO THE OPEN SPACE CONCEPT. (151)
	31	BEAR CREEK	"	BILLINGS	18,460	1,820		20,280	THERE IS A LARGE AREA OF GRASSLANDS AND BADLANDS BROKEN BY NUMEROUS RAVINES AND ACTIVELY CUTTING GULLIES. THE MAIN USE OF THE AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER RANGE FOR CATTLE. (151)

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FOREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)	32	PORTER PASTURE	NO	BILLINGS	7,940	640	0,580	THIS AREA IS GRASSLANDS WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES. THE MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, WITH SPECIAL VALUES, SUCH AS EAGLE AND PRAIRIE DOG AREAS, AND SUMMER RANGE FOR CATTLE. THIS AREA IS A HISTORICAL AREA. (151)	
	33	BULLION BUTTE	"	BILLINGS GOLDEN VALLEY SLOPE	13,100	1,440	20,940	THE AREA IS MOSTLY GRASSLANDS AND CONTAINS A VERY PROMINENT BUTTE WHICH IS RELATIVELY INACCESSIBLE. THE AREA HAS OPEN SPACE VALUES. THE MAIN USE OF THE AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER RANGE FOR CATTLE. IT APPEARS THAT THE BUTTE IS AN IMPORTANT NESTING AREA FOR GOLDEN EAGLES. (151)	
	34	BURNING COAL VEIN	"	SLOPE	6,190	320	1,440	7,950	THIS AREA IS MOSTLY GRASSLANDS WITH SMALL AREAS OF BURNING COAL VEIN WHICH IT ADJOINS. THE BURNING COAL VEIN WHICH IS A RECREATIONAL ATTRACTION. OTHER USE OF THE AREA IS FOR DISPERSED RECREATION WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES, WILDLIFE, AND CATTLE SUMMER RANGE. PART OF THIS AREA IS UNDER INTENSIVE RANGE MANAGEMENT. THE AREA IS IMPORTANT HISTORICALLY. THIS AREA IS ALSO UNDERLAIN BY WORKABLE COAL DEPOSITS. (151)
	35	PONDEROSA PINE AREA	"	"	6,900	320	160	7,380	THIS AREA IS GRASSLAND MIXED WITH A PONDEROSA PINE STAND. THE PINE IS NOT A DOMINANT STAND, BUT IS IMPORTANT HISTORICALLY AND AS A RECREATIONAL DISPERSED AREA. THIS IS PRACTICALLY THE ONLY STAND OF PONDEROSA PINE IN NORTH DAKOTA. THE AREA IS ALSO UNDERLAIN BY WORKABLE COAL DEPOSITS. THIS AREA IS RECEIVING QUITE HEAVY OFF-ROAD VEHICLE USE. MUCH OF THE PONDEROSA PINE STAND IS LOCATED OUTSIDE THE UNIT. (151)
	36	STROM-HANSEN	"	GOLDEN VALLEY SLOPE	16,770	640	2,740	20,150	THIS AREA IS GRASSLANDS WITH THE LITTLE MISSOURI RIVER RUNNING THROUGH THE AREA. MAIN USE OF THE AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES, WILDLIFE, AND SUMMER RANGE FOR CATTLE. (151)

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FOREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)	37	LIMBER PINES	ND	SLOPE	3,190	320	3,510	THE AREA CONTAINS THE ONLY KNOWN STAND OF LIMBER PINE TREES EAST OF THE SLOPES OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS. THE STAND OF TREES IS NOT COMMERCIAL, BUT IS A SPECIAL INTEREST AREA. MAIN USE OF THE AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATIONAL WITH OTHER SPACE VALUES, WILDLIFE, AND SUNNY RANGE FOR CATTLE. (151)
	38	PASTURE ONE SOUTH	"	BILLINGS	6,500	4,240	17,420	THIS AREA IS PRIMARILY GRASSLANDS WITH SOME BADLANDS AND BUTTES WITH RED SCORIA SUMMITS. THE MAIN USE OF THIS AREA IS DISPERSED RECREATION WITH OPEN SPACE VALUES, WILDLIFE, AND CATTLE GRAZING IN THE SUMMER MONTHS. THIS AREA HAS A RELATIVELY LARGE AREA OF SCHOOL LAND WHICH MAY BE PERMANENTLY MAINTAINED BY THE FOREST SERVICE. (151)
	39	BIG BROWIES	MT	GOLDEN VALLEY	17,786		17,786	THIS IS PART OF AN 84,778-ACRE IN- VENTURED ROADLESS AREA WHICH EXTENDS INTO TENDON COUNTY. THE ENTIRE ROADLESS AREA IS DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS: THERE ARE NO KNOWN ACTIVITIES IN THE STUDIES THAT WILL AFFECT THE AVAILABILITY OF THIS AREA. WATERSHED CONSIDERATIONS ON THE SPRING CREEK OR LEWISTON'S SIDE PROBABLY OFFER THE GREATEST LONG-RANGE VALUE. PRESSURES FOR COMMUNICATION POINTS CONTINUE, ONE EXISTS ON THE WEST END OF THE SMOOKIES. THIS STRUCTURE IS SERVICE VIA HELICOPTER. TIMBER VALUES ARE NOT FULLY KNOWN AT THIS TIME, THERE ARE NO SALES IN THE 5-YR. PLAN INCLUDED WITHIN THE ROADLESS AREA. (151)
40a		CLOUD PEAK (PROPOSED WIL- DERNESS)	WY	JOHNSON SHERIDAN				(SEE PAGE 14 OF PROFILE NARRATIVE)
40b		CLOUD PEAK (WILD AREA)	WY	JOHNSON SHERIDAN	58,956		58,956	THE ENTIRE AREA IS CONTIGUOUS TO THE CLOUD PEAK P.A. ELEVATIONS RANGE FROM 8,500 FEET TO OVER 10,000 FEET. NON- FORESTED AREAS CONSIST OF ALPINE AND SUB- ALPINE VEGETATION AND ARE CHARACTERIZED BY THIN GRANITIC SOILS WITH NUMEROUS ROCK OUTCROPS. (151)

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FOREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)	N1	DRY FK. DRAINAGE	WY	SHERIDAN	N1,117	N1,117
						THIS AREA RISES ABRUPTLY ALONG THE EAST FACE OF THE BIGHORN MTS. AND IS CUT BY MANY CANYONS. THE HIGHER PORTIONS LIE IN THE HERE DENSE LODGEPOLE PINE-ENGELMANN SPRUCE-ALPINE FIR TUITER TYPES. THESE SPECIES GIVE WAY TO THE DOUGLAS FIR-TIMBER AND FINALLY TO TONGUE RIVER. THERE ARE MANY GRASSY PASTS SUBSIDED BY CONIFEROUS TIMBER. THE AREAS BETWEEN THE DEEPLY CUT WATER COURSES ARE PLATEAU-LIKE. ACCESS INTO AND THROUGH THIS AREA IS VIA PACK AND JEEP TRAILS. FOUR GRAZING ALLOTMENTS LIE PARTLY OR WHOLLY WITHIN THE AREA. BIG GAME HABITAT IS BEING GIVEN HIGH PRIORITY, HOWEVER, WILDERNESS WILL BE CONTROLLED WHEN REDUCED DAMAGE IS CAUSED. SOME COMMERCIAL TIMBER HARVEST ON RIDGES AND PLATEAUS FROM LICK CREEK TO GARLAND GULCH AND NEAR THE HEAD OF EAST PASS CREEK IS PLANNED. METHOD WILL BE EMPLOYED TO PROTECT ESTHETICS AND RESTORE HARVESTED AREAS TO TIMBER PRODUCTION. (150)
	N2	TONGUE RIVER	"	"	15,100	15,100
						THIS AREA IS LOCATED AROUND TONGUE RIVER CANYON FROM THE FOREST HEADQUARTERS TO THE TWIN BUTTE AREA. THE STEEPEST POINT AREA IS THE SOUTHERN END AND FREEZEOUT STUCK CRINELAY THE NORTHERN. DENSE CONIFEROUS TIMBER STANDS ARE MOSTLY RESTRICTED TO THE STEEP MOUNTAIN EXPOSURES. WHILE THE MAJORITY OF THE AREA IS TIMBERED BY MANY OPEN PARKS AND SCATTERED TIMBER STANDS. A BACK AREA RECREATIONAL EXPERIENCE AS PERTAINS TO HUNTING, FISHING, CAMPING, SKIING, NATURAL STUDY, AND GENERAL ENJOYMENT IS OFFERED TO THE PUBLIC WITHIN 25 MILES OF SHERIDAN, WYOMING. THREE GRAZING ALLOTMENTS ARE WITHIN THE AREA. MAIN-MADE IMPROVEMENTS INCLUDE 2 MILES OF IRRIGATION DITCH, 15 MILES OF ROADS AND TRAILS. SEVERAL STOCKPENS AND RELATED WATER DEVELOPMENTS, 8 MILES ON FENCE, AND A TRAIL BRIDGE. (126)

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FOREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)	W3	WALKER PRAIRIE	WY	SHERIDAN	55,000	55,000	
							BECAUSE OF ELEVATION, RELIEF, AND EXPOSURE, THIS AREA IS TYPICAL OF MOUNTAIN FOREST. THE EAST FACE OF THE RICHMONDS IN THAT IT FORMS PRIME BIG GAME HABITAT. LARGE OPEN PASTURES WITH ASPEN AND OTHER BROWSE SPECIES ARE PREVALENT IN THE LOWER REACHES OF THIS UNDEVELOPED AREA. IT ARISES ABRUPTLY AND IS CUT BY MANY CANYONS. MANY OF THESE WATER COURSES ARE INTERMITTENT STREAMS.
	W4	CRUMFORD CREEK	WY	JOHNSON	8,152	8,152	BORDERED ON THE WEST BY SOUTH FORK OF CLEAR CREEK, NORTH BY MIDDLE FORK OF CLEAR CREEK AND GROUND MOUNTAIN RIDGE, EAST BY THE FOREST BOUNDARY, AND ON SOUTH AND SOUTHWEST BY ELGIN PARK AND GRADUAL DIVISIONS. THE AREA IS PRIMARILY LOGSKULE PINE INTERPERSED WITH AREAS OF POPLAR AND PINE. SPIRIT SLOPES, SUPPORT LOGS AND BLUEGRASS TYPES. THERE ARE SOME SMALL VALLEYS, GENERALLY IN THE VICINITY OF THE WEST AND SOUTH BOUNDARY, THAT WERE HARVESTED FOR TIMBER 80 TO 100 YEARS AGO. A PATENTED MINING CLAIM IS LOCATED WITHIN THE AREA. THE REMAINS OF AN OLD IRRIGATION DITCH ARE PRESENT IN THE AREA. HOWEVER, IT NEVER CARRIED WATER AND HAS SINCE GROWN BACK TO TIMBER. RANGE FLICES FOR THE MAINTENANCE OF LIVESTOCK ARE PRIMARILY ALONG THE SOUTHWEST AND EAST SIDES OF THE AREA. THERE ARE TWO RESERVOIRS, TWO SPRING DEVELOPMENTS, AND A COW CAMP LOCATED WITHIN THE AREA IT. 50% R. 8152. THE LACK OF EASY ACCESS, AVAILABLE FISHING WATER, AND DENSE TIMBER SUGGESTS MAJOR RECREATION USE EXCEPT BY HUNTERS IN THE FALL.
	W5	DOYLE-TAYLOR CR.	WY		6,875	6,875	THIS AREA, PRIMARILY A LOGSKULE PINE TYPE INTERPERSED WITH GRASSY BATHS, COTTONWOOD, BIRCHES, BLUEGRASS, AND GRASS, IS BOUNDED ON THE WEST BY HAZELTON ROAD, ON THE SOUTH AND EAST BY THE FOREST BOUNDARY, AND ON THE NORTH BY THE LOWER DOYLE CANYON ROAD AND A LINE RUNNING EAST FROM THE ROAD TO THE FOREST BOUNDARY. APPROX. 91 MILES OF FOREST BOUNDARY FENCE ARE LOCATED ON THE EAST, SOUTH, AND NORTH SIDES OF THE UNDEVELOPED AREA. APPROX. 2 MILES OF JEEP AND WAGON TRAILS, CONSTRUCTED AS ACCESS FOR TRAILING SHEEP, ARE IN THE

566<

Table 5 (Cont'd)

USDA-FORREST SERVICE (CONTINUED)		NS (CONTINUED)		AREA, RECREATION USE WITHIN THE AREA IS LIMITED TO A FEW ACCESSIBLE AREAS ALONG HAZELTON ROAD AND AROUND LOWER DOYLE CANYON. FISHING IS THE MAJOR APPARENT USE AND IS CONCENTRATED ALONG DOYLE CREEK. (106)		NOT AVAILABLE AT PRESENT TIME	
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE	46	MT	POWDER RIVER	13,220	1,550	14,770	
	47	"	ROSEBUD	18,976	200	19,176	"
	48	"	POWDER RIVER ROSEBUD	13,055	160	13,215	"
	49	"	POWDER RIVER	3,460		3,460	"
STATE - NORTH DAKOTA	1	ND	MCKENZIE				(SEE PAGE OF PROFILE NARRATIVE)
	24	"	BILLINGS				"
	28	"		27,250		27,250	NOT AVAILABLE AT PRESENT TIME (164)
STATE - MONTANA	1	MT	BUTTE	5,400	320	5,720	NOT AVAILABLE AT PRESENT TIME
	2	MT	BIG HORN	9,878		9,878	(115)
	3	"	CARTER	26,574		26,574	(96)
BUREAU OF SPORT FISHERIES AND WILDLIFE	1	"	CANYON VALLEY				(SEE PAGE 36 OF PROFILE NARRATIVE)
	2	ND	FOUNTAIN BLUES				(SEE PAGE 16 OF PROFILE NARRATIVE)
	3	MT	SHERIDAN ROOSEVELT				(SEE PAGE 16 OF PROFILE NARRATIVE)

Table 5 (Cont'd)

BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT	1	BURNT LODGE ROADLESS AREA	MT	VALLEY	6,720	640	640	8,000	
									THE LARG HILLS AREA OF WHICH THE BURNT LODGE ROADLESS AREA IS A PART OF IS IN A NEAR PRIMITIVE STATE DUE TO THE RUDDLE, NEARLY IMACCESSIBLE TERRAIN. THE AREA PROVIDES IDEAL PROTECTION TO BIG GAME ANIMALS. ITS CANYONS ARE BEAUTIFULLY STEEP AND DEEP. RECREATIONISTS WISHING TO ENTER THE AREA TO HUNT, CAMP, SIGHTSEE, CLIMB, OR PHOTOGRAPH THE SCENIC SPECTOR WILL FIND THIS A CHALLENGING AREA OF RUGGED BEAUTY. A FEW FAINT JEEP TRAILS PROVIDE ACCESS INTO THE AREA; FOUR-WHEELED VEHICLES ARE REQUIRED FOR TRAVEL. THE ONLY PERMANENT IMPROVEMENTS IN THE AREA ARE AN ABANDONED HOMESTEAD SHACK (ON PRIVATE LAND) AND A LIVESTOCK MANAGEMENT FENCE. (153)
	2	C. M. RUSSELL WILDLIFE RANGE	"	"	48,640	1,920	1,220	51,780	THIS AREA LIES ADJACENT TO THE FORT PECK RESERVOIR AND IS WITHIN THE MISSOURI RIVER BREAKS COUNTRY. (SEE PAGE 10 OF NARRATIVE FOR ADDITIONAL DATA) (89)
	3	FORTIFICATION CREER AREA	WY	JOHNSON CAMPBELL	50,000	10,000	40,000	100,000	THE CONTROLLING TOPOGRAPHIC FEATURE OF THIS AREA IS THE HOLLER RIVER BREAKS (ELEVATION 3,500-4,500 FEET). THIS "BOLLING" TYPE TERRAIN, COMPOSED OF SOFT SHALES AND SANDSTONES, HAS BEEN CARVED INTO AN AREA OF INTRICATELY DISTICTED SURFACES OF STEEP, RAIN SLOPES; EXTENDED ESCARPMENTS; SHARP RIDGES; BUTTES; PINNACLES; AND VERTICAL-WALLED GULLIES. THE "BOLLING" ARE SO INADEQUATELY BROKEN AND DISSECTED AS TO HINDER ACCESS BY HORSEBACK AND SEVERELY RESTRICT USE OF VEHICLES. THE SOILS ARE EXTREMELY SUSCEPTIBLE TO EROSION. SIGNIFICANT PROTECTIVE VEGETATIVE COVER HAS NEVER BEEN ALLOWED TO DEVELOP DUE TO THE STERILE NATURE OF THE PARENT MATERIALS AND STEELINESS OF THE GRADES. CULTURAL FEATURE: OR FARM-MADE STRUCTURES ARE FEW AND LIMITED TO LIVESTOCK FENCES, WATER WELLS, BARNYARDS, CORRALS, AND REMAINS OF HORN STEARS (AS WELL AS ABANDONED OIL AND GAS EXPLORATION HOLES). A FEW JEEP TRAILS TRAVERSE THE AREA AND ARE IN VARIOUS STATES OF INACCESSIBILITY, DEPENDING UPON WEATHER CONDITIONS AND DETERIORATION. WILDLIFE SPECIES IN THE AREA INCLUDE ABUNDANT MULE DEER, ELK, WATELOPE COYOTES, EAGLES, RABBITS, PRAIRIE DOGS, SAGE AND SHARP- TAILED GROUSE, GRAY AND CHUKAR PARTRIDGES,

Table 5 (Cont'd)

BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)	3 (CONTINUED)	4 MIDDLE FORK POWDER RIVER	57 JOHNSON	10,950	10,950	POTTERLY TUMPLAYS, AND NUMEROUS OTHER SMALL WATERS. (ONE OF THE FEW AREAS REMAINING IN THE POWDER RIVER BASIN WHERE COWBOYS ARE OBSERVED COMING ABOUT THEIR REGULAR BUSINESS, EXHIBITING LITTLE CONCERN ABOUT THE PRESENCE OF HUMANS.) THIS AREA HAS VALUE FOR COMPARABILITY TO ASSESS ECOLOGICAL CHANGES WITHIN THE POWDER RIVER BASIN AND AS A REFERENCE FOR VALUABLE RECLAMATION OF OTHER LANDS THAT WILL BE AFFECTED BY ANTICIPATED FUTURE MINERAL EXTRACTION OF ALL TYPES. (153)
						THESE LANDS ARE SITUATED IN THE VICINITY OF THE DEEP CANYON CREATED BY THE MIDDLE FORK OF THE POWDER RIVER WHICH FLOWS EASTWARD FROM ITS SOURCE NEAR THE BIGHORN MOUNTAIN DIVIDE. THE CANYON VARIES FROM 500 TO 1,000 FEET IN WIDTH AND PROVIDES SOME OF THE MOST SPECTACULAR SCENERY IN MONTANA. THE PRINCIPAL WILDLIFE INHABITANTS ARE ELK, MULE DEER, MOUNTAIN GOAT, BLUE GRASS, MOUNTAIN AND COYOTE, PRAIRIE DOG, WOLF, AND COTTONTAIL RABBIT. THE MIDDLE FORK OF THE POWDER RIVER SUPPORTS BASS, BROWN, AND BUCK TROUT WITH A DENSITY OF 85 POUNDS OF FISH PER SQUARE ACRE. ANCESTRAL "WIGGLES" HAVE BEEN FOUND IN THE VICINITY AND THE AREA IS VERY VALUABLE AND PRODUCTIVE FOR HUNTING OF ARIZONA AND OTHER ANIMALS. THE AREA IS OF CONSIDERABLE HISTORIC VALUE SINCE IT IS LOCATED IN THE HEART OF THE FAMOUS "HOLE-IN-THE-WALL" COUNTRY AND THE "WHEELER CANYON" USED BY BUCK CASSIDY AND THE WILD BUNCH AS A HIDEOUT. WITHIN THE NEXT 2 YEARS BIGHORN SHEEP WILL BE TRANSPLANTED TO THIS AREA BY THE WILSON GAME AND FISH COMMISSION (DUE TO THE ANIMALS NEEDS FOR SECLUSION AND PROTECTION FROM CIVILIZATION AND OTHER INCOMPATIBLE USES). (151)

Table 5 (Cont'd)

BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)	5	NORTH FORK CANYON BACK COUNTRY RECREATION AREA (SUITABLE FOR P.A. CLASSIFICATION)	UT	JOHNSON	20,600	2,200	6,920	29,720	
									THE AREA HAS EXCEPTIONAL SCENIC VALUES ARISING FROM THE "JANINE TOPOGRAPHIC RELIEF," A WIDE VARIETY OF VEGETATIVE EFFECTS, MASSIVE LITHOLOGIC AND VOLCANIC CLIFFS AND NATURAL ARCHES, AND FLOTTING WATER AND WATERFALLS IN THE BOTTOM OF THE CANYON. THE VEGETATIVE VARIETY ASSOCIATED WITH CHANGES IN ELEVATION GIVES RISE TO A DIVERSE SYSTEM OF NATURAL ECOSYSTEMS WHICH SUPPORT AN EXTENSIVE VARIETY OF WILDLIFE SPECIES, BOTH RESIDENT AND MIGRATORY, I.E., ELK, BEAR, COUGAR, BOBCAT, MULE AND WHITETAIL DEER, ANTELOPE AND PRONGHORN SHEEP. SMALLER MAMMALS INCLUDE ROCK CHUCKS, PORCUPINES, RANGERS, FOXES, BEAVERS, RED SQUIRRELS, AND CHIPMUNKS. SAGE AND BLUE GROUSE, AS WELL AS GOTTONTAIL, SNOWSHOE, AND JACK RABBITS, COMPRISE RESIDENT UPLAND GAME SPECIES. BIRDLIFE VARIES FROM MANY SPECIES OF SMALL BIRDS TO RAPTORS (GOLDEN EAGLE, YELL-BELLIED BALD EAGLE, WINTER OWL). FISH POPULATIONS (RAINBOW, BROOK, AND BROWN TROUT, ETC.) ARE IN THE 2,000-2,500 FISH PER MILE RANGE; THIS ALONE LENDS A UNIQUENESS TO THE AREA. LEGAL ACCESS TO THIS BLOCK OF LAND IS ALMOST ENTIRELY CUT OFF BY SURROUNDING PRIVATE LAND AND THE AREA IS ESSENTIALLY ROADLESS. (161)
	6	SEVEN BLACKFOOT AREA	MT	CAMPFIELD	17,640	1,200	2,460	21,300	THIS AREA IS COMPOSED OF STEEP SLOPES, DEEP WINDING CANYONS, AND PIN-COVERED RIDGES WHICH EXTEND TOWARD FORT PIERCE RESERVOIR. ASIDE FROM A FEW RESERVOIRS AND A COUPLE OF STOCK FENCES AROUND THE FRIDGE, THE AREA IS VIRTUALLY UNTOUCHED. MULE DEER, SHARPTAIL GROUSE, MERRIMAN TURKEYS, COYOTES, AND OTHER ASSORTED SPECIES OF SMALL GAME FREQUENT THE AREA IN LARGE NUMBERS. LEGAL ACCESS INTO THE AREA IS AVAILABLE, BUT ONLY BY HORSEBACK OR HIKING. ALL WELL-TRAVELED ROADS INTO THE AREA CROSS NEEDED LANDS. (134)
	7	TERRY BADLANDS	N	PRAIRIE	27,640	1,600	2,840	32,080	THIS AREA IS COMPOSED OF HIGH, RICH SLOPES EXTENDING SOUTH TOWARD THE YELLOWSTONE RIVER. THE UNIQUE GEOLOGIC FORMATION IN COMBINATION WITH THE COLORFUL VARIETIES OF SOIL MATERIALS, PROVIDES A SCENIC BACKDROP FOR THE PONDOSA PINE-JUNPER COVERED HILLS. IT PROVIDES EXCELLENT HABITAT FOR MULE DEER, COYOTES, AND OTHER ASSORTED SMALL GAME ANIMALS. ASIDE FROM WATERING DEVICES FOR

570<

Table 5 (Cont'd)

BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)	7 (CONTINUED)	MT	GOLDEN VALLEY 6,119	6,119	LIVESTOCK AND WILDLIFE AND A DIVISIONAL FENCE BETWEEN PASTURES. THE AREA IS VIRTUALLY UNTOUCHED BY MAN. INDIANS HAVE USED THE AREA IN THE PAST (SEVERAL TEEPER RINGS ARE LOCATED ALONG A RIDGE IN THE NORTHERN PORTION). (119)
	8 TWIN COULEE	MT	GOLDEN VALLEY 6,119	6,119	LOCATED IN A CURRENTLY SPARSELY POPULATED PORTION OF MONTANA, THIS AREA HAS NOT BEEN HISTORICALLY, GEOLOGICALLY, ARCHAEOLOGICALLY, NOR ECOLOGICALLY INVEN- TORIZED. IT IS FOREVERED ON THE WEST AND NORTH BY UNDEVELOPED, INACCESSIBLE NATIONAL FOREST LAND (A KNOWN INDIAN CAMPGROUND WITH TEEPER RINGS, ETC., IS LOCATED ABOUT 2 MILES FROM THE AREA). ACCESS IS LIMITED TO A GRAVEL COUNTY ROAD EAST OF THE AREA. (122)
	9 HELL CREEK - EAST FORK	MT	GARFIELD 10,160	10,320	THE AREA IS COMPOSED OF HIGH, RUGGY SLOPES COVERED WITH GRASSES WITH BIG AND SILVER SAGE ALONG THE BOTTOMS OF DRAWS. THESE "PRAIRIES" ARE EXTREMELY EROSIONAL AND SOILS CONSIST OF CLAY-LOAM AND SILTY CLAY- LOAM VARIETIES. EXCEPT FOR WATER DEVELOPMENTS AND FEW CROSS FENCES, THE AREA IS VIRTUALLY UNTOUCHED BY MAN AND PROVIDES AN EXCELLENT HABITAT FOR WILD BIRDS, COYOTES, AND OTHER ASSORTED SMALL GAME ANIMALS. ACCESS IS OVER DIRT ROADS BY A-WHEEL DRIVE DURING DRY PERIODS. CATTLE AND WILDLIFE USE THESE LANDS INTERMITTENTLY THROUGHOUT THE YEAR. (124)
	10 HELL CREEK - EAST FORK	MT	GARFIELD 9,320	1,880	THE AREA IS COMPOSED OF GENTLE TO STEEP ROLLING HILLS AND SANDSTONE BUTTES COVERED WITH MONTEZUMA PINE AND JUNIPER. SEVERAL PARK-LIKE OPENINGS OF GRASS AND BROSSE. THE AREA CONTAINS NUMEROUS DRAINAGES AND ACTIVE GULLIES. THE AREA IS ESSENTIALLY NATURAL EXCEPT FOR FENCES AND BERSERKHOUS. ACCESS IS AVAILABLE BY PICKUP, BUT ONLY DURING PERIODS OF GOOD WEATHER. LIVESTOCK AND WILDLIFE USE AREA YEARLONG. AREA IS AESTHETICALLY PLEASANT, BUT NOT UNIQUE. (109)

Table 5. (Cont'd.)

BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS	IN LITERAL, TRUST INDIAN LANDS ARE CONSIDERED PRIVATELY OWNED AND ANY USE THEREOF REQUIRES THE APPROVAL OF INDIVIDUAL OWNERS. ACCESS BY NON-INDIANS CAN, THEREFORE, BE SEVERELY LIMITED BY LANDOWNER ACTION. TREATY HUNTING AND FISHING RIGHTS ARE JEALOUSLY GUARDED AND BIG GAME HUNTING BY NON-INDIANS IS PROHIBITED ON ALL MONTANA RESERVATIONS. HOWEVER, FISHING AND UPLAND BIRD HUNTING BY NON-INDIANS ARE PERMITTED ON MOST RESERVATIONS THROUGH A TRIBAL PERMIT.									
	(NORTHERN CHEYENNE INDIAN RESERVATION)		1	AREA 1	MT	BIGHORN	26,200	26,200	26,200	NOTE 1: THE ENTIRE AREA IS BLOCED INTO RANGE UNITS AND GRAZED BY INDIAN-OWNED LIVESTOCK. ACCESS INTO AND ACROSS IS RELATIVELY EASY AND ALL IS CUT BY LOW STANDARD ROADS, TRAILS, AND BOUNDARY AND PARTITION FENCING. A FAIR POPULATION OF DEER AND UPLAND BIRDS IS MAINTAINED. SOME PORTIONS OF THE AREA CONTAIN ROUGH TIMBERED TERRAIN AND COLORFUL GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS THAT MIGHT BE CONSIDERED ESPECIALLY SCENIC. (90)
	(CROW INDIAN RESERVATION)	2	AREA 2	"	"	"	26,200	26,200	26,200	SEE NOTE 1 ABOVE. (98)
		3	AREA 3	"	"	"	8,900	8,900	8,900	SEE NOTE 1 ABOVE. (76)
		4	AREA 4	"	"	"	20,400	20,400	20,400	SEE NOTE 1 ABOVE. (76)
		5	AREA 5	"	"	ROSEBAUD	41,000	41,000	41,000	SEE NOTE 1 ABOVE. (82)
		6	AREA 6	"	"	"	33,900	33,900	33,900	SEE NOTE 1 ABOVE. (89)
		7	AREA 7	MT	YELLOWSTONE	19,800	19,800	19,800	NOTE 11: THESE AREAS ARE ESSENTIALLY OPEN GRAZING, RATHER MINUTIOUS IN CHARACTER, SUPPORTING SMALL POPULATIONS OF DEER, ANTELOPE, AND UPLAND BIRDS. AREAS EXTENSIVELY CUT BY LOW STANDARD ROADS, TRAILS, FENCING, STOCKWATER DEVELOPMENTS, AND OCCASIONAL FARMSHEADS. ACCESS IS RELATIVELY EASY. (80)	
		8	AREA 8	"	"	BIGHORN	111,000	111,000	111,000	SEE NOTE 11 ABOVE. (97)
	9	AREA 9 (PRYOR MTS.)	"	"	"	86,400	86,400	86,400	LARGELY IN RANGE UNITS AND GRAZED BY LIVESTOCK, SOME DEER AND ELK. THE AREA HAS STEEP FORESTED CANYONS, INTERESTING GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS AND IS ARCHAEOLOGICALLY RICH. GREAT RELIGIOUS SIGNIFICANCE IS ATTACHED TO THE AREA, AND THERE MAY BE RELUCTANCE TO PERMIT ACCESS BY THE PUBLIC. (1150)	
10	AREA 10	"	"	"	97,200	97,200	97,200	SEE NOTE 11 ON THIS PAGE. (86)		

5725

Table 5 (Cont'd)

BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS (CONTINUED)		11	AREA 11 (BIGHORN MOUNTAINS)	"	"	240,000	240,000	LARGELY ELICITED INTO RANGE UNITS AND GRAZED BY LIVESTOCK, DEER, AND ELK; ONE 14,000-ACRE UNIT IS RESERVED FOR TRIBALLY OWNED BISON 1350 HEAD CAPACITY THIS AREA IS CUT BY SPECTACULAR FORESTED CANYONS AND GRASSY DIVIDES FORMING THE EAST BOUNDARY OF THE BIGHORN NATIONAL RECREATION AREA. ACCESS IS LIMITED AND RELATIVELY DIFFICULT. THERE MAY BE PUBLIC AS GREAT RELIGIOUS SIGNIFICANCE IS ATTACHED TO THE AREA. (119)
(FORT PECK INDIAN RESERVATION)	12	AREA 12	"	"	"	27,500	27,500	SEE NOTE 11 ON PAGE 37 (186)
	13	AREA 13	"	"	"	89,000	89,000	SEE NOTE 11 ON PAGE 37 (189)
	14	AREA 14	"	"	"	199,000	199,000	SEE NOTE 11 ON PAGE 37 (171)
	15	AREA 15	"	"	"	139,500	139,500	SEE NOTE 11 ON PAGE 37 (115)
	16	AREA 16	"	"	VALLEY	66,500	66,500	NOTE 111: BOTH AREAS SHOWN ARE RANGE UNITS GRAZED BY LIVESTOCK AND DO NOT DIFFER SIGNIFICANTLY IN CHARACTER FROM THE REST OF THE AREA, BUT DO CONTAIN A MINIMUM OF MAN-MADE INTRUSIONS. (64)
	17	AREA 17	"	"	"	85,200	85,200	SEE NOTE 111 ABOVE. (64)

APPENDIX I

Wilderness and Roadless Area Inventory Procedures

I. INTRODUCTION

The Northern Great Plains Resources Program is designed to provide information to the states and other administering agencies as guidance in planning the development of coal and other resources in the Fort Union and Powder River areas. The program is a coordinated effort by the federal Government, the states of Montana, North Dakota, Nebraska, South Dakota, and Wyoming, and special interest groups, to cope with the socioeconomic and environmental impacts that may result from the development of energy resources.

The overall program will gather information about the region's resources, including people; and identify various constraints on regional economic, social, and environmental aspects. The result of these studies will be integrated into various resource development alternatives by the Program Management Team in an effort to predict the consequences and impacts of the various levels of development. This will include impacts on areas outside the region presently designated as Wilderness, Primitive, or by special administrative designation.

The study area encompassed by the surface resources study includes portions of the states of North Dakota (28 counties), South Dakota (7 counties), Montana (20 counties), and Wyoming (8 counties).

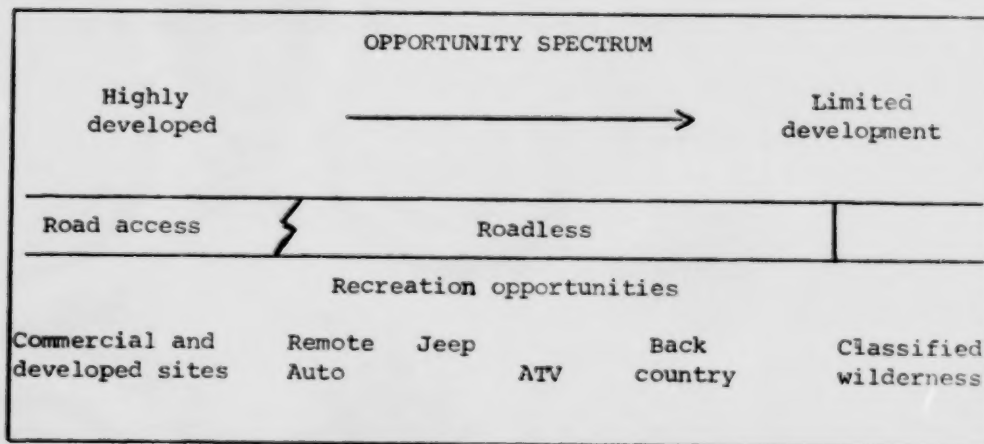
II. OBJECTIVE

Describe the existing and potential wilderness resource within the Fort Union-Powder River region.

III. BACKGROUND

Some of the finest extensive near-natural areas in the nation occur in this region. Many have been identified as roadless (back country), and management direction has been written for the purpose of maintaining these in a natural condition.

This inventory is concerned with that portion of the opportunity spectrum that deals with undeveloped lands where most of the options for management still exist. These areas include all areas which are roadless or essentially roadless.



IV. PROCEDURE

A. Identify and delineate on a 1/2-inch-to-a-mile map

1. All areas contained within lands administered by your agency that are roadless, meet the following criteria, and would--whether or not eligible under the Wilderness Act--qualify for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System.
 - a. Size - should contain at least 5,000 acres with a minimum dimension of not less than 2 miles between points of road access. Smaller areas of special significance may be recognized.
 - b. Condition - must be truly unroaded; exclude any areas where parallel wheel tracks would remain plainly visible over two growing seasons.
 - Have no major structures or installations such as railroads, transmission lines, concrete dams, tramways, microwave, pipelines, or storage facilities.
 - Area not intensively managed for commodity type products.
 - The works of man would be unnoticeable.
 - c. Types of areas - include all areas that meet the above criteria, regardless of present classification, management direction, or administrative designation.

2. All areas contained within lands administered by your agency that are essentially roadless and meet the following criteria:
 - a. Should contain about 5,000 acres. Consider smaller or larger areas depending on topography and its relation to providing opportunities for solitude and naturalness or if the area is uniquely wild in nature.
 - b. Condition - include areas where four-wheeled motorized vehicle access is common over nonconstructed or extremely low standard roads.
 - May contain structures such as dams, microwave stations, and limited storage facilities.
 - Management activities such as watershed restoration work or intensive range management systems may be in effect.
 - These areas represent opportunities for a back country type experience with opportunities for management conducted to maintain the scenic, wild-life, water quality, vegetative cover, and near-primitive recreation values of the area.
3. Those areas which meet either of the above criteria but their condition will change within the next 5 years as a result of planned management activities exclusive of mineral development.

B. Description

Prepare a short written description of each area and reference it to the map. As a minimum, this should consist of:

1. Approximate acreage by federal, state, and private ownership.
2. General description of the area based on the resource information currently available. Include such items as public access, development plans, permanent improvements, present use, anticipated use, current management direction, ownership, and/or control of the surface resource.
3. Identify special features contained within the areas. These include historical, geological, archeological, ecological, or other unique features.
4. Any other information you believe significant.

C. Quality

Rate the quality index of each area. This is a subjective rating which, when developed, is intended to assist in the evaluation of a particular roadless area. Instructions for rating are on the attached quality index form.

APPENDIX I

Wilderness and Roadless Area Inventory

Quality Index

Area name _____

Area location _____

County _____ State _____

Rated by _____

Organization _____

Address _____

Phone number of rater _____

Basic instructions: The criteria are intended to orient the examiner's thinking and organize his reporting so that basically subjective opinions can be reflected as objectively as possible. Most criteria pertain to the environment, to objects, or to tangible phenomena that can be viewed external and apart from self-consciousness or bias. It is recognized that certain recreation values are themselves subjective or intangible and can only be subjectively evaluated. For example, the feeling of solitude is a recreation value stemming from man's interaction with a certain kind of environment. The value is a human one although inherent in the environment. The examiner is expected to rely on his experience and judgment in rating such abstract values.

It is recognized that the areas to be evaluated are uniform only in regard to one characteristic--extent of development. The areas will not necessarily be uniform from the points of view of scenery, isolation, size, and camping quality or variety. In fact, it is most likely that differences in these three recreation characteristics will exist on most--if not all--of the areas to be evaluated. This mixed recreation nature of the area will make application of the evaluating criteria on the whole area basis difficult, although not impossible.

One or more intermediate ratings are indicated for each criterion; other intermediate ratings can and should be assigned where appropriate, but ratings higher than the maximum indicated on the form will not be used. Write the assigned rating for each criterion at the right side of the worksheet near the printed ratings. Sum the totals for each of the three major aspects.

Compute an overall wilderness quality index by distributing 10 weight points among the three major aspects and multiplying as indicated on the quality index computation form.

This rating is to be conducted in the office by individuals familiar with each area. Utilize available inventories to help determine approximate ratings for each category.

APPENDIX I

Scenic quality(s)

Aspect: Landscape & scenery		
Rate the following criteria		
Number	Criteria	Rating
1	Visual or perceptual aspects include the following components-- physiography and earth contours; geological, rock and soil formations; trees and other vegetation; water; sky, skyline and clouds in various combinations and variously affected by the elements. A. The components and combinations are striking. B. The components and combinations demand notice.	5 3
2	The visual or perceptual aspects listed above occur in such arrangement and combination that a pleasurable feeling is induced in the observer. This feeling of pleasure or esthetic appreci- ation is: A. Strong, unique, exhilarating, and remains vivid in memory. B. Moderate but still unusual. C. Apparent but not unusual.	5 3 1
3	A. Visual or perceptual aspects are free from esthetically undesirable or discordant sights and influences. B. Esthetic attributes are somewhat depreciated by inhar- monious intrusions. C. Intrusions are serious.	4 2 0
4	A. Area is unique within region. B. Area is unusual, but similar to others. C. Area interesting, but common within region	6 3 1
Total		8 ☐

Instructions & Interpretations - Landscape & Scenery

The key word in the recognition of scenic aspects is beauty. The experience of beauty is one of varying intensity and value. Scenic beauty is somewhat nebulous and quite often changing phenomenon. The criteria are intended to help rate the basic components that, in combination or re-combinations, tend to produce in the viewer an esthetic feeling and appreciation. The components are physiography and earth contours; geological rock and soil formations; trees and other vegetation; wildlife; water, sky; skyline and clouds; effects of the elements and seasons on one or more of these.

Any object, scene, or area with such components, the perception or appreciation of which is pleasurable, is considered to have natural beauty or esthetic value. The components may vary with the season and time of day. A canyon slope that would go unnoticed in spring or winter would draw admiration and attention when patterned with the gold and bright reds of autumn and the dark green of conifers. A desert mountain in the shadows of evening is a scene of beauty that did not exist in the blazing flat light of midday.

Rate the landscape and scenery that comprise this aspect. Criteria must be applied to rather broad expanses of country in terms of the general panoramic effect.

APPENDIX I

Aspect: Isolation and size		
Number	Criteria	Rating
1	A. A feeling of spaciousness with seemingly unlimited horizons.	4
	B. Spaciousness predominates although it is apparent to the user that constraints on free movement are not far away.	1
2	Size of area > +25,000	4
	Size of area 5 - 25,000	2
	Size of area < 5,000	1
3	A. The environment is natural and reflects little or no influence of man and his activities.	5
	B. The environment is essentially natural. However, some features of the environment have been slightly modified by man to provide primitive (non-motorized) access routes and simple convenience-facilities such as camp-grounds.	3
	C. Significant modifications of environment, such as fences or buildings (may be on private inholdings), seriously detract from wilderness solitude.	0
4	A. Opportunities for solitude are great.	4
	B. Opportunities for solitude are average.	2
	C. Opportunities for solitude are fun.	1
5	A. Access points are located so as to complement visitor management.	3
	B. Access points are located so as to complicate visitor management.	0
Total		1 ☐

APPENDIX I

Aspect: Variety (V)		
<u>Number</u>	<u>Criteria</u>	<u>Rating</u>
1	A. Physical opportunities are available for unusual adventure, excitement, challenges, self-reliance.	4
	B. There are some opportunity for adventure, excitement, challenge, and self-reliance.	2
	C. Little opportunity for adventure, excitement, challenge, and self-reliance--monotonous.	0
2	A. Water is present.	6
	B. Water is absent	1
3	A. Relative changes in climate, elevation, or ecological conditions provide contrast when viewed in the light of the remaining region.	3
	B. Similar to remainder of region.	0
4	A. There are many and varied opportunities for the enjoyment of a wide range of recreational pursuits related to outdoor education, scientific hobbies, natural history studies and observations, plant and wildlife photography.	4
	B. Opportunities and incentives for informal outdoor education, and for both formal and informal scientific study are unusual but of limited variety.	2
	C. Opportunities and incentives for informal outdoor limited education, and for both formal and informal scientific study are good but not unusual.	1
5	A. Presence of unusual composition of plant or wildlife species.	3
	B. Composition of plant or wildlife species excellent for the region.	2
	C. Composition normal for the region	1
Total		V ☐

APPENDIX I

Quality Index Computation

Major aspect	Rating ^{1/}	Weight	Rating x weight
Scenic quality (s)	(24)	(27) ⁴	
Isolation, size, & camping quality (I)	(25)	³ (28)	
Variety (V)	(26)	³ (29)	
Total		10	^{2/} (30)

1/ Maximum possible for each aspect is 20.

2/ Maximum possible quality index is 200.

Please complete all rows and columns.

SCENERY

I. INTRODUCTION

The regional profile of existing scenic values within the 140,000 plus square miles comprising the Surface Resources Work Group's study area in Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Wyoming was prepared by the interagency Scenery Subgroup as background data for the analyses of coal development in the Fort Union and Powder River formations as sources of energy.

The evaluation of scenic values is necessarily highly subjective, and the question of what is good or bad scenery depends upon what visual elements contribute to the pleasure of the observer and what elements detract.

The basic visual resources of the earth's surface are such landforms as mountains, plains, river breaks, etc., which result from natural forces; and land patterns, the result of man's manipulation of the surface by minings, farming, reservoirs, etc. (Land Use Consultants, 1971.)

Observations of these two categories form the basis of this report along with such aspects as vegetative cover, water, and, to a lesser degree, the transitory presence of wildlife to add color and variety to the scene which could be a single bull bison in the badlands or the flocks of waterfowl in the pothole country.

II. PROCEDURES

Since no knowledge existed of prior studies that had been made of the study area's scenic values, considerable research was required to determine a method of appraising these values within the time limitation.

The study area landforms as delineated on the 1965 Physical Subdivisions map by Edwin H. Hammond in the National Atlas of the United States (U.S.D.I., 1970) formed the basis of the profile. The study area contains portions of seven of these major subdivisions, with the largest subdivision (No. 3) divided into six distinct landforms for more complete coverage. All divisions are indicated on the accompanying map at 1:1,000,000 scale, and are numbered thusly:

1. Dakota-Minnesota Drift and Lakebed flats.
2. North-Central Lake-Swamp-Moraine Plains.
3. Upper Missouri Basin Broken Lands.
 - a. River breaks (cottonwoods, grasses).
 - b. Open country, flat (many draws, broadleaf trees, grasses, mixed agriculture and grazing).
 - c. Badlands (river breaks - Little Missouri and Powder Rivers).
 - d. Open country, rolling (sagebrush, grasses, mixed plant species).
 - e. Missouri Slope (short grasses, grazing).
 - f. Scattered ponderosa pine country (mountains, open valleys, varied uplands, scenic).

4. Black Hills (including Devils Tower country).
5. Middle Rocky Mountains (Big Horn Mountains).
6. Lower Rocky Mountains (Laramie Range).
7. Wyoming - Big Horn Basin.

To conserve time, responsibility for inventorying the foregoing physical divisions was assigned to individuals and agencies familiar with the subdivisions. Inventory forms were completed for each assigned subdivision or category. These indicated the character of the topography, vegetative variety, unique landform features, land use patterns, and a brief description of the scenic qualities.

The completed inventories were evaluated by a subgroup review committee, and recommendations made as to the more scenic areas within each subdivision or category by states.

III. RESULTS

The following results are based upon the inventory findings complemented by other reference material. Numbers refer to physical subdivisions listed on pages 2 and 3, and shown in Appendix E, Plate 6.

Montana

North-Central Lake-Swamp-Moraine Plains, Sheridan and Roosevelt Counties.

A continuation of the broad, undulating to rolling plains, potholes, and drainages found principally in northern sections of North Dakota. Scenic values are associated with the open spaces of the rolling grasslands and the potholes and lakes such as Medicine Lake, with their seasonal swarms of waterfowl.

Upper Missouri Basin Broken Lands.

River Breaks. Drainages and adjacent territory of the Missouri, Little Missouri, Milk and Musselshell Rivers within the study area, the Yellowstone River upstream to the confluence with the Big Horn River, and the Powder River and Little Powder River upstream to the Wyoming border. While not indicated on the map, the Tongue River is also included in this category.

The Missouri River Breaks adjoining and in the vicinity of Fort Peck Reservoir offer a wild spectacular scenery, composed of high vertical cliffs along the shore of the reservoir which recede in height as they progress outward

from the body of water. Narrow, deep canyons bisect the land in every direction. North slopes have ponderosa pine and juniper cover. Natural erosion is active. Wildlife species include elk, mule deer, wild turkey, sharptail grouse, bobcats, coyotes and mountain lions.

The Missouri River Breaks between Fort Peck Dam and the North Dakota border are less pronounced: they have moderately steep slopes with generally a broad flood plain. Junipers grow on the slopes with pockets of Ponderosa Pine. Grasses occur on the slopes as well as the flood plain and the plains above the breaks. The fall colors of the river side cottonwoods and other hardwoods make that season the most scenic of the year. Some agricultural cultivation takes place on the flood plain and it is traversed by highways. Mule deer and other game animals frequent this area.

The lands along the Yellowstone River are extremely rough and rolling badlands, particularly between Miles City and Glendive. They consist of high silty buttes and saddles with scrub juniper and grass cover and are extremely subject to erosion. Specific landform features which enhance the scenic values are Signal Butte and Terry Badlands. Signal Butte's natural esthetic qualities have been impaired by installation of transmission and microwave towers. The colorful geologic composition of the Terry Badlands provide

a scenic background for the pine and juniper-covered foreground hills. There are no noticeable land patterns in these badlands. Mule deer and coyotes provide wildlife interest.

The Powder River drainage is characterized by large, rough, sloping buttes enclosing the river with erosion very evident throughout its length. Vegetative cover consists of clumps of ponderosa pine and juniper on north slopes. Scenic values are those associated with "badlands." Wildlife interests center on large populations of mule deer, sharp-tailed grouse and "varmints."

The scenic values associated with the Tongue River bottoms, again, are the highest during the autumn with the coloring of the ash, cottonwoods, willows, and deciduous shrubs.

Land patterns throughout the River Breaks category are quite evident where roads exist, and telephone and power transmission lines are abundant, with overhead lines running in all directions.

The additional scenic attraction of islands occur in the Yellowstone River and the stretch of the Missouri below Fort Peck Dam. These islands are virtually free of land patterns, and abound with wildlife. Several of the islands are considered as being "relict areas" of vegetative cover.

Flat Open Country. This category is characterized by gentle slopes with well defined generally shallow drainage patterns. Some rough, broken slopes occur at the edge of terraces and along deep drainages. It comprises the majority of the lands in the north and eastern portions of the Montana study area. Vegetative cover consists of mixed prairie grasses and sagebrush, plus other varieties of browse --primarily along the drainages. The principal tree is the cottonwood, also found along drainages.

Apparent land patterns throughout this category are transmission lines, roads, oil fields, towns, pipelines, etc. However, because of the low population density, the area retains much of its "open space" qualities. Large agricultural acreages are present in Carter, Dawson, Fallon, Garfield, McCone, Prairie, Richland, and Wibaux Counties.

Scenic values do not include the variety of other categories. This country offers a spaciousness and serves as a buffer zone and foreground for other more varied areas. Unique landform features include the following areas:

Smoky Buttes, Garfield County. The scenic interest of this ridge lies in the variety it adds to the surrounding flat plains.

Hole-in-the-Rock and Little Hole-in-the Rock, Garfield and Rosebud Counties. Natural wind and water erosion form small openings in sandstone formations. Scenic interest

relies upon variety introduced by vertical objects in the relatively flat countryside.

Big Sheep Mountain, Prairie County, is a moderately sloping low mountain with draws around the base. Its slopes are covered with hardwood shrubs and ash trees with cottonwoods in the draws. Mixed-prairie grasses are found on the ridges. Such land patterns as roads, pipelines, and overhead telephone lines are few in number and presently not too noticeable. The area is frequented by whitetail and mule deer, coyotes, bobcats, sharptail grouse, etc. The scenic value lies in the topographic variety the mountain provides in this flat grazing country, it being the highest point in this area.

Little Sheep Mountain, Prairie County, is about 10 miles south of Big Sheep Mountain and, except for being lower in elevation, its scenic qualities are the same.

Piney Buttes, Rosebud County. These rough rolling juniper covered hills add scenic variety to the landscape. One of the pleasing aspects is the absence of land patterns.

Chalk Buttes, Carter County, are located at the southern end of the flat open country category. The scenic qualities of the buttes hinge on their white limestone color in contrast to the surrounding flat grasslands and rolling grass and Ponderosa Pine covered hills. Land patterns of the area are based upon grazing and production

of livestock forage. The presence of several transmission lines and use of the buttes for microwave facilities detract somewhat from scenic quality.

Rolling Open Country, Carter and Powder River Counties.

This southeast Montana area consists primarily of rolling grasslands. The western portion in the Powder River drainage is more rolling and broken than the eastern portion, (Little Missouri River). Principal landform features are scattered buttes with the more outstanding being Capitol Rock, Chimney Butte and Sheep Mountain in the northern section. The buttes frequently have conifers around their base and on their slopes. Land patterns are those associated with grazing and thus are not very evident.

Finger Buttes in Carter County, are spire formations of white limestone which rise abruptly from the surrounding plains. A unique feature of these buttes is the "Bell Tower Rock" located in a saddle between spires which is described as resembling the Liberty Bell. Vegetative cover is predominantly grasses with some scattered Ponderosa Pine. Adjacent land patterns are those associated with grazing which have little impact upon the buttes. The buttes contain several caves; some of which have not been explored. Wildlife common in this area include mule deer, pronghorn antelope, sage and sharptail grouse, coyote, bobcat, etc. The scenic value of these buttes is one of variety of form and color.

Missouri Slope, Dawson, Wibaux, and Carter Counties.

The landscape is chiefly characterized by long and wide slopes with some undulating to hilly areas. The vegetative cover is predominately mixed-prairie grasses and land use is grazing and dryland farming. Scenic qualities are associated with the "wide open spaces" landscape and certain areas offering variety such as the following:

Makoshika State Park locality, Dawson County, has a rough colorful badlands topography resulting from wind and water erosion. Vegetative cover is Ponderosa Pine and juniper with a grass-browse understory. The exposed soil strata on the steep hillsides and ridges, together with the conifer growth on the ridgetops, create the scenic qualities of the area. Active erosion in the deep canyons and saddles provides a continuing change of form and color. Mule deer and a variety of small game provide the wildlife interest. Several transmission towers and microwave stations are located within the area and detract from the esthetic qualities in the immediate vicinity.

Blue Mountain, Wibaux County, is a long flat plateau approximately 1,000 feet higher than the surrounding country which is relatively flat. The vegetative cover is deciduous trees, shrubs and grass. Wildlife interest is provided by mule and whitetail deer, sharptail grouse, and a variety of small game. Adjacent land patterns are

dry-farmed areas and grazing with few manmade disturbances within the area. The scenic qualities of the site result from the variety in elevation and contrasting vegetation to the surrounding grasslands.

Scattered ponderosa pine country, Big Horn, Custer, Musselshell, Powder River, Rosebud, Treasure and Yellowstone Counties. This category offers a wide variety of landscapes including both flat and rolling plains, benchlands, badlands, hills, mountains, streams and broad valleys. The ponderosa pine are dominant from the Powder River west to the foothills of the Big Horn Mountains and south of Billings. North of Billings and Hardin, pine and juniper occur in scattered pockets in the rolling plains and along ridges. Wildlife found in the area include mule and whitetail deer, wild turkey, pheasant, sharptail and sage grouse, bighorn sheep, coyote, bobcat, etc.

Land patterns created by man include both dry and irrigated farming, grazing, surface mining, reservoirs and irrigation systems, road systems, transmission lines, oil refineries, towns, and one moderately sized city, Billings. Impact of these developments is principally of a local nature.

The scenic values of this category are due to the interesting variety of landforms. Scenic features include the open parks surrounded by pine covered hills, the broad valley of the Yellowstone River with its colorful rimrock sandstone buttes and ledges that provide a pleasing foreground for views of near and distant mountain ranges, and the interesting land patterns of the vast wheat strip farming, readily apparent to air travelers.

The following specific features add to the scenic qualities of this category.

Bull Mountains, Musselshell County, are low and isolated, characterized by caves, sharp ridges and box canyons. Vegetative cover consists of ponderosa pine, shrubs and grasses. Their scenic attraction lies in the rough wild nature of the area and the contrast to the surrounding rolling plains.

Rimrocks, Yellowstone County, is a spectacular escarpment resulting from erosion which has exposed alternating thin layers of colorful sandstone and shale. Its present vegetative cover where soil has accumulated are junipers, shrubs, and grasses. In addition to the scenic values of the rimrock when seen from the valley, it also provides spectacular views of five major mountain ranges, the Yellowstone River valley, and the development pattern of Billings, particularly when viewed at night.

Maxwell Butte, Custer County, is probably more significant as a historical site than for its scenic value. However, it does provide landform variety to the surrounding rolling plains. Its vegetative cover consists of junipers and mixed-prairie grasses.

Castle Rock, Rosebud County, is a sandstone formation rising vertically from a flat benchland adding scenic variety which is enhanced by a background of pine covered rolling hills. The vegetative cover is grasses and the land use is grazing. Land patterns consist of a county road near the base and coal strip mines as near as two miles to the east.

Middle Rocky Mountains.

The Big Horn and Pryor Mountains are representative of this physical subdivision in Big Horn County. Because of the scenic interest and proximity to the study area the continuation of the Pryor Mountains in Carbon County is included in this profile.

The Big Horn Mountains in Montana present an ever increasing rise from the benchlands, foothills, and flood plain of the Big Horn River to culminate in the picturesque peaks and ridges in Wyoming. The mountains are deeply incised with canyons including Big Horn Canyon, now the site of Yellow-tail Dam and Big Horn Lake, Black Canyon, Big and Little Bull Elk Canyons, and Porcupine Creek which continues into Wyoming.

Vegetative cover includes deciduous trees, shrubs, and grass at the lower levels with conifers replacing the deciduous trees at the higher elevations. Wildlife in this area includes mule deer, elk, black bear, martens, coyotes, bobcat, blue and ruffed grouse, with occasional moose, mountain lion and lynx. Bison have been restocked on the Crow Indian tribal lands.

The Pryor Mountains present a more rugged picturesque appearance with gently sloping upland meadows and a series of rocky ridges. Stream drainages are generally shorter and more shallow than on the Big Horn side of the reservoir. A major drainage is Dry Head Creek. However, the resulting ravines and canyons are as colorful because of the rock strata as those on the Big Horn side. Numerous caves, including ice caves and underground streams, are other features of the Pryors. Vegetative cover is similar to that in the Big Horns. Wildlife is also the same except for the absence of moose and bison and the presence of wild (feral) horses in the National Wild Horse Range.

The principal land pattern in both areas is associated with grazing with more manmade features - structures, fences, and trails on the Pryor side. Both sides share Yellowtail Dam and associated structures. A major power transmission line follows Big Horn Canyon on the Pryor side into Wyoming.

The highly scenic values of this subdivision are derived from the variety of landforms, vegetation, wildlife interest, primitive qualities, colorful exposed geologic formations, and the land pattern created by Big Horn Lake.

Montana Summary.

The following subdivisions and categories are considered to possess high scenic values within the Montana study area. They are not listed in any ranking order.

Missouri Breaks

Big and Little Sheep Mountains

Chalk Buttes

Bull Mountains

Generally the south half of this category.

Big Horn and Pryor Mountains.

North DakotaDakota-Minnesota Drift, Bottineau, Burke, McHenry, Pierce,
Renville and Ward Counties.

Glacial deposits (drift) from this gently rolling prairie which is broken by low ridges of hills, shallow draws (coulees), numerous lakes and potholes and poorly developed streams. Vegetative cover includes grasses and along streams, deciduous trees and shrubs. The dominant visual wildlife interest is the seasonal presence of waterfowl, this area being one of the Nation's prime nesting grounds. Other wildlife include white-tail deer, Hungarian partridge, pheasant, red fox, squirrels, and in the Turtle Mountains, ruffed grouse and an occasional lynx. Land patterns reflect the high agricultural use with section line roads, some strip coal mining and a network of telephone and electric transmission lines.

The western end of the Turtle Mountains is in the extreme northeast corner of the study area. This is a rolling plateau having densely wooded hills with a relative relief between 100 to 500 feet above the surrounding level prairie. Land patterns include the county road network and some cleared agricultural lands. The scenic qualities are derived from a combination of the wooded hills and lakes and the contrast in elevation and vegetation with the surrounding country.

The principal stream of the subdivision is the Souris River which meanders through its valley, formerly a small glacial lake bed. Land patterns include intensive agricultural use, networks

of roads and transmission lines, railroads, villages and the City of Minot. Scenic interest in this area derives from the meandering river with its clumps of trees, such lakes as Lake Darling and the farm patterns with their cultivated fields and windbreaks.

Sand Dunes in northern and central portions of McHenry County provide a scenic contrast to the surrounding landscape because of their regular series of ridges. The vegetative cover is trees and grass, and the land use is grazing.

North Central Lake-Swamp-Moraine Plains, Burleigh, Divide, McLean, Sheridan, Ward, Emmons, Kidder and Mountrail Counties.

Landforms in this subdivision range from hilly country with numerous knolls and ridges to broad nearly level or undulating or rolling plains. Numerous lakes and many potholes are scattered throughout the area. Vegetation variety ranges from grasslands to trees and grasses along drainages to shrubs and grasses. Land patterns include mixed agricultural use, road systems, major electric transmission lines, radio and microwave towers, towns and villages and coal strip mining. Whitetail deer, upland game birds and the seasonal multitudes of waterfowl are the principal wildlife attractions.

Specific areas with scenic qualities follow.

Keever and Solberg Buttes in Burleigh County provide scenic contrast to the adjoining grasslands and cultivated fields.

Dog Den Butte in McLean County provides the same scenic contrast as the foregoing buttes as well as being the highest point in the vicinity. Vegetative cover is shrubs and grass and the land use is grazing.

Prophet Mountains in Sheridan County offer a scenic variation from the surrounding pasture lands as a moderately sloped glacial moraine.

The Des Lacs River drainage in Ward County provides a very pleasing variation to the undulating plains. Deciduous trees occur on the stream banks and the valleys' slopes are grass covered. Land patterns are those associated with agriculture and grazing.

Upper Missouri River Broken Lands.

River Breaks, the streams and land adjacent to the major streams including the rough broken lands of the stream banks.

In North Dakota this category includes the Missouri River from the South Dakota border to the Montana line including Lake Sakakawea, the Knife River, the Heart River and the Cannonball River - Cedar Creek Breaks.

The Missouri River Breaks throughout North Dakota, while not as spectacular as the Missouri Breaks in the Montana Fort Peck Reservoir area, do present scenic qualities associated with the wooded and generally broad river bottoms, the high steep bluffs, wooded deep coulees opening into the benches or bottomlands, and the rolling hills and buttes back from the

bluffs. The wooded draws or coulees also provide wildlife cover and added scenic interest. The bluffs and buttes become steeper and more pronounced in the Lake Sakakawea area as compared to the stretch between the South Dakota line upstream to Garrison Dam. One of the more scenic portions of the Lake Sakakawea reach is between New Town and Williston. This reach has the spectacular Crow Flies High Butte immediately west of New Town and the area contains many scenic vantage points for viewing the reservoir and the picturesque buttes south of the impoundment. The combination of woods, grass, water, exposed soil and rock bluffs and the distant vistas creates the scenic qualities of this region. Land patterns include irrigated and nonirrigated farms in the bottomlands, grazing on the grassy slopes and uplands, coal strip mining and gravel pits occasionally in the coulees, transmission lines, highways, bridges, towns and one city, Bismarck.

The Knife River Breaks lie within Dunn, Mercer and Oliver Counties. These breaks are not as pronounced as the preceding breaks, the enclosing bluffs being lower and the wooded draws shallower. Vegetative cover includes trees, shrubs, and grasses. In addition to the draws, deciduous trees and shrubs occur along the river, while the uplands are rolling grassy plains. Land patterns include upland grazing, some cultivated farmlands in the bottomlands, road and telephone and power transmission systems, towns and coal strip mining.

The Heart River Breaks extending into the rolling Missouri slope in Morton, Grant, and Stark Counties are similar to the Knife River breaks. Vegetative cover and the land patterns are likewise similar. Additional scenic interest is provided on the Heart River by the two reservoirs, Lake Tschida and Lake Edward Arthur Patterson.

The foregoing characteristics are also appropriate for the Cannonball River and Cedar Creek drainages in Sioux, Adams, Grant and Hettinger Counties. This area does provide significant whitetail deer habitat.

The scenic values of these three river drainages derive from the variety provided to the surrounding rolling plains by the wooded river valleys, the streams and reservoirs, and the sharp breaks in topography.

The Little Missouri River Breaks in Dunn County between the Badlands (3c) and Lake Sakakawea provide a different type of scenic resource by having moderate-to-steep side slopes and draws and heavily wooded cover with intermingled sagebrush and grassy areas.

Flat open country, Golden Valley, McLean, Mountrail and Williams Counties.

The portion of Golden Valley County within this category has several buttes which add scenic variety to the undulating plains. They include Sentinel Butte which rises abruptly over 500 feet from the surrounding grasslands.

Its vegetative cover consists of trees, shrubs and grasses. Land patterns include grazing around the base, radio towers on the top and a scenic drive to the top which provides observers with commanding views of the plains to the west and the scenic Little Missouri Badlands in the other directions.

Rocky Butte to the southwest of Sentinel Butte is slightly lower and smaller in mass with more moderate slopes. Its vegetative cover is grasses and land patterns are associated with grazing.

Camels Hump Butte to the northeast of Sentinel Butte also rises over 500 feet above the surrounding plains. It has steep slopes and a form resembling an extinct volcano cone. Vegetative cover is grasses and land patterns reflect grazing.

The scenic values of this category in McLean, Mountrail and Williams Counties are associated with gently rolling expanses of open country and the numerous small lakes and potholes. Vegetative cover is trees, shrubs and grass while the land patterns reflect mixed agricultural use and oil and gas development.

Badlands. These badlands are on both sides of the Little Missouri River from about the South Dakota line to near the river's confluence with Lake Sakakawea. The valley formed ranges in width from 5 to 30 miles. Moving waters carved the valley into the ancient preglacial plain resulting in a fantastic array of colorful buttes and canyon walls. The colors include layers of whites, reds, yellows and grays which are derived from clays, bentonite and "scoria". The brick red scoria resulted from burning veins of exposed lignite. Butte and mesa formations are more prevalent in the southern portion of the area. Significant buttes in this category include Flat Top Butte which is a golden eagle nesting area, Chimney Butte, named for its resemblance to a chimney, Bullion Butte, Tepee Butte, Two Top

Mesa and Big Top Mesa. The variety of vegetative cover also enhances the scenic qualities of these badlands. Along the streams stands of deciduous trees, with cottonwood the dominant species, and shrubs occur along with excellent grass cover. Green ash and junipers are found on north facing slopes with a columnar form of juniper found in a few areas generally in association with burning lignite veins. Yucca, cacti and greasewood occur with the ever present mixed-prairie grasses and sagebrush on south facing slopes. Both Ponderosa pine and Limber pine are found in isolated groves (Alsberg, 1950). Wildlife, a component of visual resources, is also present in variety. Stream bottomlands and wooded draws provide food and shelter for both whitetail and mule deer. Other animals of interest include raccoons, porcupines, prairie dogs, coyotes, foxes, bobcats, and golden eagles. A few wild (feral) horses are present in isolated areas, and bison, bighorn sheep and pronghorn antelope have been reintroduced in some locations.

Principal land use is grazing, which does not create much of a land pattern in this category aside from fences, trails, and scattered ranch building sites. Road patterns are not too obvious, the badland being crossed by only two major highways and one interstate route. Two towns, Marmarth and Medora, are the only present urban developments.

The combination of the foregoing aspects of the badlands account for their significant present scenic values.

Missouri Slope is considered to be the rolling irregular grasslands in North Dakota exclusive of the River Breaks and the Badlands lying west and south of the Missouri River. The area includes all or portions of Adams, Billings, Dunn, Grant, Sioux, Hettinger, Morton, Stark, McKenzie, and Slope Counties.

Dominant vegetative cover is mixed-prairie grasses with deciduous trees and shrubs in draws and near streams and lakes, and mixed shrubs (sagebrush) and grass.

Wildlife found in this area of scenic interests, includes sage and sharp-tailed grouse, mule, and whitetail deer, pronghorn antelope, coyotes, beaver, and wild turkey.

Specific areas of scenic resources include the following.

Square Butte, Whitstone Buttes, Wolf Buttes, Cow Butte, Pearl Butte, Cedar Butte, Talbot Butte, and Saddle Butte are located in Adams, Bowman, and Billings Counties. These buttes range in height above the plains 100 to 500 feet, and, accordingly, are prominent features of the Missouri Slope country. Saddle Butte varies from the others in having steeper side slopes and being grass covered rather than having the shrub-grass vegetative cover. It is also grazing territory, whereas the other land patterns represent mixed agricultural use.

The Killdeer Mountains in Dunn County are two large hills-- their highest points rising 600 feet above the plains. Their steep side slopes are densely wooded, while the tops have open, grassy parks in tree cover. Land patterns are associated with grazing.

Horse Nose Butte, Dunn County, is a moderate to steep sided landform with a sagebrush-mixed-prairie grasses vegetative cover. Associated land pattern is grazing.

Lake Ilo, Dunn County, adds the interest of a body of water to the scenic resources in this somewhat arid landscape. Vegetative cover consists of native mixed-prairie grasses and vegetation normal to lakeshores.

The southeastern Missouri Slope Counties of Grant, Morton and Sioux present a more varied and broken landscape than Oliver and Mercer to the north. The variety includes buttes, "hogbacks" and hills. Some of the more significant landforms are Heart Butte, Pretty Rock Butte, Dog Tooth Buttes and Coffin Butte in Grant County; Eagle Nose Butte, Signal Butte, Square Butte, Huff Hills and Little Heart Butte in Morton County; and in Sioux County, which is also part of the Standing Rock Sioux Indian Reservation, the hills and buttes west of Fort Yates. Vegetative cover is predominantly grass, in Sioux County hardwood draws and intermingled sagebrush are present. Grazing, with some farming in Grant County, are the principal land patterns with coal mining in the northern counties. Hettinger County landscapes are a continuation of the rolling grasslands, broken by buttes and low hills present throughout the adjoining counties. The more significant landforms are White Butte, Teepee Buttes, Black Butte, Stony Butte, and Bull Butte. Grazing creates the dominant land pattern.

The part of McKenzie County north of the Little Missouri River Badlands and breaks possesses considerable scenic resources offering variety to the Missouri Slope plains in the form of wooded draws, scenic buttes, and broken lands. The steep sloped Blue Buttes are some of the more picturesque visual resources in this area. These landforms rise over 500 feet to their crests from the surrounding grasslands. Vegetative cover is shrubs and grass with trees and shrubs in protected areas and in drainages around the base.

Slope County has the distinction of having the highest point in North Dakota within its boundary. This is White Butte with a top elevation of 3,506 feet or a relative relief of over 500 feet. Directly west of this butte is another State high point, Black Butte, with a top elevation of 3,468 feet and also over 500 feet above the surrounding country. Some of White Butte's scenic interest lies in the barren slope sides, the exposed lighter soil giving the butte its name. Grassy uplands are also present on the butte. Black Butte's vegetative cover is mixed shrubs, including sagebrush and mixed-prairie grasses.

Two other buttes are dominant in the open plains landscape. These are West and East Rainy Buttes. Their tops also are over 500 feet above the adjacent land and have a grass vegetative cover.

White Lake, Stewart Lake and Cedar Lake provide the added scenic interest of wetlands in this area of intermittent streams and low rainfall. They are surrounded by grasslands and serve as wildlife refuges.

Besides the usual terrain of rolling grasslands and scattered buttes, one of Stark County's landform features is the Little Badlands southwest of the town of Dickinson. These badlands are broken lands and low buttes with a prevalent white chalky appearance because of their volcanic ash origin. Vegetation is sparse and composed of mixed-prairie grasses with some sagebrush and trees.

Davis Buttes are a large low dominant landform northwest of Dickinson with a shrub-grass vegetative cover. An abandoned radar base on top of the butte infringes upon the scenic values associated with the area.

Young Man's Butte in the eastern part of the country is a major landmark for the immediate area. It has moderate slopes and is within the 100 to 500 feet height range compared to the surrounding area. Vegetative cover is grasses.

The scenic values found in the Missouri Slope category are those associated with rolling grassy plains accompanied by a feeling of spaciousness. Breaks of these extensive grasslands are provided by the vertical lines and sometimes picturesque appearance of the scattered buttes. Land patterns include the dominant grazing use, some agricultural cultivation, coal mining, villages and towns, telephone and power transmission lines, road networks including Interstate No. 94 and radio and microwave towers.

North Dakota Summary

The following subdivisions, categories and/or features are considered to possess high scenic values within the North Dakota study area. These areas are not listed in any ranking order.

Lake and Pothole Country

Des Lacs River Valley

Crow Flies High Butte and area to west

Sentinel Butte locality

Little Missouri River Badlands

Blue Buttes locality

Killdeer Mountains

South DakotaUpper Missouri Basin Broken Lands.

River Breaks within the study area include the Grand, Moreau, and Cheyenne Rivers in Corson, Dewey, Perkins and Ziebach Counties. These breaks are incised into the gentle slopes of the surrounding plains of the Missouri Slope. The relative relief of the breaks is in the 100 to 500 feet range and the vegetative cover is mixtures of grass and shrubs. The breaks of the Grand River are within the Standing Rock Sioux Indian Reservation while those of the Moreau and Cheyenne are in the Cheyenne River Sioux Indian Reservation. Grazing is responsible for the dominant land pattern. Wildlife present in the area includes antelope, deer and upland game birds.

Scenic values are associated with the variation of the undulating surrounding plains by the indented valleys and the interest the stream adds to this dry country.

The Missouri Slope in Corson, Dewey, Harding, Meade, Perkins, and Ziebach Counties presents scenery associated with the wide open spaciousness of rolling grassy plains, the surface being broken by well defined drainage patterns and picturesque buttes. Grazing creates the principal land pattern with some cultivated croplands, roads and trails, transmission lines and a few small towns. White-tailed and mule deer, pronghorn antelope, upland game birds including pheasant, sage grouse in the western portion of the study area, sharptailed grouse, and wild turkey. Migrating waterfowl which use the numerous stock-watering ponds, coyote, bobcat, prairie dogs, and golden eagle are among the wildlife adding transitory interest to the scenery.

The Missouri Slope in Corson, Dewey and Ziebach Counties has similar general scenic resources with the exception of greater relative relief. Corson County is within the Standing Rock Sioux Indian Reservation while the Cheyenne River Sioux Indian Reservation lies within Dewey and Ziebach Counties. A unique scenic feature of this specific area is Thunder Butte in western Ziebach County.

The topography has less relative relief in Butte, Meade and Perkins Counties than in the prior area. Land patterns reflect cultivated land, irrigation systems and Belle Fourche Reservoirs as well as grazing. Scenic interest is enhanced in this locale by Castle Rock Butte, Haystack Butte, and lower Deer Ears Butte in Butte County and Bear Butte in Meade County.

Harding County offers some of the more scenic country in the South Dakota study area. The Cave Hills, Slim Buttes, and Short Pine Hills provide scenic vertical variety with scattered pines and numerous vista points. It also contains outstanding rock formations such as the "Castles in the Slim Buttes." Land patterns created by recreation use--trails, camps, etc., occur along with the numerous stock-watering reservoirs.

Black Hills.

The northern section of this ancient mountain range is in Lawrence and Meade Counties. Slopes are generally steep and relative relief exceeds 500 feet above the surrounding wavy plains. Their rolling hills and ridges are covered by ponderosa pine, with some deciduous trees and shrubs along the streams at lower elevations. Grasses and shrubs occur in occasional parks and at the base of the foothills. Wildlife affording scenic interests includes mule and whitetail deer, coyote, beaver, wild turkey, bobcat, red fox and golden eagle. Land patterns reflect both surface and subsurface mining for gold, silver, rock, sand and gravel and bentonite; grazing, microwave and radio towers, roads and trails, wood products, recreation developments and the towns of Lead, Spearfish and Sturgis.

The scenic values of this portion of the Black Hills are associated with the rounded forested hills and rushing small streams with occasional views of wildlife in a natural setting. A unique feature of this subdivision is the Wonderland Cave area at the edge of the Black Hills in Meade County while a scenic attraction is Spearfish Canyon on Spearfish Creek in the northern part of the subdivision.

South Dakota Summary

Features considered to possess high scenic values within the South Dakota study area are:

Buttes in Butte and Harding Counties

Rolling grasslands

Black Hills.

WyomingUpper Missouri Basin Broken Lands.

River Breaks. This subdivision category in Wyoming is represented by the Little Missouri and Little Powder Rivers in Crook and Campbell Counties and the Powder River Breaks in Campbell and Sheridan Counties. Relative relief of these river breaks and surrounding lands is less than 100 feet with gentle side slopes. Vegetative cover includes combinations of trees, shrubs and grasses. Land patterns reflect the major use of the area which is livestock grazing.

The Little Missouri and Little Powder Rivers are quite scenic within their corridors. Heavy cottonwood growth along the river banks contributes to visual resources providing vertical interest during the winter, glossy green leaves during the spring and summer and the brief striking gold colors in the autumn. Views of the rolling and broken foothills of the Black Hills are visible from the Little Missouri River breaks while the Little Powder River affords scenic views of the ponderosa pine covered ridges defining its drainage. The presence of running water also contributes to the pleasure of the observer. The Little Powder flows during most of the year and the Little Missouri throughout the year.

The Powder River Breaks between the Montana State Line and the badlands are similar to the foregoing but are rougher and more deeply eroded.

Draws in Wyoming refer to those of the Powder River in Johnson and Sheridan Counties. This rough broken landform begins upstream of the town of Arvada in Sheridan County and continues to the vicinity of the towns of Sussex and Kaycee in Johnson County. The area is characterized by a typical plains stream valley with haylands and cottonwoods along the muddy river. The slopes are moderate on the lower walls whereas the breaks in the higher grounds are rough and short steep slopes. Some of the draws support shrubs, but the general vegetative variety is a tree and grass cover. Where suitable, the valley is used for haylands with some cultivated crops near Arvada. The higher ground is used for grazing. The scenic qualities of this area relate to its wild remoteness and the picturesque tree lined river bottom in contrast to the adjoining dry plains.

Rolling Open Country in Wyoming is a continuation of the Great Plains-Missouri Plateau into the Wyoming counties of Campbell, Converse, Crook, Johnson, Natrona, Niobrara, and Weston. Topography is variable, with rolling plains, broad level river valleys, and low hills and buttes. The vegetative cover is grasses and shrubs, the principal shrub being sagebrush. Land patterns include grazing, strip mining, oil and gas developments, crop cultivation including some irrigation, networks of highways including Interstates Nos. 25 and 90 and transmission lines. The City of Casper is in the extreme south portion of the area. Wildlife is most commonly

represented by the pronghorn antelope which adds scenic interest to the grass and sagebrush landscape. Other wildlife includes mule deer, whitetail deer to a lesser extent, coyote, bobcat, red fox, sage and sharptailed grouse, pheasant, Hungarian partridge, wild turkeys and seasonal migratory waterfowl including ducks, geese, sandhill cranes and whistling swans.

Scenic values present in the major part of this category are those associated with the spaciousness of the rolling grasslands broken by views of mountain ranges, buttes and other contrasting landforms.

Specific areas offering scenic resources include the following.

North Platte River corridor along the southern edge of the study area provides scenic interests related to a flowing stream with clumps of cottonwoods and other deciduous material on its banks, the land patterns created by irrigated farmlands and a foreground for views of the wooded Laramie Range.

Pumpkin Buttes in southern Campbell County are four separate formations rising abruptly from the countryside for a height of 800 feet, thereby providing a spectacular contrast to the rolling plains.

The Hat Creek Breaks and Rawhide Buttes in southeastern Niobrara County add to the scenic resources through their wooded landforms which add variety to the surrounding plains.

Scattered Ponderosa Pine Country in Johnson County between the Powder River and the Big Horn Mountains combines gently rolling grasslands with the many streams flowing out of the mountains. These streams are lined with cottonwoods, willows and other deciduous trees and shrubs with conifers extending out from the mountains for a few miles in these drainages. The land patterns created by the estate type ranches nestled against the foot of the scenic Big Horn Mountains create additional visual resources. The landscape becomes more rolling and dry toward the Powder River. Other land patterns include highways and trails, hay meadows, mining and oil and gas development. Black Hills (including Devils Tower Area).

The Black Hills in Crook and Weston Counties have been extended for this study to include the Bear Lodge Mountains to the northwest and the high valley between the two ranges. The side slopes of the ranges are steep with the valley slopes being moderate and the area west of the Bear Lodges blending with the rolling open grasslands. About 75 per cent of this subdivision's relative relief falls into the 500 feet and over classification, the drainage of the Belle Fourche River and the area south and west of Newcastle having elevation differences in the 100 to 500 feet range. The only areas with 100 feet or less differences are the lower ends of the Belle Fourche and Redwater River drainages.

The dominant vegetative cover is ponderosa pine and spruce which cover the mountains and ridges. The western part and some of the separating high valley is grasslands consisting of sagebrush and mixed-prairie grasses.

In addition to the Black Hills and Bear Lodge Mountains, another

feature providing scenic value is Devils Tower, a unique formation consisting of a stump-shaped cluster of rock columns 1,000 feet across the base with a 275 feet wide top and rising 865 feet above its wooded base. The nearby (to the northwest) Missouri Buttes rise to an elevation nearly as high as the tower. Inyan Kara Mountain rises over 600 feet above its surroundings with an elongated peak rising sharply from its semi-circular rim and Grand Canyon of Sand Creek is an incised section of this drainage on the northwest slopes of the Black Hills.

Land patterns in this subdivision include oil and gas development, surface mining, highway systems, some agricultural cultivation, Keyhole Reservoir on the Belle Fourche River and transmission lines. Wildlife of scenic interest include small populations of elk and bighorn sheep, numerous mule and whitetail deer, wild turkey, ruffed grouse, and occasional mountain lion, coyote and bobcats. Variety in landforms is the major scenic attraction of this area plus the coniferous tree cover and the probability of viewing wildlife in a natural setting.

Middle Rocky Mountains (Big Horns) in Sheridan, Johnson and Natrona Counties.

This landform provides some of the most spectacular and high quality scenery in the Wyoming portion of the study area. Topographic elevations range from approximately 5,200 feet in the eastern and southern foothills to Cloud Peak of 13,175 feet. Enhancing the scenic values of the landforms are the diversity of form, texture and pattern of the vegetative cover which includes expanses of trees and grasslands as well as mixes of trees, grasses and shrubs. This

cover variety in contrast with the color of exposed rock and soil and presence of streams and lakes provides the essential elements of quality western mountain scenery. Intrusive land patterns are relatively few such as highways and power lines, while farming and grazing patterns add to rather than detract from the scenic qualities. Wildlife present in the area includes mule and whitetailed deer, pronghorn antelope in the grass-shrub areas, elk, moose, an occasional mountain lion, black bear, a few bighorn sheep, blue grouse, ruffed grouse, sage grouse at lower elevations, chukkar partridge in the southern area, coyote, bobcat, red fox and, rarely, Canada lynx throughout the area.

The Big Horn Mountains in this part of the study area may be divided into the following three sections.

The middle section in the north one-half of Johnson County contains the higher scenic qualities associated with Big Horn Mountain scenery having steep slopes, scenic combinations of vegetative cover including alpine, numerous mountain lakes and streams, mountain meadows, peaks in excess of 10,000 feet on Big Horn Divide including spectacular Cloud Peak with an elevation of 13,175 feet, glacial cirques and deep U-shaped valleys, timberline qualities, and Powder River Pass at elevation 9,666 feet.

The northern section of Sheridan County, while not as spectacular as the foregoing, has the same general qualifications such as the timberline and the Big Horn Divide as well as the high mountain, Baldy, and Granite Passes.

The southern section in Johnson and Natrona Counties is a transition area to the rolling broken lands of Great Plains extension into the Wyoming Basin. The elevation is lower and grass-shrub combinations become more dominant. Scenic attractions include the southern end of the mountains with many incised small stream drainages.

Southern Rocky Mountains.

The Southern Rocky Mountains in the study area are represented by the extreme northern end of the Laramie Range in Natrona County. These mountains are much lower in elevation than the Big Horns and in this area do not have spectacular peaks. Their scenic qualities are due to the heavily wooded cover on the steep side slopes which extend over the tops, opening into pleasant grassy meadows.

Features of the area are Casper Mountain south of that city and Muddy Mountain south and east of Casper Mountain. These mountains have broad rolling tops and are much used by local residents for recreational activities. Casper Mountain has considerable development for these activities. The other principal land pattern is grazing.

Wyoming - Big Horn Basins.

This extension of the Northern Great Plains becomes a part of the rolling dry, colorful Wyoming Basin. The scenic aspects are quite varied due to the level to gently rolling river bottoms, buttes, escarpments and the highly colored shales exposed on steep banks and hillsides.

Land patterns include some irrigated croplands, highways and trails, transmission lines, grazing, oil, gas and mining - both

surface and underground - and Grey Reef, Alcova, and part of Pathfinder Reservoirs on the North Platte River.

Dominant vegetative cover is sagebrush and mixed-prairie grasses with some deciduous trees and shrubs along the rivers and sparsely scattered conifers on ridge slopes. Wildlife in this subdivision includes mule deer, pronghorn antelope, a small bighorn sheep population in the Rattlesnake Range, a few mountain lion, sage grouse, Hungarian partridge, coyote, bobcat and red fox.

Specific areas of scenic interest include the following.

The North Platte River provides the scenic attraction of a flowing stream along with its colorful enclosing bluffs and escarpments of red shales such as at Bessemer Bend and the precipitous narrow walled Fiery Narrows and Fremont Canyon between Alcova and Pathfinder Reservoirs.

The Red Wall, in association with Hole in the Wall country in southwest Johnson County, is another example of the brilliant reds of exposed shales in an escarpment following the Big Horn Mountains for about 100 miles.

Hells Half Acre in northwestern Natrona County is deeply eroded badlands of caverns, crevices, spires, towers and buttresses carved by wind and water out of the shales and sandstones in this relatively level plain.

The Rattlesnake Range in western Natrona County is comprised of low hills providing a visual contrast in this undulating plains country.

Wyoming Summary.

The following subdivisions, categories, and/or features are considered to possess high scenic values within the Wyoming study area. These areas are not listed in any ranking order.

Ponderosa Pine Country

Black Hills including Devils Tower Area

Big Horn Mountains

Red Wall.

Bibliography

Land Use Consultants. 1971. A planning classification of Scottish Landscape Resources. CCS Occas. Pap. 1. Publ. by Countryside Com. for Scotland, Battleby, Perth. 73 p. illus. 5 append.

USDI Geological Survey. 1970. National Atlas of the United States of America. 417 p., illus.

Alsberg, Henry. 1950. North Dakota; American Guide Series--A Guide to the Northern Prairie State. Compiled and written by the Fed. Writ. Proj. 352 p., illus.

FOREST PRODUCTS

1. INTRODUCTION

The Northern Great Plains Resources Program study area includes a substantial acreage of commercial forest land and a significant volume of wood usable for forest products. Generally, the areas of commercial forest land occur at higher elevations (for example, between 7,000 and 10,000 feet in Wyoming) and tend to be quite scattered, including many acres of "stringers and patches." Much of the study area has a relatively dry climate and a fairly short growing season, factors that contribute to a medium to low productivity rating for much of the commercial forest land.

Forest products include principally saw logs, pulpwood, mine timbers, posts, fuelwood, and miscellaneous farm timbers. Of these products, saw logs are by far the most dominant, giving rise to a locally important lumber industry. Primary wood-using industries, mostly sawmills, tend to be scattered, with the larger mills located near larger areas of commercial forest land.

II. PROCEDURES

In 1969-1970 the Forest Survey Research Work Unit of the Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station (Forest Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture) conducted a timber removals study in the Rocky Mountain States, including Montana, South Dakota, and Wyoming. During the course of the study, all known primary wood-using industries in these States were contacted for the volumes and kinds of forest products they produced in 1969, and the counties in which these products originated. These data were used to prepare the county estimates shown for Montana, South Dakota, and Wyoming (Table 1).

For North Dakota, similar data based on a similar study were made available by the North Dakota Forest Service and the North Central Forest Experiment Station (Table 1).

Commercial forest land acreages were developed by the Forest Survey Research Work Unit of the Intermountain Station based on inventories conducted in the respective States. Information for North Dakota was furnished by the North Central Station.

III. RESULTS

Fifty-four of the 63 counties in the Northern Great Plains Resource Program study area contain commercial forest land totaling 2,712,010 acres. If the counties with 10,000 acres or less of commercial forest land were excluded, only 24 counties would be listed.

Three counties in Montana, four in North Dakota, one in South Dakota, and five in Wyoming contain 1,853,000 acres of commercial forest land supporting about 2.19 billion cubic feet of growing stock. These are the counties that rather consistently report forest products output (Setzer, 1970). This output for 1969 was 9,945,000 cubic feet (Setzer 1971a, 1971b). Over the years a few other counties have reported products output (for example, Big Horn County, Montana) but generally volumes are small and output sporadic.

The area and volume figures do not adequately describe the nature of the forest resources. For example, commercial forest land is widely scattered and includes many acres capable of producing 50 cubic feet per acre per year or less. While this level of productivity may be considered low nationally, it probably approximates the average productivity for the study area, where about 85 cubic feet per acre per year could be considered fairly high. Volumes per acre of merchantable trees are often low, making harvesting somewhat tedious. Often, a large area of land is necessary to support a primary wood-using industry of even modest size. Low annual precipitation and/or short growing seasons normally tend to limit timber-growing opportunities.

Within the surface resources study area, the most significant primary wood-using industry consists of a scattering of sawmills. Most of the mills produce less than 1 million board feet of lumber annually. A few produce between 5 and 10 million board feet, and 2 in Wyoming produce between 10 and 20 million board feet annually (1969-70 data). Presently, a third mill in Wyoming is producing between 10 and 20 million board feet, having moved up from a lower production class. There are also several post- and pole-producing plants and some fuelwood suppliers. Production data indicate that the forest industry consists mainly of processing saw logs. Of the forest products output, saw logs account for more than 95 percent of the volume. Great distances to veneer and pulpwood markets undoubtedly militate in favor of saw log processing, though some pulpwood is shipped to Lake States users.

Counties having significant products output are usually those having the largest acreages of commercial forest land. As mentioned before, some counties other than those shown as producers in 1969-70 have in past years reported output of various products, and some have supported small sawmills. Since some counties not reporting products output do contain commercial forest land, they may again in the future be a source of roundwood^{1/}.

^{1/} Commercial forest land areas and volumes of growing stock of all counties in the study area are shown in the Land Resources Report.

Area, volume, and industry data are for 1969-70. The known changes that have taken place since then involve mostly production variations and industry ownership.

The output of a number of products was very small. To avoid "losing" this volume, and also to avoid disclosing any individual industry's production, this output was combined with that of other "minor" products.

Included in the accepted definition of commercial forest land is reference to a production capability of 20 cubic feet per acre per year or more of industrial wood. The 1,853,000 acres of commercial forest land within the 13 counties reporting products output in 1969 theoretically are producing in excess of 37,000,000 cubic feet per year. Even after allowing for mortality, it would appear reasonable to assume that the present 10 million cubic foot products output could be increased considerably as markets develop.

Pulpwood production has increased slightly. This product would undoubtedly experience a substantial rise in output if any of the numerous pulpmill feasibility studies conducted in the past actually resulted in the establishment of a pulpmill somewhere in the area.

At least one plywood feasibility study has been conducted; conclusions were that sufficient volumes of veneer logs are available to support a plant, probably in the Black Hills area.

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Table 1.--Output of roundwood products from timberlands in the NCPRP study area, by state, selected counties, and products

State	County	Total out- put all products	Saw logs	Posts fuelwood & misc. farm timbers	Misc. indus- trial wood	Commercial forest land	Growing stock volume
		- - - - Thousand cubic feet - - - -				Thousand acres	Thousand cubic feet
Montana	Musselshell	241	237	2	2	175	189,683
	Powder River	361	355	3	3	181	93,813
	Rosebud	265	260	2	3	177	210,381
	Total	867	852	7	8	533 ^{1/}	493,877
North Dakota	Emmons	41	35	-	6	4	2,698
	McLean	176	150	-	26	7	4,596
	Sheridan	176	150	-	26	1	599
	Williams	53	45	-	8	1	599
	Total	446	380	-	66	13	8,492
South Dakota	Meade	502	380	89	33	70	49,942
	Total	502	380	89	33	70 ^{2/}	49,942
Wyoming	Converse	120	117	2	1	127	149,503
	Crook	2,687	2,619	43	25	474	531,848
	Johnson	2,179	2,124	35	20	240	394,038
	Sheridan	2,451	2,389	39	23	259	420,716
	Weston	693	676	11	6	137	142,708
	Total	8,130	7,925	130	75	1,237 ^{3/}	1,638,833
	Total all states	9,945	9,537	226	182	1,853	2,191,144

^{1/} Does not include 37,997 acres of unregulated and 36,170 acres of deferred commercial forest land in National Forests.^{2/} Does not include 1,800 acres of unregulated commercial forest land in National Forests.^{3/} Does not include 7,863 acres of unregulated and 6,774 acres of deferred commercial forest land in National Forests.

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Table 2.--Numbers and kinds of primary woodusing industries in the Northern Great Plains Resource Program study area, by State and County, 1969-1970.

<u>State</u>	<u>County</u>	<u>Industry</u>	<u>Number</u>
Montana	Carter	Sawmill	1
	Musselshell	Sawmill	3
		Post and pole	1
	Powder River	Sawmill	1
	Rosebud	Sawmill	3
	Yellowstone	Post and pole	1
North Dakota	Emmons	Sawmill	1
	McLean	Sawmill	1
	Sheridan	Sawmill	1
	Williams	Sawmill	1
South Dakota	Meade	Sawmill	2
Wyoming	Converse	Sawmill	3
	Crook	Sawmill	4
		Post and pole	1
	Johnson	Sawmill	5
	Sheridan	Sawmill	1
	Weston	Sawmill	5

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Setzer, Theodore S.

1970. Timber Products In The Rocky Mountain States, 1966.
USDA For. Serv. Resour. Bull. INT-9, 89 p.

Setzer, Theodore S.

- 1971a Estimates Of Timber Products Output And Plant Residues,
Montana, 1969. USDA For. Serv. Res. Note INT-133, 4 p.

Setzer, Theodore S.

- 1971b. Estimates Of Timber Products Output and Plant Residues,
Wyoming and Western South Dakota, 1969. USDA For. Serv.
Res. Note INT-136, 6 p.

Discussion draft
February 1974

SURFACE REHABILITATION POTENTIALS AND LIMITATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

The Fort Union region, the largest in the Northern Great Plains coal province, encompasses the western half of North Dakota and parts of South Dakota and Montana. It contains an estimated 440 billion tons of lignite, by far the largest coal resource in the entire United States (Landis, 1973). Most of the coal occurs in the Ludlow, Tongue River, and Sentinel Butte members of the Fort Union formation. The coalbeds are discontinuous and vary greatly in thickness. More than a hundred coalbeds have been identified, but no more than three beds of commercial thickness have been found in any one section. Most coal throughout the Fort Union region is lignite. The Powder River region is the southern extension of the Fort Union region, and it extends from southern Montana into northeastern Wyoming. This region contains nearly 240 billion tons of subbituminous coal (Glass, 1972).

These formations consist of from 1,700 to 3,200 feet of sandstone, shale, and coal. The thickest coalbeds are in the Wyoming part of the region. Some of the most important coalbeds are the Badger and School seams at Glenrock, the Monarch seam near Sheridan, the Healey bed near Lake Desmet, and the famous Wyodak bed near Gillette.

Bentonite clay beds occur at various locations in southeastern Montana, northeastern Wyoming, and the western Dakotas. The most extensive bentonite beds and the greatest mining activity occur near the three-state juncture of South Dakota, Wyoming, and Montana.

Discussion draft
February 1974

2

Adverse effects on the environment resulting from surface mining of coal are major national concerns. Americans are rapidly becoming aware that the environment cannot be taken for granted because the quality of life is directly related to the quality of the environment. Ever-increasing demands for coal as a primary energy source, coupled with technological advancement in extraction techniques, have led to increased surface mining of coal. Mining and processing coal for energy utilization has often resulted in what is now perceived as unacceptable degradation of the environment. Effects on the environment have varied, but, mainly, in degree rather than kind. Surface mining for coal has not been a major contributor to air pollution. However, processing coal by combustion to produce energy has resulted in major air pollution because of stack emissions. Surface mining has produced most noticeable impacts on the land. Vegetation has been destroyed, soils turned upside down, and large areas left as bare, unsightly, spoil banks. Natural topography and beauty have been greatly altered. Some of these areas have lost their productivity. Only a small percentage of strip-mined lands has been restored. Surface mining for coal has polluted surface and ground water resources in those parts of the country where the coal has a high sulfur content. Fortunately, the magnitude of the impacts which surface mining for coal in the Northern Great Plains is expected to have on water resources is less serious than that experienced elsewhere, especially in the eastern coalfields.

Various actions can be taken to mitigate the undesirable environmental impacts of surface mining in the Northern Great Plains.

Foremost is planning when, where, and how much coal or other mineral resources are to be mined consistent with the management of other resources, giving due consideration to community, regional, and national social and economic needs. Another way to minimize undesirable environmental impacts of surface mining is to incorporate environmental protection requirements in prospecting and mining leases. A primary means of mitigating the physical impacts of coal mining is through the operational techniques employed. Adequate supervision of mining operations is another way to insure that adverse mining impacts will be minimal. Finally, another way of mitigating the undesirable effects of surface mining is by rehabilitating the disturbed areas.

Rehabilitating surface mined lands involves the shaping of spoil piles to desirable configurations, the application of available surface soil, and the planting of suitable vegetation. Major factors influencing the success of the surface mined rehabilitation program are the chemical, hydrologic, and physical characteristics of reshaped spoil materials as they influence productivity; the climatic characteristics of the site reflected by amounts and distribution of precipitation and the potential for evapotranspiration; and the availability of adequate seeds and propagated plant parts of both native and suitable introduced plant species. Current rehabilitation concepts entail returning sites to as nearly as possible their original form. Hills and valleys are created to provide the same

variety in the landscape as occurs naturally. On drier sites, irrigation may be utilized to facilitate better or more rapid response of seeded or planted vegetation. Land disturbance involved in rehabilitation treatments often creates conditions conducive to wind and water erosion. Soil may be compacted by some of the operations. Sediment levels in streams may be temporarily increased. However, environmental impacts from rehabilitation treatments are generally short-term tradeoffs that are necessary to reestablish vegetation and return sites to their former or higher productive capacities, to their original or improved vegetation covers, and to their former or more suitable land uses.

The objectives of this regional profile report are to:

1. Summarize pertinent information about the Northern Great Plains study area and selected locales therein relative to the important factors that affect rehabilitation potentials of surface mined lands. While it is recognized that numerous factors exert influences on rehabilitation potentials, including climate, geology, physiography, soils, availability of adaptable vegetation, mining techniques, and post-mining methods for handling spoils, the short time period for this study, together with the extreme recency of expanded surface mining in the Northern Great Plains, combine to limit consideration to only those few factors which bear most on surface mine rehabilitation potentials.

2. Arrange the most important factors into a system to delineate and classify surface minable lands into rehabilitation response units according to their potential capabilities for responding to rehabilitation treatments.
3. Locate and classify each of the existing surface mines in the Northern Great Plains within its appropriate rehabilitation response unit.
4. Describe the history of rehabilitation efforts and success of each of the existing mines for which information is available.
5. Determine the areas of the different rehabilitation response unit by states and counties, by alternative coal development forecasts, and by years.
6. Develop rating criteria and rate the relative rehabilitation potentials of the various response units.
7. Weight each of the rehabilitation response unit ratings by the percentage of surface minable land occupied by the appropriate rehabilitation response unit. This provides a relative rehabilitation potential rating for the response unit.
8. Relate the relative rehabilitation ratings to the degree of rehabilitation success or failure experienced on individual mines to arrive at an absolute qualitative rating of rehabilitation response units comprising the surface minable lands of the Northern Great Plains.

9. Indicate the nature of research and other problems relating to rehabilitation potentials which need further study.

Because of the time constraints and the lack of detailed information on results of rehabilitation efforts on the relatively new mines in the Northern Great Plains, it is not expected that the predictive capability derived by this study will be useful on a site specific basis. Rather, results of this study will be more useful for predicting potential rehabilitation success on larger tracts of land characterized by soil associations, broad vegetation types, and average annual precipitation characteristics. Site specific information regarding these influencing factors are required to produce site specific rehabilitation prescriptions.

III. RESULTSRegional Characteristics of Important Factors Affecting
Rehabilitation Potentials

As previously stated, the important factors that determine the probabilities for successfully rehabilitating surface mined land in the Northern Great Plains are the amount and distribution of precipitation, the productivity and stability of soils, and the suitability and availability of different plant species having desirable characteristics.

The Northern Great Plains coal province has a semiarid continental climate. Thornthwaite (1931) has said: "In a desert, you know what to expect of the climate and plan accordingly. The same is true of the humid regions. Men have been badly fooled by the semiarid regions because they are sometimes humid, sometimes desert, and sometimes a cross between the two. Yet, it is possible to make allowances for this too, once the climate is understood." The climate of a region cannot be fully described by such a single element as precipitation or temperature. Climate is comprised of such numerous elements as precipitation, air temperature, soil temperature, humidity, wind velocity, atmospheric pressure, solar terrestrial radiation, and snow cover. However, usually in any particular region, only one or two climatic elements exert preponderant influence in determining the nature of the climate. In the semiarid Northern Great Plains,

the single most important climatic element that determines relative agricultural success is the amount of seasonal precipitation, coupled with its distribution pattern (Thornthwaite, 1941).

A great difference exists in this area in the frequency of occurrence of the various climatic types, as is indicated in Table 1.

Table 1.--Climatic variability in the Northern Great Plains based on effective precipitation as determined in Thornthwaite's (1941) classification of climates

Length of record (years)	Climatic type	Climatic distribution (years)
37	Semiarid	Superhumid (0) Humid (1) Moist subhumid (1) Dry subhumid (5) Semiarid (25) Arid (5)

In some years, the amount and seasonal distribution of rainfall in the Northern Great Plains is entirely adequate for successful agriculture; in others, the rainfall is so reduced that successful crop production is unlikely. No corresponding risk exists in a continuously arid climate because in no year does the weather encourage an attempt at agriculture. In the Northern Great Plains, precipitation surpasses that of the semiarid climates with sufficient frequency to encourage agricultural endeavors, but not to assure successful agriculture every year.

Discussion draft
February 1974

9

Average annual precipitation in the Northern Great Plains varies between 8 and 24 inches. The largest portion of the area receives between 10 and 16 inches. More than 90 percent of the surface minable lands in the Northern Great Plains receive between 12 and 16 inches. Precipitation is greatest along the eastern boundary of the region in western North Dakota and in the Black Hills of South Dakota. It is least in northeastern Wyoming and northeastern Montana. Precipitation throughout the region is heaviest in the April to September period, when up to 75 percent of the annual amount occurs. The summer rains are usually out of the south from the Gulf of Mexico, and are mostly in the form of thunderstorms. The prevailing wind pattern is from the west or northwest. The western portion of the area is noted for its wind, which quickly dries soils out in the summer and drifts snow in the winter. The area normally receives less than 1 inch of precipitation per month in the winter. The lines of equal precipitation (isohyetal lines), although subject to some meandering, are oriented north-south, so that a generalization is that precipitation increases about an inch for every fifty miles of movement eastward. During the growing season, distribution of precipitation is usually favorable for crop production. Rainfall in the spring is light. It increases from April until September, when it is needed most for vegetative growth. From September until December, declining precipitation--along with abundant sunshine--favors maturing of both

native and planted crops. A difference of only 1 or 2 inches of rainfall during the growing season may not seem very great, but it can affect significantly the potential for rehabilitating surface mined lands.

The distribution of average annual precipitation in relation to the surface minable lands of the Northern Great Plains coal province is shown in Appendix E, Plate 7. Areas of different precipitation zones comprising surface minable lands by states and counties are shown in Table 2.

Soil Productivity and Stability Characteristics. Soils of the Northern Great Plains resources study area have been described and characterized by the Soils Work Group. No effort will be made here to recharacterize these soils completely; however, the productivity and stability characteristics of those soils that occupy the surface minable lands of the study area will be described briefly.

Forty-two major soil associations are identified within the boundaries of the Northern Great Plains resources study area. These soil associations are depicted on Aandahl's map entitled, "Soils of the Great Plains," and are also shown in Appendix E, Plate 7. Of these 42 soil associations, only 17 occupy those surface minable areas delineated by the Mineral Resources Work Group. These 17 soil associations, therefore, are the only ones considered in this report.

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft
February 1974

Table 2.--Areas of different precipitation zones comprising surface minable lands by state
and counties in the Northern Great Plains resources study area

Precipitation zone	Wyoming		Montana		No. Dakota		So. Dakota	
	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres
<u>Inches</u>								
<12	Campbell	35,386						
	State subtotal	35,386						
12	Converse	17,382	Musselshell	7,450				
	Campbell	76,358	Garfield	278,118				
			McCone	99,328				
			Richland	64,563				
State subtotal			Dawson	12,416				
		93,740		461,875				
	Converse	19,866	Treasure	24,832				
	Campbell	32,282	Musselshell	2,483				
			Custer	32,282				
			Fallon	34,765				
State subtotal			Richland	17,382				
			Dawson	12,416				
			Sheridan	32,282				
			Roosevelt	17,382				
		52,148		173,824				
	Converse	7,450	Rosebud	7,450	Williams	12,416	Butte	52,147
	Campbell	22,349	Big Horn	39,731	Slope	24,832		
			Treasure	4,966	Golden Valley	37,248		
State subtotal			Custer	17,382				
			Wibaux	44,698				
			Richland	7,450				
		29,799		121,677				
								11
								52,147

642<

643-

Table 2 (Cont'd)

Precipitation zone	Wyoming		Montana		No. Dakota		So. Dakota	
	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres
<u>Inches</u>								
15	Campbell	29,798	Powder River	139,059	Mercer-Oliver	47,181	Meade	76,979
	Sheridan	37,248	Rosebud	19,866	McLean	9,933		
	Johnson	39,731	Big Horn	166,374	Ward	7,450		
			Custer	39,731	Burke	22,349		
					Williams	9,933		
State subtotal		106,777		365,030	Dunn	22,349		76,979
					Billings	22,349		
					Stark	62,080		
					Bowman	22,349		
					Slope	52,147		
16	Campbell	89,395	Powder River	81,946	Mercer-Oliver	91,878		
			Rosebud	94,362	McLean	9,933		
			Big Horn	2,483	Burleigh	7,450		
					Ward	9,933		
					Stark	34,765		
					Slope	37,248		
					Adams	49,664		
					Hettinger	109,261		
State subtotal		89,395		178,791		350,132		
>16	Weston	14,899	Powder River	22,349				
			Rosebud	22,349				
State subtotal		14,899		44,698				
State totals		422,144		1,345,895		702,748		129,126

Ten of these 17 soil associations are classified on Aandahl's soils map of the Great Plains as typic (moderately moist) Borolls (which have a horizon of clay accumulation sometimes containing sodium) and Ustorthents (which are sometimes dry, sometimes moist, receive summer rains, but lack moisture for plant growth for long periods). These ten soil associations are located primarily in the western North Dakota portion of the study area, and are identified on Aandahl's soil map by soil association numbers: 19, 23, 25, 26, 27, 30, 31, 33, 34, and 35.

One soil association, 44, is classified as Borollic (cold), Torriorthents (nearly always dry) Natrargids (having much sodium on the clays). This soil association occurs chiefly across the dry central-eastern plains of Montana and the extreme northwest corner of South Dakota.

Five soil associations, numbers 109, 111, 117, 121, and 123, are classified as Ustic (alternately moist and dry), Aridisols (low in organic matter and usually dry), Camborthids-Haplargids (little or no soluble salts or sodium clays). These soil associations are found in southeastern Montana, northeastern Wyoming, and western North Dakota.

The remaining soil association, number 184, is classified as a badlands Torriorthent (rocky and dry). This soil association is found in only a few places on the extreme fringe of surface minable lands in the Badlands along the Little Missouri River in western North Dakota.

These 17 soil associations are characterized with respect to their productivity for growing vegetation and their stability against erosive forces as follows:

Soil Association 19. A fine Argiboroll having a layer of clay accumulation in the C horizon; productive capability is good; occurs on level-to-undulating topography having slopes generally less than 8 percent; very good stability.

Soil Association 23. A fine loamy Argiboroll occupying drier sites than soil association 19, but it still has good productivity; occurs on level-to-undulating topography; good stability.

Soil Association 25. A loamy Argiboroll and is probably the most productive one of the 17 soil associations; occurs on level-to-rolling topography up to slopes of 16 percent; good stability.

Soil Association 26. A fine loamy Argiboroll; has good productivity; occurs on level-to-rolling topography having slopes up to 16 percent; good stability.

Soil Association 27. A clayey and fine loamy Argiboroll; fairly good productivity; level-to-rolling topography having slopes up to 16 percent; fairly stable.

Soil Association 30. A loamy and sandy Haploboroll without any distinct accumulation of calcium carbonate, clay, or sodium; fairly good productivity; level-to-rolling topography with slopes up to 16 percent; fairly good stability.

Soil Association 31. A fine loamy and loamy skeletal lithic Haploboroll; fair productivity; undulating-to-hilly topography having slopes of up to 30 percent; poor stability.

Soil Association 33. A fine silty and fine loamy Haploboroll; fair productivity; undulating-to-hilly topography having slopes up to 30 percent; poor stability.

Soil Association 34. A fine loamy Ustortent having a horizon of heavy clay accumulation; fair productivity; undulating-to-hilly topography having slopes up to 30 percent; poor stability.

Soil Association 35. A shallow loamy Usthorthent having a horizon of heavy clay accumulation; fair productivity; undulating-to-steep topography having slopes in excess of 30 percent; very poor stability.

Soil Association 44. A shallow and loamy Borollic Torriorthent having a large amount of sodium on the clays; fairly poor productivity; undulating-to-hilly topography having slopes up to 30 percent; fairly poor stability.

Soil Association 109. A clayey and loamy Ustic Aridisol having a horizon with an accumulation of very active or swelling clays; very poor productivity; undulating-to-rolling topography having slopes up to 16 percent; fair stability.

Soil Association 111. A shallow clayey Ustic Aridisol having a horizon with a heavy accumulation of active or swelling clays; poor productivity; undulating-to-hilly topography having slopes up to 30 percent; fairly poor stability.

Soil Association 117. A clayey and loamy Ustic Aridisol having a large amount of sodium on the clays; poor productivity; undulating-to-rolling topography having slopes up to 16 percent; fair stability.

Soil Association 121. A shallow, loamy and clayey Ustic Aridisol which is dry much of the year; very poor productivity; rolling-to-steep topography having slopes in excess of 30 percent; very unstable.

Soil Association 123. A shallow, loamy and clayey Ustic Aridisol which is dry much of the year and which has a large amount of sodium on the clays; very poor productivity; undulating-to-hilly topography having slopes up to 30 percent; poor stability.

Soil Association 184. A loamy and clayey badlands Torriorthent which is dry much of the year; very poor productivity and it occurs on undulating-to-steep badlands having slopes in excess of 30 percent; very poor stability.

Soil tests and field trials indicate that soils in Montana and Wyoming and west of the Missouri River in North Dakota are conspicuously deficient in phosphorus. Response to phosphorus fertilizer is less consistent in the drier western part of the region than in the more moist regions east of the Missouri River in North Dakota. Nitrogen is generally more deficient in the moister part of North Dakota than it is in eastern Montana or eastern Wyoming. Where nitrogen is deficient, little or no response is obtained from phosphate fertilizer unless nitrogen is also provided.

Erosion is a serious problem in some localities of the Northern Great Plains resources study area. Sandy soils are

especially subject to erosion because they contain insufficient silt and clay to form large aggregates resistant to wind and water erosion. Repeated freezing and thawing and wetting and drying are conducive to erosion because of the formation of aggregates of the size susceptible to wind and water actions. Soils high in clay are most subject to this type of erosion. Areas of the different soil associations occupying surface minable lands by states and counties are shown in Table 3.

9.9

February 1974

Table 3.--Areas of different soil associations occupying surface mineable lands by states and counties in the Northern Great Plains Resources study area

Soil association	Wyoming		Montana		No. Dakota		So. Dakota	
	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres
35								
			Wibaux	7,450	Mercer-Oliver	59,596		
			Richland	7,450	Williams	19,866		
					Slope	29,798		
					Stark	19,866		
State subtotal				14,900		129,126		
44							Butte	37,248
			Custer	17,382				
			Fallon	34,765				
			Garfield	193,690			Meade	76,979
			McCone	74,496				76,979
State subtotal				320,333				14,899
109								14,899
								14,899
State subtotal								14,899
111								
			Converse	29,798				
			Campbell	196,173	Powder River	14,899		
			Johnson	17,382	Big Horn	104,294	Butte	
State subtotal				243,353				
117								
State subtotal								
119								
State subtotal								

Table 3 (Cont'd)

Soil association	Wyoming		Montana		No. Dakota		So. Dakota	
	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres
19								
					Mercer-Oliver	34,765		
					McLean	9,933		
					Burleigh	7,450		
					Ward	17,382		
					Burke	22,349		
					Williams	2,483		
State subtotal						<u>94,362</u>		
21					Mercer-Oliver	7,450		
					McLean	9,933		
State subtotal						<u>17,383</u>		
23					Mercer-Oliver	24,832		
State subtotal			Sheridan	<u>12,416</u> <u>12,416</u>		<u>24,832</u>		
24					Dunn	4,966		
					Billings	22,349		
					Stark	49,664		
					Bowman	4,966		
					Slope	34,764		
State subtotal						<u>116,689</u>		
25					Mercer-Oliver	12,416		
					Bowman	17,382		
					Slope	47,181		
					Stark	14,899		
					Adams	7,450		
					Hettinger	94,362		
State subtotal						<u>193,690</u>		

Table 3 (Cont'd)

Soil association	Wyoming		Montana		No. Dakota		So. Dakota	
	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres
26								
			McCone	9,933				
			Richland	52,147				
			Dawson	12,416				
			Sheridan	19,866				
			Roosevelt	17,382				
State subtotal				111,744				
27								
			Wibaux	29,798	Golden Valley	29,798		
State subtotal				29,798		29,798		
30								
					Dunn	17,382		
					Stark	12,416		
					Adams	42,214		
					Hettinger	14,899		
State subtotal						86,911		
31								
			Powder Riv.	193,690				
			Rosebud	101,811				
			Big Horn	19,866				
			Custer	54,630				
State subtotal				369,997				
33								
			Wibaux	7,450	Golden Valley	7,450		
			McCone	4,966				
			Richland	29,798				
			Dawson	12,416				
State subtotal				54,630				7,450

Table 3 (Cont'd)

Soil Association	Wyoming		Montana		No. Dakota		So. Dakota	
	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres
121	Weston	14,899						
State subtotal		14,899						
123	Converse	14,899	Powder River	34,765				
	Campbell	89,395	Rosebud	42,214				
	Sheridan	9,933	Big Horn	54,630				
	Johnson	22,349	Treasure	29,158				
			Musselshell	9,933				
			Custer	17,382				
State subtotal		136,576		188,082				
184			Garfield	34,429	Slope	2,483		
			McCone	9,933		2,483		
State subtotal				94,362				
State totals		422,143		1,345,253		702,748		129,126

652<

Suitability, Availability, and Characteristics of Native
Vegetation Types in the Northern Great Plains

Plants of the Northern Great Plains coal province are mostly such grass species as wheatgrasses, needlegrasses, grama grasses, blue-stems, and fescues. Overgrazing by livestock and by buffalo before them have increased sagebrushes and rabbit brushes in these grasslands, especially in the shortgrass prairies. All native grasses in the Northern Great Plains grow well under the favorable precipitation-temperature pattern during the growing season. Some areas of the cold desert biome dominated by sagebrush and the montane coniferous forest biome dominated by ponderosa pine, also occur in the Northern Great Plains. Cottonwood, willow, and ash of the deciduous forest biome dominate the gully bottoms along the rivers and their tributaries. Four-wing saltbush, found along the drainages, and inland saltgrass indicate alkaline or saline areas. Frequently, sand sage and prairie sand reed occupy sandy areas.

The native vegetation types of the Northern Great Plains have been described and characterized by the Ecosystems Subwork Group. Sixteen broad, but recognizable, ecosystems were delineated in the Northern Great Plains resources study area. These are shown in Appendix E, Plate 7. Nine of these 16 vegetation types occur on surface minable areas, and are the only vegetation types which we will consider in respect to rehabilitation potential. A brief description of these nine vegetation types, with respect to the suitability and availability of the plant species, follows. These

vegetation types have the same type identification numbers as those employed by the Ecosystems Subgroup. To permit comparison, the corresponding Kuchler (1964) vegetation type number is also shown.

Flood Plain. (type 1, Kuchler type 98). This type occurs on major river bottoms and banks and on broad flood plain terraces having alluvial soils. It occupies sites with high water tables, and some are highly saline. It is characterized predominantly by hardwood tree and shrub species that are poorly suitable and poorly available for rehabilitation. A list of characteristic plant species for this and each subsequent vegetation type appears in the Ecosystems Subgroup report.

Badlands. (type 2). This type occupies breaks along rivers and streams and steep south slopes of exposed shales, sandstones, and clays. Predominant plant species are arid land shrubs and grasses associated locally with scabby ponderosa pine forests. The species that characterize this type are poorly suitable and scarcely available for rehabilitation.

Shortgrass Prairie. (type 3, Kuchler type 64). This type consists of dry prairies on shallow soils in southeastern Montana and northeastern Wyoming. Predominant species are blue grama grass, western wheatgrass, and various needlegrasses. The species that characterize this type have moderately poor suitability and fair availability for rehabilitation.

Mid-Shortgrass Prairie. (type 4, Kuchler types 64 and 66).

This type consists of rolling prairie on loam to clay loam soils in eastern Montana. It is characterized by western wheatgrass, needle-and-thread, and blue grama. These species are moderately to poorly suitable with fair availability for rehabilitation.

Mid-Grass Prairie. (type 5, Kuchler type 66). This type, which occurs on loamy soils in extreme eastern Montana, southwestern North Dakota, and northwestern South Dakota, contains no dominant short grass. Principal species are needlegrasses, wheatgrasses, and blue stem. Most species comprising this type are suitable and available for rehabilitation.

Grassland-Sagebrush. (type 6, Kuchler type 56). This type consists of open grassland of mid- and short-grasses, with scattered sagebrush, and occurs on silty clay loam soils in southeastern Montana and northeastern Wyoming. Most of the species that comprise this type are suitable and moderately available for rehabilitation.

Sagebrush-Steppe. (type 7, Kuchler type 55). This type is dominated by sagebrush in open grassland containing wheatgrasses and needle-and-thread on silt to silty clay loam soils. It occurs chiefly in northeastern Wyoming and most of the major species are suitable but relatively unavailable for rehabilitation.

Mid-Tall Grass Prairie. (type 9, Kuchler type 67). This type occurs on gently rolling prairie northeast of the Missouri River in

North Dakota, and is characterized by wheatgrasses, big and little blue stem, and needlegrasses on loam soils of glacial till origin. Nearly all of the species in this type are suitable and available for rehabilitation.

Ponderosa Pine Forest. (type 12, Küchler type 16). This type occurs mainly in eastern Montana and northeastern Wyoming on upland, ridges, and north slopes having shallow loam soils. Prominent species are ponderosa pine, snowberry, blue grasses, fescues, and June grass. These species are only fairly suitable but readily available for rehabilitation.

These native vegetation types and their species represent the potential for reestablishment of native plant cover on surface mined areas where surface soil replacement has been achieved. In some portions of the Northern Great Plains, where higher precipitation and more fertile soils occur, lands that are surface mined may be restored to agricultural uses other than the native cover types of the area. In some instances, surface mined lands may lend themselves to such other uses as the development of parks, lakes, marshes, or woodlands. These opportunities require careful planning of mining and post-mining activities. Where such opportunities occur, they should be developed. Except for rehabilitating agricultural lands--largely in North Dakota--and except for occasional specialized reclamation opportunities, the greatest potential for rehabilitating surface mined lands in the study area

lies in using native vegetation species that characterize each area. Areas of different vegetation types occupying surface minable lands by states and counties are shown in Table 4.

Development of Rehabilitation Response Units as a System for
classifying rehabilitation potentials on surface mined lands.

In developing this report, we have assumed, with good reason, that within the constraints of time, map scale, and detail of information available, the major environmental factors influencing the potential for rehabilitating surface mined land in the Northern Great Plains are the productivity and stability characteristics of surface soil materials, the suitability of native plant species for plant cover reestablishment and their availability for that purpose, and the amount and distribution of precipitation. The surface minable lands in the Northern Great Plains resources study area occur in 17 soil associations, in nine broad vegetative types, and in seven annual precipitation zones ranging from less than 12 to more than 16 inches by 1-inch increments. If these 17 soil associations, nine vegetative types, and seven precipitation zones occurred together in all possible combinations, they would aggregate 1,071 areas--each differing from all others. All of these possible combinations do not occur on the surface minable lands in the Northern Great Plains. Rather, these factors combine to delineate 86 different combinations on the ground. Thus, the surface minable area in the Northern Great Plains can be divided into 86 different kinds of land,

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft
February 1974

Table 4.--Areas of different vegetation types occupying surface minable lands by states
and counties in the Northern Great Plains Resources study area

Vegetation type	Wyoming		Montana		No. Dakota		So. Dakota		
	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres	
1	Sheridan	7,450	Rosebud	7,450	Mercer-Oliver	12,416			
State subtotal		7,450	Big Horn	4,966			12,416		
				12,416					
2			Wibaux	2,484	Slope				
State subtotal			Garfield	49,664			2,483		
			McCone	4,966					
				57,114		2,483			
3	Weston	14,899	Powder River	44,698					
State subtotal		14,899	Custer	64,563					
			Fallon	24,832					
				134,093					
4			Rosebud	14,899					
State subtotal			Big Horn	44,698					
			Treasure	29,798					
			Custer	4,966					
			Fallon	9,933					
			Garfield	196,173					
			McCone	59,597					
			Richland	7,450					
			Dawson	7,450					
State subtotal				374,964					

658<

Table 4 (Cont'd)

Vegetation type	Wyoming		Montana		No. Dakota		So. Dakota	
	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres
5	Johnson	9,933	Sheridan	32,282	Mercer-Oliver	126,643	Butte	52,147
			Roosevelt	17,382	McLean	19,865	Meade	76,979
			Wibaux	42,214	Burleigh	7,450		
			McCone	34,765	Ward	7,450		
			Richland	81,946	Williams	22,349		
State subtotal		9,933	Dawson	17,382	Dunn	22,349		
					Billings	22,349		
					Stark	96,845		
					Bowman	22,349		
					Slope	109,261		
					Golden Valley	37,248		
					Adams	49,644		
					Hettinger	109,261		
						653,064		129,126
6	Converse	42,214	Powder River	111,744				
			Rosebud	76,979				
			Big Horn	144,026				
			Custer	7,450				
				340,199				
State subtotal		268,160						
7	Campbell	96,845	Powder River	14,899				
			Sheridan	4,966				
				101,811				
State subtotal								
9								
State subtotal								

Ward 9,933
Burke 22,349
32,282

Table 4 (Cont'd)

Vegetation type	Wyoming		Montana		No. Dakota		So. Dakota	
	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres	County	Acres
12	Converse	2,483	Rosebud	44,698	Slope	2,483		
	Campbell	12,416	Big Horn	14,899				
	Sheridan	4,966	Musselshell	9,933				
			Custer	12,416				
			Garfield	32,282				
State subtotal			Powder River	72,013		2,483		
		19,865		186,241				
State totals		422,118		1,345,897		702,748		129,126

660<

each having its own rehabilitation potential characteristics. Most of these combinations are found in more than one location; thus, the surface minable area of the Northern Great Plains contains a total of 146 such tracts of land. These tracts have been given the name "rehabilitation response units."

Each rehabilitation response unit is identified by three sets of numbers. The first number, containing either two or three digits, refers to the Aandahl soil association number; the second, containing either one or two digits, refers to the vegetation type number; and the third, containing two digits, refers to the precipitation zone in which the unit is located. For example, rehabilitation response unit 117-6-14 is a tract of surface minable land located in Ustic Aridisol soil association 117, on grassland-sagebrush vegetation type 6, in a 14-inch per year precipitation zone. These combined characteristics place this particular kind of rehabilitation response unit in east central Campbell County, Wyoming. Presumably, regardless of location, any two or more rehabilitation response units having the same soil-vegetation-precipitation identifications should exhibit essentially the same response to similar rehabilitation efforts in a comparable time period. The 86 different kinds of rehabilitation response units have been numbered from 1 through 86. The same number on more than one response unit indicates more than one tract of land in that response unit category. All of the rehabilitation response units that comprise the surface minable

lands are shown by location and number in Appendix E, Plate 8. They are also tabulated in Table 5 by number and acreage for states and counties. The total acreage of all rehabilitation response units in the Northern Great Plains resource study area, and, hence, the total surface minable area, is 2,599,913 acres or 4,062 square miles.

Classification of Existing Surface Mines in the Northern Great Plains by Rehabilitation Response Units.

The Mineral Resources Work Group identified 27 coal surface mines and three underground mines in the Northern Great Plains area. Only surface mines were considered in developing this report. Although their proposed locations are known, five of the surface mines are nonexistent; they are being considered for future development. Of the 22 active coal surface mines in the Northern Great Plains resources study area, some have a recent history of rehabilitation efforts. The locations of these surface mines in relation to the rehabilitation response units of the study area are shown in Appendix E, Plate 8.

Table 5.--Kinds and areas of rehabilitation response units on
surface minable lands of the Northern Great Plains

State	County	Rehabilitation response unit				Area
		Identification no.			Map	
		Soil	Veget.	Precip.	location number	
						Acres
Wyoming	Campbell	117	6	14	1	14,899
		117	7	16	2	27,315
		117	6	16	3	17,382
		117	7	15	4	14,899
		117	6	12	5	58,976
		117	6	11	6	35,386
		117	6	13	7	27,315
		123	6	15	9	4,966
		123	7	16	8	44,698
		123	7	15	10	9,933
		123	12	11	12	12,416
		123	6	12	13	4,966
		123	6	13	14	4,966
		123	6	14	15	7,450
		Subtotal				
Wyoming	Converse	117	6	13	7	19,866
		117	6	14	1	7,450
		117	6	12	5	2,483
		123	6	12	13	12,416
		123	12	12	11	2,483
		Subtotal				
Wyoming	Sheridan	25	1	15	17	2,483
		25	6	15	19	19,866
		25	12	15	18	4,966
		123	1	15	16	4,966
		123	7	15	10	4,966
		Subtotal				
Wyoming	Johnson	117	5	15	21	7,450
		117	6	15	22	9,933
		123	6	15	9	19,866
		123	5	15	20	2,483
		Subtotal				
Wyoming	Weston	121	3	18	23	14,899
		Subtotal				
State total						422,144

Table 5 (Cont'd)

State	County	Rehabilitation response unit				Area
		Identification no.			Map location number	
		Soil	Veget.	Precip.		
						Acres
Montana	Powder River	31	12	15	25	34,765
		31	6	15	26	9,933
		31	6	16	27	47,181
		31	3	15	28	44,698
		31	6	17	29	22,349
		31	12	16	30	34,765
		117	6	15	22	14,899
		123	12	15	24	2,483
		123	6	15	9	17,382
		123	7	15	10	14,899
		Subtotal				
Montana	Rosebud	31	6	16	27	42,214
		31	1	16	33	7,450
		31	12	16	30	27,798
		31	6	17	29	17,382
		123	12	16	35	7,450
		123	6	15	9	9,933
		123	6	16	36	7,450
		123	4	14	37	7,450
		123	4	15	38	7,450
		123	12	15	24	2,483
		Subtotal				
Montana	Big Horn	25	6	15	19	17,382
		25	12	15	18	12,416
		31	6	15	26	12,416
		31	6	16	27	2,483
		31	4	15	39	4,966
		117	6	15	22	96,845
		117	1	15	40	4,966
		117	12	15	41	2,483
		123	6	15	9	14,899
		123	4	14	37	39,731
		Subtotal				
Montana	Treasure	123	4	13	42	24,832
		123	4	14	37	4,966
		Subtotal				
Montana	Musselshell	123	12	12	11	7,450
		123	12	13	43	2,483
		Subtotal				

Table 5 (Cont'd)

State	County	Rehabilitation response unit				Area Acres
		Identification no.			Map location number	
		Soil	Veget.	Precip.		
Montana	Custer	31	3	15	28	32,282
		31	3	14	31	14,899
		31	6	15	26	7,450
		44	3	13	46	14,899
		44	12	13	47	2,483
		123	3	14	32	2,483
		123	12	13	44	9,933
		123	4	13	42	4,966
Subtotal					89,395	
Montana	Fallon	44	3	13	46	24,832
		44	4	13	48	9,933
		Subtotal				34,765
Montana	Wibaux	27	5	14	49	29,798
		33	5	14	50	4,966
		33	2	14	52	2,483
		35	5	14	51	7,450
		Subtotal				44,698
Montana	Garfield	44	4	12	53	188,723
		44	12	12	54	4,966
		184	2	12	55	49,664
		184	12	12	56	27,315
		184	4	12	57	7,450
		Subtotal				278,118
Montana	McCone	26	5	12	58	9,933
		33	5	12	59	4,966
		44	5	12	60	19,866
		44	4	12	53	54,630
		184	2	12	55	4,966
		184	4	12	57	4,966
		Subtotal				99,328
Montana	Richland	26	5	12	58	34,765
		26	5	13	61	9,933
		26	4	13	62	7,450
		33	5	12	59	29,798
		35	5	14	51	7,450
		Subtotal				89,395
Montana	Dawson	26	4	13	62	7,450
		26	5	13	61	4,966
		33	5	12	59	12,416
		Subtotal				24,832

Table 5 (Cont'd)

State	County	Rehabilitation response unit				Area
		Identification no.			Map location number	
		Soil	Veget.	Precip.		
Montana	Sheridan	23	5	13	63	12,416
		26	5	13	61	19,865
		Subtotal				32,281
Montana	Roosevelt	26	5	13	61	17,382
		Subtotal				17,382
		State total				1,345,894
No. Dakota	Mercer-Oliver	19	5	16	64	22,349
		19	1	15	65	4,966
		19	1	16	66	2,483
		19	5	15	73	4,966
		21	5	15	67	7,450
		23	5	16	68	24,832
		25	5	16	72	12,416
		35	5	16	69	24,832
		35	5	15	70	29,798
		35	1	16	71	4,966
		Subtotal				139,059
No. Dakota	McLean	21	5	15	67	9,933
		19	5	16	64	9,933
		Subtotal				19,866
No. Dakota	Burleigh	19	5	16	64	7,450
		Subtotal				7,450
No. Dakota	Ward	19	5	16	64	7,450
		19	9	16	74	2,483
		19	9	15	75	7,450
		Subtotal				17,382
No. Dakota	Burke	19	9	15	75	22,349
		Subtotal				22,349
No. Dakota	Williams	19	5	15	73	2,483
		35	5	14	51	12,416
		35	5	15	70	7,450
		Subtotal				22,349
No. Dakota	Dunn	24	5	15	76	4,966
		30	5	15	77	17,382
		Subtotal				22,349

Table 5 (Cont'd)

State	County	Rehabilitation response unit				Area	
		Identification no.			Map		
		Soil	Veget.	Precip.	location number		
						Acres	
No. Dakota	Billings	24	5	15	76	22,349	
		Subtotal					22,349
No. Dakota	Stark	35	5	16	45	19,866	
		24	5	15	76	49,664	
		30	5	15	77	12,416	
		25	5	16	72	14,899	
		Subtotal					96,845
No. Dakota	Bowman	24	5	15	76	4,966	
		25	5	15	78	17,382	
		Subtotal					22,349
No. Dakota	Slope	24	5	16	85	4,966	
		24	5	14	79	12,416	
		24	5	15	76	17,382	
		25	5	15	78	14,899	
		35	5	15	70	17,382	
		35	5	14	51	9,933	
		35	2	14	81	2,483	
		184	12	15	80	2,483	
		25	5	16	72	32,282	
Subtotal					114,227		
No. Dakota	Golden Valley	27	5	14	49	29,798	
		33	5	14	50	7,450	
Subtotal					37,248		
No. Dakota	Adams	30	5	16	86	42,214	
		25	5	16	72	7,450	
Subtotal					49,664		
No. Dakota	Hettinger	30	5	16	86	14,899	
		25	5	16	72	94,362	
Subtotal					109,261		
State total					702,748		
So. Dakota	Butte	44	5	14	82	37,248	
		111	5	14	83	14,899	
Subtotal					52,147		
So. Dakota	Meade	109	5	15	84	76,979	
		Subtotal					76,979
State total					129,126		

NORTHERN GREAT PLAINS RESOURCES

STUDY AREA..... 2,599,913

Rehabilitation History and Experience on Existing SurfaceMines by Response Units

Approximately 27 active or proposed coal surface mines in the Northern Great Plains resources study area are either mining or expect to mine coal in sufficient quantities to warrant concern for reclamation and rehabilitation of the disturbed areas. Five of these 27 mines, shown in Table 6, are only proposed or in the developmental stage, and, hence, have no rehabilitation history.

Table 6.--Proposed or undeveloped major coal surface mines

Mine no.	Name of mine	State	County	Rehabilitation response unit
6	Welch	Wyoming	Sheridan	25-12-15
7	Carter Oil	Wyoming	Campbell	123-12-14
8	Atlantic-Richfield	Wyoming	Campbell	117-6-11
9	Reynolds Metals	Wyoming	Johnson	117-6-15
10	Kerr-McGee Co.	Wyoming	Campbell	117-6-11

Seven of these 27 mines have either been operated in the past or are operating now. However, none of them has a history of rehabilitation sufficiently firm to warrant inclusion in this report. These mines are listed in Table 7.

Table 7.--Major coal surface mines for which no rehabilitation data or experience is available

Mine no.	Name of mine	State	County	Rehabilitation response unit
3	Best Coal Co.	Wyoming	Converse	123-6-10
4	Pacific Power & Light Co.	Wyoming	Converse	123-6-14
16	Reliable Coal	Montana	Musselshell	123-12-12
24	Bonsness Coal	No. Dakota	Burke	19-9-15
25	Underwood Coal	No. Dakota	McClean	19-5-16
26	Husky-Briquetting	No. Dakota	Stark	30-5-16
27	Arrowhead Coal Co.	No. Dakota	Adams	25-5-15

Besides these seven coal surface mines, mine No. 28 (the Hallett Minerals Bentonite Mine in Treasure County, Montana, on rehabilitation response unit 41-3-12) is operating, and has a planned rehabilitation program not yet implemented.

The remaining 15 coal surface mines and three large bentonite mines have all conducted rehabilitation research, or a rehabilitation action program in one degree or another. These mines are listed in Table 8. Their rehabilitation experience or history will be described.

The 15 coal and three bentonite surface mines listed in Table 8 occur on 14 different rehabilitation response units. Thus, of the 86 rehabilitation response units on surface minable lands in the Northern Great Plains, results of rehabilitation research or applied rehabilitation treatments are available for only about 17 percent of the rehabilitation response units. Fortunately, these mines are

Table 8.--Coal and bentonite surface mines on which surface rehabilitation activities have occurred

Kind of mine	Mine no.	Name of mine	State	County	Rehabilitation response unit
Coal	1	Wyodak Resource Develop. Co.	Wyo.	Campbell	117-6-14
Coal	2	Amax Coal Co. (Belle Ayr)	Wyo.	Campbell	117-6-13
Coal	5	Big Horn Coal	Wyo.	Sheridan	25-6-15
Coal	11	Decker Coal	Mont.	Big Horn	117-6-15
Coal	12	Westmoreland (Sarpy Creek)	Mont.	Big Horn	31-4-14
Coal	13	Peabody Coal	Mont.	Rosebud	31-12-16
Coal	14	Western Energy (Colstrip)	Mont.	Rosebud	31-12-16
Coal	15	Knife River (Savage)	Mont.	Richland	26-5-13
Coal	20	Baukol Noonan	N.Dak.	Oliver	35-5-16
Coal	21	No. American	N.Dak.	Mercer	35-5-16
Coal	22	Knife River (Beulah)	N.Dak.	Mercer	23-5-16
Coal	23	Consolidation Coal (Glenharold)	N.Dak.	Mercer	35-5-16
Coal	24	Baukol Noonan (Noonan Strip)	N.Dak.	Burke	19-9-15
Coal	25	Consolidation Coal (Velva)	N.Dak.	McHenry	19-9-16
Coal	26	Knife River Coal (Gascoyne)	N.Dak.	Adams	25-5-15
Bentonite	29	International Minerals & Chem.	Mont.	Carter	111-5-14
Bentonite	30	American Barroid	Mont.	Carter	111-5-14
Bentonite	31	Federal Minerals	Mont.	Carter	111-5-14

distributed over a sufficiently varied range of rehabilitation response units to allow some interpolation of rehabilitation results to other rehabilitation response units.

A brief description of rehabilitation efforts and results on the 18 surface mines listed in Table 8 follows.

1. Wyodak Resources Development Co. The top 10 feet of overburden is sandy with no adverse chemical characteristics. Spoil banks have been graded to a level or gently sloping configuration. An action program was instituted to revegetate the completed areas of spoil banks. Areas were lightly disked and seeded in the spring of 1972 to crested wheatgrass, green needlegrass, western wheatgrass, and four-wing saltbush. No supplemental irrigation was applied. Excellent stands were obtained by planting on spoils from both shallow and deep depths. However, the vigor of stands grown on spoil banks derived from shallow depths was better. Short-term conclusions about this mine are that the overburden from deep depths is not toxic, that spoil banks finished off with material from near the surface provides better growth, that rehabilitation can be accomplished here without irrigation, and that very good rehabilitation success can be achieved on rehabilitation response unit 117-6-14.
2. Amax Coal Company (Belle Ayr). This mine is on the Wyodak seam in northeastern Wyoming. The overburden consists of mixed sandstone, claystone, and shale; and is quite sandy. No toxic

or sterile overburden has been identified. As at the Wyodak mine, the upper 10 feet of overburden has been found to be best for final surface placement on graded spoils. Spoils have been shaped to a gentle slope similar to the natural topography. There are no serious erosion problems. Both the University of Wyoming and the Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station have experimental rehabilitation plantings on this site. AMAX and the Soil Conservation Service have initiated small scale action rehabilitation programs. In the fall of 1972, AMAX, in cooperation with the Soil Conservation Service drilled winter wheat and alfalfa into several acres of overburden and fertilized it with 40-60-30 lbs. per acre of N-P-K, respectively. In the spring of 1973, the Soil Conservation Service planted 30 acres of graded overburden to a mixture of Rosana wheatgrass, green needlegrass, and four-wing salt-bush, utilizing a grassland drill. Seed placement was carefully controlled at a one-half-inch depth. No mulch, special soil amendment, or irrigation was applied on either of these two plantings. Also in the spring of 1973, the Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station installed an experimental planting of seven shrub and tree species (225 of each) on newly implaced spoils. None of these was fertilized or watered. Winter wheat and alfalfa germinated and grew well until August 1973, when the entire planting failed because of drought and

the crop was turned under. The grasses and four-wing saltbush became firmly established, and had high survival and vigor at the end of the 1973 growing season. Survival of shrub and tree species at the end of the first growing season were: green ash, 99%, Russian olive, 84%, Rocky Mt. juniper, 52%, silver buffalo-berry, 44%, ponderosa pine, 41%, American plum, 31%, and Siberian tea shrub, 17%.

Short-term conclusions that can be drawn from rehabilitation effort on this mine, representative of rehabilitation response unit 117-6-13, are: (1) grading of spoils to gentle slope reduces or eliminates erosion of the soil surface; (2) fertilizer improved initial growth while the ground was still moist. It apparently does not enhance survival after the ground dries out; (3) native grasses and shrubs--as well as adapted, introduced ones--establish and survive very well where the top 10 feet of overburden has been used to finish off the spoil surface; and (4) in years of average and above precipitation, initial establishment of adaptable plant species should not be difficult on this rehabilitation response unit.

5. Big Horn Mine. This mine is located near Sheridan, Wyoming in rehabilitation response unit 25-6-15. Overburden from the mine has been graded from level to grades of 2½ to 1. The top several feet of overburden are moderately fertile and stable. No severe surface erosion is evident. Rehabilitation work on this mine has been in progress since 1967. Native grama grasses,

needlegrasses, and wheatgrasses, as well as introduced crested and slender wheatgrasses, were planted. Both native and introduced trees and shrubs were also planted. Rye has been used with extreme success as a nurse crop for new grasses. When planted in the spring, it sprouts in from 1 to 3 weeks, covering most of the soil and protecting it against erosion during the first year. The Plachek plot, the first one planted in 1967, supports a very good stand of perennial grasses after 6 years. All other areas planted subsequently also support good stands of perennial grasses. Application of phosphorus and nitrogen fertilizer to newly regraded spoils, finished off with topsoil, provides an excellent boost to new plant growth from this mine, as long as the soil is moist. Several tree species grow well in the area if irrigation water is available at the time of planting. Repeated watering of newly planted trees during the first growing season enables them to establish an adequate root system. Failure to water substantially reduces the survival rate.

This mine encroaches upon the Tongue River, where it has cut through a series of steep hills. Part of the area has been reshaped to create a lake which the Tongue River flows into and out of. This reclamation and rehabilitation has been coordinated between Peter Kiewitz Construction Company, owners of the mine, and the State Parks Department of Wyoming. When mining is

completed, a state park will be ready, or nearly ready, for use. Conclusions from 6 years of rehabilitation efforts at this mine are: (1) rye as a nurse crop provides quick protection against surface soil erosion and enhances establishment of perennial vegetation; (2) good stands of perennial grasses and a variety of trees and shrubs can usually be established on this rehabilitation response unit; (3) grasses do not require supplemental irrigation for establishment, but trees and shrubs survive much better with periodic watering during the first year. Fertilizing--especially with phosphorus and nitrogen-- improves the rate of plant growth while the soil is still moist.

11. Decker Coal Company. This mine is located at Decker, Montana in rehabilitation response unit 117-6-15. The soils at the Decker mine contain excess soluble salts and exchangeable sodium. Surface evaporation has drawn sodium salts to the surface. Most vegetation in the area, including blue grama grass, needlegrass, and western wheatgrass, are drought and saline-alkaline tolerant species.

Surface soil was removed and stockpiled separately from the main overburden piles. After mining, the overburden piles were regraded to a level or gently sloping grade not exceeding 5 to 1, and finished off with topsoil. After mining, the configuration of the landscape is similar to that before mining. In most places, conventional farm machinery can be used for mine rehabilitation activities.

Rehabilitation research at the Decker mine was begun in 1971 by the Montana Agricultural Experiment Station. Initially, the major emphasis was placed on overburden analysis to evaluate the seriousness of the saline-alkaline problem. More than 70 plant species were seeded. In the fall of 1973, the Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station established a completely randomized block experiment on Decker mine spoils to test the effects of irrigation versus no irrigation, fertilizer versus no fertilizer, and mulch and no mulch on three mixtures of all native, native and pasture, and all pasture grasses. No evaluation of the Montana Agricultural Experiment Station plants is available. First-year results of the Intermountain Station's plantings indicate that the best native species are slender and western wheatgrasses and green needlegrass. The best responding introduced species are smooth brome, winter rye, and tall wheatgrass. Gypsum appears to effectively mitigate the adverse effects of saline-alkaline soils on these plants. Mulching enhances early germination and survival by conserving soil moisture. Phosphorus-nitrogen fertilizer and irrigation each separately increased vegetative growth and production. Fertilizer and irrigation, together, produced even greater increases in production. Topsoiling, alone, produced fair stands of vegetation, but not as good as those developed with gypsum as a soil amendment, fertilizer, and irrigation. At the end of the first growing season, European sage had survived and grown well, and was the best of the planted shrubs.

Short-term results from rehabilitation research efforts on this mine are: (1) vegetation can be reestablished on rehabilitation response unit 117-6-15. Results are likely to be fair to poor in the absence of mulching to conserve soil moisture, phosphorus and nitrogen to stimulate growth, and irrigation and gypsum to counteract the adverse physiological effects of large amounts of sodium; (2) introduced grass species produce the greatest volume during the first year, but the native species produce surprisingly more than had been expected so soon; and (3) research for a longer period of time is needed on the Ducker mine before the stability and permanency of planted vegetation can be evaluated.

12. Westmoreland Resources (Sarpy Creek). This mine is a new one near Hardin, Montana, in rehabilitation response unit 31-4-14. The area is gently sloping, with soils varying from medium to moderately coarse texture. Adequate topsoil is available to be stockpiled and used to cover spoil surfaces during rehabilitation. Native vegetation is typically of vegetation type 4, consisting of green needlegrass, western and blue bunch wheatgrasses, sideoats grama, needle-and-thread, Idaho fescue, skunkbush sumac, chokecherry, hawthorne, snowberry, and, on some areas, ponderosa pine.

Overburden analyses show no significant differences between raw spoil materials and surface material with respect to either sodium or salinity hazard. Initial plantings in the fall of

1973 have not yet had time to germinate and develop. While there appears to be no problem in soil toxicity, vegetative suitability, or precipitation characteristics that would prevent establishment of plant cover on this mine, the limiting factor is likely to be the rather mediocre natural productivity of this soil.

13&14. Peabody Coal Company and Western Energy Company Mines.

(Colstrip). These two mines are located at Colstrip, Montana, in rehabilitation response unit 31-12-16. The soil varies from moderately fine to coarse texture. Vegetation typifies the mid-shortgrass prairie, but with scattered stands of ponderosa pine occurring. Surface soil materials are available on both these mines in ample quantities to cover less desirable overburden materials.

Both Peabody and the Western Energy Company have cooperated extensively in the research program with Montana Agricultural Experiment Station. Many species of grasses, shrubs, and trees have been screened in utilizing different site preparation methods. Two seams of coal are being mined at the Peabody site. During early rehabilitation attempts, a toxic blue-gray shale between the seams ended up on the surface, creating difficulties in establishing vegetation. Mining techniques have since been changed to correct this situation. Rehabilitation research has been underway longer at Colstrip than at any

other sites in Montana. The short-term (3 year) results indicate that successful rehabilitation of rehabilitation response unit 31-12-16 with a variety of grasses, shrubs, and trees is highly probable. The most limiting major factor is the inherent mediocre productivity of soil association 31.

15. Knife River Coal Company (Savage). This mine is located on rehabilitation response unit 26-5-13. Topography is gently sloping with shallow to deep, well drained soils. Texture of the soil is loam to sandy loam. Topsoil materials range up to 2 feet thick, and are adequate--if stockpiled--for finishing graded spoils during reclamation. Similarly, the sandy yellowish-brown silt loam and fine sandy loam material of the overburden beneath the topsoil have proved very satisfactory for finishing graded spoil surfaces. The gray-colored clay or silty clay above and between the coal seams is toxic and should be buried during the mining operation. Native vegetation is mid-grass prairie, mostly western and slender wheat-grasses, green needlegrass, and prairie sand reed.

Several years ago the Company began grading old spoils to a gentle grade. It has cooperated with the Montana Agricultural Experiment Station and the Soil Conservation Service in several experimental plantings. Excellent stands of both introduced and native grasses have been obtained. Several species of trees have been established successfully. This

success was obtained on spoils which were leveled to a 3-to-1 and flatter slopes, using standard seeding and planting techniques and commonly available plant material. Much of this success can be attributed to the very good productivity and stability characteristics of soil association 26, as well as to the rich and vigorous flora of the mid-grass prairie.

20. Baukal-Noonan (Center). This mine is a few miles southeast of Center, North Dakota on rehabilitation response unit 35-5-16. Terrain is rolling and the soil is loamy. The overburden is sandy and shaley. Spoils on this mine have been unusually well shaped and blended into the natural landscape.

Research has shown that the overburden on lignite coal deposits that characterize most of North Dakota contains substantially higher quantities of sodium than does overburden on the subbituminous coal deposits farther west in eastern Montana and northeastern Wyoming. This difference has given rise to more serious sodium toxicity problems in connection with rehabilitation effort on surface mines in North Dakota than has been experienced on most mines in Montana or Wyoming. Sodium content of overburden from Baukal-Noonan's (Center), North Dakota mine, while somewhat higher than that encountered on the Montana and Wyoming mines, is still substantially less than that on any of the other major North Dakota mines. Accordingly, overburden on this mine forms a relatively favorable planting

medium, limited only by the rather mediocre inherent productivity of soil association 35. A variety of cool-season grasses and legumes have been planted on this mine, including western wheatgrass, big and little blue stem, sweet clover, and crown vetch. Success of the various plantings is generally good, including those areas drilled in the fall of 1972. This soil association has very poor stability characteristics, and deep rilling has occurred where spoil slopes were left too steep for cross-slope finish work. Where spoils have been drilled up and down slope, a high erosion hazard exists. Level or gentle slopes and cross-slope cultivation appear to be essential for permanently stable reclamation of this rehabilitation response unit.

21. North American Coal Company (Zap, North Dakota). This mine, located near Zap, North Dakota, is situated on rehabilitation response unit 35-5-16. Overburden resulting from mining here has been shown to have the second highest average sodium content of eight major mines sampled in North Dakota. Spoils from this mine have the highest sodium absorption ratio and pH of any mine for which records are available in the Northern Great Plains. The fine textured spoil materials consist largely of montmorillonitic clay, are very low in natural organic matter, and are highly toxic to vegetation.

Overburden from this mine--except that within approximately 10 feet of the original surface--presents a tremendous rehabilitation problem if placed on the surface of graded spoils.

Analyses of North Dakota overburden by depth increments indicate that the sodic nature of the spoils increases with depth within the feasible depth range for surface mining. Experience on this mine indicates that, over a period of several years, adsorbed sodium in the mine spoils can be reduced somewhat with a chemical amendment (gypsum), or it can be circumvented by applying a surface layer of soil. Little success has been achieved in rehabilitating raw spoils originating from deep sodic layers. The dispersing effect of sodium renders the spoil material extremely unstable, highly impermeable, and erodible.

Where graded spoils have been finished off with overburden from shallow depths, immediate fertilizing with phosphorus followed within 2 years with nitrogen, together with vegetative mulch disked into the spoil surface, resulted in grass production increases of as much as 1,000 percent compared to the production on raw spoils.

It seems fair to conclude that, on this mine and others having similar adverse spoil characteristics, further research is needed to overcome the toxicity problems before successful and lasting direct rehabilitation of these spoils can be achieved. Where shallow nontoxic overburden or surface soil can be used to finish spoil surfaces, successful rehabilitation to mid-grass prairie, or, in some cases, to cultivated grain crops, can be achieved.

22. Knife River Coal Company (Beulah, North Dakota). This mine is located on rehabilitation response unit 23-5-16. Overburden materials on this mine have essentially the same sodium and pH characteristics as those found in overburden on the North American mine at Zap. Little real success has been experienced in attempts to rehabilitate raw surface spoils originating from deep levels in this mine. On the other hand, attempts to rehabilitate spoils originating within approximately 10 feet of the ground surface or to rehabilitate spoils dressed with surface soil, utilizing both introduced and native grasses and legumes, have been very successful. One of the reasons for this success is due to the inherent good stability and productivity characteristics of soil association 23.

23. Consolidation Coal Company (Glenharold, North Dakota). This mine--near Stanton, North Dakota--is in rehabilitation response unit 35-5-16. The soil, native vegetation, and precipitation characteristics of this mine are similar to the North American mine at Zap. However, the terrain is considerably steeper and more hilly. The soils are loamy but shallower because of the steeper topography. Overburden is dominantly grayish-white, and the surface dries hard after being wet. This indicates a high sodium content, and tests of overburden confirm that the sodium content at this mine--while not as high as in the Knife River mine at Beulah or in the North American mine at

Zap, is still toxically high. Soil association 35 has very poor stability characteristics, and these are reflected on the steeper spoil slopes where rilling and gullyng have occurred.

Where overburden from shallow depths or topsoil has been used to finish the surface of graded spoils, good rehabilitation results have been achieved. Starting recently, mined areas are being graded to gentle slopes, disked, and seeded to cool-season grasses. The Consolidated Coal Company has treated a substantial acreage in this manner. The Company and the Soil Conservation Service planted a variety of shrubs and trees, including green ash, American plum, buffaloberry, Russian olive, Siberian pea, ponderosa pine, and Rocky Mountain juniper. After several years, a good percentage of these plantings have survived and are vigorous. Where problems associated with high sodium spoils have been circumvented, vegetation has become so well established that many areas look virtually undisturbed.

24. Baukal-Noonan (Noonan Strip). This mine, located near Larsen, North Dakota, is in rehabilitation response unit 19-9-15. Overburden from deep levels in this mine has the highest sodium content of any sampled in North Dakota. Consequently, it is toxic for rehabilitation purposes when left on the surface of graded spoils. Surface soil from soil association 19, and, more specifically from this mine, has very good stability and good productivity. Rehabilitation experience here is similar to that

already noted on other North Dakota mines; little success on raw spoils from deep levels; better success on spoils from shallow depths; and best success where surface soil has been removed and then replaced to surface the graded spoils.

25. Consolidation Coal Company (Velva, North Dakota). This mine is situated in rehabilitation response unit 19-9-16. Tests on 10 major surface mines in the Northern Great Plains indicate that the average sodium content of overburden from this mine, although substantially greater than in the Montana-Wyoming area, is still only about half of the sodium content encountered on most of the other surface mines in North Dakota. Spoils on this mine have been graded to gentle slopes. The soil is stable and shows little sign of erosion where it has been regraded. Rehabilitation success has not been very good on raw spoils originating from deep overburden. However, rehabilitation efforts on shallow overburden materials or surface soil dressed spoil areas, utilizing wheatgrasses, blue stems, and legumes, have been very successful.

26. Knife River Coal Company (Gascoyne, North Dakota). This surface mine is located on rehabilitation response unit 25-5-15. Surface soils in this rehabilitation response unit and on this mine are productive and stable. The soil is loamy and the terrain is level to gently rolling. Coal is at a relatively shallow depth, requiring removal of only about 16 to 20 feet of overburden.

Accordingly, sodium should not present a serious problem, and, indeed, tests show that the average sodium content of the overburden is less than that from any of the other North Dakota mines tested. The Knife River Company began reclamation work about 2 years ago. Some spoils have been reshaped to undulating topography. Cool-season grasses have been seeded and are establishing successfully.

29. International Minerals and Chemical Company
30. American Barroid Company
31. Federal Minerals Company (Alzada, Montana)

These three bentonite mines are located in rehabilitation response unit 111-5-14. The topography is nearly level to gently sloping. Soils vary in texture from claypan spots to sandy loams. Little weathering or soil development has occurred on the pan spots, and surface materials for reclamation are not available from these sites. Most of the area has medium textured soils supporting a good cover of western wheatgrass, needle-and-thread, prairie sand reed, and other desirable species. Some burr oaks occur on these sites. These sites can provide weathered soil material necessary for reclaiming mined areas. Reclamation activities on these mines include the placement of about 4 inches of surface soil over all disturbed areas. This has been sufficient to support good seeded stands of grasses--mostly western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, and crested wheatgrass. The raw overburden is

usually composed of saline clays, and stands do not become established on these materials unless they are dressed with surface soil. The companies in this area have been cooperating with the Soil Conservation Service Plant Materials program. Several hundred acres have been very successfully rehabilitated.

IV. CONCLUSIONS

This survey and summary of rehabilitation experience and history on the major coal and bentonite surface mines in the Northern Great Plains indicates several rather common reclamation problems. Perhaps the most common is leaving spoil slopes too steep on the more unstable soil associations, particularly where the spoils have high sodium contents, and rilling and gullying start quickly. Such erosion washes seed and fertilizer from areas needing revegetation. It also robs moisture which is needed in the soil if vegetal cover is to become established and persist. Where possible, it appears that grading to slopes that permit rehabilitation work to be done cross slope is much to be preferred. Overburden conditions adverse to plant growth are often overlooked, although in many cases they are probably recognized. The continued existence of spoils that do not support any vegetal cover--even though exposed for a number of years--bears out this contention. Such material should be recognized and buried. Solutions to many conditions that have been called problems in the past can be achieved by common sense practices, together with interest in and knowledge about conditions that determine plant growth. Nevertheless, variation in sites occurs within even a single rehabilitation response unit, despite gross overall similarities in climate, soil, and vegetation. These are the constraints that negate hard and fast rules about rehabilitation potentials. Good rehabilitation will continue to require site specific application of sound principles of plant-soil-water relations. Above all, a respect for the land is needed that will stimulate the persistence necessary to get the rehabilitation job done adequately.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Glass, G. B.

1972. Midyear review of Wyoming coalfields. Geo. Surv. of Wyo. Annu. Rep., 42 pp.

Kuchler, A. W.

1964. The potential natural vegetation of the conterminous United States. Amer. Geogr. Soc., Spec. Publication 36, 154 pp.

Landis, E. R.

1973. Coal in mineral and water resources of North Dakota. U.S. Senate Comm. on Interior & Insular Affairs, 93rd Congr. 1st Sess., pp. 45-52.

Thorntwaite, C. W.

1931. The climates of North America according to a new classification. Geogr. Rev. 21: 633-655, illus.

Thorntwaite, C. W.

1941. Climate and settlement in the Great Plains. In.: USDA Yearbook of Agr., pp. 177-188.

ECOSYSTEM RELATIONSHIPS

I. INTRODUCTION

The Northern Great Plains is a portion of the vast mid-continental prairie of North America. Bordered on the west by the Rocky Mountains and on the east by the tall-grass prairie, the Northern Great Plains occupies a unique niche in the ecological complexity of the United States. To the casual observer this region is frequently viewed as a monotonous and limitless flatland occupied only by "nameless grasses and sagebrush." Yet, more careful surveillance reveals a heterogeneous physiography anything but monotonous, and a highly intricate and rich biota of enormous diversity. This region has played an important role in our agricultural and economic growth; now, in this era of crisis we look to the northern plains once again for another resource.

The Ecosystem Relationships section of the Surface Resources Work Group is responsible for analyzing the impacts of resource development alternatives in this region on an "ecosystem basis." As such, an ecosystem approach is apparently intended to lend holistic and integrative (e.g., holocoenotic) analyses to the assessment of impacts resulting from the development of resources. Ideally, such analyses establish interrelationships and interdependencies between surface and energy resources.

Severe time constraints and a shortage of facilities and personnel have limited this analysis rather severely. For an ecosystem approach to be truly complete or holistic, it should include the interrelationships of society and agriculture with the natural biota and environment,

Very little is known about the interconnections of the components of civilization with those of natural systems, and yet we all recognize the need for a total ecosystem framework. Similarly, large knowledge gaps exist in ecosystem research concerning component interrelationships and synthesis of natural systems. Ecologists have done a rather good job of synthesizing concepts of natural ecosystem functions, but basic on-the-ground data are lacking in many areas. The IBP Grassland Biome is an excellent example of a scientific approach to ecosystem analysis, but after years of effort, vitally important studies still need to be done before the complete analysis is perfected. Thus, it is only reasonable to point out that an analysis of the ecosystem relationships of the Northern Great Plains, prepared within the scope of several months and drawing only on existing knowledge, does not by any means represent the "final word" on the subject.

This report delineates, describes, and characterizes the major ecosystems of the Northern Great Plains within limitations. The major components of each ecosystem (e.g., vegetation, animals, soil, physiography, etc.) have been identified and the primary interrelationships among them are discussed. Unfortunately, too much vital basic information is lacking to make a complete analysis of the total behavior and responses of ecosystems to resource development alternatives. Also, knowledge of ecosystem sensitivity to disturbance and potential for recovery is sketchy at best, and is discussed within the framework of existing data. Some rare and endangered plant and animal species are known, and these have been identified.

II. PROCEDURES

The ecosystem concept was first introduced by Tansley (1935), in which he defined the "ecosystem" as a system resulting from the integration of all the biotic and abiotic factors of the environment. Thus, an ecosystem is a functional unit with a complex level of organization, and is very similar if not synonymous with the "biogeocoenosis" of Sukachev (1960). As viewed in this report, an ecosystem is an organization of biotic and abiotic components whose functions include transformations, circulation, and accumulation of matter and energy flow through living organisms and physical processes. The nature of the interacting components of an ecosystem are shown in Figure 1.

The complex level of organization in an ecosystem, in increasing order of complexity, is illustrated by Van Dyne (1966, 1969a, 1969b) as: cell < tissue < organ < organism < population < community < ecosystem. Rowe (1961), and later K  chler (1973), illustrated the components of the ecosystem as shown in Figure 2. In an effort to avoid semantic arguments, and in order to follow generally accepted techniques and theory, the ecosystem models proposed by Van Dyne (1969a, 1969b), Rowe (1961), and K  chler (1973) were followed in the preparation of this report.

One of the most difficult problems, once a theoretical model has been accepted, is to apply theoretical concepts to actual conditions. If we can accept Tansley's (1935) interpretation that size and extent of ecosystems will be determined according to the purposes and methods

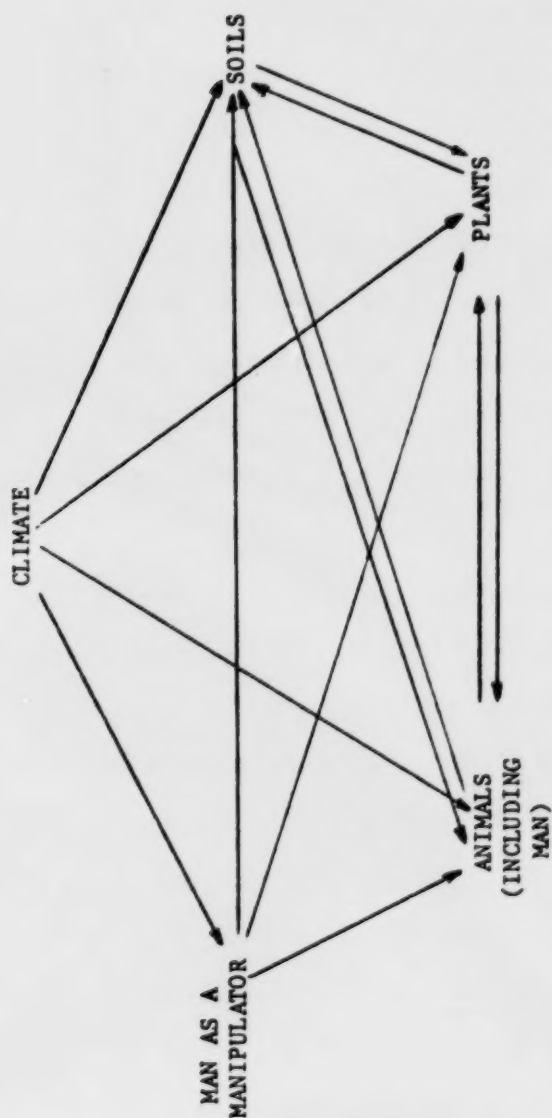


Fig. 1. An ecosystem is an integrated complex of living and nonliving components.

Each component is influenced by the others, with the possible exception of macroclimate. And now man is on the verge of exerting meaningful influence over macroclimate.

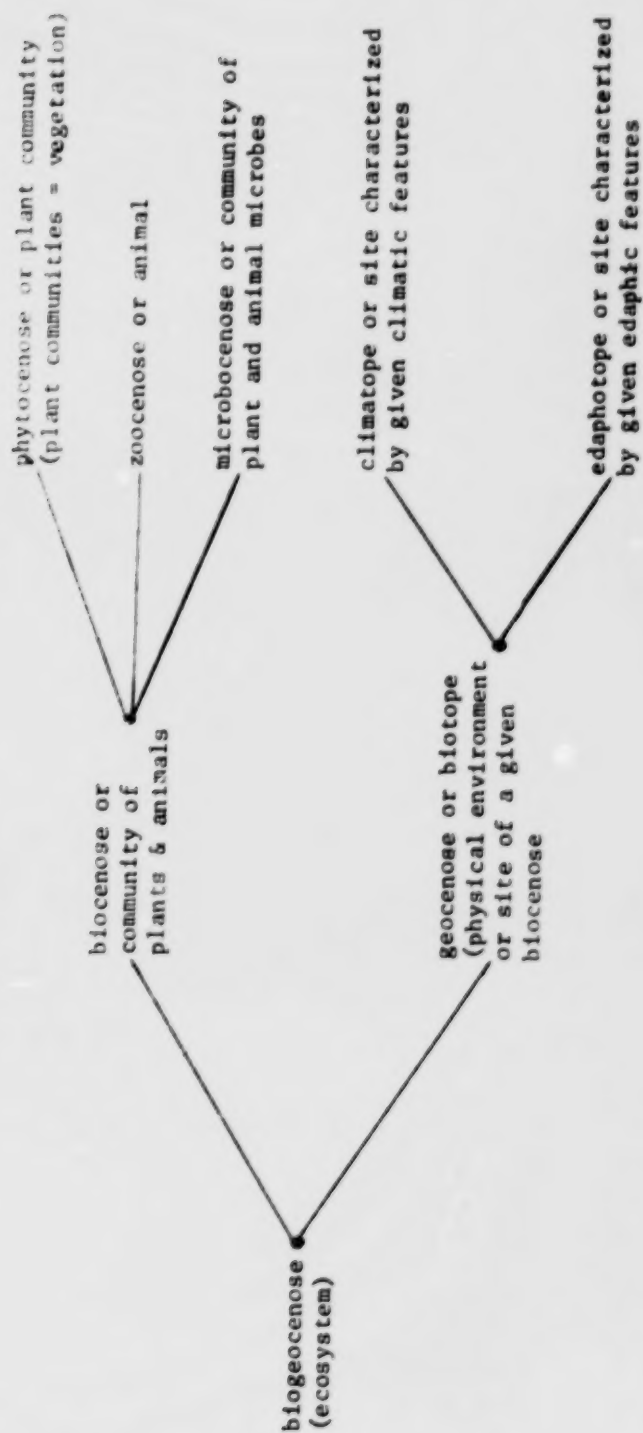


Fig. 2. The position of vegetation within the ecosystem (after Rowe 1961, elaborated).

of particular studies, then we have accomplished the first step. In one step further, we can apply the reasoning of Rowe (1961) that ecosystems, to be fundamental units of study, must be recognizable entities whose components are equally recognizable and have common bonds linking them inclusively.

The greatest difficulty in this effort involved selection of criteria upon which to delineate ecosystems. For the Northern Great Plains it appeared that four basic ecosystem components would provide the most reliable indicators (Van Dyne 1969a). These include:

1. Vegetation (or phytocoenoses)
2. Fauna (or zoocoenoses)
3. Soils
4. Physiography.

Climate is also an important ecosystem component, probably affecting ecosystem distribution more than any other factor other than man (Row 1961, Küchler 1973). However, the other ecosystem components such as vegetation and soils are integrators of climate and reflect through their characteristics the general nature of the prevailing climate.

Because of time constraints the decision was made to delineate only natural ecosystems, and to characterize them in terms of native vegetation distribution. This is believed to be the most logical approach since vegetation reflects the influence of climate, soils, physiography, and animal impacts to a more sensitive degree than other ecosystem components. This decision further facilitated the use of existing data to help in delineating ecosystems. In this sense,

liberal use was made of a wide array of such existing maps and data on the ecosystems of the Northern Great Plains as the Küchler map (1964), the Aandahl soil map (1972), the Agricultural Research Service Plant Hardiness Zone Map (1965), and various vegetation maps provided by State universities. Numerous other sources of information were also used; they are quoted in the various ecosystem descriptions below.

An attempt was made to delineate as ecosystems those vegetation types that display uniform species dominance and structure existing on similar soil associations. The influence of animals, both vertebrate and invertebrate, was considered where data permitted. This approach was used to prepare a composite map of the ecosystems of the Northern Great Plains, Appendix E, Plate 9.

The boundaries of the ecosystems shown on the map imply definite breaks in biotic and abiotic interrelationships. In some instances, as the boundary between some forest types and grasslands, a sharp transition occurs, which implies an obvious ecosystem boundary. In others, however, such as between different grassland types, boundary location becomes somewhat problematical and ill-defined. It is quite possible that a population cline or continuum exists on the grasslands in some areas, in which distinct boundaries do not exist. However, for mapping, an interpretation must be made based on the best evidence available; the map in Appendix E reflects this effort. The boundaries on the map in Appendix E do not always coincide exactly with those of Küchler (1964) or Morris (1964). Occasionally, judgments were made

to reconcile differences in boundary placement by various authors, and boundaries were drawn based on on-the-ground experience of the subgroup members. In any event, it must be recognized that exact boundaries between ecosystems are subjective at best simply because they either do not exist as such, or they fluctuate with time as climatic conditions dictate.

Plate 9, Appendix E does not illustrate all of the ecosystems on the Northern Great Plains. There are definite ecosystems in this region which geographically occupy far too small an area to be displayed at a scale of 1:1,000,000. For instance, the important Badlands ecosystem, although of wide and common occurrence, is illustrated only in areas where it occupies large geographical areas. Also, one must recognize that ecosystems do not usually occupy large geographical areas as pure types to the exclusion of all others. In many instances, isolated pockets of one ecosystem occupy sites within another ecosystem. In fact, the actual situation on the ground is, at best, rather poorly represented by a map.

It should also be noted that vegetation types, as representatives of ecosystems based on physiognomy, often do not coincide with the soil association boundaries. This is not surprising because soil types are mapped according to different criteria than are vegetation types. Also, it may be noted that vegetation type boundaries will not coincide exactly with either the ecosystem boundaries or soil association boundaries. Unless the criteria used to distinguish soils and vegetation types are the same as those to which ecosystems react, then discrepancies occur.

III. RESULTS

Sixteen major ecosystems have been delineated and characterized on the Northern Great Plains (Table 1). Careful study in the future may reveal additional ecosystems that should be distinguished.

These 16 ecosystems were distinguished on the basis of existing data only; no ground verification was possible.

Table 1 lists the 16 ecosystems on the Northern Great Plains, together with a brief description of their characteristics, and a list of the corresponding Küchler types. A narrative description of each ecosystem follows and includes descriptions of: topography, soils, vegetation, fauna, and ecosystem interactions and limitations. Following these descriptions, endangered plant and animal species are listed. These have not been specified for each ecosystem alone because data are unavailable for the most part.

Such a broad regional profile as this, prepared in a short time-frame, precludes including many desirable analyses. Therefore, only brief mention is made of the major species characterizing each ecosystem. Soils and topography data are presented in greater detail in the Soils subgroup report. Plant and animal species lists and distributions are discussed in greater detail in the Vegetation and in the Fish and Wildlife reports, respectively. The major contribution of this Ecosystem Relationships report is to provide an integrated analysis of the interrelationships and limitations of major components of each ecosystem.

Table 1. Characteristics of ecosystems in the Northern Great Plains, and corresponding Küchler types

Ecosystem	Characteristics	Similar Küchler type
1. Floodplain	a. Major river bottoms and banks; hardwood tree species; alluvial soils b. Broad floodplain terraces; alluvial soils, highly saline; high water table; greasewood.	98
2. Badlands	Breaks along rivers and streams, buttes and south slopes associated with ponderosa pine forests; exposed clay and sandstone shale.	--
3. Short-grass prairie	Dry prairie in SE Montana and NE Wyoming; blue grama, western wheatgrass, needlegrasses; shallow soils	64
4. Mid-short grass prairie	Rolling prairie in eastern Montana; western wheatgrass. needle-and-thread, blue grama; loam to clay loam soils	64,66
5. Mid-grass prairie	No short grass dominants, eastern Montana, North and South Dakota; needlegrasses, wheatgrasses, bluestems; loamy soils	66
6. Grassland-sagebrush	Open grassland of mid and short grasses, with scattered sagebrush; SE Montana, NE Wyoming; silty clay loams	56
7. Sagebrush-steppe	Sagebrush dominant with open grassland of wheatgrasses, needle-and-thread; silt to silty clay loams	55

(con. next page)

Table 1 (con.)

Ecosystem	Characteristics	Similar Küchler type
8. Grassland-sandsage	Restricted NE Wyoming on sandy soils; hummocky sand dunes; bluestems, grama, sandreed, sandsage	70
9. Mid-tall grass prairie	Gently rolling prairie, North Dakota; loam soils of glacial till; wheatgrasses, big bluestem, little bluestem, needlegrasses	67
10. Foothills grassland	Rolling foothills adjacent to forest, eastern Montana, NE Wyoming loam soils; wheatgrasses, fescue, needlegrasses, forbs	50
11. Prairie-oak savanna	North Dakota tall grass prairie on glacial till loams; hummocky; bluestems, sandreed, needlegrasses, wheatgrasses, bur oak	81
12. Ponderosa pine forest	Uplands, ridges, breaks, north slopes, shallow stony loam soils; ponderosa pine, snowberry, bluegrass, fescue, junegrass	16
13. Black Hills pine forest	Black Hills of South Dakota, NE Wyoming; limestone and calcareous sandstone; ponderosa pine, spruce, aspen, oak, ash	17
14. Douglas-fir forest	Big Horn and Big Snowy Mountains; deep soils, high organic matter; Douglas-fir, snowberry, ninebark, forbs, grasses	12

(con, next page)

Table 1 (con.)

Ecosystem	Characteristics	Similar Kuchler type
15. Ponderosa pine-- Douglas-fir forest	Laramie Mountains, similar to Douglas-fir forest, but drier; stony soils	18
16. Subalpine	Big Snowy Mountains, high elevation, shallow stony soils; lodgepole pine, whitebark pine, forbs, sedges, grasses	8

1. Floodplain Ecosystem

The floodplain ecosystem occurs along perennial and some intermittent streams and rivers, and is characterized by trees or shrubs and grasses that obtain water directly from the water table. This ecosystem consists of two different types: (1) the cottonwood-hardwood tree type occurs primarily along the larger river bottoms, and (2) the greasewood-grass type along the broad flat terraces and floodplains of the major rivers.

Topography:

This ecosystem occurs on flat to gently sloping river bottoms, on level floodplains, and on low benches or terraces on bottom lands adjacent and parallel to the streams.

Soils:

Soils are usually deep and have developed from recent sandy and loamy alluvium. These alluvium deposits have variable textures, salt and lime contents, and drainage. In areas of high salt content the greasewood-grass type predominates. (See the Soils subgroup report for details on alluvium soils.)

Vegetation:

The most obvious vegetation of this ecosystem is composed of cottonwood trees. Often the larger streams and rivers can be seen from miles away because of the large trees lining their banks. On broad terraces that have highly saline conditions, greasewood is the dominant plant species. Greasewood is among the more saline

tolerant species in the Great Plains, but is not solely restricted to high salt concentration areas. This species also achieves codominance status in some badland plant communities.

Characteristic Plant Species

<i>Populus deltoides</i>	cottonwood
<i>Salix missouriensis</i>	Missouri willow
<i>Salix interior</i>	sandbar willow
<i>Rosa woodsii</i>	woods rose
<i>Fraxinus lanceolata</i>	green ash
<i>Acer negundo</i>	box elder
<i>Sarcobatus vermiculatus</i>	greasewood
<i>Distichlis stricta</i>	salt grass
<i>Poa arida</i>	plains bluegrass
<i>Agropyron smithii</i>	western wheatgrass

Fauna:

This ecosystem provides cover and water for wildlife, and is vitally important throughout the year for these purposes.

Characteristic Animal Species

<i>Castor canadensis</i>	beaver
<i>Odocoileus virginianus</i>	white-tailed deer
<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>	mule deer
<i>Procyon lotor hirtus</i>	raccoon
<i>Buteo jamaicensis</i>	red-tailed hawk
<i>Mustela vison letifera</i>	mink

Characteristic Animal Species (con.)

<i>Pica pica</i>	maggie
<i>Thannophis radix</i>	garter snake
<i>Mustela longicauda</i>	long-tailed weasel
<i>Spilogale putorius interrupta</i>	spotted skunk
<i>Mephitis hudsonica</i>	striped skunk
<i>Vulpes regalis</i>	red fox
<i>Canis latrans</i>	coyote

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

The scarcity of live streams on the Northern Great Plains makes each existing stream all the more important to the natural order of ecosystem dynamics. Particularly from the standpoint of animal populations and migration routes, this ecosystem plays a vital role. The vegetation is especially important in erosion control during periods of high runoff. Water quality is important for domestic purposes. This ecosystem is associated with nearly every other ecosystem on the Northern Great Plains and is affected by them primarily as a result of runoff and erosion conditions, and by wildlife use. In addition to the role played by vegetation in stabilizing riverbanks and in providing animal cover, it is also important for maintaining water quality for fish and aquatic organisms. This ecosystem is very sensitive to disturbance.

2. Badlands Ecosystem

The Badlands ecosystem occurs widely in all four States of the study area. It occurs along river and stream breaks as well as throughout the grasslands as isolated buttes and slopes. Badlands along the Little Missouri River are particularly numerous, forming a belt 5 to 25 miles wide and more than 200 miles long. Major expanses of badland topography are along the upper reaches of the Powder River and its confluence with the Yellowstone River. This ecosystem occupies the breaks and extensive areas around the Fort Peck Reservoir. Badlands topography is common on south slopes of breaks along the upper portions of the Powder and Tongue Rivers in southeastern Montana and northeastern Wyoming (not illustrated on map in Appendix E).

Topography:

Badlands topography consists of outcrops of parallel beds of clay and silt shales, interspersed with lignite seams of varying thickness, massive outcroppings of sandstone strata, and colluvial talus. Badlands reach their most characteristic development on steep breaks or south slopes, and display multicolored bands of exposed geological materials. This type is highly dissected and complex, and slopes range from about 20 to more than 100 percent.

Soils:

The Badlands are, for the most part, composed of undeveloped geological material and do not support soils in the strictest sense

of the definition. However, Aandahl soil association #184 (Soils subgroup report) provides an approximate description (Brown 1965, 1971).

Vegetation:

Although the average annual precipitation in badlands areas is about 10 to 14 inches, the Badlands are probably the driest ecosystem in the Northern Great Plains because of the severe microclimatic conditions on steep south slopes. Some badlands slopes, as a consequence, appear to be completely devoid of vegetation. In fact, however, they support a highly complex vegetation composed of grasses, forbs, shrubs, and trees.

Characteristic Plant Species

<i>Atriplex confertifolia</i>	shadscale
<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	big sagebrush
<i>Chrysothamnus nauseosus</i>	rubber rabbitbrush
<i>Sarcobatus vermiculatus</i>	greasewood
<i>Suaeda fruticosa</i>	suaeda
<i>Gutierrezia sarothrae</i>	broom snakeweed
<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	fringed sagebrush
<i>Rhus trilobata</i>	skunkbush sumac
<i>Agropyron smithii</i>	western wheatgrass
<i>Agropyron spicatum</i>	bluebunch wheatgrass
<i>Aristida longiseta</i>	three-awn
<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>	blue grama
<i>Distichlis stricta</i>	salt grass

Characteristic Plant Species (con.)

<i>Oryzopsis hymenoides</i>	Indian ricegrass
<i>Sporobolus cryptandrus</i>	sand dropseed
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	yarrow
<i>Salsola kali</i>	Russian thistle
<i>Juniperus scopulorum</i>	Rocky Mountain juniper

Fauna:

The Badlands provide a highly complex and unique wildlife habitat for many animals. Rims, breaks, buttes, and massive outcrops, coupled with variety in color, exposure, and forage, make the Badlands an important wildlife area.

Characteristic Animal Species

<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>	mule deer
<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>	golden eagle
<i>Buteo jamaicensis</i>	red-tailed hawk
<i>Falco mexicanus</i>	prairie falcon
<i>Crotalis viridis</i>	prairie rattlesnake
<i>Phrynosoma douglassi</i>	short-horned lizard
<i>Lepus townsendii</i>	jack rabbit
<i>Sylvilagus auduboni</i>	Wyoming cottontail
<i>Vulpes regalis</i>	red fox
<i>Canis latrans</i>	northern coyote
<i>Taxidea taxus</i>	badger
<i>Mephitis hudsonica</i>	skunk
<i>Citellus tridecemlineatus</i>	ground squirrel

Characteristic Animal Species (con.)

<i>Cynomys ludovicianus</i>	prairie dog
<i>Mustela longicauda</i>	weasel
<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>	white-footed mouse

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

The Badlands of the Northern Great Plains are commonly thought of as waste areas offering no conceivable value to man and his economy. Unfortunately, this misconception is fostered by the unbecoming name given these areas. In reality, however, the Badlands ecosystem, although being the driest in the study area, is perhaps the most complex. At least seven different and highly distinct plant communities occur in the Badlands (Brown 1971), each expressing a very close sensitivity to environmental variations. The Badlands ecosystem is, in many respects, an edaphic-physiographic complex supporting, at least in part, a northern extension of the salt desert into the prairie region of the Great Plains. Ecologically, these plant communities are extremely sensitive to disturbance, and reclaiming them to subclimax status would require many decades under natural succession. The Badlands are high erosion areas with low infiltration and low soil fertility, and are in a constant state of flux. From quite another viewpoint, the Badlands are highly scenic areas with obvious potential recreational values. Multicolored slopes of exposed strata interspersed by veins of black lignite coal, together with the resulting effect on vegetation distribution, provide a display of hues and colors that is truly striking.

3. Short-Grass Prairie Ecosystem

This ecosystem is composed typically of short- and mid-grass species common to the Northern Great Plains, occurring in open to rather dense stands. It occurs in eastern Montana and northeastern Wyoming, primarily on gently rolling prairie, and represents the driest grassland ecosystem in the region.

Topography:

This ecosystem is found on undulating and rolling slopes, and on lower slopes of hilly topography on south slopes. Slopes range mostly from flat to about 30 percent on well defined deep drainage patterns.

Soils:

The soils of this ecosystem have mainly developed from clayey shales or silty shales, with mean annual precipitation ranging from 10 to 14 inches. Soils are subject to wind and water erosion, and are typically droughty during the growing season.

Vegetation:

Vegetation of this ecosystem has been broadly referred to as "short-grass prairie" (Weaver and Clements 1938), although it is composed of many mid-grasses, forbs, and shrubs as well. The key indicator of this ecosystem is the abundance of blue grama (Bouteloua gracilis) as a dominant, although dominance is often shared with western wheatgrass (Agropyron smithii) on clayey soils.

Characteristic Plant Species

<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>	blue grama
<i>Agropyron smithii</i>	western wheatgrass
<i>Stipa comata</i>	needle-and-thread
<i>Agropyron dasystachyum</i>	thickspike wheatgrass
<i>Koeleria cristata</i>	prairie junegrass
<i>Stipa viridula</i>	green needlegrass
<i>Aristida longiseta</i>	three-awn
<i>Sporobolus cryptandrus</i>	sand dropseed
<i>Carex filifolia</i>	threadleaf sedge
<i>Carex eleocharis</i>	needleleaf sedge
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	western yarrow
<i>Psoralea argophylla</i>	silver leaf
<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	fringed sagebrush
<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	big sagebrush
<i>Rhus trilobata</i>	skunkbush sumac

Fauna:

At one time, bison was the dominant herbivore in this ecosystem, and played a significant roll in affecting its plant species composition. Presently, the antelope is the only abundant native herbivore remaining in this area. Deer are commonly found primarily adjacent to forest areas and along badland and river break areas (see Fish and Wildlife subgroup report).

Characteristic Animal Species

<i>Antilocarpa americana</i>	antelope
<i>Lepus townsendii</i>	whitetailed jackrabbit

Characteristic Animal Species (con.)

<i>Cynomys ludovicianus</i>	blacktailed prairie dog
<i>Citellus tridecemlineatus</i>	pale striped ground squirrel
<i>Microtus pennsylvanicus</i>	badland meadow mouse
<i>Speotyto cunicularia</i>	burrowing owl
<i>Circus hudsonius</i>	marsh hawk
<i>Sturnella neglecta</i>	western meadow lark
<i>Eremophila alpestris</i>	horned lark
<i>Ammodramus bairdii</i>	Baird's sparrow
<i>Taxidea taxus</i>	common badger
<i>Canis latrans</i>	northern coyote
<i>Vulpes regalis</i>	northern red fox
<i>Mustela nigripes</i>	black-footed ferret
<i>Thomomys talpoides</i>	pocket gopher

A large population of rodents inhabits this ecosystem and provides prey for various predators such as badgers, coyotes, foxes, hawks, and owls.

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

This ecosystem is the most xeric of the grassland ecosystems, and one of the driest in the Northern Great Plains. Disturbances herein have severe consequences because of the extremely slow rate of recovery through natural plant succession. Grazing pressure plays an important role in maintaining the short-grass dominance in this ecosystem, and during periods of drought the short-grass physiognomy predominates, particularly on south exposures (Weaver and Albertson 1956).

This ecosystem is very sensitive to disturbance and, coupled with such environmental extremes as low water availability and south exposures, natural succession is extremely slow. During periods of extended drought, the boundaries of this ecosystem are quite flexible, moving north and east into the mid-grass prairie ecosystem (Küchler 1973).

It is believed that true short-grass prairie is a disclimax resulting from disturbances such as grazing (Weaver and Albertson 1956). This is not to imply that such short-grasses as blue grama are not part of the natural dominant cover. On the contrary, short-grasses are legitimate climax species that, even under protected conditions, are dominants. On drier sites, blue grama is the primary dominant from which this ecosystem derives its name; it should figure in surface mine rehabilitation efforts in this area. Whether the short-grass prairie can be described as a disclimax is really not a question here; the fact that short-grass physiognomy dominates the general appearance of this ecosystem, and that this ecosystem has an ecological character quite different from that of surrounding grasslands, is sufficient evidence to delineate it as a discrete entity.

4. Mid-Short Grass Prairie Ecosystem

The mid-short grass prairie ecosystem occupies a large portion of the gently rolling grasslands of eastern Montana. It is distinguished from the short-grass prairie ecosystem primarily on the basis of a shift in dominance from short- to mid-grasses.

Topography:

This ecosystem occurs on rolling and hilly topography with slopes ranging from 0 to 30 percent and on well defined drainage slopes.

Soils:

The soils are derived primarily from clay and silt shales, with a mean annual precipitation ranging from 12 to 16 inches.

Vegetation:

The vegetation has been referred to as "mixed-grass prairie" because of the character imposed by the presence of both mid- and short-grasses (Weaver and Clements 1938; Weaver and Albertson 1956). The primary difference between this ecosystem and the short-grass prairie is the obvious dominance of mid-grasses such as western wheatgrass, needle-and-thread, and green needlegrass. The main short-grass component, blue grama, normally occupies a subdominant, or on drier sites, a codominant position in the vegetative structure of this ecosystem. On clay soils, western wheatgrass achieves dominance, whereas on more mesic silty soils, the needlegrasses are more prominent.

Characteristic Plant Species

Agropyron smithii	western wheatgrass
Stipa comata	needle-and-thread
Stipa viridula	green needlegrass
Bouteloua gracilis	blue grama
Agropyron dasystachyum	thickspike wheatgrass

Characteristic Plant Species (con.)

<i>Koeleria cristata</i>	prairie junegrass
<i>Aristida longiseta</i>	three-awn
<i>Sporobolus cryptandrus</i>	sand dropseed
<i>Carex filifolia</i>	threadleaf sedge
<i>Carex eleocharis</i>	needleleaf sedge
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	yarrow
<i>Yucca glauca</i>	yucca
<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	big sagebrush
<i>Artemisia cana</i>	silver sagebrush
<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	fringed sagebrush
<i>Rhus trilobata</i>	skunkbush sumac

Fauna:

Antelope is the most abundant native mammal herbivore remaining in this ecosystem. Deer are common in the mesic draws and ravines, and adjacent to forested areas and badlands.

Characteristic Animal Species

<i>Antilocarpa americana</i>	antelope
<i>Lepus townsendii</i>	whitetailed jackrabbit
<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>	mule deer
<i>Canis latrans</i>	coyote
<i>Cynomys ludovicianus</i>	prairie dog
<i>Speotyto cunicularia</i>	burrowing owl
<i>Circus hudsonius</i>	marsh hawk
<i>Sturnella neglecta</i>	western meadow lark

Characteristic Animal Species (con.)

<i>Taxidea taxus</i>	badger
<i>Vulpes regalis</i>	red fox
<i>Mustela nigripes</i>	black-footed ferret
<i>Thomomys talpoides</i>	pocket gopher

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

This ecosystem is very similar to the short-grass prairie ecosystem, and the two are commonly found side by side. As explained by Küchler (1973), these two ecosystems demonstrate highly elastic boundaries during periods of climatic change or following such disturbances as grazing. During dry years the short-grass ecosystem appears to invade and achieve dominance over the mid-grasses. Following heavy grazing or other disruptive disturbances, similar changes occur. It can be expected that surface mine disturbances may result in more xeric conditions in some locations because of the altered nature of the soil material and exposures. In such instances, local microclimatic changes may act in a compensatory manner so as to introduce short-grass prairie conditions into the mid-short grass ecosystem. Additionally, more mesic conditions may be created, which possibly could provide conditions for mid-grass dominance to the total exclusion of short grasses. In any case, one may expect that short-grass dominance will appear in xeric or disturbed sites, and mid-grass dominance will be achieved on more mesic sites.

5. Mid-Grass Prairie Ecosystem

The mid-grass prairie ecosystem occupies the largest geographical area of the Northern Great Plains, occurring in eastern Montana, western North and South Dakota, and northeastern Wyoming. In some respects, it may resemble the mid-short grass prairie ecosystem.

Topography:

This ecosystem occurs on gently rolling to flat topography with slopes ranging from 0 to 15 percent. It occupies by far the largest area of any ecosystem on the Northern Great Plains.

Soils:

The soils are largely derived from silty shales, siltstones, and sandstones, although many are loams to clay loams. The long-term annual precipitation ranges from about 13 to 17 inches, depending upon location.

Vegetation:

This prairie ecosystem is distinguished from the mid-short grass prairie ecosystem primarily by the shift in dominance from mid- and short-grasses to mid-grasses. The climax stands may contain short grasses, but the mid-grasses are dominant. The major dominants include western wheatgrass, needle-and-thread, green needlegrass, and little bluestem. This ecosystem receives a slightly higher rainfall than mid-short grass types, and occurs on better developed soils.

Characteristic Plant Species

<i>Agropyron smithii</i>	western wheatgrass
<i>Stipa comata</i>	needle-and-thread
<i>Stipa viridula</i>	green needlegrass
<i>Andropogon scoparius</i>	little bluestem
<i>Koeleria cristata</i>	prairie junegrass
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	side oats grama
<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>	blue grama
<i>Sporobolus cryptandrus</i>	sand dropseed
<i>Andropogon gerardi</i>	big bluestem
<i>Oryzopsis hymenoides</i>	Indian ricegrass
<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	big sagebrush
<i>Liatris punctata</i>	blazing star
<i>Psoralea tenuiflora</i>	psoralea
<i>Sphaeralcea coccinea</i>	mallow
<i>Oxytropis lambertii</i>	crazyweed

Fauna:

This ecosystem has many of the same wildlife species common to the mid-short grass prairie ecosystem cited above. (See the Fish and Wildlife subgroup report.)

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

While not as xeric as some ecosystems in the Northern Great Plains, the mid-grass prairie is very sensitive to disturbance. This sensitivity is most acute in the drier western portions of its range where rainfall averages about 13 to 14 inches per year. In

these areas, plant succession is extremely slow and will grade into short-grass or mid-short grass prairie conditions under moderate grazing pressure. Very little is known about plant succession on deep subsoil materials of this ecosystem. Sensitivity to disturbance is less severe in the eastern portions where average annual precipitation reaches about 17 inches. Natural secondary plant succession is somewhat more rapid in the eastern extremes although, again, very little is known about this phenomenon on deep lying geological materials.

6. Grassland-Sagebrush Ecosystem

The grassland-sagebrush ecosystem is widespread in southeastern Montana and northeastern Wyoming, occurring over most of the landscape in this part of the Northern Great Plains. It is an open to dense grassland type with scattered sagebrush. Küchler (1964) describes this ecosystem as a shrub steppe, but large areas support only scattered sagebrush with mixed grass prairie species as dominants. The average annual precipitation is about 10 to 14 inches, making it one of the driest types on the Northern Great Plains.

Topography:

These are undulating to rolling upland plains, sometimes with bedrock exposed on steeply sloping breaks bordering stream channels. Most of the area is of gentle slopes, but along stream beds slopes may exceed 100 percent.

Soils:

The soils are largely derived from interbedded sandstones, shales, and siltstones, and have silty or loamy textures. Some

localized areas of saline soils with clayey surfaces are common.
(See the Soils subgroup report.)

Vegetation:

Vegetation of this ecosystem is characterized by short- and mid-grasses with scattered shrubs, mostly big sagebrush. The most important species include western wheatgrass, blue grama, needle-and-thread, green needlegrass, big sagebrush, fringed sagebrush, and skunkbush sumac. In some areas, particularly where high saline soils predominate, greasewood, saltgrass, and shadscale are dominants.

Characteristic Plant Species

<i>Agropyron smithii</i>	western wheatgrass
<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>	blue grama
<i>Stipa comata</i>	needle-and-thread
<i>Stipa viridula</i>	green needlegrass
<i>Koeleria cristata</i>	prairie junegrass
<i>Oryzopsis hymenoides</i>	Indian ricegrass
<i>Aristida longiseta</i>	three-awn
<i>Distichlis stricta</i>	saltgrass
<i>Agropyron spicatum</i>	bluebunch wheatgrass
<i>Gaura coccinea</i>	goura
<i>Koshia scoparia</i>	summer cypress
<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	big sagebrush
<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	fringed sagebrush
<i>Atriplex confertifolia</i>	shadscale
<i>Sarcobatus vermiculatus</i>	greasewood

Fauna:

Despite the xeric nature of this ecosystem, wildlife populations are complex and productive. (See the Fish and Wildlife subgroup report.)

Characteristic Animal Species

<i>Antilocarpa americana</i>	antelope
<i>Centrocercus urophasianus</i>	sage grouse
<i>Lepus townsendii</i>	jackrabbit
<i>Taxidea taxus</i>	badger
<i>Poocetes gramineus</i>	vesper sparrow
<i>Circus cyaneus</i>	hawk
<i>Canis latrans</i>	coyote
<i>Vulpes velox</i>	red fox
<i>Mephitis mephitis</i>	skunk
<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>	white-footed mouse

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

Low precipitation is the most important factor affecting vegetation yields in this ecosystem. On disturbed areas, short grasses and sagebrush increase and become dominants. Drought is very common in this type, as either low annual precipitation or as influenced by rainfall distribution. The semiarid climate in this area imposes a delicate balance between favorable and unfavorable growing conditions. A small drop below average precipitation may result in decline or complete failure of growth of all but the most drought-tolerant plants. During periods of drought, outbreaks of epidemic proportions of grasshoppers are

common in this and the mid-short grass and short-grass prairie ecosystems. Evidence indicates that both shrubs and grasses are severely affected, which in turn has a devastating impact on wildlife populations (Weaver and Albertson 1956). Rooting depths of grasses in this ecosystem are usually quite shallow, but the bulk of total plant biomass is produced in the roots. The growing season is normally terminated by drought during the late summer. Because of the prevalence of drought, this ecosystem is quite fragile and successional progress will respond only slowly to disturbance.

7. Sagebrush Steppe Ecosystem

The sagebrush steppe ecosystem is similar in many respects to the grassland-sagebrush ecosystem. It is characterized by an obvious physiognomic dominance of big sagebrush with a scattered understory of mixed grasses. It occurs principally in northern Wyoming and southeastern Montana where the annual average precipitation ranges from 12 to 14 inches.

Topography:

This ecosystem is on an undulating to rolling upland plain, topographically very similar to the grassland-sagebrush ecosystem.

Soils:

See the Soils subgroup report, and the soils description for grassland-sagebrush ecosystem.

Vegetation:

This ecosystem is dominated by big sagebrush with complex subdominant communities of grasses and forbs. The major ground cover is provided by the herbaceous vegetation, although shrubs are also important.

Characteristic Plant Species

<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	big sagebrush
<i>Artemisia arbuscula nova</i>	black sagebrush
<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>	blue grama
<i>Agropyron spicatum</i>	bluebunch wheatgrass
<i>Oryzopsis hymenoides</i>	Indian ricegrass
<i>Stipa comata</i>	needle-and-thread
<i>Opuntia polyantha</i>	prickly pear
<i>Grindelia squarrosa</i>	gumweed
<i>Gutierrezia sarothrae</i>	snakeweed
<i>Aristida longiseta</i>	three-awn

Fauna:

This ecosystem is an important habitat for a number of animals, including sage grouse and antelope, although lack of water prevents it from becoming highly productive for wildlife. Such predators as the coyote and foxes hunt these areas from adjacent ecosystems.

Characteristic Animal Species

<i>Antilocarpa americana</i>	antelope
<i>Lepus townsendii</i>	jackrabbit
<i>Centrocercus urophasianus</i>	sage grouse

Characteristic Animal Species (con.)

<i>Taxidea taxus</i>	badger
<i>Onychomys leucogaster</i>	grasshopper mouse
<i>Sturnella veglecta</i>	western meadowlark
<i>Sorex vagrans obscurus</i>	vagrant shrew
<i>Sylvilagus audubonii</i>	cottontail rabbit
<i>Eutamias minimus</i>	chipmunk
<i>Thomomys talpoides</i>	pocket gopher
<i>Dipodomys ordii</i>	kangaroo rat
<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>	deer mouse
<i>Lagurus curatus levidensis</i>	sagebrush vole
<i>Canis latrans</i>	coyote
<i>Vulpes regalis</i>	red fox
<i>Lynx rufus pallescens</i>	bobcat

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

This is a highly xeric ecosystem subject to regular drought, and hence is not highly productive. It is a widely expressed opinion by many ecologists that this ecosystem represents a disclimax, and that the abundance of big sagebrush is attributable to past grazing (Weaver and Clements 1938; Weaver and Albertson 1956). Others feel that big sagebrush is a legitimate climax species that has managed to occupy ecological niches to which it is best adapted. Indeed, in many respects, big sagebrush is a stable species that demonstrates many potential advantages for revegetation of disturbances. Unfortunately, this shrub has been

the subject of much bias among ecologists because of its generally low forage value. In a purely ecological sense, however, there is nothing "inferior" about big sagebrush. Indeed, judged purely on its ecological adaptability and physiological tolerances, big sagebrush is a very successful and superior plant. All native species in this ecosystem, although generally slow growing, are potentially very useful for rehabilitating disturbed areas.

8. Grassland-Sandsage Ecosystem

The grassland-sandsage ecosystem is represented by a small disjunct area in the southwest corner of Wyoming. The area has hummocky to sand dune topography with well drained soils. Average annual precipitation is about 12 to 14 inches, and the soils are characterized by Aandahl association 181. Vegetation of this ecosystem, although not known in detail, consists of medium and tall grasses (except big bluestem) including little bluestem, blue grama, prairie sandreed, buffalo grass, sand dropseed, and needle-and-thread. Important shrubs include sandsage and big sagebrush. Very few data are available concerning the wildlife in this ecosystem.

Information concerning this ecosystem on the Northern Great Plains is scarce and consequently very little can be said about it at this time. This ecosystem is particularly subject to wind erosion, and drought has a severe effect on plant species composition.

9. Mid-Tall Grass Prairie Ecosystem

The mid-tall grass prairie occurs only in the northeastern portion of North Dakota. This is a dense, medium tall to tall grassland representing a transition between the mid-grass prairie to the west and the tall-grass prairie to the east. This ecosystem receives average annual precipitation of about 16 to 22 inches, and represents the wettest grassland ecosystem in the Northern Great Plains.

Topography:

Nearly level to very gently rolling or undulating glacial lake basin and outwash plain characterizes this ecosystem. The dominant slopes range between 0 and 3 percent.

Soils:

The soils of this ecosystem are largely loams originating from glacial till. These soils correspond with Aandahl soil associations 7, 9, 15, 16, 19, and 32.

Vegetation:

The most striking characteristic of this ecosystem that distinguishes it from other grasslands is the presence of such tall grasses as big bluestem. Such short grasses as blue grama are rarely found; mid-grasses are common.

Characteristic Plant Species

Agropyron smithii	western wheatgrass
Andropogon gerardi	big bluestem

Characteristic Plant Species (con.)

<i>Andropogon scoparius</i>	little bluestem
<i>Stipa spartea</i>	needlegrass
<i>Carex filifolia</i>	threadleaf sedge
<i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i>	slender wheatgrass
<i>Agropyron dasystachyum</i>	thickspike wheatgrass
<i>Koeleria cristata</i>	prairie junegrass
<i>Stipa viridula</i>	green needlegrass
<i>Stipa comata</i>	needle-and-thread
<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	fringed sagebrush
<i>Rosa arkansasana</i>	Arkansas rose
<i>Solidago missouriensis</i>	Missouri goldenrod
<i>Carex filifolia</i>	threadleaf sedge
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	side-oats grama
<i>Hordeum pusillum</i>	little barley

Fauna:

See the Fish and Wildlife report.

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

This is the wettest grassland ecosystem on the Northern Great Plains and has the most thoroughly developed soils. It plays an important role as a primary producer of forage for both domestic and wildlife animals. Sensitivity to disturbance is relatively high, but it has a greater potential for recovery than most other grassland ecosystems by virtue of the higher precipitation. On the western fringes of this ecosystem, the tall bluestem communities

are restricted to the more mesic sites as in ravines and lower slopes. The drier slopes and ridges in the western portion support stands dominantly of western wheatgrass and needlegrass. Further east, particularly where precipitation exceeds 18 to 20 inches, the true tall-grass prairie becomes evident. In this ecosystem, unlike other grassland types, the root-shoot ratio approaches 1.0 as greater amounts of biomass are produced by aboveground tissues. Rooting depths are also much greater than in other grassland ecosystems.

10. Foothills Grassland Ecosystem

The foothills grassland ecosystem borders the grassland-sagebrush ecosystem, and occurs on hillsides and mountains below forested slopes. It occurs on only a small area of the total NGPRP study area, principally in Montana and along the Big Horn Mountains in Wyoming. The primary plant species include wheat-grasses and fescue, although big sagebrush is often also present.

Topography:

This ecosystem occurs on rolling and sloping foothills below forested slopes above, and above the grass-sagebrush prairie below.

Soils:

The soils are generally deep and well drained, formed over clay shales. In some areas they consist of about 30 percent gravels. The average annual precipitation in these areas is about 15 to 18 inches.

Vegetation:

The vegetation of this ecosystem is typically composed of grasses and forbs, although shrubs are not uncommon. Common grasses include wheatgrass, fescue, and needlegrasses, whereas forbs include balsamroot, yarrow, and lupine. Typical shrubs include sagebrush and shrubby cinquefoil, although skunkbush sumac is locally abundant in some areas. In some areas, not shown on the map in Appendix E because of its small area, this ecosystem gradually is replaced by a savannalike grassland with ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir.

Characteristic Plant Species

Agropyron spicatum	bluebunch wheatgrass
Festuca idahoensis	Idaho fescue
Agropyron smithii	western wheatgrass
Stipa viridula	green needlegrass
Stipa comata	needle-and-thread
Koeleria cristata	prairie junegrass
Poa secunda	Sandberg bluegrass
Stipa columbiana	Columbia needlegrass
Balsamorhiza sagittata	balsamroot
Achillea millefolium	yarrow
Lupinus sericeus	silky lupine
Artemisia tridentata	big sagebrush
Artemisia cana	silver sagebrush
Artemisia frigida	fringed sagebrush
Potentilla fruticosa	shrubby cinquefoil
Rhus trilobata	skunkbush sumac

Fauna:

This ecosystem serves as important summer range for deer, elk, and other herbivores. Blue grouse and sage grouse occur extensively. It is a relatively complex ecosystem, used by a wide variety of birds and mammals, particularly in the summer.

Characteristic Animal Species

<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>	mule deer
<i>Cervus canadensis</i>	elk
<i>Canis latrans</i>	coyote
<i>Taxidea taxus</i>	badger
<i>Citellus armatus</i>	ground squirrel
<i>Mephitis mephitis</i>	skunk
<i>Vulpes velox</i>	fox
<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>	whitefooted mouse
<i>Sturnella neglecta</i>	western meadowlark
<i>Poocetes gramineus</i>	vesper sparrow
<i>Falco sparverius</i>	sparrow hawk
<i>Pediocetes gramineus</i>	sharp-tail grouse
<i>Dendragapus obscurus</i>	blue grouse

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

Vegetation cover is very important for erosion control and for increasing infiltration in the soils. The microclimate of this ecosystem is drier and warmer than the forest types above, and slightly more mesic and cooler than the prairie below. The most fragile areas are along ecotones between forest and grass types, where wildlife habitat is particularly important. Sagebrush stands

along forest types are important for elk calving range, and provide excellent bird habitat. Grasshoppers can be detrimental to the ecosystem, but provide protein for blue grouse, birds, and rodents. Sulfur butterflies feed on clover growing in moist areas, and bumblebees are common and typical since they nest in the ground and live on the nectar of various flowers. A balance among grasses, forbs, micro-organisms, insects, birds, herbivores, and carnivores is essential to stability in this ecosystem.

11. Prairie-Oak Savanna Ecosystem

The prairie-oak savanna ecosystem occurs as relatively small communities in the northeastern corner of North Dakota. Very little available information concerning this ecosystem can be documented at this time. It occurs on gently rolling topography with an average annual precipitation of about 17 to 20 inches. The soils of this ecosystem are described by Aandahl associations 1, 16, and 181.

The vegetation of this type is composed of tall and mid-grasses such as big bluestem, little bluestem, prairie sandreed, and of such trees as bur oak and green ash, and such shrubs as rose. This type is described by Küchler (1964) as type No. 81.

12. Ponderosa Pine Forest Ecosystem

The ponderosa pine forest ecosystem is the most common forest type on the Northern Great Plains, and is spread throughout eastern Montana, western North and South Dakota, and northeastern Wyoming. In some respects, this ecosystem is quite similar to the forests of the Black Hills, but for the most part retains a unique character that sets it apart.

Topography:

This ecosystem is found on sloping to steep topography ranging in gradient from about 10 to 40 percent. It is located primarily on the crests of hills and ridges and where uplands break into drainageways. Ponderosa pine occurs most commonly on north slopes where temperature and water availability are favorable. Occasionally, it is also found along the bottom slopes of badland topography on the weathered remains of sandstone outcrops.

Soils:

Ponderosa pine occurs on predominately shallow and loamy soils that have developed in weathered porcellanite or sandstone. These soils may be shallow to deep, are well drained, droughty, moderately fertile, and have a high to moderate erosion hazard.

Vegetation:

Ponderosa pine is the principal plant species, occurring in dense to open stands. On moist sites the understory consists of such shrubs as snowberry and grasses including Sandberg bluegrass, plains muhly, and prairie junegrass. On drier sites the understory consists of silver sagebrush, side-oats grama, bluebunch wheatgrass, and needle-and-thread. Some plant communities contain Rocky Mountain juniper, often associated with the most mesic badland plant communities. Ponderosa pine-savanna is common along rimrock crests lining the upper breaks above badland topography.

Characteristic Plant Species

Pinus ponderosa

Symphoricarpos occidentalis

ponderosa pine

western snowberry

Characteristic Plant Species (con.)

<i>Juniperis horizontalis</i>	horizontal juniper
<i>Juniperus scopulorum</i>	Rocky Mountain juniper
<i>Rhus trilobata</i>	skunkbush sumac
<i>Artemisia cana</i>	silver sagebrush
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	side-oats grama
<i>Stipa viridula</i>	green needlegrass
<i>Carex filifolia</i>	threadleaf sedge
<i>Poa secunda</i>	Sandberg bluegrass
<i>Agropyron spicatum</i>	bluebunch wheatgrass
<i>Muhlenbergia cuspidata</i>	plains muhly
<i>Andropogon scoparius</i>	little bluestem
<i>Carex eleocharis</i>	needleleaf sedge

Fauna:

The ponderosa pine ecosystem often supports a significantly different environment than immediately surrounding types. It provides cover and nesting habitat for many animals that might otherwise not exist on the Northern Great Plains. In some respects, this ecosystem is far more complex than grassland or shrub ecosystems because of the rich fauna occupying different vegetation strata beneath the ponderosa pine canopy. Mesic areas support a definite overstory of pine with a shrub layer beneath and a grass-forb strata close to the soil surface. In addition, a humus layer on the soil surface may be evident in some areas. Each of these layers provides important habitat for birds, insects, rodents, and micro-organisms vital to the stability of this ecosystem.

Characteristic Animal Species

<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>	mule deer
<i>Pryocyon lotor</i>	raccoon
<i>Vespes regalis</i>	red fox
<i>Canis latrans</i>	coyote
<i>Eutamias minimus borealis</i>	northern chipmunk
<i>Mephitis hudsonica</i>	plains skunk
<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>	white-footed mouse
<i>Buteo jamaicensis</i>	red-tailed hawk
<i>Lynx rufus</i>	bobcat
<i>Mustela longicauda</i>	long-tailed weasel
<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>	golden eagle
<i>Asyndesmus lewis</i>	woodpecker
<i>Turdus migratorius</i>	robin

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

This ecosystem is the primary recharge area for water to springs and streams. Therefore, keeping them in good vegetative condition is a prime management objective. This type is highly susceptible to overuse and runoff. The average annual precipitation ranges from about 12 to 17 inches. Ponderosa pine reaches the northeastern extreme of its range in this area, and occupies a rather sensitive niche on the Great Plains. In some areas, evidence indicates that climatic shifts to more xeric conditions encourage invasion by grassland types at the expense of forest vegetation. However, in other areas the restriction of grazing permits ponderosa pine invasion into grasslands.

13. Black Hills Ponderosa Pine Ecosystem

The Black Hills ponderosa pine ecosystem occurs in the Black Hills of western South Dakota and eastern Wyoming. While this ecosystem has the same dominant plant species as the ponderosa pine forest ecosystem, it has a much richer and more complex floristic structure. Also, its animal habitats are far more complex and numerous and it has a much larger resident wildlife population. The average annual precipitation in the Black Hills ranges from 18 to about 26 inches, which is considerably greater than the ponderosa pine forest ecosystem.

Topography:

This ecosystem is gently rolling, especially in the northwestern section where limestone forms a plateau above 6,000 feet elevation. Several points on the plateau exceed 7,000 feet. Steep cliffs, several hundred feet high, occur along the discontinuity between limestone and adjacent formations, and along river canyons (Thilenius 1972).

Soils:

Soils at lower elevations are derived from sandstone shales, whereas mid-elevation soils are formed over limestone and calcareous sandstone. Upper elevation soils are derived from metamorphic quartz-mica schists. In some areas, igneous intrusions are common.

Vegetation:

Approximately 1.2 million acres of Black Hills forest are dominated by ponderosa pine (Thilenius 1972). Almost the entire forest is in some stage of plant succession resulting from disturbance.

Thilenius (1971) describes 18 vegetation types in the Black Hills, but ponderosa pine is by far the most extensive and typical. He further subdivides the ponderosa pine type into six subtypes, delineated on the basis of the subdominant understory. Obviously, the Black Hills ponderosa pine ecosystem is a highly complex system, and the following list of plant species is not at all complete.

Characteristic Plant Species

<i>Pinus ponderosa</i>	ponderosa pine
<i>Picea glauca</i>	white spruce
<i>Pinus contorta</i>	lodgepole pine
<i>Pinus flexilis</i>	limber pine
<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	aspen
<i>Quercus macrocarpa</i>	bur oak
<i>Acer negundo</i>	box elder
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i>	green ash
<i>Cercocarpus montanus</i>	mountain mahogany
<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	big sagebrush
<i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i>	western snowberry
<i>Salix bebbiana</i>	willow
<i>Ceanothus velutinus</i>	snowbrush
<i>Juniperus communis</i>	common juniper
<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>	kinnikinnick
<i>Yucca glauca</i>	yucca
<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	fringed sagebrush
<i>Agropyron smithii</i>	western wheatgrass
<i>Agropyron spicatum</i>	bluebunch wheatgrass

Characteristic Plant Species (con.)

Bouteloua curtipendula	side-oats grama
Andropogon scoparius	little bluestem

Fauna:

Thilenius (1972) estimates that in 1968 there were more than 120,000 white-tailed and mule deer in the Black Hills deer herd. A list of characteristic animal species for this ecosystem was not available at this writing, but the Fish and Wildlife subgroup report can be consulted for updating.

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

The Black Hills is an elliptically shaped islandlike dome covering about 2,900 square miles. Drainage is primarily to the east and southeast; no natural lakes are in the area. At higher elevations the annual snowfall may exceed 110 inches. Temperature inversions are very common in the winter, and may be accompanied by warm chinook winds. The vegetation types of the Black Hills have been disturbed to some extent in the past by fire, grazing, logging, and mining (Thilenius 1972). The ponderosa pine forests of this area are relatively homogeneous in terms of a closed canopy tree overstory. An important characteristic of this ecosystem is the low number of species in the overstory, and the unusually rich flora of the understory.

14. Douglas-Fir Ecosystem

The Douglas-fir ecosystem occurs on limited areas, primarily along the eastern slopes of the Big Horn Mountains and on the Big Snowy Mountains.

Topography:

This ecosystem occurs on mountain slopes at higher elevations and (relative to the Northern Great Plains) usually on fairly steep slopes.

Soils:

Most soils are deep and well drained, with high fertility and organic matter. These soils are derived from limestone, and are either clay loams or silt loams.

Vegetation:

This ecosystem displays a high degree of variation depending upon the stage of plant succession. At lower elevations it is confined to north exposures, but at higher elevations Douglas-fir occurs on south exposures. Lodgepole pine is the seral species and is common at higher elevations or in areas of disturbance.

Characteristic Plant Species

<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	Douglas-fir
<i>Symphoricarpos alba</i>	snowberry
<i>Spiraea betulifolia</i>	spirea
<i>Physocarpus malvaceus</i>	ninebark
<i>Berberis repens</i>	barberry
<i>Arnica cordifolia</i>	heartleaf arnica

Characteristic Plant Species (con.)

Balsamorhiza sagittata	balsamroot
Calamagrostis rubescens	pinegrass
Carex geyeri	elk sedge
Festuca idahoensis	Idaho fescue
Agropyron spicatum	bluebunch wheatgrass
Danthonia intermedia	timber oatgrass
Achillea millefolium	yarrow
Rosa woodsii	woods rose
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi	kinnikinnick
Prunus virginiana	chokecherry

Fauna:

This ecosystem supports a large variety of animals including mammals, rodents, birds, and insects. Most big game such as deer, elk, bighorn sheep, and bear are found at some time during the year.

Characteristic Animal Species

Euarctos americanus	black bear
Cervus canadensis	elk
Odocoileus hemionus	mule deer
Erethizon epixanthum	porcupine
Dendragapus obscurus	blue grouse
Corvus coras	raven
Dendrocopus villosus	woodpecker
Lepus americanus	snowshoe rabbit
Tamiasciurus hudsonicus	pine squirrel

Characteristic Animal Species (con.)

Eutamias minimus	chipmunk
Ovis canadensis	bighorn sheep
Lynx uinta	bobcat
Felix oregonensis	cougar
Bonasa umbellus	ruffed grouse

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

The Douglas-fir ecosystem on the Northern Great Plains represents the easternmost extension of its type. It is sensitive to disturbance and requires longer periods of succession to reach climax than in the western Rocky Mountains. This type requires a warmer microclimate than subalpine types, and its tolerance to shade is intermediate. It depends on the humus-enriched soil for establishment, as well as low surface temperatures and partial shading. This ecosystem is an area where most bear denning occurs, and therefore is important for providing winter cover. Its potential for recovery following disturbance is moderate. Bark beetles cause considerable damage in some stands of Douglas-fir, wherein such insect-eating birds as woodpeckers and nut-hatches play a vital ecological role.

15. Ponderosa Pine--Douglas-Fir Ecosystem

The ponderosa pine--Douglas-fir ecosystem occurs primarily in the extreme southern reaches of the study area in the Laramie Mountains. Geographically, it is a very small area of the Northern Great Plains. Although insufficient information is available at this time to prepare a detailed description of this type, it has

many characteristics similar to the Douglas-fir and the ponderosa pine ecosystems. It supports a rich biota of grasses including bluebunch wheatgrass, Idaho fescue, pinegrass, and mountain muhly. Forbs and shrubs abound. It also supports an abundant animal population of deer, bear, and other mammals, rodents, birds, and insects.

16. Subalpine Ecosystem

The subalpine ecosystem only occurs at high elevations above about 7,000 feet in the Big Snowy Mountains, the Big Horn Mountains, and the Laramie Mountains of the study area.

Topography:

Slopes range from 10 to nearly 100 percent, on steep rocky areas to gently sloping terrain.

Soils:

Soils have developed from limestone or silt and sandstone shales in an average annual precipitation exceeding 24 inches. Textures are usually light, including loams to sandy loams, and are often stony, with a slightly acid pH.

Vegetation:

Vegetation of this ecosystem reflects the relatively short growing season of about 90 days and cool growing season temperatures. The subalpine forest represents the highest extension of forest trees, which are usually stunted in growth. Subalpine meadows occur in cool moist areas and consist of shrubs, grasses, and forbs.

Characteristic Plant Species

<i>Pinus contorta</i>	lodgepole pine
<i>Abies lasiocarpa</i>	subalpine fir
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	Douglas-fir
<i>Picea engelmanni</i>	Engelmann spruce
<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	shrubby cinquefoil
<i>Potentilla glandulosa</i>	gland cinquefoil
<i>Ribes montigenum</i>	gooseberry
<i>Vaccinium scoparium</i>	red huckleberry
<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	hairgrass
<i>Poa alpina</i>	alpine bluegrass
<i>Trisetum spicatum</i>	spike trisetum
<i>Arnica mollis</i>	arnica
<i>Erigeron simplex</i>	fleabane
<i>Carex geyeri</i>	elk sedge

Fauna:

This ecosystem provides important animal habitat because of the variety of cover types. Rocky breaks, patches of timber, and meadows supply a variety of cover and forage for mammals, rodents, birds, and insects.

Characteristic Animal Species

<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>	golden eagle
<i>Corvus corax</i>	raven
<i>Junco-oreganus</i>	Oregon junco
<i>Sialia currucoides</i>	mountain bluebird

Characteristic Animal Species (con.)

<i>Turdus migratorus</i>	robin
<i>Dendragapus obscurus</i>	blue grouse
<i>Lepus americanus</i>	snowshoe rabbit
<i>Eutamias minimus</i>	chipmunk
<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>	mule deer
<i>Cervus canadensis</i>	elk
<i>Euarctos americanus</i>	black bear
<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>	deer mouse
<i>Falco peregrinus</i>	falcon

Ecosystem Interactions and Limitations:

Timber in this ecosystem is not of sufficient quality to be used as lumber. But it is essential as cover for animals of all types, and many species of birds depend upon the dense foliage for nesting. The trees trap blowing snow from exposed ridges and plateaus; thus, they have an important function in this ecosystem in terms of water table recharge and ecosystem water relations. Shrubs, forbs, and grasses in meadows provide important habitat for birds, rodents, and insects. This ecosystem is particularly fragile and very sensitive to disturbance, thus rendering it very difficult to rehabilitate because of the short growing season, cool temperatures, and general lack of well developed soils.

IV. INTERPRETATIONS

Obviously, a comprehensive analysis of the ecosystems of the Northern Great Plains is not achieved in this report. Fundamental inventory data are completely lacking in some areas (e.g., lists of plant and animal species, soils data, climatic data); thus, gaps in essential information exist. However, inventory data alone are insufficient to assess ecosystem interactions and limitations. To merely list plant and animal species, describe soil types and topography, and generalize the climate of an area does not present an analysis of ecosystems. Oftentimes the available data or information is so sparse that "making your best estimate" is not only insufficient, but may be ecologically disastrous.

A concerted effort, involving teams of scientists, is needed to evaluate the interactions of ecosystem components that involve the roles of producers, consumers, decomposers, and physical environmental factors. Much may be known about primary producers and consumers, such as the dominant vegetation and larger wildlife species, but these constitute only a small part of the ecosystem. In most cases, we know frighteningly little about such less obvious components as insects and micro-organisms, which may be equally, if not more, important than the larger organisms. Thus it is incumbent that an all-out effort be designed to investigate these basic questions before logically and ethically the job is truly complete.

Climatic and Other Abiotic Interpretations:

The climate of the Northern Great Plains is one of extremes. Commonly, it is semiarid or midcontinental, but at times it may be humid or desertlike (Weaver and Albertson 1956). This region is subject to extremes of both temperature and precipitation, and experiences some of the highest average wind velocities in the United States.

Along the Rocky Mountains to the west, precipitation on the rolling grasslands averages from 10 to 14 inches, whereas further east precipitation progressively increases to more than 24 inches. Sudden severe thunder and hailstorms commonly occur in the summer, and driving blizzards in the winter, with temperatures dropping far below zero.

Of all the extreme climatic variables common to the Northern Great Plains, none has a greater ecological impact than the ubiquitous threat of drought. Historical records of drought in this region cast a sobering shadow over the dreams of quick restoration of complex ecosystems following disturbance. With unpredictable regularity, drought wipes out vast acreages of mesic vegetation and exposes the soil to erosion by high winds. Short periods of drought occur nearly every growing season, but general drought with devastating consequences lasting for several years can be expected nearly every 20 years. Recovery from drought is very slow, beginning with the plant cover, and eventually extending to the return of animals, birds, insects, and to the development of soil itself.

Biotic Interpretations:

Obviously, plants and animals are not exclusively self-sufficient. The most obvious interrelationship is one of food: plants are producers, animals are consumers (either of plants or of animals that eat plants). The food chain in natural ecosystems is quite complex (see Van Dyne 1969a, 1969b; Dix and Beidleman 1969; Humphrey 1962; Krebs 1972). Other interrelations include shelter for animals by plants, symbiotic relations, parasitism, and competition. Such relationships among vascular plants as competition, growth requirements, ecology, and others as well as the relationships between vascular plants and animals are widely discussed elsewhere and need not be further discussed here (Weaver and Albertson 1956; Weaver 1954, 1968; Dix and Beidleman 1969; Van Dyne 1969b; Brown 1971; Küchler 1973; Thilenius 1971, 1972). (Also see the Fish and Wildlife subgroup report.)

A brief discussion of the role of insects and of micro-organisms in ecosystems is in order. These organisms are stressed because of the vital role they play, and because they are not obvious to the casual observer of ecosystems. The importance of vascular plants, large animals, climate, soils, topography, and other macrocomponents is obvious and has been stressed throughout this and other NGPRP reports. However, the importance of insects and micro-organisms has not been stressed.

Insects

The complex role played by insects in ecosystem dynamics is enormous and yet, as cited by Blocker (1969), this role has been

largely neglected by ecologists. Insects are normally looked upon as parasites or pests (National Academy of Sciences 1969), but closer inspection reveals that this is a far too simple and convenient assessment. Insects are intricately tied into the complex web of ecosystem components as consumers, parasites on both plants and animals, and as decomposers.

Insects have a greater impact on vegetation as herbivores than all other animals combined because of their vast numbers (Parker 1973). They consume nearly every kind of plant product including living and dead tissue. Many insects produce galls on some vegetation that are, in turn, fed upon by other insects. This role, in addition to contributing to the recycling of plant material in the ecosystem, also has obvious additional benefits. For instance, harvester ants are important agents in seed dispersal, and the prickly pear moth exerts a decisive influence on the spread of plains prickly pear.

Thousands of species of bees, bumble bees, and wasps nest in the soil. Implications to strip mining are evident because of the role played by these insects in pollination and soil organic matter production. Most flowering plants depend upon specific insects for pollination, and instances occur where total dependency exists between plant propagation and insect activity. Many soil-nesting insects use large volumes of plant material for nest construction, which contributes organic matter to the soil. When one considers that many thousands of insects per acre may be involved, the magnitude of their importance can be better appreciated.

Where rare or endangered plant species exist, or where endemic populations grow, vital interactions between insects and plants come into focus. Mutual dependency exists between insects and plants in such restricted areas and are of such delicate balance that any disturbance resulting in the elimination of one group of organisms would likely preclude the existence of the other. Some relationships between insects and plants are so complicated and delicate that in most instances neither plant nor insect could live long apart.

Not all insects prey on plants alone. Some, such as fleas, lice, gnats, midges, mosquitos, some beetles, ants, and wasps, feed on other animals including insects. Occasionally, insects are important vectors of disease to both animals and plants; they also play a major role in helping control the population density of both plants and animals, and thus contribute to the regulation of ecosystem dynamics.

These examples only hint at the multitude of ways that insects contribute to ecosystem interactions and dynamics, but emphasize the need for additional research to better illustrate other seemingly subtle interdependencies.

Soil Micro-Organisms

The release of nutrients in the soil for use by vascular plants from dead organic matter, soil, rock elements, and atmospheric gases is brought about by physical, chemical, and biological processes. However, the rate of release would be totally inadequate to maintain the extensive plant populations of the world were it not for the

biological activity of soil micro-organisms (Gray and Williams 1971). Soil micro-organisms collectively are referred to as decomposers; they obtain their energy by heterotrophic adsorption of decomposition products, and include such organisms as the fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, and actinomycetes.

Dead plant and animal tissues are decomposed by soil micro-organisms which, through high rates of metabolism coupled with high enzymatic reaction rates, release bound nutrients into the ecosystem for recycling. Thus, such elements as carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus, and others are made available for absorption and assimilation. In addition, some micro-organisms are essential, or at least beneficial, for absorbing and assimilating released nutrients; for example, certain bacteria and actinomycetes organisms are responsible for "nitrogen fixation" in plants. In this process, free atmospheric nitrogen is made available for vascular plant growth. Some fungi form symbiotic associations with many plants, resulting in a formation known as mycorrhiza.

Besides soil micro-organisms, other important micro-organisms interact within the tissues of vascular plants and animals. The entire area of plant pathology plays a vital role in holding plant populations, and ultimately some animals, in check. Some micro-organisms significantly affect animal metabolism, and are the culprits involved in diseases.

Because micro-organisms are rarely seen, the importance they play in ecosystem dynamics is obscured. However, without them there

would be no ecosystems on this earth. But impending demands for energy require more awareness of the decomposer. Extensive mineral development emphasizes the need for a realization of the effects these activities will have on the micro-organism balance. For example, what effects will mining have on the soil water balance, gaseous diffusion into and out of mined materials, soil chemistry, soil temperature, and other factors that directly impinge upon micro-organism activity? Also, will rehabilitation provide a suitable micro-organism habitat in which successful ecosystem rebuilding can begin? Data are insufficient now to assess the impact of extensive mineral development on micro-organism activities and its ultimate effect on ecosystem stability.

Rare and Endangered Species of the Northern Great Plains

A rare and endangered plant species list for the Northern Great Plains has been prepared by Schumacker (1972), primarily for South Dakota. Presumably, these species would be endangered in any location in the Northern Great Plains where their occurrence approached the limits of their ecological and physiological tolerances. Some species, such as endemics, would be in greater danger of extinction if they were in areas likely to be disturbed by surface mining. These plant species, the result of countless generations of natural selection and evolution, should be retained. It is likely that some of these species possess the potential of producing hybrids capable of successful colonization on disturbed areas; therefore, an effort is needed to further study species on this list for potential use in surface mine reclamation.

750<

Discussion Draft
February 1974

61

The following list of rare and endangered species, many of which are specific for certain species of insects, was taken from Schumacher (1972). (Rare and endangered wildlife species have been identified and discussed by the Fish and Wildlife subgroup.)

Plant Character- istics	Scientific Name & Authority	Common Name
Occurrence: Alluvial woods - mostly eastern (IRA 102 & 56)		
Tree	<u>Cynocladus dioica</u> (L.) Koch	Kentucky coffeetree
"	<u>Ulmus thomasi</u> Sarg.	Rock elm
Per.Forb	<u>Arastachne nematoides</u> (L.) Ktze	Giant hyssop
"	<u>Boehmeria cylindrica</u> (L.) Sw.	Smallsipke false nettle
"	<u>Desmodium illinoense</u> Gray	Illinois tickclover
"	<u>Helenium autumnale</u> L.	Common sneezeweed
"	<u>Phlox divaricata</u> L.	Sweetwilliam phlox
An.Forb	<u>Pilea pumila</u> (L.) Gray	Clearweed
Grass	<u>Brachyelytrum erectum</u> (Schreb) Beauv.	Bearded shorthusk
"	<u>Cinna arundinacea</u> L.	Stout woodreed
"	<u>Diarrhena americana</u> Beauv.	American beakgrass
"	<u>Leersia virginica</u> Willd.	Whitegrass
"	<u>Muhlenbergia frondosa</u> (Poir) Fern.	Wirestem muhly
"	<u>Poa sylvestris</u> Gray	Woodland bluegrass
Gr.-like	<u>Carex cristatella</u> Britt.	Sedge
"	<u>Carex sparganioides</u> Muhl.	Sedge
Occurrence: Loamy upland woods - mostly eastern (IRA 102 & 55)		
Tree	<u>Acer saccharum</u> Marsh	Sugar maple
"	<u>Eucalyptus atropurpureus</u> Jacq.	Eastern wahoo
Shrub	<u>Corylus cornuta</u> Marsh	Beaked hazelnut
Per.Forb	<u>Aralia racemosa</u> L.	American spikenard
"	<u>Asarum canadense</u> L.	Canada wildginger
"	<u>Caulophyllum thalictroides</u> (L.) Michx.	Blue cohosh
"	<u>Cryptotaenia canadensis</u> (L.) DC.	Honewort
"	<u>Erythronium albidum</u> Nutt.	White fawnlily
"	<u>Isopyrum bitematum</u> (Raf.) T. & G.	Atlantic isopyrum
"	<u>Panax quinquefolium</u> L.	American ginseng
"	<u>Prenanthes alba</u> L.	White rattlesnakeroot
"	<u>Ranunculus acris</u> Nutt.	Buttercup
"	<u>Taenidia integrifolia</u> (L.) Drude	Yellow taenidia
"	<u>Trillium cernuum</u> L.	Nodding trillium
"	<u>Trillium nivale</u> Riddell	Dwarf trillium
"	<u>Utricularia sessilifolia</u> L.	Little merrybells
Grass	<u>Hystrix patula</u> Moench.	Bottlebrushgrass
"	<u>Milium effusum</u> L.	American milletgrass
Gr.-like	<u>Carex asperifolia</u> Boottl.	Sedge
"	<u>Carex convoluta</u> Schk.	Sedge
"	<u>Carex pedunculata</u> Muhl.	Sedge

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft
February 1974

Plant Character- istics	Scientific Name & Authority	Common Name
Occurrence: Lowland prairie - mostly eastern (LRA 102 & 55)		
Shrub	<u>Spiraea alba</u> Duroi	Meadowsweet spiraea
Per.Forb	<u>Asclepias sullivantii</u> Engelm.	Sullivant milkweed
"	<u>Asclepias tuberosa</u> L.	Butterfly milkweed
"	<u>Boltonia asteroides</u> (L.) L'Her.	White boltonia
"	<u>Callirhoe involucrata</u> (T. & G.) Gray	Purple poppymallow
"	<u>Coreopsis palmata</u> Nutt.	Finger coreopsis
"	<u>Cyprinedium canadum</u> Muhl.	White ladyslipper
"	<u>Gentiana andrewsii</u> Griseb.	Andrews gentian
"	<u>Gentiana puberulenta</u> Pringle	Downy gentian
"	<u>Hieracium canadense</u> Michx.	Canada hawkweed
"	<u>Hypoxis hirsuta</u> (L.) Cov.	Goldstargrass
"	<u>Lespedeza capitata</u> Michx.	Roundhead lespedeza
"	<u>Lilium superbum</u> L.	Turkscap lily
"	<u>Prenanthes aspera</u> Michx.	Rough rattlesnakeroot
"	<u>Erycnanthera virginianum</u> (L.) D. & J.	Virginia mountainmint
"	<u>Silphium integrifolium</u> Michx.	Wholeleaf rosinweed
"	<u>Spiranthes cernua</u> (L.) Rich	Nodding ladiestresses
"	<u>Trifolium beckwithii</u> Brew.	Beckwith clover
"	<u>Veronicastrum virginicum</u> (L.) Farw.	Culversroot
Gr.-like	<u>Carex hebbii</u> Olney	Sedge
Occurrence: Swales, marshes and potholes over the state.		
Per.Forb	<u>Caltha palustris</u> L.	Common marshmarigold
"	<u>Campanula atrorhoides</u> L.	Bedstraw bellflower
"	<u>Crepis occidentalis</u> Nutt.	Western hawksbeard
"	<u>Lobelia spicata</u> L.	Palespike lobelia
"	<u>Menyanthes trifoliata</u> L.	Common bogbean
"	<u>Triglochin concinnum</u> Davy	Arrowgrass
An.Forb	<u>Myosurus minimus</u> L.	Tiny mousetail
"	<u>Polygonum sagittatum</u> L.	Arrowleaf tearthumb
Grass	<u>Catabrosa aquatica</u> (L.) Beauv.	Brookgrass
"	<u>Spartina gracilis</u> Trin.	Alkali cordgrass
"	<u>Zizania aquatica</u> L.	Wildrice
Gr.-like	<u>Carex bicknellii</u> Britt.	Bicknell sedge
"	<u>Carex intumescens</u> Rudge	Sedge
"	<u>Carex retrorsa</u> Schw.	Sedge
"	<u>Carex stipata</u> Muhl.	Awlfruit sedge
"	<u>Eleocharis engelmannii</u> Steud.	Engelmann spikesedge
"	<u>Eleocharis intermedia</u> (Muhl.) Schultes	Matted spikesedge
"	<u>Juncus acuminatus</u> Michx.	Rush
"	<u>Juncus alpinus</u> Vill	Alpine rush
The following are in water either emergent or submersed:		
Per.Forb	<u>Acorus calamus</u> L.	Sweetflag
"	<u>Heteranthera limosa</u> (Sw.) Willd.	Mudplantain
"	<u>Zosterella dubia</u> (Jacq.) Small	Water stargrass
An.Forb	<u>Polygonum punctatum</u> Ell.	Dotted smartweed
Gr.-like	<u>Carex corosa</u> Boott.	Bristly sedge
"	<u>Carex lacustris</u> Willd.	Lakebank sedge
"	<u>Carex vesicaria</u> L.	Blister sedge
"	<u>Eleocharis compressa</u> Sulliv.	Flatstem spikesedge
"	<u>Scirpus heterochaetus</u> Chase	Slender bulrush

Northern Great Plains Resources Program
Surface Resources Work Group

Draft
February 1974

64

Plant Character- istics	Scientific Name & Authority	Common Name
Occurrence: Sands and Sandy sites - Southcentral part of state		
Shrub	<u>Ceanothus ovatus</u> Desf.	Inland ceanothus
Per.Forb	<u>Asclepias arenaria</u> Torr.	Sand milkweed
"	<u>Monarda pectinata</u> Nutt.	Spotted beebalm
"	<u>Psoralea linearifolia</u> T. & G.	Narrowleaf scurfpea
"	<u>Thelypteris palustris</u> Schott.	Marshfern
An.Forb	<u>Cristatella Jamesii</u> T. & G.	Cristatella
"	<u>Froelichia floridana</u> (Nutt.) Moq.	Field snakecotton
"	<u>Gilia longiflora</u> (Torr.) G. Don	Whiteflower gilia
"	<u>Mentzelia dispersa</u> Wats.	Mentzelia
"	<u>Polanisia trachysperma</u> T. & G.	Roughseed clammyseed
Gr.-like	<u>Cyperus filiculmis</u> Vahl.	Fern flatsedge
	<u>Rhynchospora capillacea</u> Torr.	Beakrush

Occurrence: Upland prairie - over the state		
Shrub	<u>Salix tristis</u> Ait.	Dwarf pussywillow
Per.Forb	<u>Asclepias stenophylla</u> Gray	Narrowleaf milkweed
"	<u>Astragalus barrii</u> Barneby	Milkvetch
"	<u>Astragalus mollissimus</u> Torr.	Woolly loco
"	<u>Astragalus nassinaeus</u> (Hook) G. Don	Narrowleaf milkvetch
"	<u>Astragalus vexilliflexus</u> Sheld.	Milkvetch
"	<u>Gilia spicata</u> Nutt.	Spike gilia
"	<u>Lomatium nuttallii</u> (Gray) MacBride	
"	<u>Mentzelia oligosperma</u> Nutt.	Stickleaf
"	<u>Psoralea digitata</u> Nutt.	Finger scurfpea
"	<u>Silphium laciniatum</u> L.	Compassplant
Bi-Forb	<u>Cheenactis douglasii</u> (Hook) H. & A.	Falseyarrow
Grass	<u>Agrostis perennans</u> (Walt.) Tuckerm.	Autumn bentgrass
"	<u>Calamagrostis montanensis</u> Scribn.	Plains reedgrass
"	<u>Sporobolus heterolepis</u> A. Gray	Prairie dropseed
Gr-like	<u>Carex pennsylvanica</u> Lam.	Penn sedge

Plant Character- istics	Scientific Name & Authority	Common Name
Occurrence: Black Hills (LRA 62)		
Tree	<u>Pinus contorta</u> var. <u>latifolia</u> Engelm	Lodgepole pine
"	<u>Pinus flexilis</u> James	Limber pine
Shrub	<u>Vaccinium membranaceum</u> Dougl.	Big whortleberry
"	<u>Viburnum edule</u> (Michx.) Raf.	Squashberry
Half-Shrub	<u>Chimaphila umbellata</u> (L.) Bart.	Princespine
Vine	<u>Linnaea borealis</u> L.	American twinflower
Per.Forb	<u>Adoxa moschatellina</u> L.	Muskroot
"	<u>Arnica rydbergii</u> Greene	Arnica
"	<u>Aster forwoodii</u> S. Wats	Aster
"	<u>Aster sibiricus</u> L.	Siberian aster
"	<u>Heydysarum occidentale</u> Greene	Western sweetvetch
"	<u>Helianthemum bicknellii</u> Fern	Frostweed
"	<u>Hieracium albidiflorum</u> Hook	White hawkweed
"	<u>Lechea intermedia</u> Leggett	Pinweed
"	<u>Pedicularis grayii</u> A. Nels.	Grays pedicularis
"	<u>Polygonum viviparum</u> L.	Alpine bistort
"	<u>Sagina saginoides</u> (L.) Britt.	Artic pearlwort
"	<u>Saxifraga cernua</u> L.	Saxifrage
An.Forb	<u>Linanthus septentrionalis</u> Mason	
Grass	<u>Calamagrostis purpurascens</u> Gray	Purple pinegrass
"	<u>Deschampsia caespitosa</u> (L.) Beauv.	Tufted hairgrass
"	<u>Oryzopsis pungens</u> (Torr.) Hitchc.	Shorthorn ricegrass
"	<u>Phleum alpinum</u> L.	Alpine timothy
Gr.-like	<u>Carex bella</u> Bailey	Sedge
"	<u>Carex leptalea</u> Wahl.	Sedge
"	<u>Carex microptera</u> Mack.	Smallwing sedge
"	<u>Carex ootusata</u> Lilj.	Sedge
"	<u>Luzula campestris</u> (L.) DC.	Field woodrush

V. DISCUSSION

This regional profile report has identified, delineated, and characterized the major ecosystems of the Northern Great Plains within the limitations of time and available data. Sixteen ecosystems were identified and mapped to a scale of 1:1,000,000. Unfortunately, the degree of detail available is too small to permit specific site evaluations. Much additional data are needed to complete the regional profile.

Before understanding the potential impact of surface mine disturbance on ecosystems, attention must be given to fundamental interactions among the biological and physical components. Little is known about the role played by insects and micro-organisms in ecosystem dynamics. Yet, these organisms are actively present and they affect the larger vascular plants and animals of each ecosystem. The same is true of producer-consumer relationships, energy flow, and other ecosystem processes. The NGPRP report recognizes the limitations in present knowledge of basic natural processes. Acquisition of additional basic data and further understanding are needed. To pursue various alternatives of resource development without first understanding the fundamental interactions among biotic and abiotic factors affecting these alternatives could lead to ecosystem suicide.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Blocker, H. D. 1969. The impact of insects as herbivores in grassland ecosystems. In: R. L. Dix and R. G. Beidleman (eds.). The grassland ecosystem, p. 290-299. IBP, Grassland Biome. Colo. State Univ.
- Brown, R. W. 1965. The distribution of plant communities in the badlands of southeastern Montana. 145 p. M.S. Thesis, Univ. Mont.
- Brown, R. W. 1971. Distribution of plant communities in southeastern Montana badlands. Am. Midl. Nat. 85:458-477.
- Dix, R. L., and R. G. Beidleman (eds.). 1969 The grassland ecosystem. 437 p. IBP, Grassland Biome. Colo. State Univ.
- Gray, T. R. G., and S. T. Williams. 1971. Soil microorganisms. 240 p. Hafner Publ. Co., New York.
- Humphrey, Robert R. 1962. Range ecology. 234 p. Ronald Press, New York.
- Krebs, C. J. 1972. Ecology. 694 p. Harper and Row, New York.
- Küchler, A. W. 1964. The potential natural vegetation of the conterminous United States. 154 p. Am. Geogr. Soc. Spec. Publ. 36.
- Küchler, A. W. 1973. Problems in classifying and mapping vegetation for ecological regionalization. Ecology 54:512:523.
- Morris, M. S. 1964. Natural vegetation of Montana. Map + 1 p. Univ. Mont., Sch. For.
- National Academy of Sciences. 1969. Insect-plant interactions. 93 p. Wash., D.C.

- Parker, F. D. 1973. Personal communication. USDA Agric. Res. Serv., Utah State Univ.
- Rowe, J. S. 1961. The level of integration concept and ecology. *Ecology* 42:420-427.
- Schumacher, C. M. 1972. Rare and endangered plants in South Dakota. USDA Soil Conserv. Serv. Range Tech. Note 13, 6 p.
- Sukachev, V. N. 1960. Relationship of biogeocenosis, ecosystem, and facies. *Soviet Soil Sci.* 1960:579-584.
- Tansley, A. G. 1935. The use and abuse of vegetation concepts and terms. *Ecology* 16:284-307.
- Thilenius, J. F. 1971. Vascular plants of the Black Hills of South Dakota and adjacent Wyoming. USDA For. Serv. Res. Pap. RM-71, 43 p.
- Thilenius, J. F. 1972. Classification of deer habitat in the ponderosa pine forest of the Black Hills, South Dakota. USDA For. Serv. Res. Pap. RM-91, 28 p.
- Van Dyne, G. M. 1966. Ecosystems, systems ecology, and system ecologists. Oak Ridge Natl. Lab. ORNL-3957, 40 p.
- Van Dyne, G. M. 1969a. Some mathematical models of grassland ecosystems. In: R. L. Dix and R. G. Beidleman (eds.). *The grassland ecosystem*, p. 3-26. IBP, Grassland Biome. Colo. State Univ.
- Van Dyne, G. M. (ed.). 1969b. *The ecosystem concept in natural resource management*. 437 p. Academic Press, New York.

- Weaver, J. E. 1954. North American prairie. 348 p. Johnsen Publ. Co., Lincoln, Nebr.
- Weaver, J. E. 1968. Prairie plants and their environment. 276 p. Univ. Nebr. Press, Lincoln, Nebr.
- Weaver, J. E., and F. W. Albertson. 1956. Grasslands of the Great Plains. Johnsen Publ. Co., Lincoln, Nebr.
- Weaver, J. E., and F. E. Clements. 1938. Plant ecology. 601 p. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York.